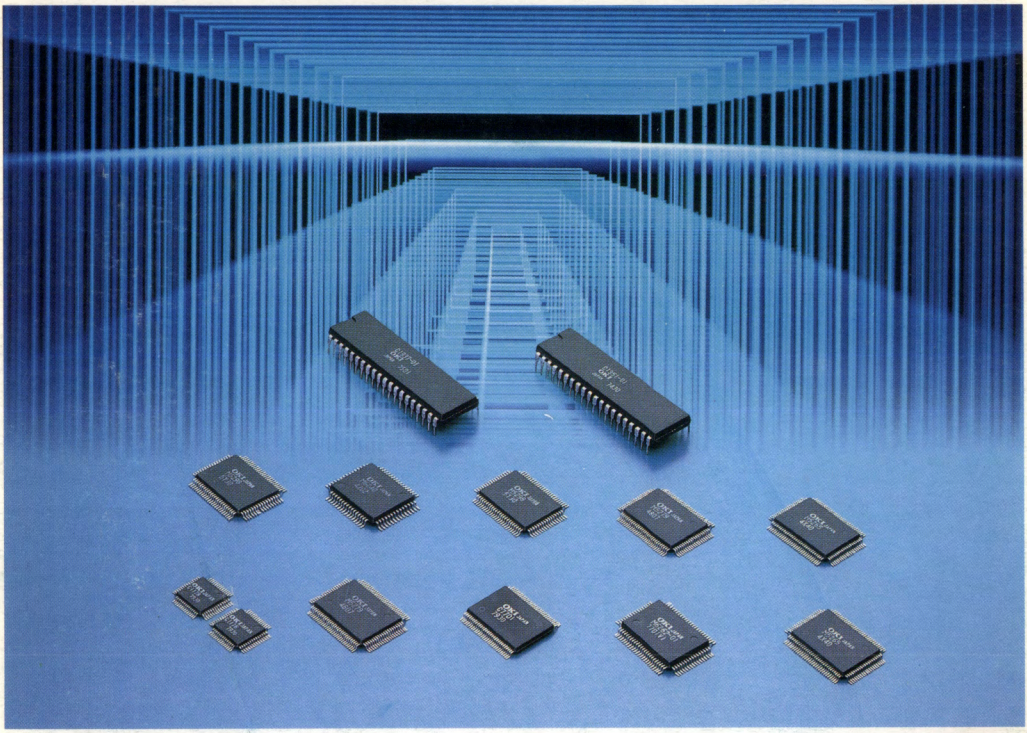
DATA BOOK

OKI

LCD DRIVER/CONTROLLER



SECOND EDITION

ISSUE DATE: MAR 1988

CONTENTS

PRODUCT LINE-UP

PRODUCT LINE-UP

FUNCTION	PART NO.	OUTPUT		DRIVING VOLTAGE (UNIT: V)	DUTY	PACKAGE	NOTE
		COMMON	SEGMENT				
STATIC LCD DRIVER	MSM58292	5 dit (7 segment)		4 – 7	1/1	56 (S) QFP	
	MSM5219B	48 dot		4 – 7	1/1	60 QFP	
	MSM5221	56 dot		3 – 7	1/1	80 QFP	
	MSM5265	80 or 160 dot		3 – 6	1/1 or 1/2	100 QFP	
DOT MATRIX LCD DRIVER	MSM5238	32	–	3 – 16	1/32 – 1/128	44 QFP	
	MSM5259	–	40	3 – 6	1/1 – 1/16	56 (S) QFP	Use with MSM6222B-01
	MSM5260	80	80	8 – 16 (8 – 18)	1/1 – 1/128	100 QFP	common/segment selectable
	MSM5278	64	–	8 – 20	1/64 – 1/128	80 QFP	
	MSM5279	–	80	8 – 20	1/64 – 1/128	100 QFP	
	MSM5288	128	–	8 – 28	1/64 – 1/256	bare chip	
	MSM5298	68	–	8 – 26 (8 – 28)	1/64 – 1/256	80 QFP	
	MSM5299B	–	80	8 – 26 (8 – 28)	1/64 – 1/256	100 QFP	
	MSM5839B	–	40	8 – 16 (8 – 18)	1/8 – 1/128	56 (S) QFP	
	MSM5839C	–	40	4 – 11	1/3 – 1/64	56 (S) QFP	
	MSM5300	–	80	14 – 25	1/64 – 1/256	100 QFP	16 gray scale passive type
	MSM5303	–	80	14 – 25	1/64 – 1/256	Au bump chip	mirror type of MSM5300
	MSM6345	–	80	– 40	– 1/480	100 QFP	16 gray scale
	MSM5282	60	–	– 20	–	80 QFP	active type
	MSM5283	60	–	– 20	–	80 QFP	mirror type of MSM5282
	MSM5330	–	81	– 20	–	Au bump chip	active type
	MSM5331	–	81	– 20	–	Au bump chip	mirror type of MSM5330
DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER	MSM6222B-01	16	40	3 – 8	1/8 – 1/16	80 QFP	internal character general ROM
	MSM6262-01	48	–	3 – 11	1/16 – 1/48	80 QFP	internal character ROM
	MSM6240	–		–	1/32 – 1/144	60 QFP	
	MSM6255	–		–	1/2 – 1/256	80 QFP	512K dot
	MSM6265	–		–	1/100 x 2	80 QFP	512K dot software compatible with CRT controller
	MSM6355	–		–	1/2 – 1/1024	80 QFP	

Note: 1. MSM5259 and MSM5260 can be used as static display dot drives like MSM5219B and so forth.
2. The duty of LCD module is determined by the performance of drivers and the material of LCD panel. So, to select suitable LCD driver for superior display, it is necessary to study the material of the LCD panel.

PACKAGING

PACKAGING

	Product	No. of Pin	bare chip	Au bump chip	GS-K	GS-VK	GS-V1K	GS-L	GS-V1L	GS-L2	GS-VL
STATIC LCD DRIVER	MSM58292	56 (small)			○						
	MSM5219B	60			○	○					
	MSM5221	80			○						
	MSM5265	100			○						
DOT MATRIX LCD DRIVER	MSM5238	44			○					○	
	MSM5259	56 (small)	○		○	○					○
	MSM5260	100	○		○			○			
	MSM5278	80	○		○						
	MSM5279	100	○		○						
	MSM5288	–	○								
	MSM5298	80	○	○	○		○				
	MSM5299B	100	○	○	○		○				
	MSM5839B	56 (small)	○		○					○	
	MSM5839C	56 (small)			○						
	MSM5300	100	○	○	○			○			
	MSM5303	–	○	○							
	MSM6345	80			○			○			
	MSM5282	80	○		○						
	MSM5283	80	○		○						
	MSM5330	–		○							
	MSM5331	–		○							
DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER	MSM6222B-01	80	○					○	○		
	MSM6262-01	80					○				
	MSM6240	60			○						
	MSM6255	80			○		○				
	MSM6265	80			○						
	MSM6355	80			○						

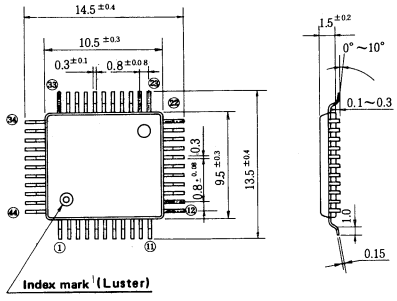
NOTE

GS : plastic-mold quad flat package
V : with vent hole
1 : thick package
L/K : the direction of lead bent (shown below)

● PLASTIC QFP

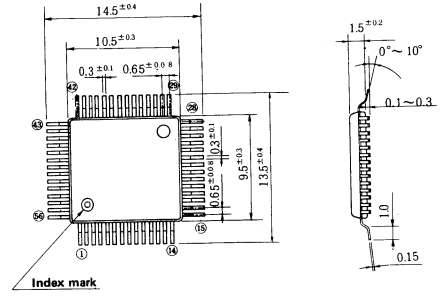
44 PIN (GS-K)

(UNIT: mm)



56 PIN Small (GS-K)

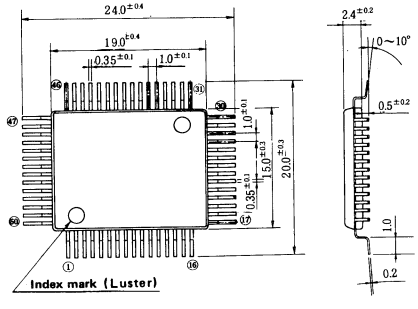
(UNIT:mm)



(SMALL TYPE)

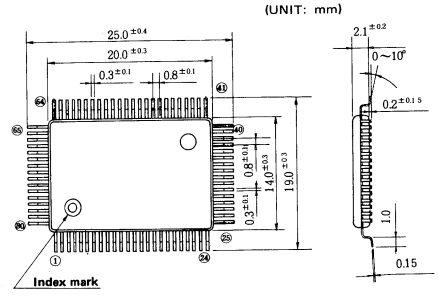
60 PIN (GS-K)

(UNIT: mm)



80 PIN (GS-K)

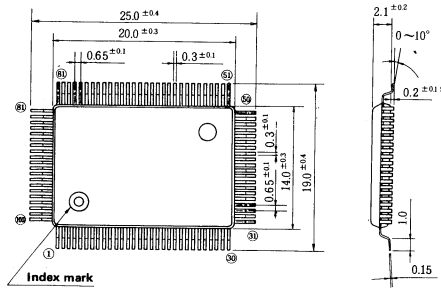
(UNIT: mm)



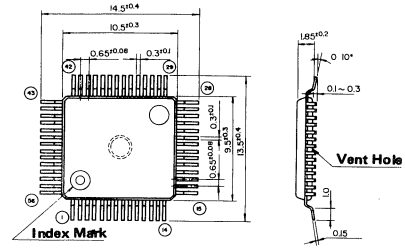
● PLASTIC QFP

100 PIN (GS-K)

(UNIT: mm)

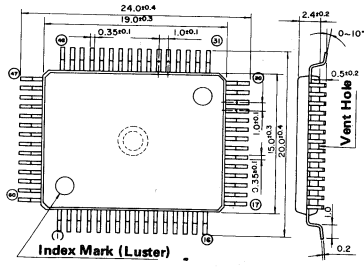


56 PIN Small (GS-VK)



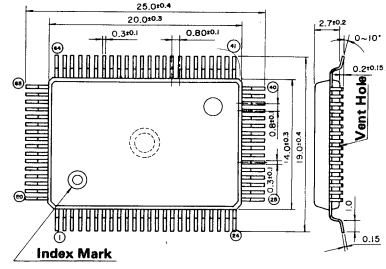
(SMALL TYPE)

60 PIN (GS-VK)



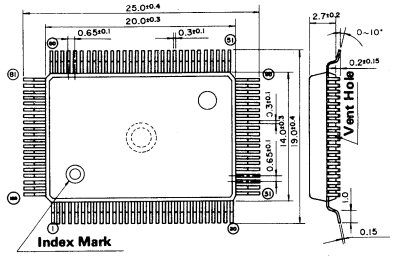
(SMALL TYPE)

80 PIN (GS-V1K)



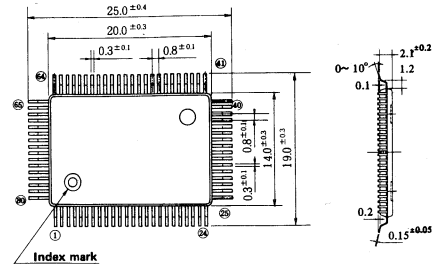
● PLASTIC QFP

100 PIN (GS-V1K)



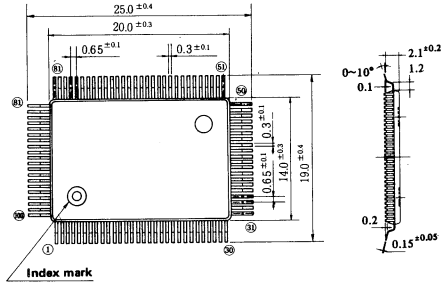
80 PIN (GS-L)

(UNIT: mm)

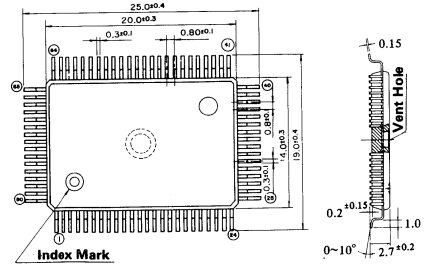


100 PIN (GS-L)

(UNIT: mm)



80 PIN (GS-V1L)

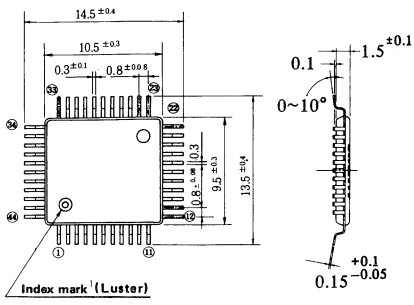


■ PACKAGING ■

● PLASTIC QFP

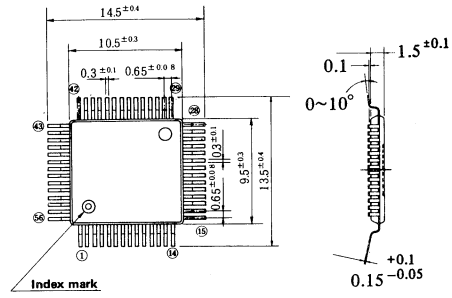
44 PIN (GS-L2)

(UNIT: mm)



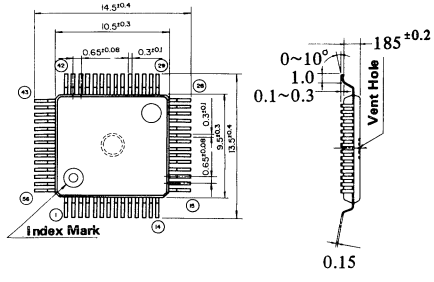
56 PIN Small (GS-L2)

(UNIT:mm)



(SMALL TYPE)

56 PIN Small (GS-VL)



(SMALL TYPE)

RELIABILITY INFORMATION

RELIABILITY INFORMATION

1. INTRODUCTION

Semiconductor devices play a leading role in the explosive progress of technology. They use some of the most advanced design and manufacturing technology developed to date. With greater integration, diversity and reliability, their applications have expanded enormously. Their use in large scale computers, control equipment, calculators, electronic games and in many other fields has increased at a fast rate.

A failure in electronic banking or telephone switching equipment, for example, could have far reaching effects and can cause incalculable losses. So, the demand, for stable, high quality memory devices is strong.

We, at Oki are fully aware of this demand. So we have adopted a comprehensive quality assurance system based on the concept of consistency in development, manufacturing and sales.

With the increasing demand for improvement in function, capability and reliability, we will expand our efforts in the future. Our quality assurance system and the underlying concepts are outlined briefy below.

2. QUALITY ASSURANCE SYSTEM AND UNDERLYING CONCEPTS

The quality assurance system employed by Oki can be divided into four major stages: device planning, developmental prototype, production prototype, and mass production. This system is outlined in the following block diagram (Fig. 1).

1) Device planning stage

To manufacture devices that meet market demands and satisfy customer needs, we carefully consider functional and failure rate requirements, utilization form, environment and other conditions. Once we determine the proper type, material and structure, we check the design and manufacturing techniques, and the line processing capacity. Then we prepare the development planning and time schedule.

2) Developmental prototype stage

We determine circuits, pattern design, process settings, assembly techniques and structural requirements during this stage. At the same time, we carry out actual prototype reliability testing.

Since device quality is largely determined during the designing stage, Oki pays careful attention to quality confirmation during this stage.

This is how we do it:

(1) After completion of circuit design (or pattern design), personnel from the design, process technology, production technology, installation technology and reliability departments get together for a thorough review to ensure design quality and to anticipate problems that may occur during mass production. Past experience and know-how guide these discussions.

(2) Since many semiconductor memories involve new concepts and employ high level manufacturing technology, the TEG evaluation test is often used during this stage.

Note: TEG (Test Element Group) refers to the device group designed for stability evaluation of MOS transistors, diodes, resistors, capacitors and other circuit component element used in LSI memories.

(3) Prototypes are subjected to repeated reliability and other special evaluation tests. In addition, the stability and capacity of the manufacturing process are checked.

3) Production prototype stage

During this stage, various tests check the reliability and other special features of the production prototype at the mass production factory level. After confirming the quality of a device, we prepare the various standards required for mass production, and then start production. Although reliability and other special tests performed on the production prototype are much the same as those performed on the developmental prototype, the personnel, facilities and production site differ for the two prototypes, necessitating repeated confirmation tests.

4) Mass production

During the mass production stage, careful management of purchased materials, parts and facilities used during the manufacturing process, measuring equipment, manufacturing conditions and environment is necessary to ensure device quality first stipulated during the designing stages. The manufacturing process (including inspection of the completed device) is followed by a lot guarantee inspection to check that the specified quality is maintained under conditions identical to those under which a customer would actually use the device. This lot guarantee inspection is performed in three different forms as shown below.

(1) Group A tests: appearance, labels, dimensions and electrical characteristics inspection

(2) Group B tests: check of durability under thermal and mechanical environmental stresses, and operating life characteristics

(3) Group C tests: performed periodically to check operational life, etc., on a long term basis.

Note: Like the reliability tests, the group B tests conform to the following standards.
MIL-STD-883B, JIS C 7022, EIAJ-IC-121

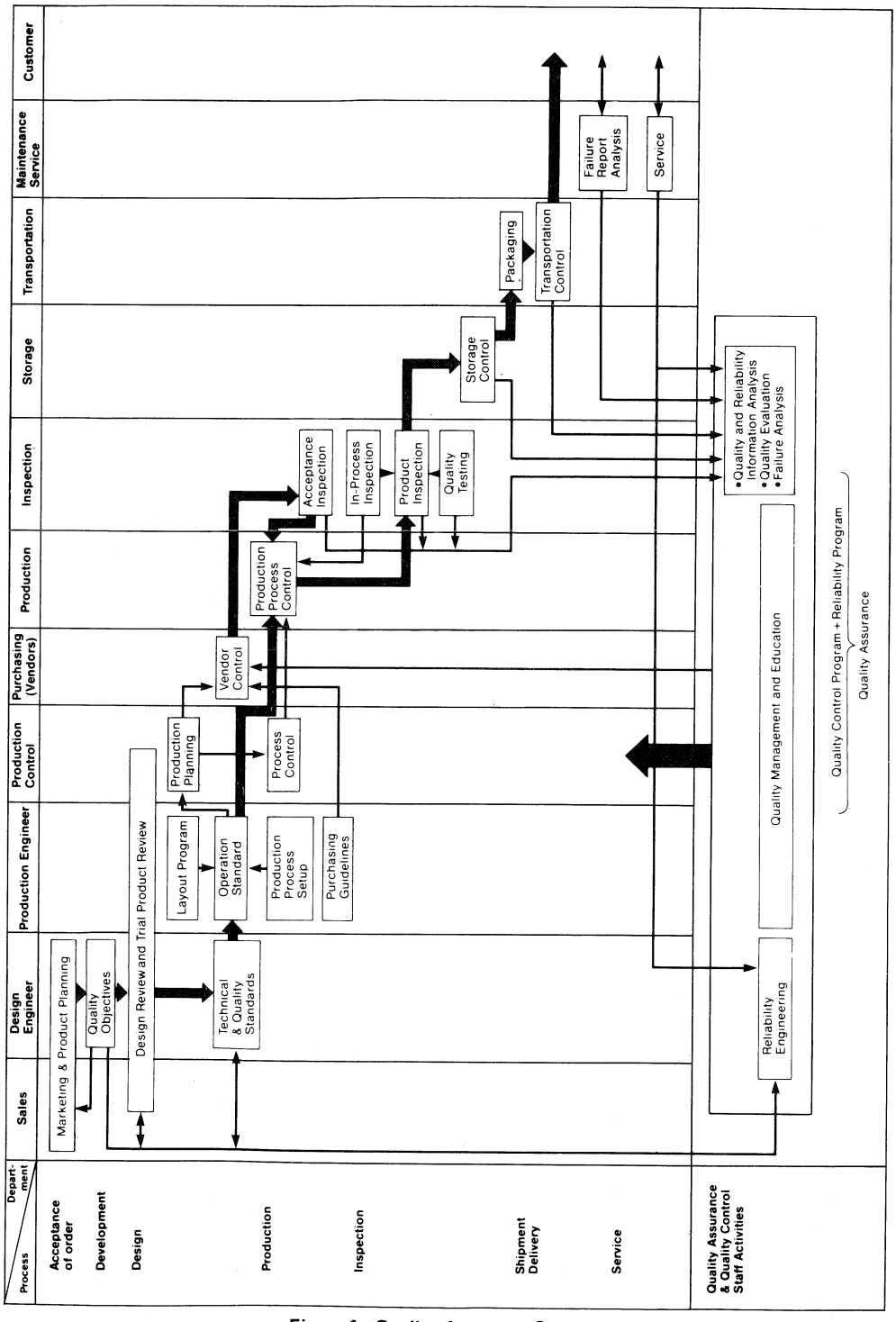


Figure 1 Quality Assurance System

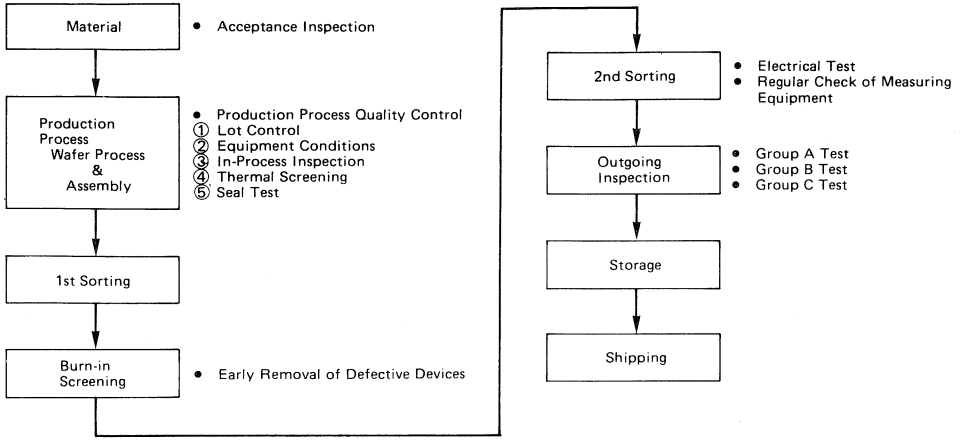


Figure 2 Manufacturing Process

Devices which pass these lot guarantee inspections are stored in a warehouse awaiting shipment to customers. Standards are also set up for handling, storage and transportation during this period, thereby ensuring quality prior to delivery. Figure 2 shows the manufacturing flow of the completed device.

5) At Oki, all devices are subjected to thorough quality checks. If, by chance, a failure does occur after delivery to the customer, defective devices are processed and the problem rectified immediately to minimize the inconvenience to the customer in accordance with the following flowchart.

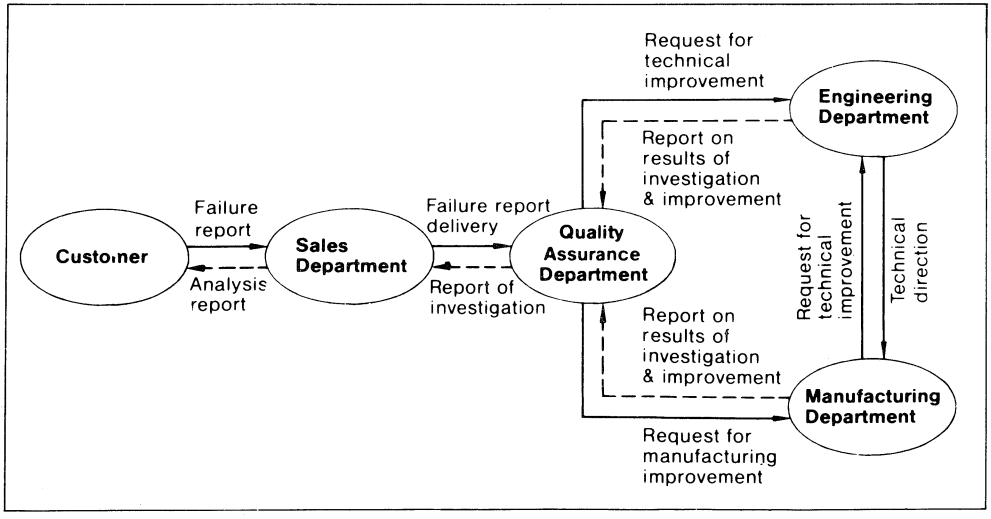
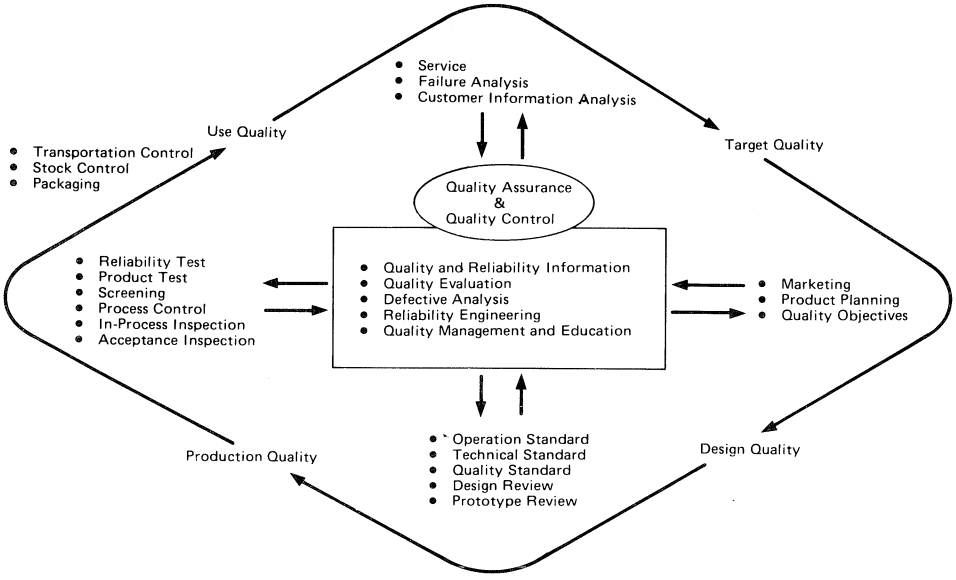


Figure 3 Failure report process



3. EXAMPLE OF RELIABILITY TEST RESULTS

We have outlined the quality assurance system and the underlying concepts employed by Oki. Now, we will give a few examples of the reliability tests performed during the developmental and production prototype stages. All reliability tests performed by Oki conform to the following standards.

MIL-STD-883B, JIS C 7022, EIAJ-IC-121

Since these reliability tests must determine performance under actual working conditions in a short period of time, they are performed under severe test conditions. For example, the 125°C high temperature continuous operation test performed for 1000 hours is equivalent to testing device life from 2 to 300 years of use at Ta = 40°C.

By repeating these accelerated reliability tests, device quality is checked and defects analyzed. The resulting information is extremely useful in improving the manufacturing processes. Some of the more common defects in LSI elements and their analysis are described on next page.

LCD DRIVER/CONTROLLER LIFE TEST RESULTS

Test item	Test condition	MSM5839BGS-K Sample size (pcs)	MSM5839BGS-K Test hours or cycles	MSM5839BGS-K Failures	MSM5300GSK Sample size (pcs)	MSM5300GSK Test hours or cycles	MSM5300GSK Failures	MSM6222B-01GS-L Sample size (pcs)	MSM6222B-01GS-L Test hours or cycles	MSM6222B-01GS-L Failures	
	Part name	MSM5839BGS-K			MSM5300GSK			MSM6222B-01GS-L			
	Function	LCD DOT MATRIX SEGMENT DRIVER			16 GRAY SCALE LCD DRIVER			LCD CONTROLLER WITH COMMON AND SEGMENT DRIVER			
Operating life test	Ta = 125°C Bias condition: MSM5839BGSK Note 1 MSM5300GS-K Note 2 MSM6222B-01GS-L Note 3	88	2000 (H)	0	88	2000 (H)	0	88	2000 (H)	0	MIL-STD-883C METHOD 1006
Temperature humidity test	Ta = 85°C RH = 85% Bias condition: MSM5839BGSK Note 1 MSM5300GS-K Note 2 MSM6222B-01GS-L Note 3	100	2000 (H)	0	100	2000 (H)	0	100	2000 (H)	0	
Temperature cycling test	−55°C ↔ RT ↔ 150°C (30 min) ↑ (30 min) (5 min)	100	500 (cy)	0	100	500 (cy)	0	100	500 (cy)	0	MIL-STD 883C METHOD 1010
Pressure cooker test	Ta = 121°C RH = 100% 2 atm	50	200 (H)	0	50	200 (H)	0	50	200 (H)	0	

Note 1 (MSM5839BGS-K)
VDD − Vss = 5.5V
VDD − VEE = 18V
V_2 = 8/9 (VDD − VEE)
V_3 = 1/9 (VDD − VEE)

Note 2 (MSM5300GS-K)
VDD − VEE = 5.5V
VDD − VEE = 25V
V_1 = VDD
V_3 = VDD − 4.5V
V_4 = VDD − 20.5V

Note 3 (MSM6222B-01GS-L)
VDD − GND = 5.5V
VDD − V_5 = 8.0V

LCD DRIVER/CONTROLLER ENVIROMENTAL TEST RESULTS

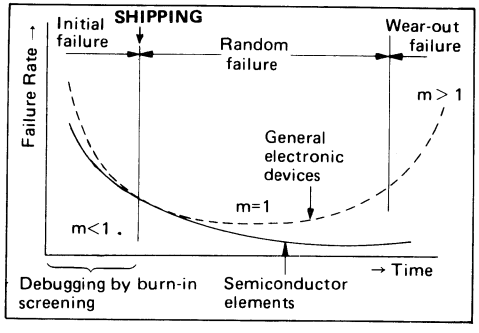
Test item		Test condition	MSM5839BGS-K Sample size (pcs)	MSM5839BGS-K Failures	MSM5300GS-K Sample size (pcs)	MSM5300GS-K Failures	MSM6222B-01GS-L Sample size (pcs)	MSM6222B-01GS-L Failures	Referred standard
	Part name		MSM5839BGS-K		MSM5300GS-K		MSM6222B-01GS-L		
	Function		LCD DOT MATRIX SEGMENT DRIVER		16 GRAY SCALE LCD DRIVER		LCD CONTROLLER WITH COMMON AND SEGMENT DRIVER		
Soldering Heat Test		260°C 10 SEC	22	0	22	0	22	0	MIL-STD-883C METHOD 2003
Temperature Cycling Test		−55°C ↔ 150°C (30min) (5min) (30min) 20 cycles	22	0	22	0	22	0	MIL-STD-883C METHOD 1010
Thermal Shock Test		100°C ↔ 0°C (5min) (5min) 10 cycles	22	0	22	0	22	0	MIL-STD-883C METHOD 1011
Lead Integrity	Tensile	100 pin/80 pin: 100g, 10sec 56 pin: 250g, 10sec	11	0	11	0	11	0	MIL-STD-883C METHOD 2004
	Bending	100 pin/80 pin 50g, 90°, 2 times 56 pin 125g, 90°, 2 times							
Solderability		230°C 5 SEC	22	0	22	0	22	0	MIL-STD-883C METHOD 2003

3

4. SEMICONDUCTOR MEMORY FAILURES

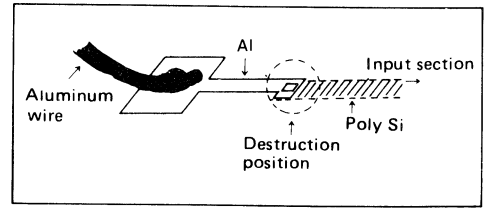
The life-span characteristics of semiconductor elements in general (not only semiconductor IC devices) are described by the curve shown in the diagram below. Although semiconductor memory failures are similar to those of ordinary integrated circuits, the degree of integration (miniaturization), manufacturing complexity and other circuit element factors influence their incidence.

Semiconductor Element Failure Rate Curve



1) Surge Destruction

This is destruction of the input/output stage circuits by external surge currents or static electricity. The accompanying photograph shows a point of contact between aluminum and polysilicon that has been dissolved by a surge current. A hole has formed in the substrate silicon, leading to a short circuit. This kind of failure is traceable in about 30% of defective devices returned to the manufacturer. Despite miniaturization of semiconductor memory component elements (which means the elements themselves are less resistant), these failures usually occur during assembly and other handling operations.
At Oki, all devices are subjected to static electricity intensity tests (under simulated operational conditions) in the development stage to reduce this type of failure. In addition to checking endurance against surge currents, special protective circuits are incorporated in the input and output sections.



2) Oxide Film Insulation Destruction (Pin Holes)

Unlike surge destruction, this kind of failure is caused by manufacturing defects. Locally weakened sections are ruptured when subjected to external electrical stress. Although this problem is accentuated by the miniaturization of circuit elements, it can be resolved by maintaining an ultra-clean manufacturing environment and through 100% burn-in screening.

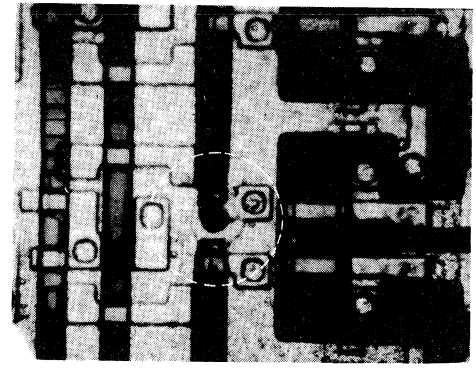
3) Surface Deterioration due to Ionic Impurities

Under some temperature and electric field conditions, charged ionic impurities moving within the oxide film previously resulted in occasional deterioration of silicon surfaces. This problem has been eliminated by new surface stabilization techniques.

4) Photolithographic Defects

Integrated circuits are formed by repeated photographic etching processes. Dust and scratches on the mask (which corresponds to a photographic negative) can cause catastrophic defects. At present, component elements have been reduced in size to the order of 10 cm through miniaturization. However, the size of dust and scratches stays the same. At Oki, a high degree of automation, minimizing human intervention in the process, and unparalleled cleanliness, solves this problem.

Example of surge destruction



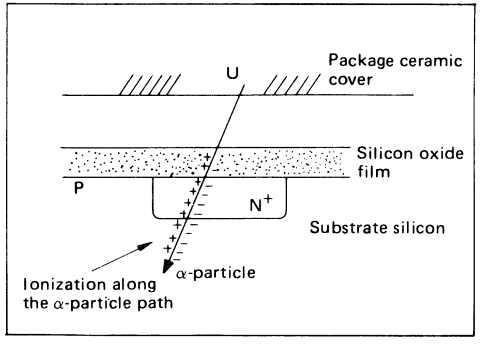
Photolithographic Defect

5) Aluminum Corrosion

Aluminum corrosion is due to electrolytic reactions caused by the presence of water and minute impurities. When aluminum dissolves, lines break. This problem is unique to the plastic capsules now used widely to reduce costs. Oki has carefully studied the possible cause and effect relationship between structure and manufacturing conditions on the one hand, and the generation of aluminum corrosion on the other. Refinements incorporated in Oki LSIs permit superior endurance to even the most severe high humidity conditions.

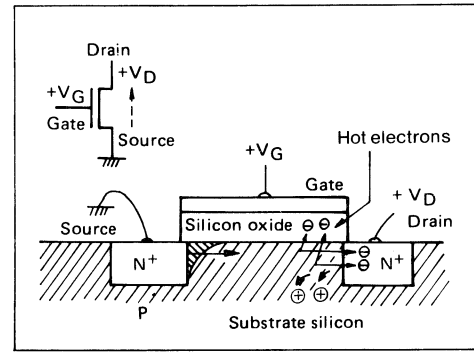
6) Alpha-Particle Soft Failure

This problem occurs when devices are highly miniaturized, such as in 1 megabit RAMs. The inversion of memory cell data by alpha-particle generated by radio-active elements like uranium and thorium (present in minute quantities, measured in ppb) in the ceramic package material causes defects. Since failure is only temporary and normal operation restored quickly, this is referred to as a "soft" failure. At Oki we have eliminated the problem by coating the chip surface of 1 megabit RAMs with a resin which effectively screens out these alpha-particles.



7) Degradation in Performance Characteristics Due to Hot Electrons

With increased miniaturization of circuit elements, internal electric field strength in the channels increases since the applied voltage remains the same at 5V. As a result, electrons flowing in the channels, as shown in the accompanying diagram, tend to enter into the oxide film near the drain, leading to degradation of performance. Although previous low-temperature operation tests have indicated an increase of this failure, we have confirmed by our low-temperature acceleration tests, including checks on test element groups, that no such problem exists in Oki LSIs.



Characteristic deterioration caused by hot electrons

With further progress in the miniaturization of circuit components, failures related to pin hole oxide film destruction and photolithography have increased. To eliminate these defects during manufacturing, Oki has been continually improving its production processes based on reliability tests and information gained from the field. And we subject all devices to high-temperature burn-in screening for 48 to 96 hours to ensure even greater reliability.

DATA SHEET

4

STATIC LCD DRIVER

MSM58292GS

5-DIGIT STATIC LCD DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM58292GS is a 7-segment static LCD driver LSI which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 32-bit shift register, 32-bit latch, 5 sets of 7-segment decoder and LCD drivers.

It receives the serial display data from the microcomputer etc, converts it to a parallel data, then output to the 7-segment LCD panel.

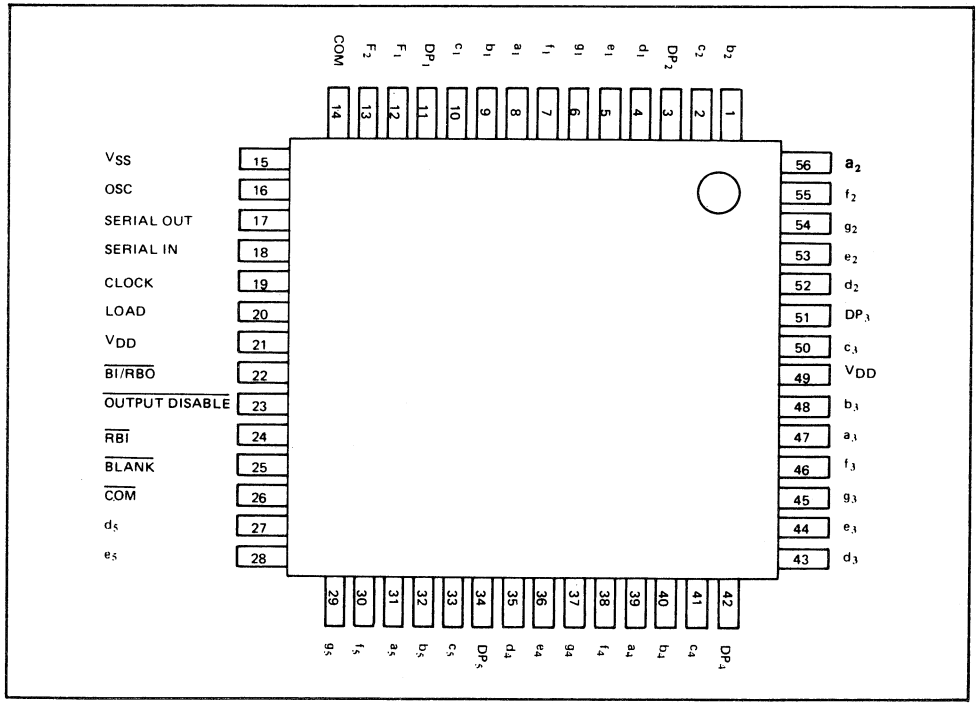
The input code for each digit is a 4-bit binary code. The input codes are decoded into digits 0 ~ 9 and alphabetic letters A ~ F, to display hexadecimal numbers. The expansion of display can be easily made by using another MSM58292GS in cascade connection.

The MSM58292GS can directly drive the LCD panel, as the AC driving circuit is integrated on the chip.

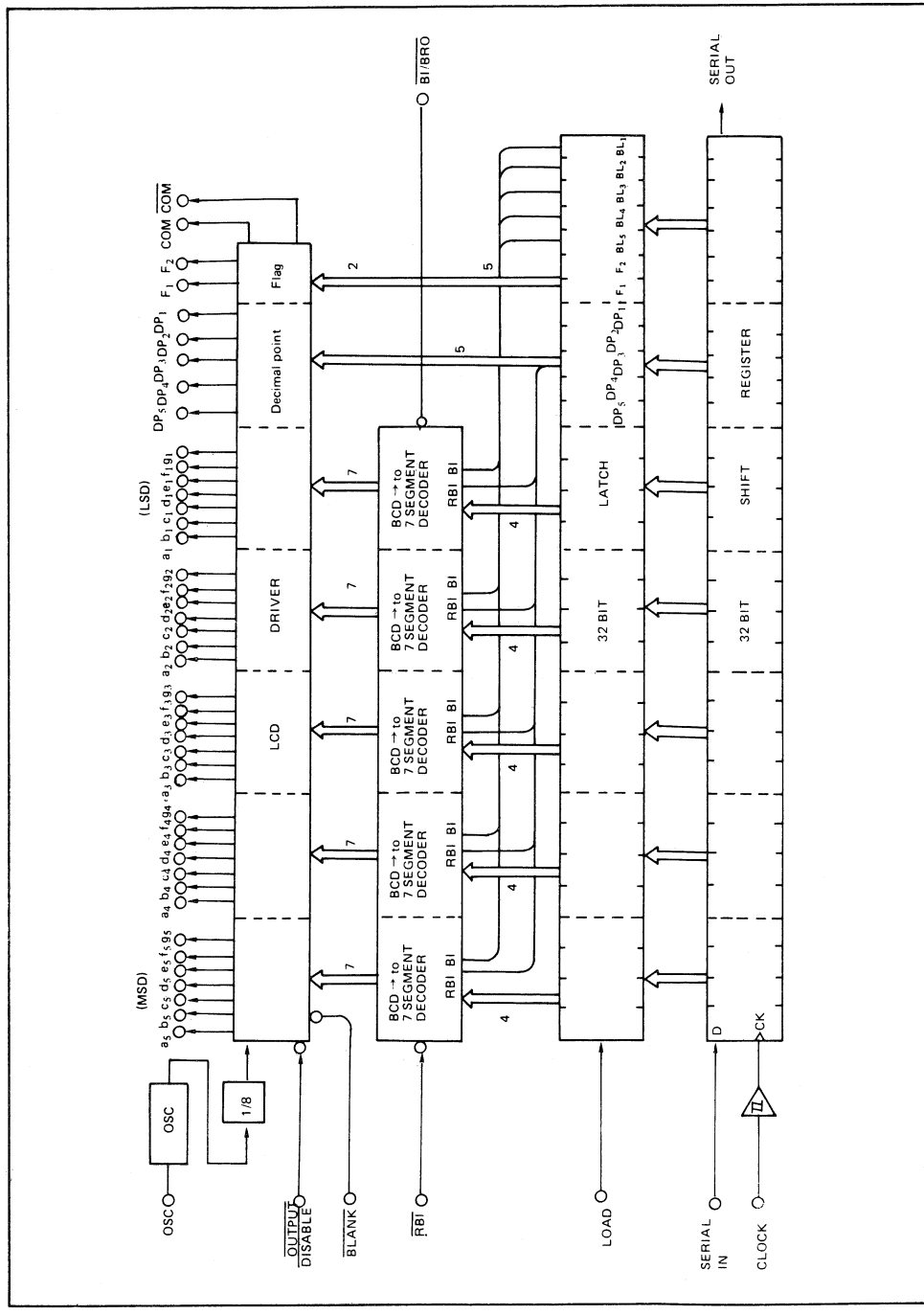
FEATURES

- 5 digit 7-segment LCD display
- Serial input from the microcomputer etc.
- Expansion of display by cascade connection
- Supply voltage: 3 ~ 7V
- 56 pin plastic flat package

PIN CONFIGURATION



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 7	V
Input voltage	V_I		−0.3 ~ V_{DD}	V
Storage temperature	Tstg	—	−55 ~ +150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter		Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage		V_{DD}	–	3 ~ 7	V
Operating temperature		T_{OP}	–	−30 ~ +85	°C
Fan out	$\overline{BI/RBO}$	N	MOS load	1	–
	SERIAL OUT	N	MOS load	40	–
			TTL load	1	–

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = −30 ~ +85°C)

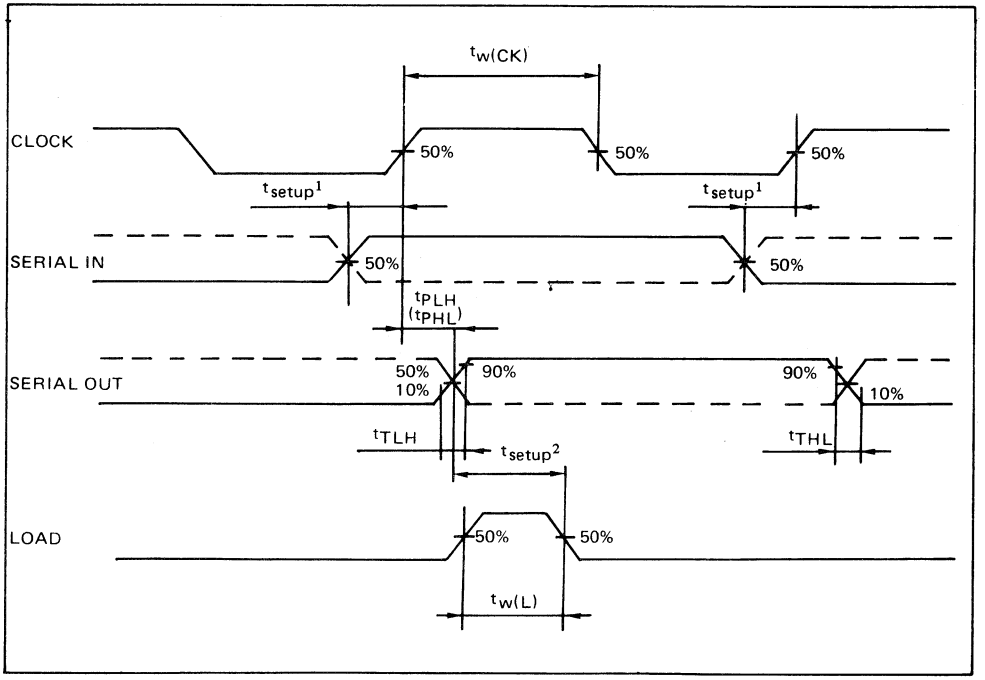
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}	–	3.6	–	–	V
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}	–	–	–	0.8	V
"H" Output voltage[1]	V_{OH}	I_O = −5 μA	4.95	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage[1]	V_{OL}	I_O = 5 μA	–	–	0.05	V
"H" Output voltage[2]	V_{OH}	I_O = −40 μA	4.2	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage[2]	V_{OL}	I_O = 1.6mA	–	–	0.4	V
"H" Output voltage[3]	V_{OH}	I_O = −500 μA	4.5	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage[3]	V_{OL}	I_O = 500 μA	–	–	0.5	V
"H" Output voltage[4]	V_{OH}	I_O = −250 μA	4.5	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage[4]	V_{OL}	I_O = 250 μA	–	–	0.5	V
Input current[5]	I_{IH}/I_{IL}	V_I = V_{DD}/V_I = 0V	–	–	1/−1	μA
Output current[1]	I_{OH}/I_{OL}	V_O = 0V /V_O = V_{DD}	−0.2/ 0.2	–	–	mA
Output current[2]	I_{OH}/I_{OL}	V_O = 2.5V/V_O = 0.4V	−0.2/ 1.6	–	–	mA
$\overline{BI/RBO}$ short-circuit current	I_{OH}/I_{OL}	V_O = 0V /V_O = V_{DD}	−10/ 10	–	−500/ 500	μA
Dynamic current consumption	I_{DD}	f(OSC) = 360Hz no load	–	–	500	μA

Note 1: Applied to the output pins excluding the SERIAL OUT, $\overline{BI/RBO}$, $\overline{COM}$ and COM Pins.
Note 2: Applied to the SERIAL OUT pin.
Note 3: Applied to the COM pin.
Note 4: Applied to the COM pin.
Note 5: Applied to the input pins excluding the OSC pin.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V, T_a = 25°C, CL = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Propagation delay time (for a shift in the shift register)	t_{PHL} t_{PLH}	–	–	–	1000	nS
SERIAL OUT rise/fall time	t_{THL} t_{TLH}	–	–	–	300	nS
Maximum clock frequency	$f_{(CK)\,max}$	–	1	–	–	MHz
Minimum clock pulse width	$t_{w(CK)}$	–	–	–	500	nS
Minimum load pulse width	$t_{w(L)}$	–	–	–	500	nS
Data setup time SERIAL IN → CLOCK	t_{setup}^{1}	–	–	–	250	nS
Data setup time SERIAL OUT → LOAD	t_{setup}^{2}	–	–	–	500	nS



FUNCTION TABLE

Hexadecimal digit	$\overline{RBI}$	$\overline{BI/RBO}$	SEGMENT OUT (Note 1)							Display
			a	b	c	d	e	f	g	
*	*	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	(Note 3)
0	*	(Note 2)	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	(Note 4)
0	*	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	L	
1	*	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	
2	*	H	H	H	L	H	H	L	H	
3	*	H	H	H	H	H	L	L	H	
4	*	H	L	H	H	L	L	H	H	
5	*	H	H	L	H	H	L	H	H	
6	*	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	
7	*	H	H	H	H	L	L	L	L	
8	*	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	
9	*	H	H	H	H	H	L	H	H	
A	*	H	H	H	H	L	H	H	H	
B	*	H	L	L	H	H	H	H	H	
C	*	H	H	L	L	H	H	H	L	
D	*	H	L	H	H	H	H	L	H	
E	*	H	H	L	L	H	H	H	H	
F	*	H	H	L	L	L	H	H	H	

Note 1: The H indicates that the segment is displayed, and the L indicates that the segment is not displayed. The H is an antiphase output of the COM output, and the L is an in-phase output of the COM output.

Note 2: The $\overline{RI/RBO}$ pin goes to low level only when the $\overline{RBI}$ pin is at a low level and all the digit are 0 (the display is blank).
If the $\overline{BI/RBO}$ pin is forcibly turned to high level, 0 at LSD is displayed.

Note 3: If the $\overline{BI/RBO}$ pin is forcibly turned to low level, the LSD is made blank.

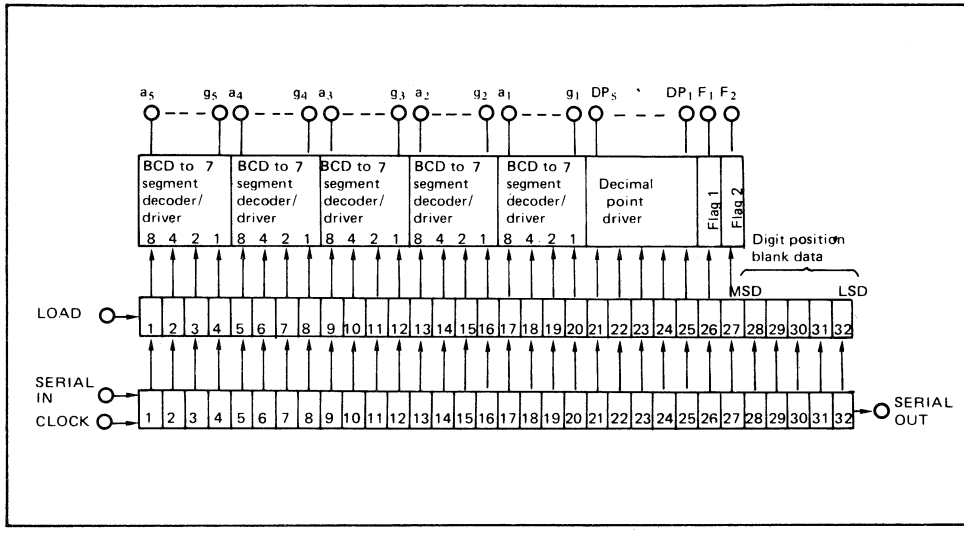
Note 4: If the $\overline{RBI}$ pin is turned to low level, the display is placed in the leading zero blanking status, in which the contiguous 0s preceding the MSD are made blank.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

- **SERIAL IN**

  The SERIAL IN pin is a shift register data input pin. The display data are input to this pin synchronized with the clock pulses. The data are input in the order of blank data, flag data, decimal point data, then numeric data (beginning with the LSB) (positive logic).

< Data input procedure >



- **SERIAL OUT**

  The SERIAL OUT pin is a shift register serial output pin. The data input to the SERIAL IN pin is output from this pin synchronised with the clock pulses, with a delay of the total bit count of the shift register (32 bits). This pin is used for extension of digit display capacity.

- **CLOCK**

  The CLOCK pin is a synchronizing pulse input pin used for data input to the shift register or data output from the shift register. The data is shifted at the rising edge (low to high) of each clock pulse. A Schmitt trigger circuit is employed as the CLOCK input circuit (the hysteresis is approximately 0.5V).

- **LOAD**

  The LOAD pin is an input pin for latching the shift register contents. When this pin is at high level, the shift register contents are transferred to the decoders, and when this pin is at low level, the last data to be transferred from the shift register when this pin was at high level is held, so that the display contents are not changed with the change of the shift register contents.

- **$\overline{\text{RBI}}$**

  The $\overline{\text{RBI}}$ PIN is an input pin for suppressing the display of leading 0s. When this pin is at high level, the leading 0s, if any, are displayed; when this pin is at a low level, contiguous 0s preceding the MSD are not displayed. The $\overline{\text{RBI}}$ pin is connected to the decoder circuit for the MSD.

  Note: The DP_1 through DP_5 are not made blank.

- **$\overline{\text{BI}}$/$\overline{\text{RBO}}$**

  The $\overline{\text{BI}}$/$\overline{\text{RBO}}$ pin is used for both input and output. As an input pin, the input level can forcibly be set to low regardless of the output level, since the output resistance is treat.

  1 For use as an output pin $\overline{\text{RBO}}$

  When the $\overline{\text{RBI}}$ pin is turned to low level, if all the digits are 0s, the display is made blank and the $\overline{\text{RBO}}$ pin is turned to low level. If the $\overline{\text{RBI}}$ pin is at high level or a number including some significant digits is displayed, the $\overline{\text{RBO}}$ pin is turned to high level. If two MSM58292GS chips are connected for extension of the digit display capacity, the $\overline{\text{RBO}}$ pin of the first chip is connected to the $\overline{\text{RBI}}$ pin of the second chip, which connects to the MSD of the second chip, so that all the continguous 0s preceding the MSD are made blank.

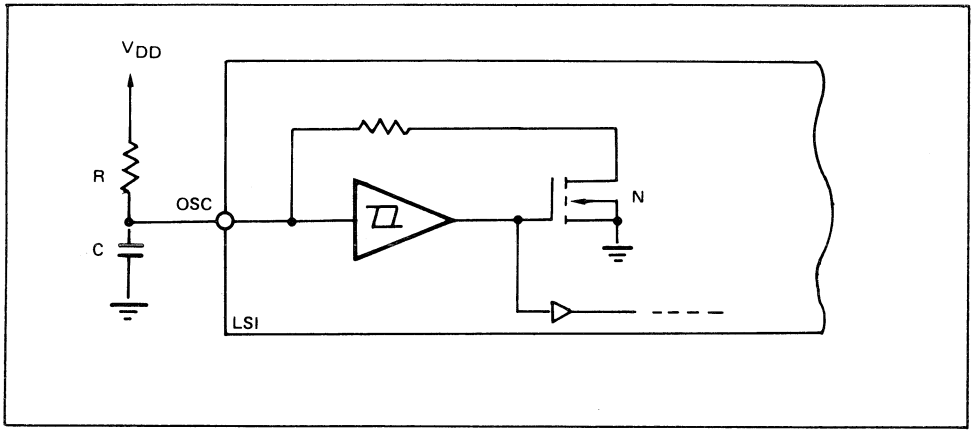
2 For use as an input pin $\overline{BI}$
The $\overline{BI}$ pin is connected to the decoder circuit for the LSD. Therefore, if this pin is turned to low level, only the LSD digit is made blank. Since this pin is also used as an output pin $\overline{ROB}$, some current indicated in the rating flows when this pin is set to low level.
The $\overline{BI}$ pin may be open when not used.
Note: The DP_1 through DP_5 are not made blank.

- **SEGMENT OUT (a_1–g_5, DP_1–DP_5, F_1, F_2)**
The SEGMENT OUT pins are output pins for driving the seven segments of digits (a_1 – g_5), decimal points (DP_1–DP_5), and flags (F_1 and F_2) on the display device.
The seven segment outputs (a – g) for each digit are used to display a digit 0–9 or an alphabetic letter A – F.

- **OSC**
The OSC pin is an input pin for a signal generator circuit which outputs AC signals required for driving a LCD panel. The oscillator starts to generate AC signals only by connecting a resistor and a capacitor to the OSC pin as shown in the figure below.

4

$f_{(OSC)}$ = 360 Hz when the V_{DD} = 5V, C = 0.068μF, and R = 100 kΩ



- **COM, $\overline{COM}$**
The COM pin is an output pin for sending an anti-phase signal of the seven segment outputs required for AC-driving the LCD panel. The COM output drives the COMMON pin on the LCD panel.
The $\overline{COM}$ pin is an output pin for sending an in-phase signal of the seven segment outputs (antiphase of the COM pin). This pin is not necessary in general display.
Both the COM and $\overline{COM}$ pins output square waves whose frequency is one eighth of the oscillator output appearing at the OSC pin (with a duty factor of 50%).

- **$\overline{OUTPUT\ DISABLE}$**
The $\overline{OUTPUT\ DISABLE}$ pin is an input pin for control of the COM pin. Setting this pin to high level places the COM pin in the normal status (the COM pin is used as an ordinary output pin), and setting this pin to low level makes the COM pin impedance high, so that the COM pin can be used as an input pin.
When two MSM58292GS chips are interconnected in a cascade, the $\overline{OUTPUT\ DISABLE}$ pin of the second chip is set to low level and the COM pin is used as an input pin.

- **$\overline{\text{BLANK}}$**
  The $\overline{\text{BLANK}}$ pin is an input pin for making the display blank. Setting this pin to high level makes normal display, and setting this pin to low level makes the entire display blank.

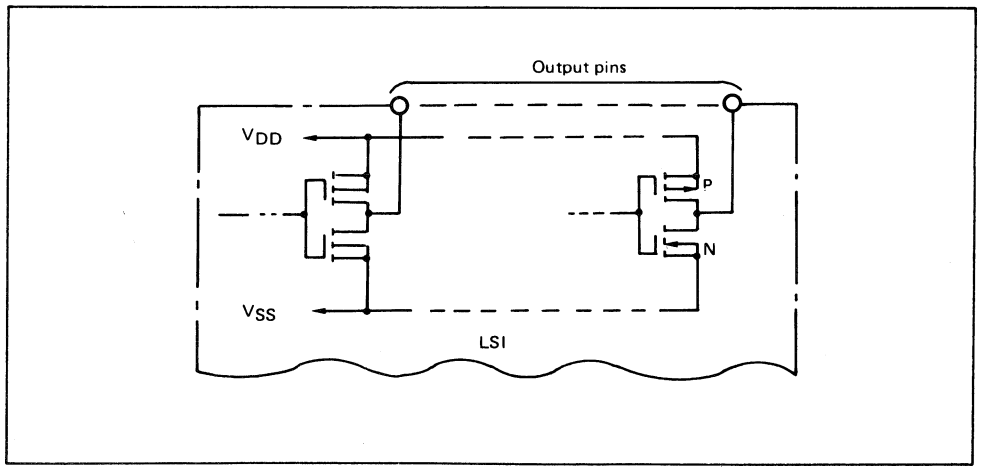
- **Blanking a specific digit position**
  Any given digit position of the 5 digit display can be made blank by setting the MSM58292GS to ON. A specific digit position can be made blank by setting a bit of the shift register bits 28-32, as shown in the table below.

Shift register bit setting	Digit position which is made blank
Set bit 28 to 1	Digit position with segments $a_5 - g_5$ (MSD)
Set bit 29 to 1	Digit position with segments $a_4 - g_4$
Set bit 30 to 1	Digit position with segments $a_3 - g_3$
Set bit 31 to 1	Digit position with segments $a_2 - g_2$
Set bit 32 to 1	Digit position with segments $a_1 - g_1$ (LSD)

4

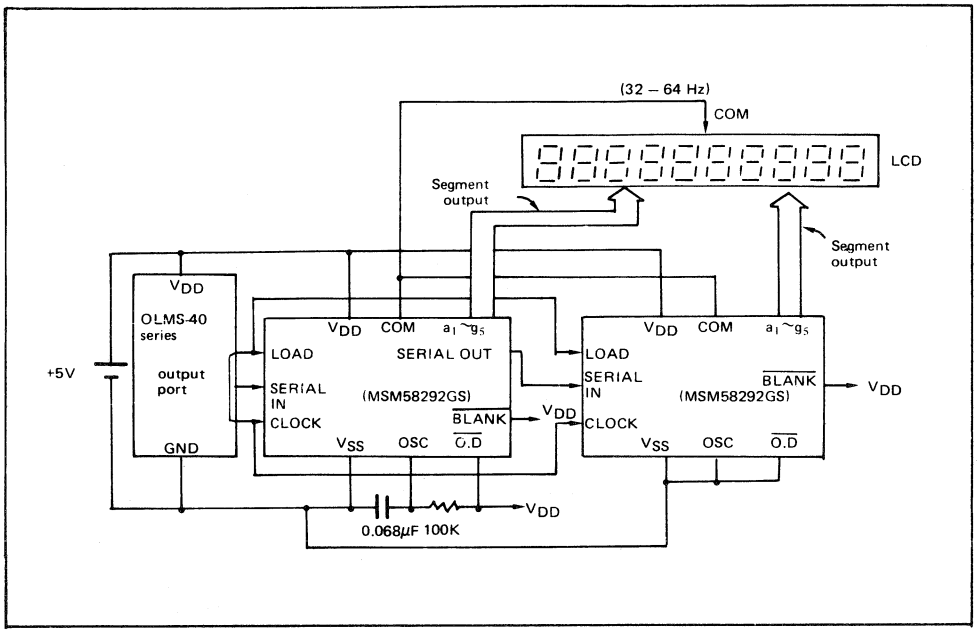
- **Decimal points**
  A digit position for which a decimal point has been specified is not subject to zero blanking even though that digit position contains the value 0. A decimal point can be used as a flag by setting the blank bit corresponding to that digit position to 1 to suppress the a – g segment display of that digit position (when the $\overline{\text{RBI}}$ pin is at low level).

- **Output circuit**
  Each output pin consists of a CMOS FET, and the $\overline{\text{BI}}/\overline{\text{RBO}}$ pin and SERIAL OUT pin output signals at high or low level.
  The output pins for display (for segments, decimal points, and flags) output pulse signals which are antiphase of the COM pin output when displaying, and output pulse signals which are in-phase of the COM pin output when not displaying. The output pins for display can directly drive the LCD panel.



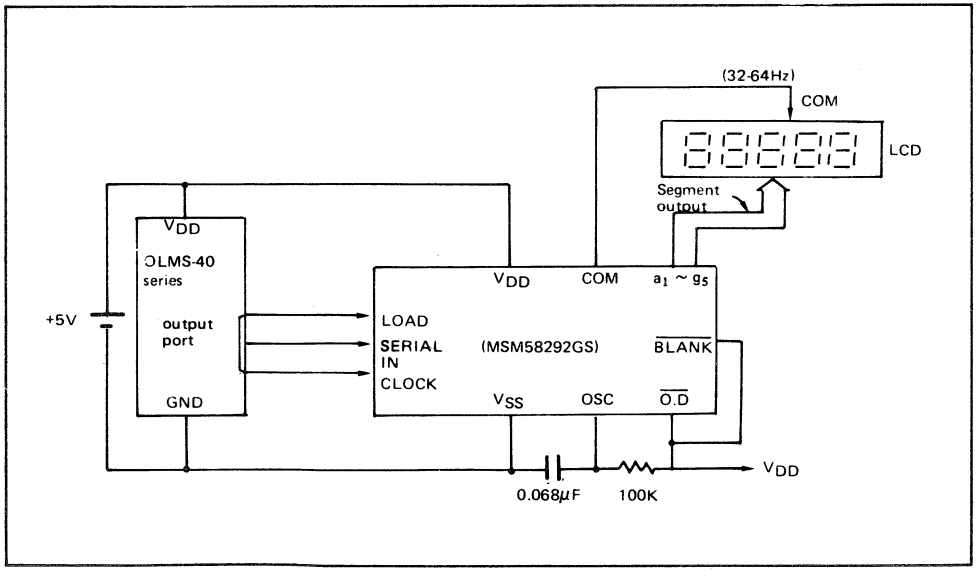
● APPLICATIOIN CIRCUIT

I. 10 digit display (using two MSM58292GSs, cascade connection)



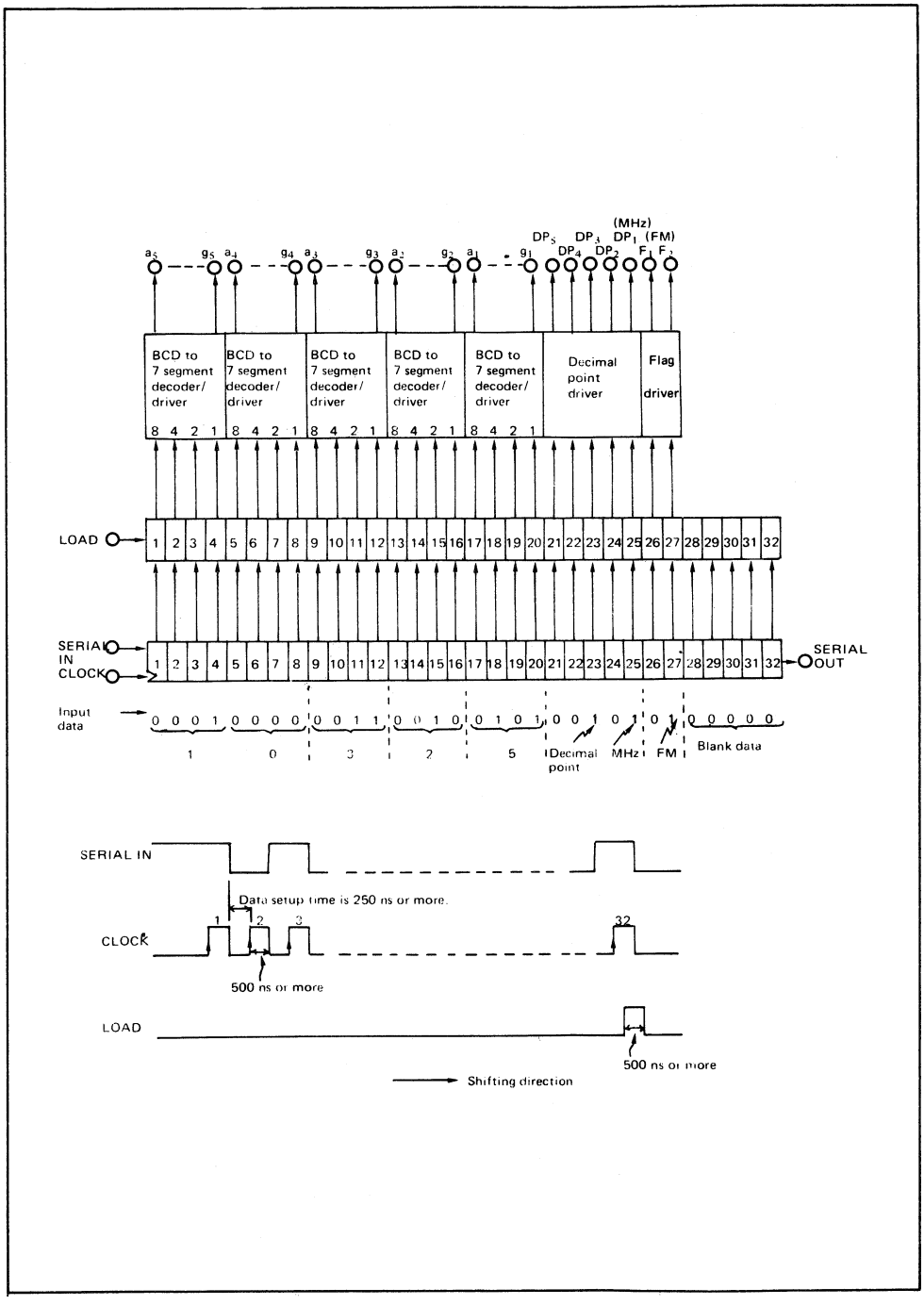
Note: $\overline{\text{O.D}}$ is the abbreviation of $\overline{\text{OUTPUT DISABLE}}$.

II. 5 digit display

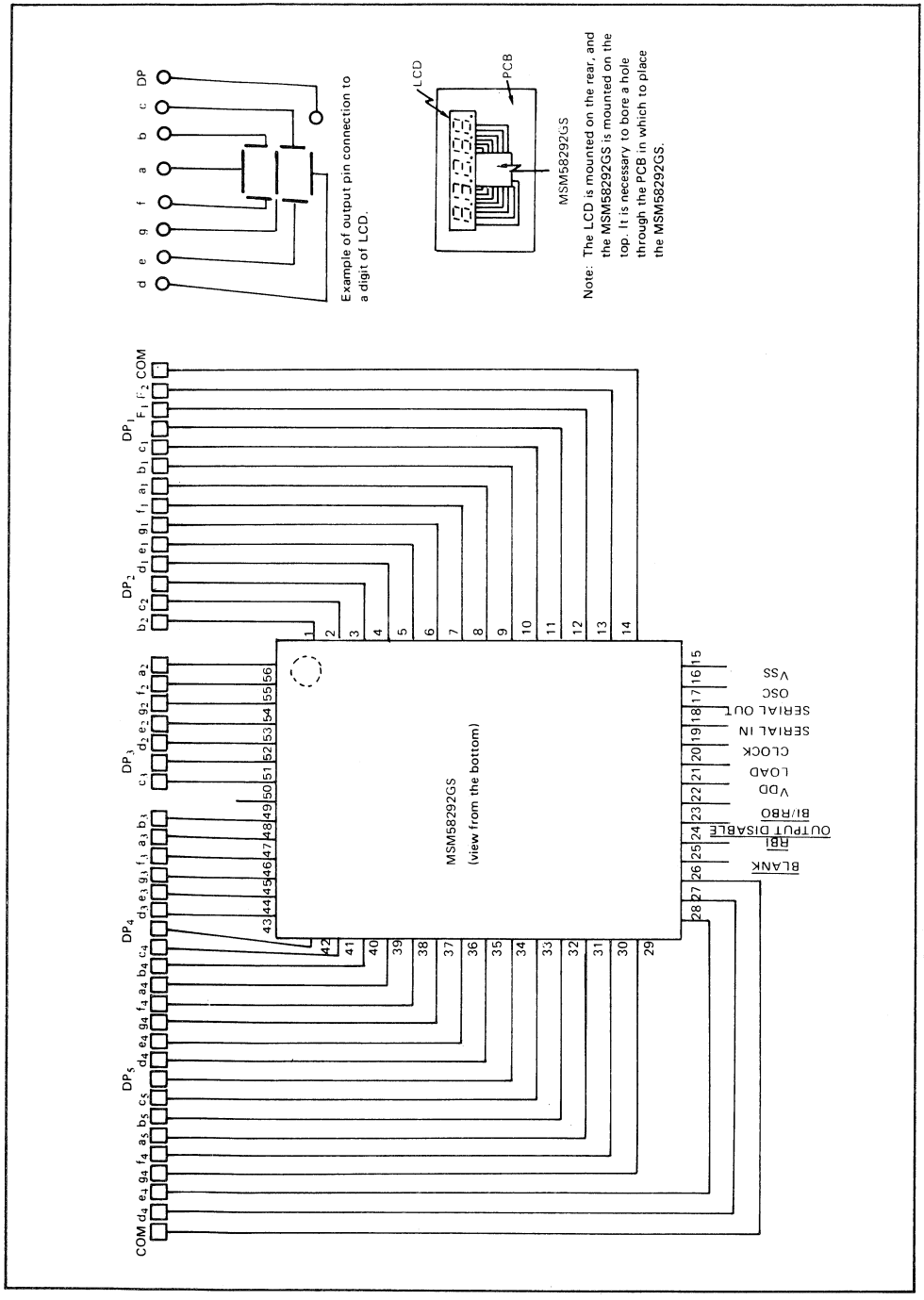


Note: $\overline{\text{O.D}}$ the abbreviation of $\overline{\text{OUTPUT DISABLE}}$.

- **DATA INPUT EXAMPLE (FM 103.25 MHz)**



Example of interconnection with LCD



MSM5219BGS

48-DOT STATIC LCD DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

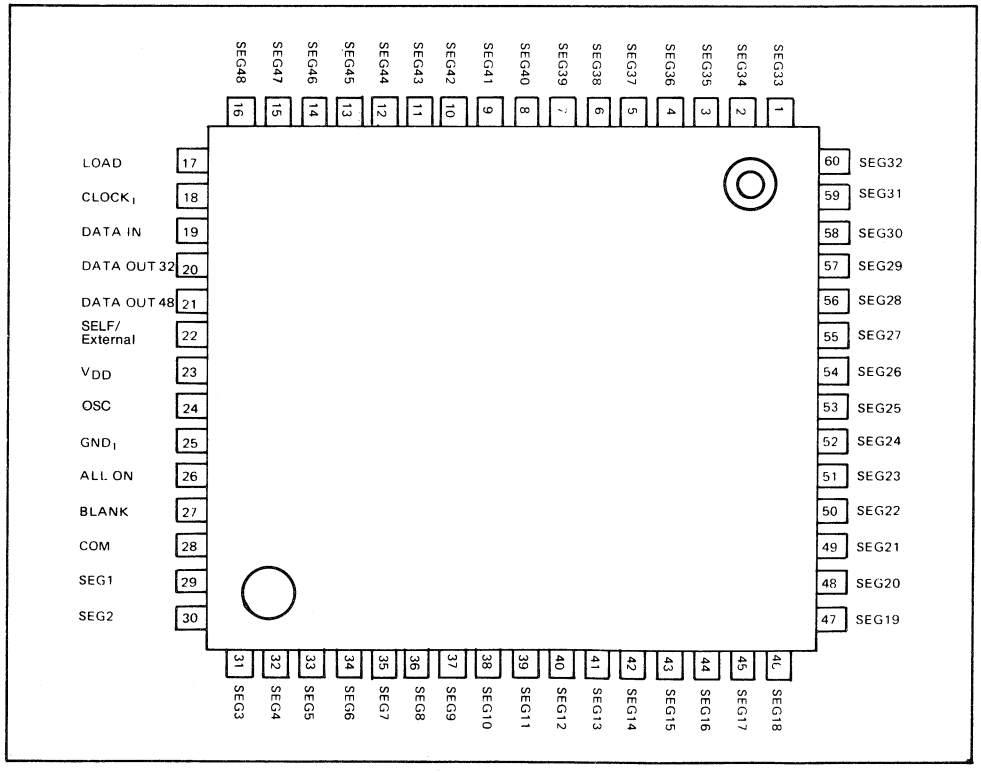
The OKI MSM5219BGS is a 48 dot static LCD driver which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 48-bit shift register, 48-bit latch and 48-bit LCD driver. The display data, which was input to the 48-bit shift register, is shifted to the 48-bit latch by the LOAD signal. Then the data is output to the LCD panel through the 48-bit LCD driver.

FEATURES

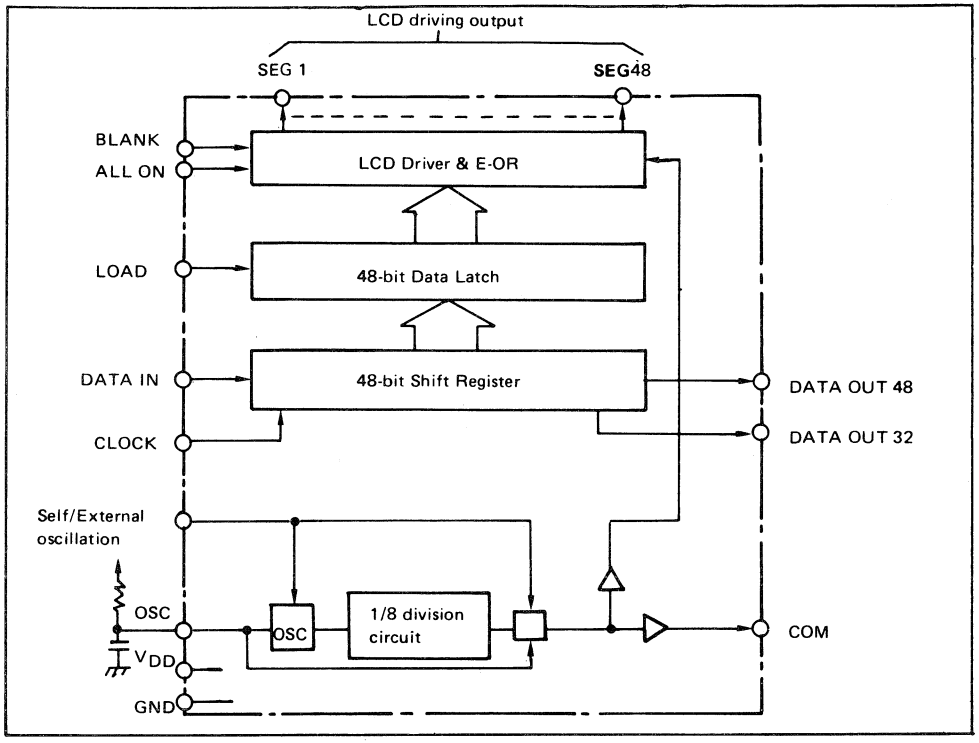
- 48 dots static LCD driving capability
- Simple interface with microcomputer chip (controlled by three input signals)
- Bit-to-bit correspondence between the input and the output
- Cascade connection capability
- LCD driving AC frequency is directly input externally
- Applicable as an output expander
- Supply voltage: 3 ~ 7V
- 60 pin plastic flat package (bent lead)

PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View) 80 Lead Plastic Flat Package



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ +7	V
Input voltage	V_I	T_a = 25°C	V_{SS} − 0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ +150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	Self-Oscillation circuit	4 ~ 7	V
		External oscillation	3 ~ 7	V
Operating temperature	Top	—	−40 ~ +85	°C

DC CHARACTERISTICS

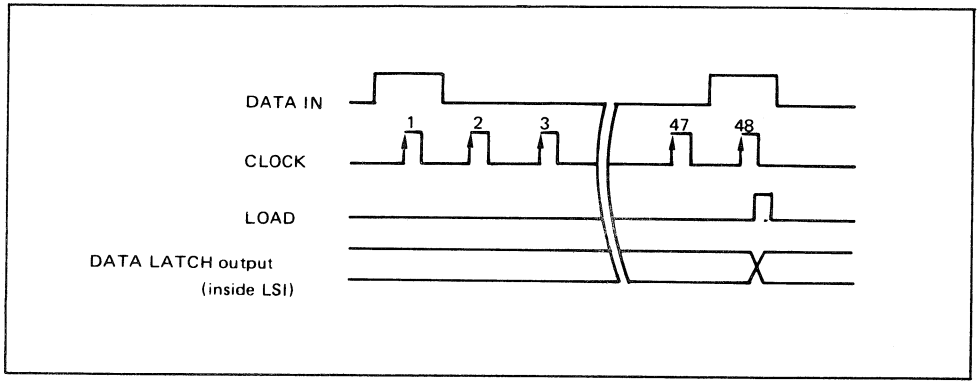
($V_{DD} - V_{SS}$ = 5V, T_a = −40 ~ +85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input voltage*1	V_{IH}	—	3.6	–	–	V
"L" Input voltage*1	V_{IL}	—	–	–	1.0	V
Input leakage current*1	I_{IH}/I_{IL}	V_I = 5V/V_I = 0V	–	–	1/−1	μA
SEG "H" Output voltage	V_{OHS}	I_O = −30μA	4.8	–	–	V
SEG "L" Output voltage	V_{OLS}	I_O = 30μA	–	–	0.2	V
COM "H" Output voltage	V_{OHC}	I_O = −150μA	4.8	–	–	V
COM "L" Output voltage	V_{OLC}	I_O = 150μA	–	–	0.2	V
SEG Output current 1	I_{OHS1}/I_{OLS1}	V_{OH} = 4.5V/V_{OL} = 0.5V	−100/100	–	–	μA
SEG Output current 2	I_{OHS2}/I_{OLS2}	V_{OH} = 1V/V_{OL} = 4V	−400/400	–	–	μA
COM Output current 1	I_{OHC1}/I_{OLC1}	V_{OH} = 4.5V/V_{OL} = 0.5V	−500/500	–	–	μA
COM Output current 2	I_{OHC2}/I_{OLC2}	V_{OH} = 1V/V_{OL} = 4V	−2/2	–	–	mA
"H" Output voltage*2	V_{OH}	I_O = −40μA	4.2	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage*2	V_{OL}	I_O = 1.6mA	–	–	0.4	V
Output current*2	I_{OH}/I_{OL}	V_O = 2.5V/V_O = 0.4V	−0.2/1.6	–	–	V
Clock pulse width	$t_{W\phi}$	*3	5	–	–	μS
		*4	0.5	–	–	
Max. clock pulse frequency	$f_{\phi MAX}$	*3	0.1	–	–	MHz
		*4	1	–	–	
Input signal rising/falling time	$t_{r\phi}$, $t_{f\phi}$	*5	–	–	5	μS
Static current consumption	I_{DD1}	—	–	–	100	μA
Active current consumption	I_{DD2}	No load when R_{OSC} = 150 kΩ, C_{OSC} = 0.015 μF	–	–	2	mA
COM Frequency (Self oscillation)	f_{COM}	No load when V_{DD} = 5V	25	–	300	Hz

*1: Applicable to all terminals except OSC. This condition is applied to OSC in the external oscillation mode.
*2: Applicable to DATA OUT 32, DATA OUT 48.
*3: Applicable to OSC.
*4: Applicable to CLOCK.
*5: Applicable to all terminals except OSC terminal.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

● **Operational Description**
The display data is input to the shift register by the DATA IN signal and CLOCK signal. It is transferred to the 48-bit latch by the LOAD signal and it is output to the LCD panel through 48-bit LCD driver.



● **OSC**
The clock, which is used to generate the COM signal and the LCD driving signal, is input to this pin.

● **DATA IN CLOCK$_1$**
DATA IN is a data input pin which enables the LCD to display when DATA IN pin is at high level. The 48-bit shift register is shifted at the rising edge of the CLOCK signal. Initially, the first bit of the shift register contains the current logic level of the DATA IN pin, and the bit N (N = 2 ~ 48) contains the data which was in bit N – 1 (N = 2 ~ 48) before the start of the operation. The data which was in bit 48 before the operation start is considered invalid.

● **LOAD**
The data in the 48-bit shift register is shifted to the 48-bit latch when the LOAD pin set at high level, while the last data which was transferred to the latch when the LOAD pin was set at high level is constantly output when the LOAD pin is set at low level.

● **ALL SEG ON**
When this pin is set at high level, all segments display turn on. This pin has the priority to the BLANK pin described as below.

● **BLANK**
When this pin is set at high level, all segments display turn off. The ALL SEG ON pin has the priority over this pin.

● **SEG1 ~ SEG48**
LCD driving output pins. The reversed phase of the COM signal, which is used to display the data, is output from these pins when SEG1 ~ SEG48 are set at high level, while there is no display on the LCD when these pins are set at low level. The data which was input from the DATA IN pin is output from these pins to the LCD panel. The SEG N pin corresponds to the bit N of the shift register.

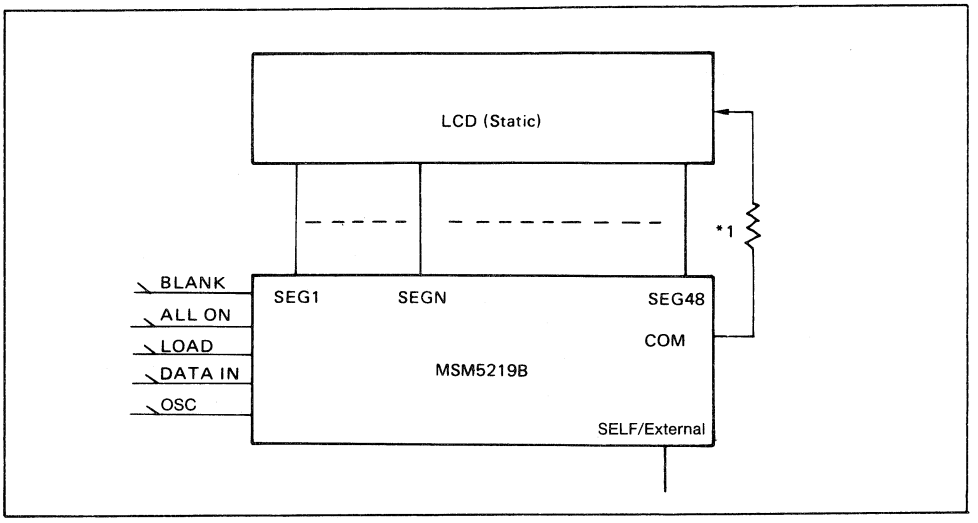
● **COM**
Output terminal for the LCD. It is connected to the common side of the LCD.

● **DATA OUT 32, DATA OUT 48**
Output pin of the shift register. It is used when the MSM5219BGS is connected in a series (cascade connection). It is connected to next MSM5219BGS's DATA IN terminal.

● **SELF/EXTERNAL**
When this pin is set at high level, OSC is self mode. At low level, OSC is external mode.

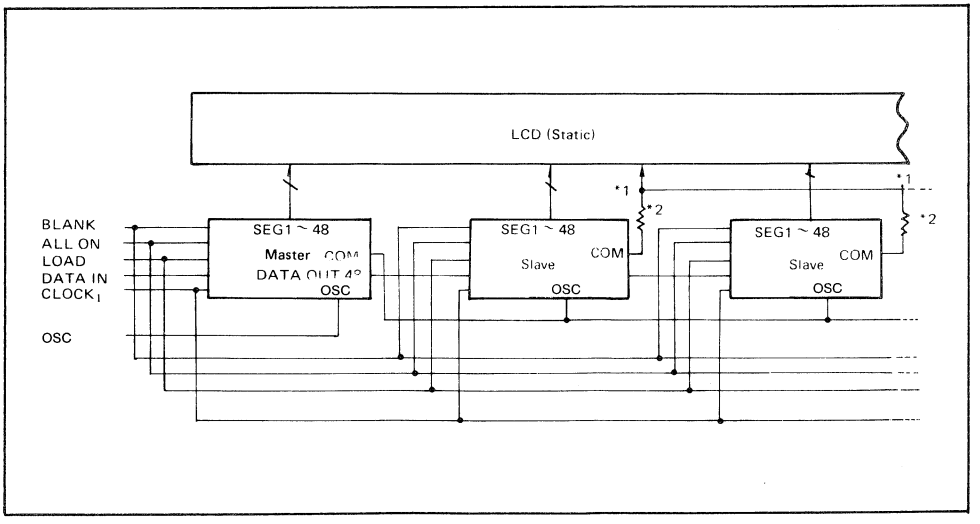
APPLICATION CIRCUIT

● **Single MSM5219BGS**



*1: When this IC is used under a strong external noise or large-capacity LCD load, this resistor prevents latch-up to be caused by a low output impedance of the COM pin.
The resistance is about 100Ω.

● **Cascade connection**

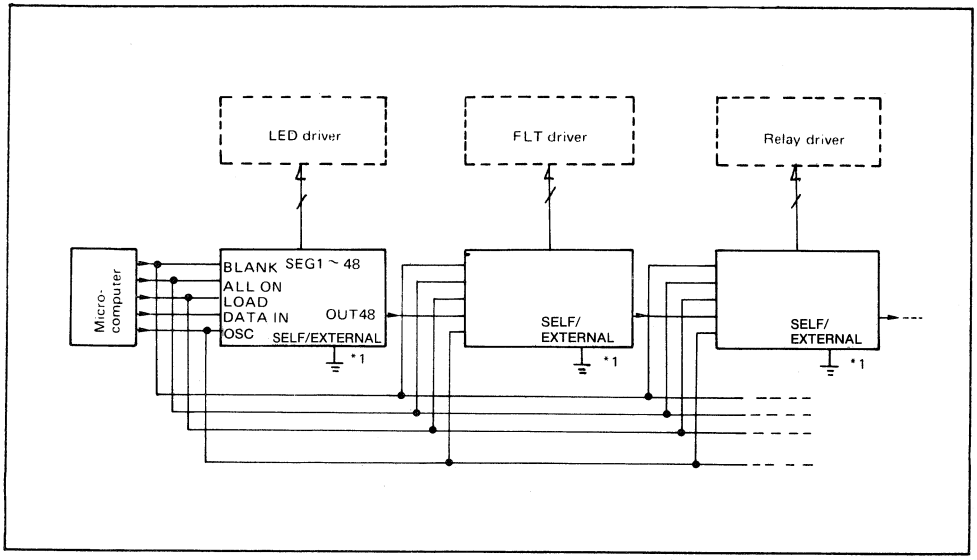


*1: The COM pin of the slave MSM5219BGS can be WIRED OR.

*2: When this IC is used under a strong external noise or large-capacity LCD load, this resistor prevents latch-up to be caused by a low output impedance of the COM pin.
The resistance is about 100Ω.

● **Output Expander**

As explained above, this IC can drive the static LCD with the COM pin. In addition, it can also be used as an output pin expander for a microcomputer with the following connections:



*1: In this example, "H" is output by the positive logic, that is, when "H" is written from DATA IN, "H" is output with a LOAD signal. If the OSC pin is connected to V_{DD}, the output has the negative logic, that is, the logic level input from the DATA IN pin is inverted and output.

MSM5221GS

56-DOT STATIC LCD DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

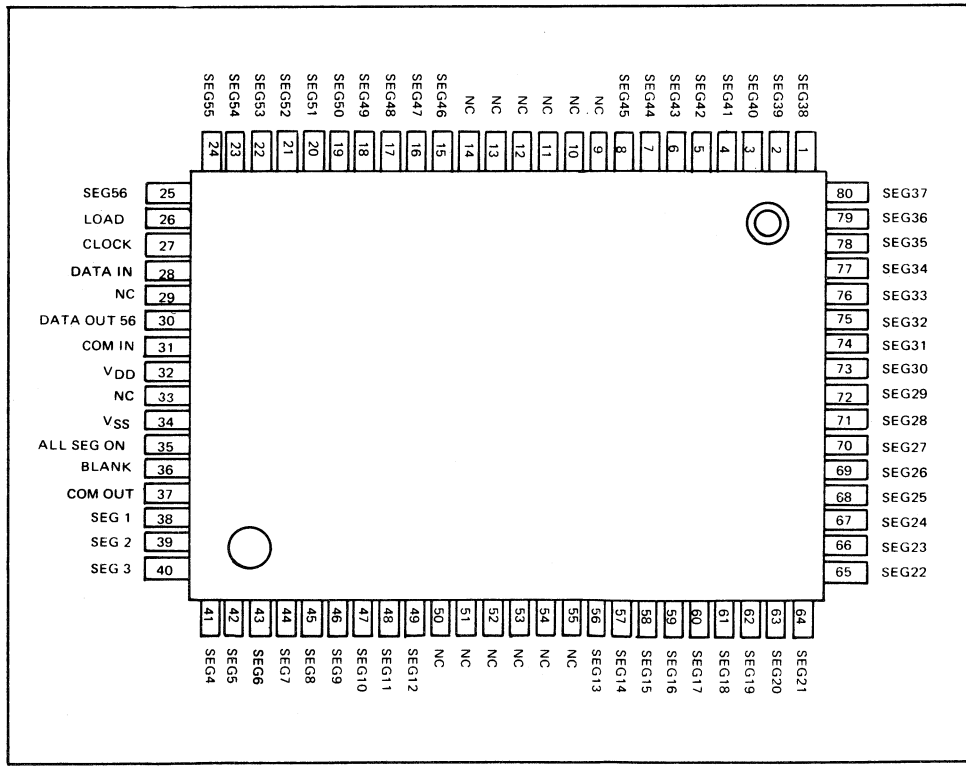
The OKI MSM5221GS is a 56 dot static LCD driver which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 56-bit shift register, 56-bit latch and 56-bit LCD driver. The display data, which was input to the 56-bit shift register by the DATA IN signal and CLOCK signal, is transferred to the 56-bit latch by the LOAD signal and the data is output to the LCD through the 56-bit LCD driver.

FEATURES

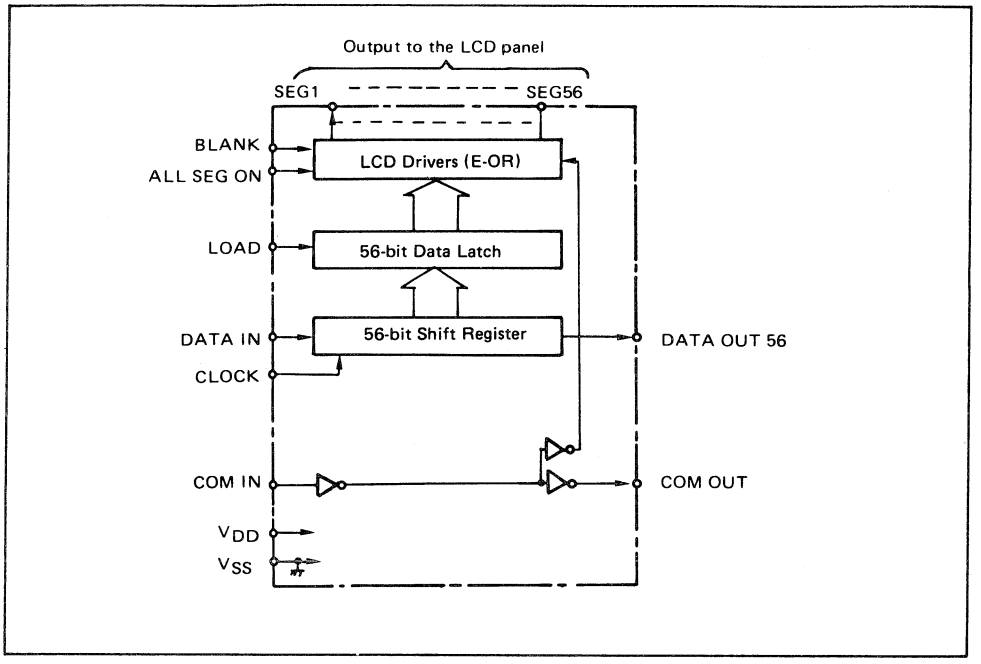
- 56 dots static LCD driving capability
- Simple interface with microcomputer chip (controlled by three input signals)
- Bit-to-bit correspondence between the input and output
- Cascade connection capability
- Fully controlled by the software
- LCD driving AC frequency is directly input externally
- Applicable as an output expander
- Supply voltage: 3 ~ 7V
- 80 pin plastic package (bent lead)

PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View) 80 Lead Plastic Flat Package



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ +7	V
Input voltage	V_I	T_a = 25°C	V_{SS} − 0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ +150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	—	3 ~ 7	V
Operating temperature	T_{OP}	—	−40 ~ +85	°C

DC CHARACTERISTICS

($V_{DD} - V_{SS} = 5V$, $T_a = -40 \sim +85°C$)

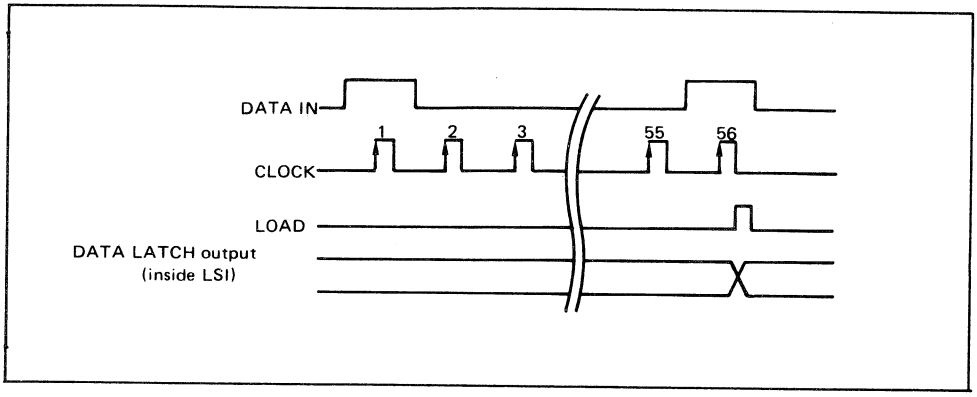
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}	—	3.6	–	–	V
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}	—	–	–	1.0	V
Input leakage current	I_{IH}/I_{IL}	$V_I = 5V/V_I = OV$	–	–	1/–1	μA
"H" SEG Output voltage	V_{OHS}	$I_O = -30\mu A$	4.8	–	–	V
"L" SEG Output voltage	V_{OLS}	$I_O = 30\mu A$	–	–	0.2	V
"H" COM Output voltage	V_{OHC}	$I_O = -150\mu A$	4.8	–	–	V
"L" COM output voltage	V_{OLC}	$I_O = 150\mu A$	–	–	0.2	V
SEG Output current 1	I_{OHS1}/I_{OLS1}	$V_{OH} = 4.5V/V_{OL} = 0.5V$	–100/ 100	–	–	μA
SEG Output current 2	I_{OHS2}/I_{OLS2}	$V_{OH} = 1V/V_{OL} = 4V$	–400/ 400	–	–	μA
COM Output current 1	I_{OHC1}/I_{OLC1}	$V_{OH} = 4.5V/V_{OL} = 0.5V$	–500/ 500	–	–	μA
COM Output current 2	I_{OHC2}/I_{OLC2}	$V_{OH} = 1V/V_{OL} = 4V$	–2/2	–	–	mA
"H" Output voltage*1	V_{OH}	$I_O = -0.1mA$	4.5	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage*1	V_{OL}	$I_O = 0.1mA$	–	–	0.5	V
Clock pulse width*2	$t_{W\phi}$	—	0.5	–	–	μS
Maximum clock pulse frequency*2	$f_{\phi MAX}$	—	1	–	–	MHz
Input signal rising/falling time	$t_{r\phi}$, $t_{f\phi}$	—	–	–	5	μS
Static current consumption	I_{DD}	$V_{IN} = V_{DD}, V_{SS}$	–	–	100	μA

*1: Applied to DATA OUT 56.
*2: Applied to the clock for shift register.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

● **Operation Description**

The display data is input to the shift register by the DATA IN signal and CLOCK signal. It is transferred to the 56-bit latch by the LOAD signal and it is output to the LCD panel through 56-bit LCD driver.



● **COM IN**

Input pin to generate the COM OUT signal. The same phase signal as the COM IN pin is output from the COM OUT pin.

● **DATA IN, CLOCK**

DATA IN is a data input in which enables the LCD to display when DATA IN signal is at high level. The 56-bit shift register is shifted at the rising edge of the CLOCK signal. Initially, the first bit of the shift register contains the current logic level of the DATA IN pin, and the bit N (N = 2 ~ 56) contains the data which was in bit N – 1 (N = 2 ~ 56) before the start of the operation. The data which was in bit 56 before the operation start is considered invalid.

● **LOAD**

The data in the 56-bit shift register is shifted to the 56-bit latch when the LOAD pin is set at the high level, while the last data which was transferred to the latch when the LOAD pin was set at high level is constantly output when the LOAD is set at low level.

● **ALL SEG ON**

When this pin is set at high level, all segments display turn on. This pin has the priority to the BLANK pin described as below.

● **BLANK**

When this pin is set at high level, all segments display turn off. The ALL SEG ON pin has the priority over this pin.

● **SEG1 ~ SEG56**

LCD driving output pins. The reversed phase of the COM signal, which is used to display the data, is output from these pins when SEG1 ~ SEG56 are set at high level, while there is no display on the LCD when these pins are set at low level.

The display data which was input from the DATA IN pin is output from these pins to the LCD panel. The SEG N pin corresponds to the bit N of the shift register.

● **COM OUT**

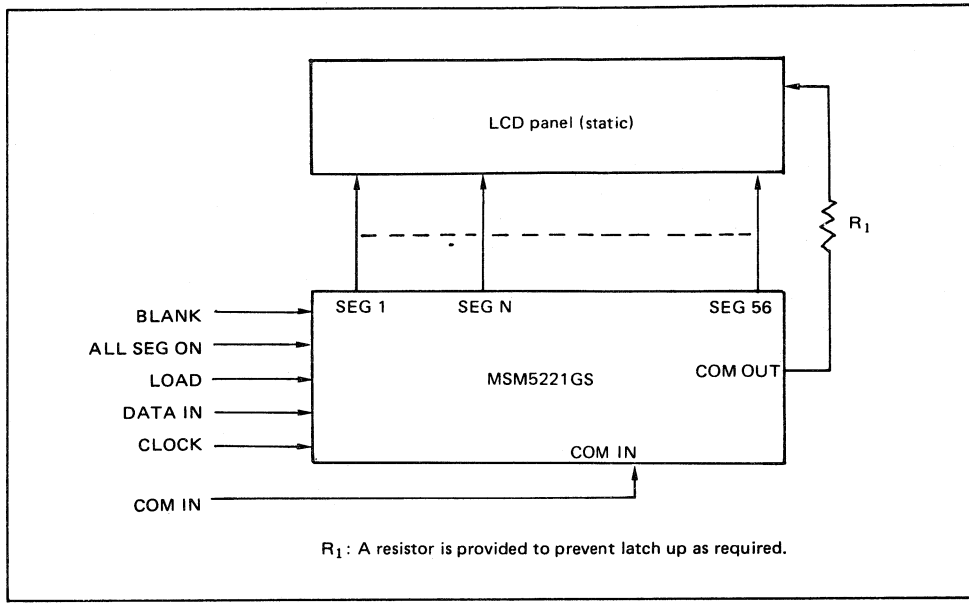
Output terminal for the LCD. It is connected to the common side of the LCD panel.

● **DATA OUT 56**

Output pin of the shift register. It is used when the MSM5221GS is connected in a series (cascade connection). MSM5221GS's DATA OUT 56 is connected to the next MSM5221GS's DATA IN terminal.

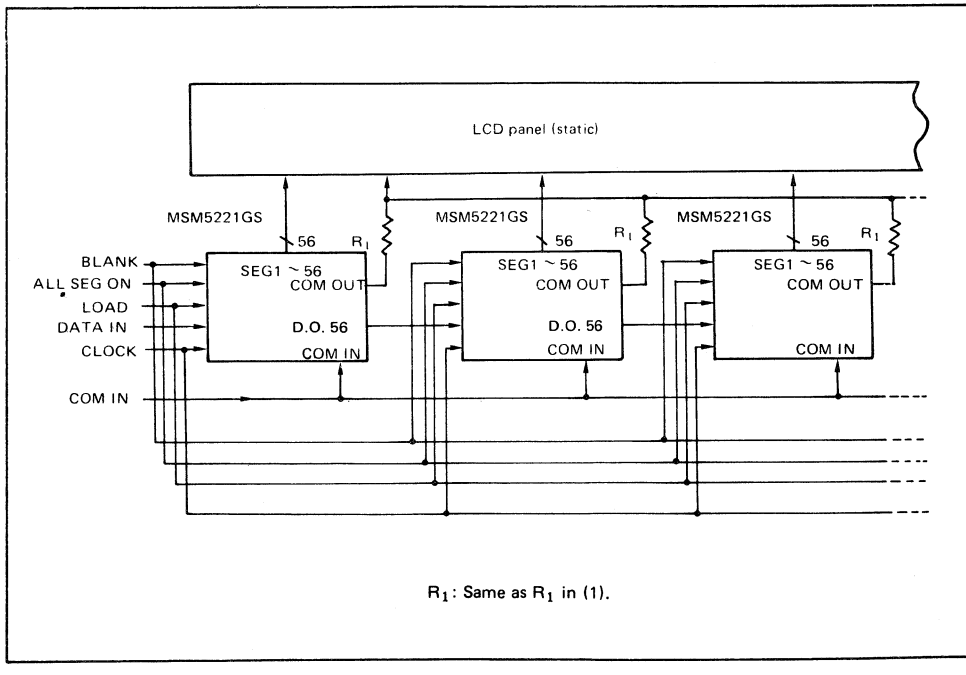
APPLICATION CIRCUIT

- **Single MSM5221GS to the LCD panel**



R_1: A resistor is provided to prevent latch up as required.

- **Cascade connection**



R_1: Same as R_1 in (1).

MSM5265GS

160-DOT LCD DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5265GS is an LCD driver which can directly drive up to 80 segments in the static display mode, while it can directly drive up to 160 segments in the 1/2 duty dynamic display mode.

The MSM5265GS is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology, consisting of 160-stage shift register, 160-bit latch, 80 sets of LCD driver and a common signal generator.

The display data is serially input from the DATA-IN terminal to the 160-stage shift register synchronized with the CLOCK pulse. The data is shifted to the 160-bit latch by the LOAD signal. Then the latched data is directly output to the LCD from the 80 sets of LCD driver as serial output.

The common signal can be generated by the on-chip generator, or can be externally input. The common synchronization circuit which is used in the dynamic display mode is integrated on the chip.

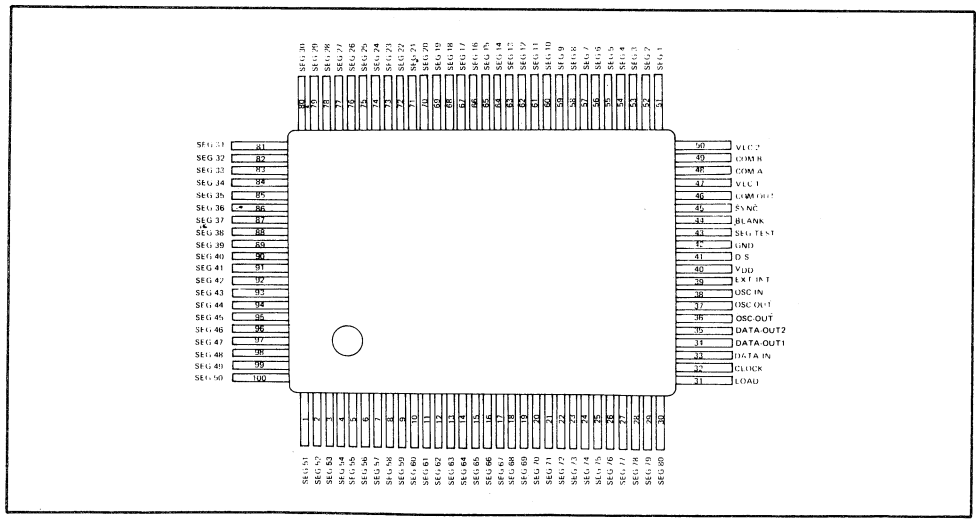
FEATURES

- 80 segments display drive (in the static display mode)
- 160 segments display drive (in the dynamic display mode)
- Simple interface with microcomputer
- Bit-to-bit correspondence between input data and output data

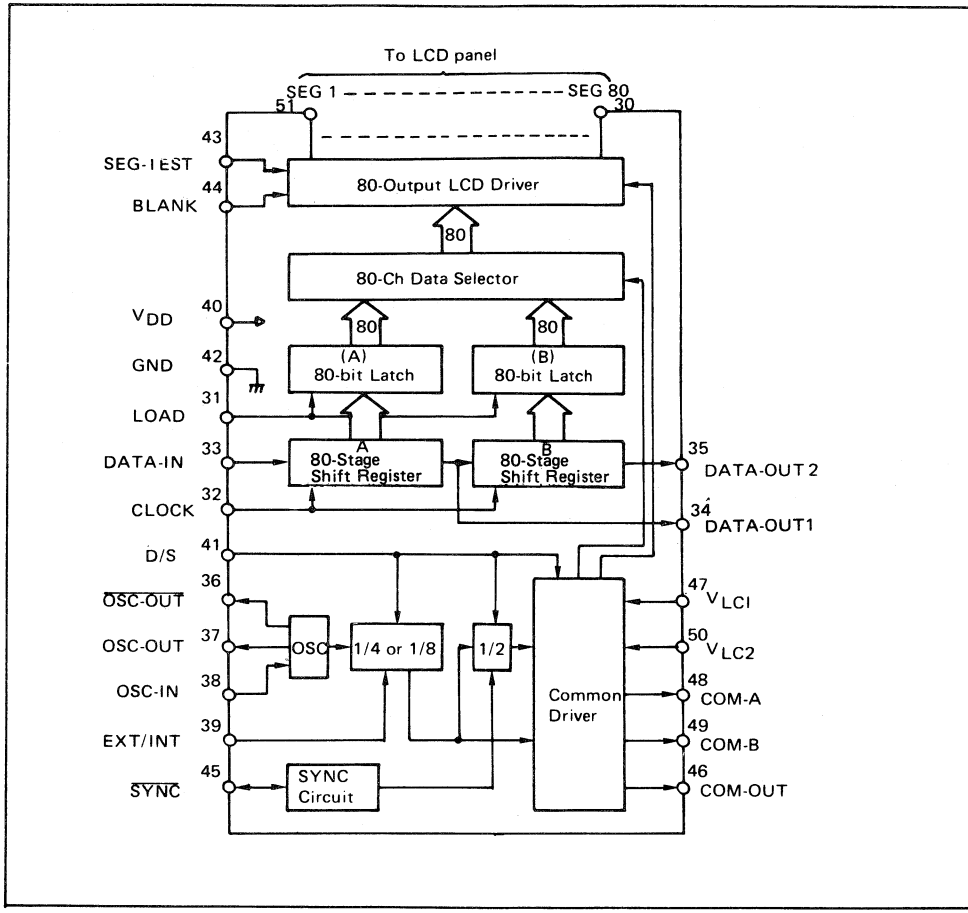
  H : Display L : No display
- Cascade connection capability
- On-chip common signal generator
- Can be synchronized with the external common signal
- Testing terminals for all-on (SEG-TEST) and all-off (BLANK)
- Applicable as an output expander
- LCD driving voltage can be adjusted by the combination of V_{LC1} and V_{LC2}
- Supply voltage: 3.0 ~ 6.0V
- 100 pin plastic flat package (bent lead)

PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

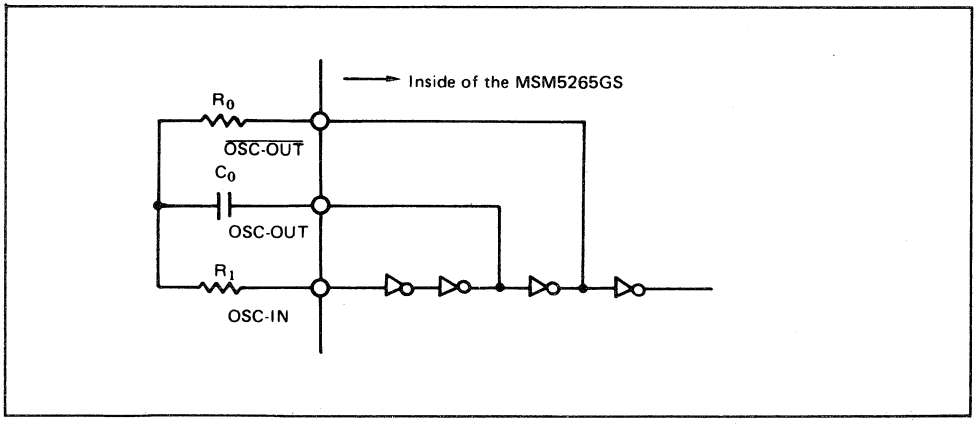
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ + 6.5	V
Input voltage	V_I	T_a = 25°C	GND − 0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	− 55 ~ + 150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	—	3 ~ 6	V
Operating temperature	T_{OP}	—	−40 ~ 85	°C
LCD driving voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{LC2}$	—	3 ~ V_{DD}	V

RECOMMENDING OSCILLATION CIRCUIT CONDITION

Parameter	Symbol	Corresponding pin	Condition	MIN.	TYP	MAX	Unit
Oscillator resistance	R_0	36 $\overline{\text{OSC-OUT}}$	—	56	100	220	kΩ
Oscillator capacitance	C_0	37 OSC-OUT	Film capacitor	0.001	–	0.047	μF
Current limiter resistance	R_1	38 OSC-IN	$R_1 \geqq 10\,R_0$	0.56	1	2.2	MΩ
Common signal frequency	f_{COM}	48 COM-A 49' COM-B	—	25	–	150	Hz



D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5.0V T_a = −40 ~ +85°C)

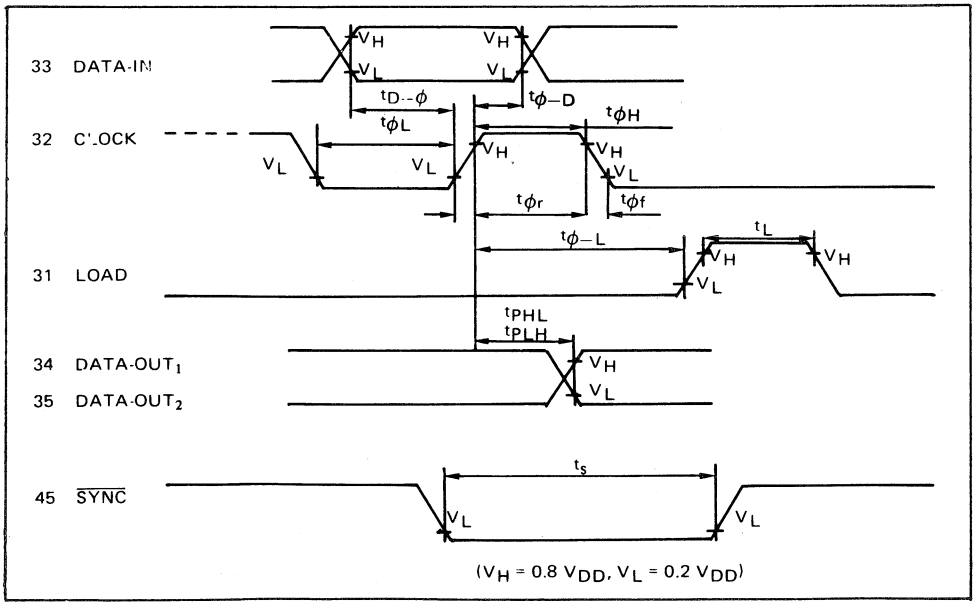
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}	—	3.6	–	–	V	SEG-TEST, BLANK, LOAD, DATA-IN, CLOCK, D/S, EXT/INT, OSC-IN
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}	—	–	–	1.0	V	
Input leakage current	I_{IL}	V_I = 5.0V/0V	–	–	±1	μA	
"H" Output voltage	V_{OH}	I_O = −100μA	4.5	–	–	V	DATA-OUT1 DATA-OUT2 COM-OUT
		I_O = −200μA	4.5	–	–	V	OSC-OUT $\overline{\text{OSC-OUT}}$
		V_{LC1} = 2.5V V_{LC2} = 0V I_O = −30μA	4.8	–	–	V	SEG1 ~ SEG80
		V_{LC1} = 2.5V V_{LC2} = 0V I_O = 150μA	4.8	–	–	V	COM-A COM-B
"M" Output voltage	V_{OM}	V_{LC1} = 2.5V V_{LC2} = 0V I_O = ±150μA	2.3	–	2.7	V	COM-A COM-B
"L" Output voltage	V_{OL}	I_O = 100μA	–	–	0.5	V	DATA-OUT1 DATA—OUT2 COM-OUT
		I_O = 200μA	–	–	0.5	V	OSC-OUT $\overline{\text{OCS-OUT}}$
		V_{LC1} = 2.5V V_{LC2} = 0V I_O = 30μA	–	–	0.2	V	SEG1 ~ SEG80
		V_{LC1} = 2.5V V_{LC2} = 0V I_O = 150μA	–	–	0.2	V	COM-A COM-B
		I_O = 250μA	–	–	0.8	V	$\overline{\text{SYNC}}$
Output leakage current	I_{LO}	V_O = 5V when internal Tr is off	–	–	5	μA	$\overline{\text{SYNC}}$
Segment output impedance	R_{SEG}	V_{LC1} = (5 + V_{LC2})/2 V_{LC2} = 0 ~ 2V	–	–	10	kΩ	SEG1 ~ SEG80

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable Pin
Common output impedance	R_{COM}	$V_{LC1} = (5 + V_{LC2})/2$ $V_{LC2} = 0 \sim 2V$	–	–	1.5	kΩ	COM-A COM-B
Static mode consumption current	I_{DD1}	Set all input level either "H" or "L"			100	μA	V_{DD}
Dynamic mode consumption current	I_{DD2}	No load oscillation. R_0 = 100 kΩ, C_0 = 0.01 μF, R_1 = 1MΩ		0.12	0.5	mA	

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 3.0 ~ 6.0V T_a = −40 ~ +85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	MAX	Unit	Applicable Pin
Maximum clock frequency	$f_{\phi MAX}$	—	1	–	MHz	CLOCK
Clock "H" time	$t_{\phi H}$	—	0.3	–	μs	
Clock "L" time	$t_{\phi L}$	—	0.5	—	μs	
Clock pulse rising/ falling time	$t_{\phi r}$ $t_{\phi f}$	—	–	0.1	μs	
Data setup time	$t_{D-\phi}$	—	0.1	–	μs	DATA—IN CLOCK
Data hold time	$t_{\phi-D}$	—	0.1	–	μs	
"H", "L" propagation delay time	t_{PHL} t_{PLH}	When 15PF output capacitors are loaded [34] and [35]	–	0.8	μs	DATA-OUT1 DATA-OUT2 CLOCK
LOAD "H" time width	t_L	—	0.2	–	μs	LOAD
CLOCK → LOAD time	$t_{\phi-L}$	—	0.1	–	μs	CLOCK LOAD
OSC-IN Maximum input frequency	f_{OSCMAX}	—	5	–	kHz	OSC-IN
$\overline{SYNC}$ "L" time width	t_s	—	0.2	–	μs	$\overline{SYNC}$

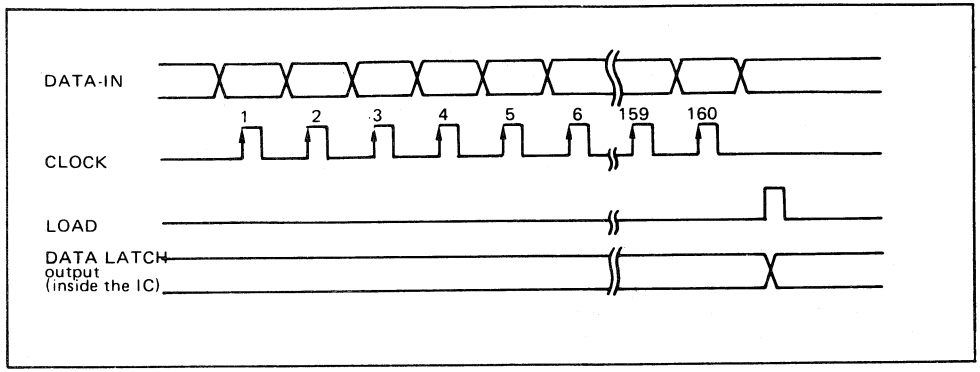


(V_H = 0.8 V_{DD}, V_L = 0.2 V_{DD})

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

● **Operational description**

The MSM5265GS consists of 160-stage shift register, 160-bit latch, and 80 sets of LCD driver. The display data is input from the DATA-IN terminal to the 160-stage shift register at the rising edge of the CLOCK pulse and it is shifted to the 160-bit latch when the LOAD signal is set at "H" level, then it is directly output to the LCD panel from the 80 sets of LCD driver.



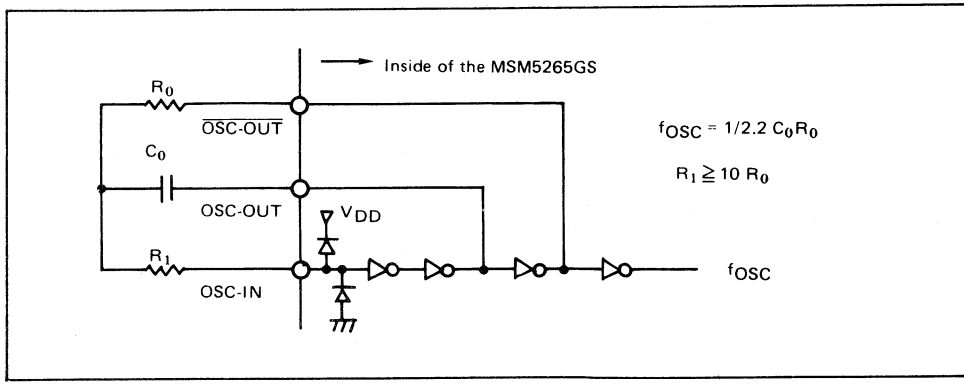
● **OSC-IN, OSC-OUT, $\overline{\text{OSC-OUT}}$**

By connecting the external resistors R_0, R_1 and external capacitor C_1 with OSC-IN, OSC-OUT and $\overline{\text{OSC-OUT}}$ respectively as shown in the figure below, an oscillating circuit to generate the common signal is formed.

This frequency is divided into either 1/8 or 1/4 by the internal dividing circuit. The 1/8 divided frequency is used in the static display mode, while the 1/4 divided frequency is used as the common signal in the dynamic display mode which is output from the COM-OUT terminal. (EXT/INT should be set at low level.)

The resistor R_1 is to limit the current on the OSC-IN terminal's protecting diodes. The value of the R_1 should be 10 times more than that of R_0.

When the external common signal is used, the EXT/INT terminal should be set at high level and the external common signal should be input from the OSC-IN terminal.



- **D/S**
  When this pin is set at high level, the MSM5265GS operates in the dynamic display mode, while it operates in the static display mode when this pin is set at low level.

- **EXT/INT**
  When the external common signal is used, this pin should be set at high level and the external common signal is to be input from the OSC-IN terminal. The input common signal is used same as the internal common signal and is output from the COM-OUT pin through the buffer.
  When the on-chip common signal generator is used, this pin should be set at low level.
  When the MSM5265GS is used as an output expander, this pin should be set at high level and the OSC-IN pin should be set at low level.

- **COM-OUT**
  When more than two MSM5265GSs are connected in a series (cascade connection), this pin should be connected with all of the slave MSM5265GS's OSC-IN terminal.

- **$\overline{\text{SYNC}}$**
  This pin is an input/output pin which is used when more than two MSM5265GSs are used in a series (cascade connection) in the dynamic display mode. All of the involved MSM5265GS's $\overline{\text{SYNC}}$ pins should be connected in a same line so that they should be pulled up by the common resistor, which makes phase level of all involved MSM5265GS's COM-A terminals and COM-B terminals equal. When single MSM5265GS is used in the dynamic display mode, $\overline{\text{SYNC}}$ should be pulled up by the resistor.
  In the static display mode including single MSM5265GS's operation, cascade connection and output expander operation, this pin should be set at ground level.

- **DATA-IN, CLOCK**
  The display data is serially input from the DATA-IN terminal to the 160-stage shift register at the rising edge of the CLOCK pulse. The high level of the display data is used to turn the display on, while low level of the display data is used to turn off the display.

- **DATA-OUT$_1$**
  The 80th stage of the shift register contents is output from this pin.
  When more than two MSM5265GSs are connected in a series (cascade connection) in the static display mode, this pin should be connected to the next MSM5265GS's DATA-IN terminal.

- **DATA-OUT$_2$**
  The 160th stage of the shift register contents is output from this pin.
  When more than two MSM5265GSs are connected in a series (cascade connection) in the dynamic display mode, this pin should be connected to the next MSM5265GS's DATA-IN terminal.

- **LOAD**
  The signal for latching the shift register contents is input from this pin.
  When LOAD pin is set at high level, the shift register contents is shifted to the 80 sets of the LCD driver. When this pin is set at low level, the last display data, which was transferred to the 80 sets of LCD driver when LOAD pin was set at high level, is held.

- **V_{LC2}**
  Supply voltage pin for the 80 sets of LCD driver. The input level to this pin should be the low level output voltage of segment output (SEG1 ~ SEG80) and common output (COM-A, COM-B).
  In this case, the high level of segment output and common output is V_{DD} level, while low level of segment output and common output is V_{LC2} level. V_{LC2} should be set at more than ground level.

- **V_{LC1}**
  Supply voltage pin for the middle level voltage of the common output. The input level of this pin is the middle level output voltage of the common output (COM-A, COM-B) in the dynamic display mode.
  The value of the V_{LC1} is calculated by the following formula.

$$V_{LC1} = (V_{DD} + V_{LC2})/2$$

  In the static display mode, this pin should be set at open level.

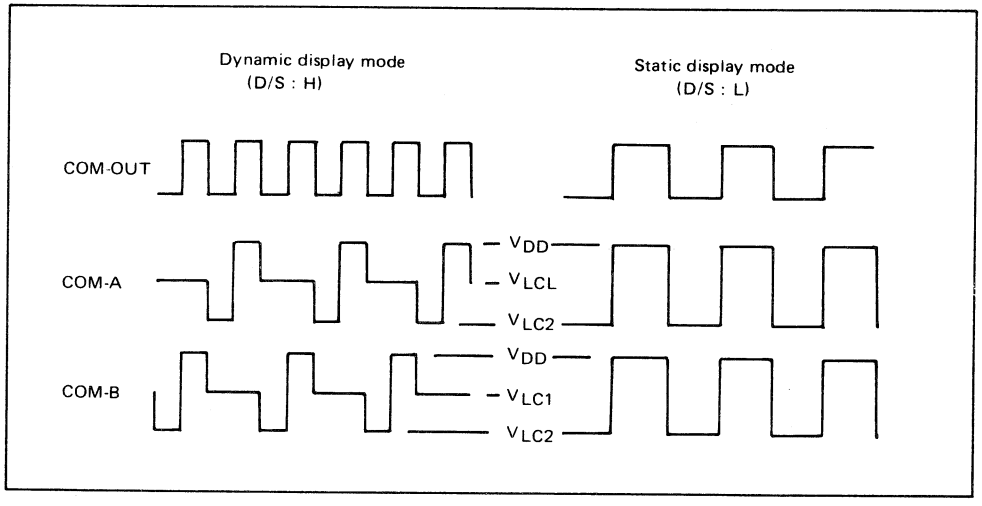
- **COM-A, COM-B**

  LCD driving common signal is output from these pins and these pins should be connected to the common side of the LCD panel.

  – In the static display mode
  Same phase pulse as COM-OUT terminal is output from both of COM-A and COM-B. In this case high level is V_{DD} level and low level is V_{LC2} level.

  – In the dynamic display mode
  The COM-A and COM-B output signal are alternately changed within each COM-OUT output cycle, resulting in alternately repetition of select and non-select modes.

  In the select mode the, same phase level as the COM-OUT signal is output.
  In this case, V_{DD} or V_{LC2} is output at high level or low level respectively. In the non-select mode, V_{LC1} is output at the middle level.
  In the select mode of COM-A (non-select mode of COM-B), the 1st ~ 80th latched data contents are output from the 80 sets of LCD driver to the LCD panel.
  In the select mode of COM-B (non-select mode of COM-A), the 81st ~ 160th latched data contents are output from the 80 sets of LCD driver to the LCD panel.



● **SEG1 ~ SEG80**

LCD segment driving signal is output from these pins and these pins should be connected to the segment side of the LCD panel.

"H" level : V_{DD} level, "L" level : V_{LC2} level

– In the static display mode

Since the Nth bit of the latched data contents corresponds to the SEG N, the data after 81st bit is invalid for the display in the static display mode.

The inversed phase signal as the COM-OUT signal is output to the LCD, when the display turns on, while the same phase signal is output when the display turns off.

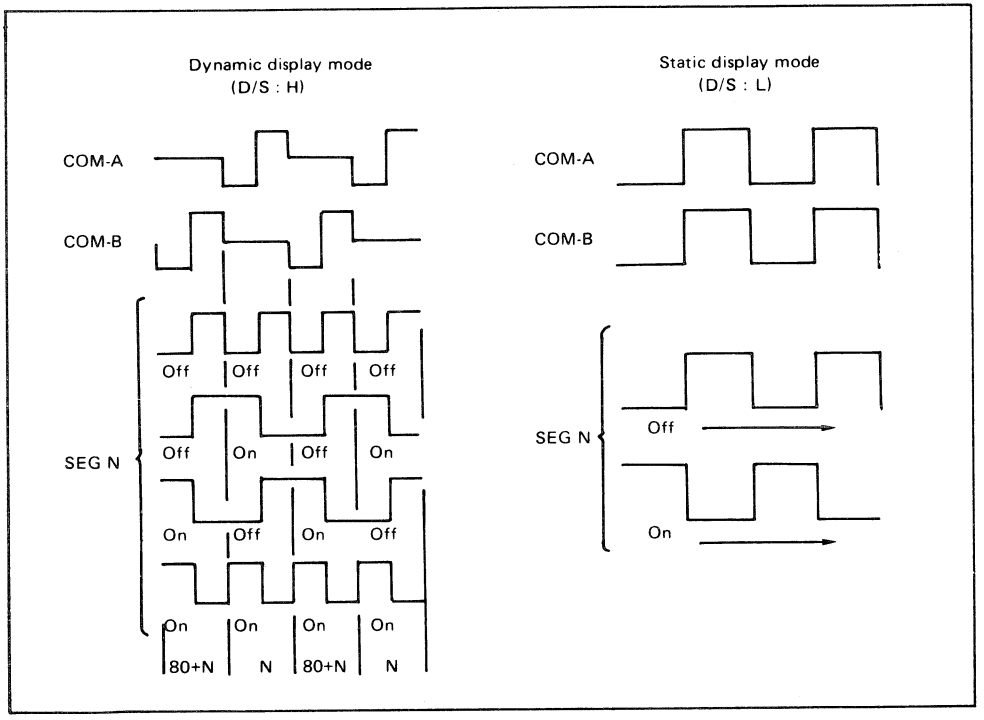
– In the dynamic display mode

Output of the SEG N corresponds as follows.

When COM-A is select mode:
Nth bit of the latched data contents

When COM-B is select mode:
(80 + N)th bit of the latched data contents

When the display turns on, the inversed phase signal as the common signal is output, while the same phase signal as the common signal is output when the display turns off.



● **SEG-TEST**

This pin is used to test the segment output (SEG1 ~ SEG80). All display turn on when this pin is set at high level, while the display becomes the same condition before this pin was set at high level, when this pin is set at low level. This pin has the priority over BLANK terminal.

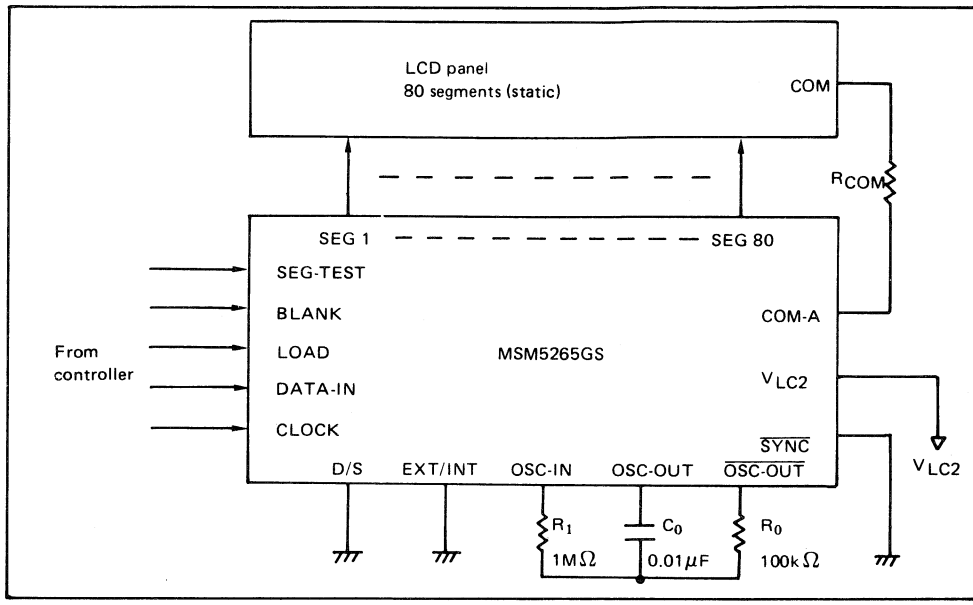
● **BLANK**

This pin is also used to test the segment output (SEG1 ~ SEG80). All display turn off when this pin is set at high level, while the display becomes the same condition before this pin was set at high level, when this pin is set at low level.

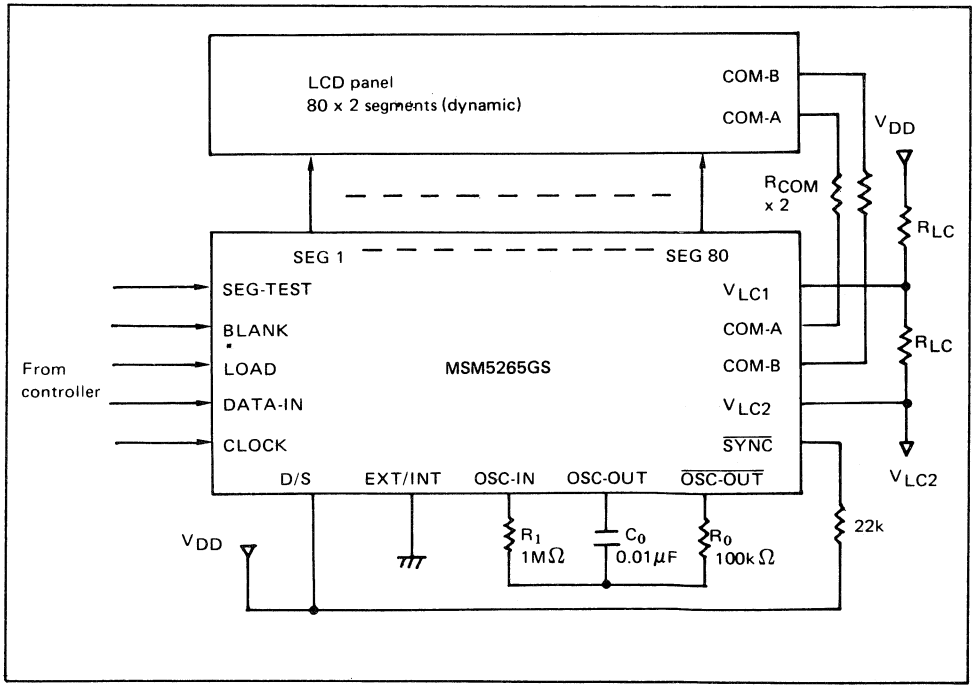
When SEG-TEST pin is set at high level, the input on this pin is invalid.

APPLICATION CIRCUIT

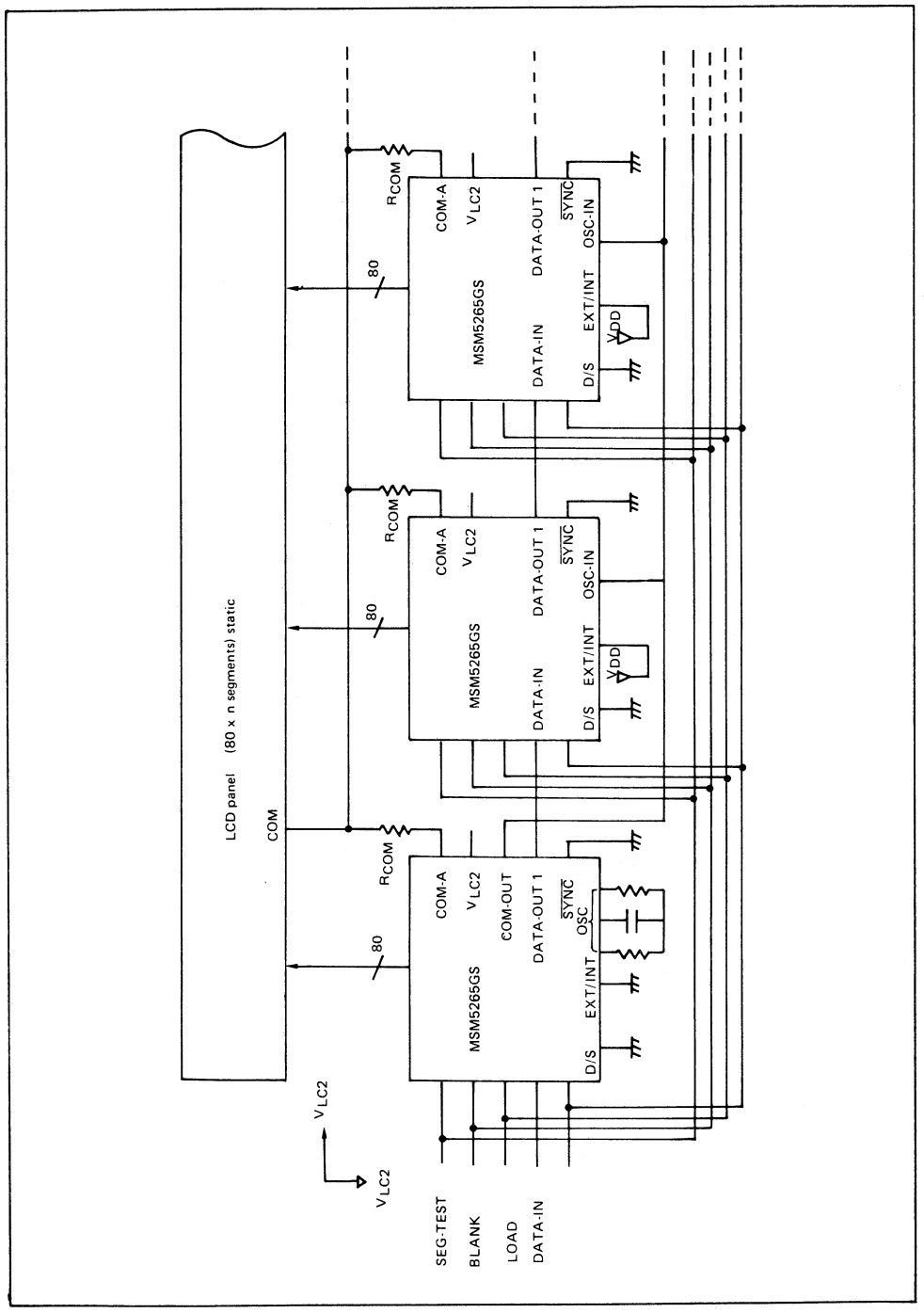
1) Single MSM5265GS operation in the static display mode.



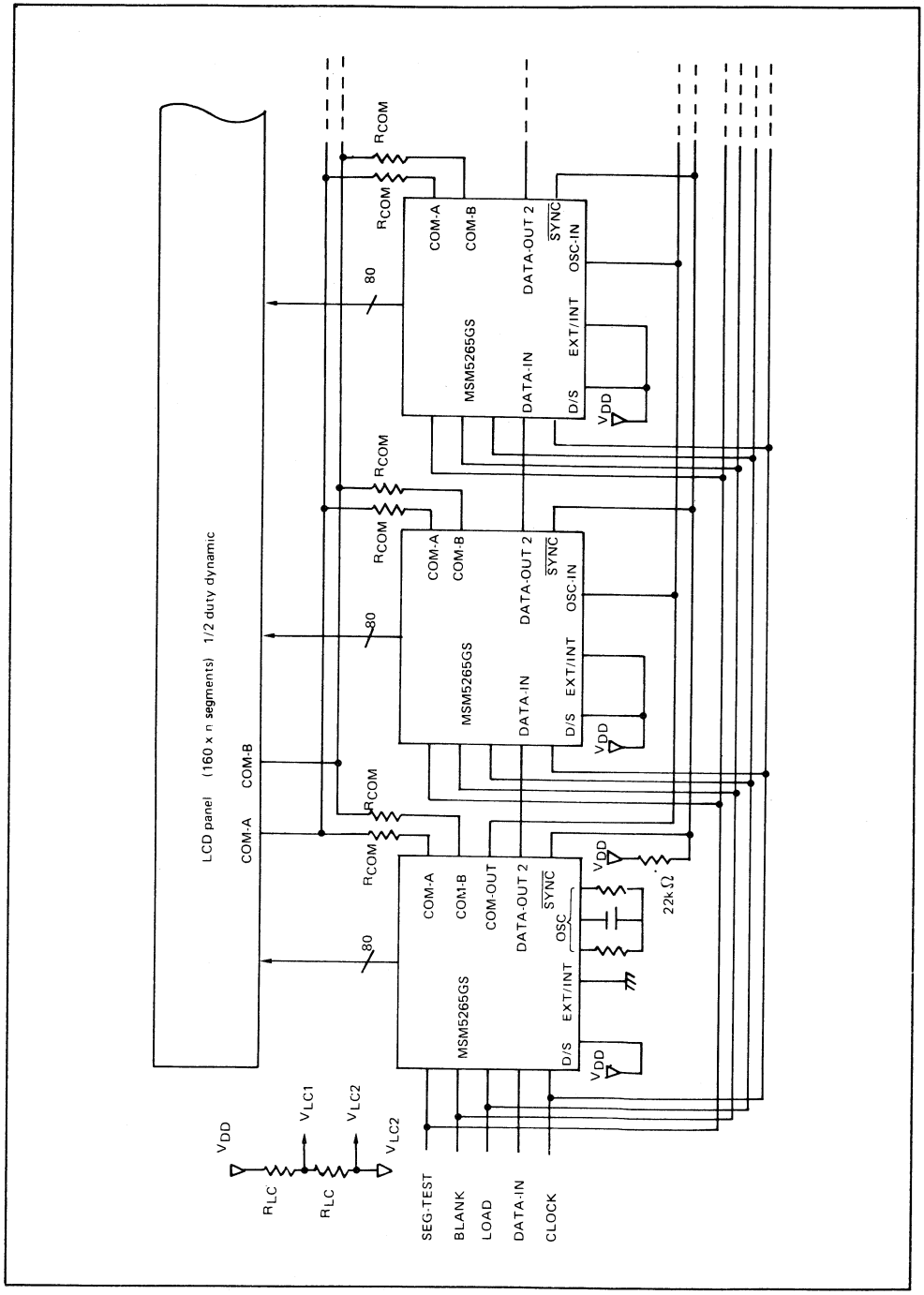
2) Single MSM5265GS operation in the dynamic display mode.



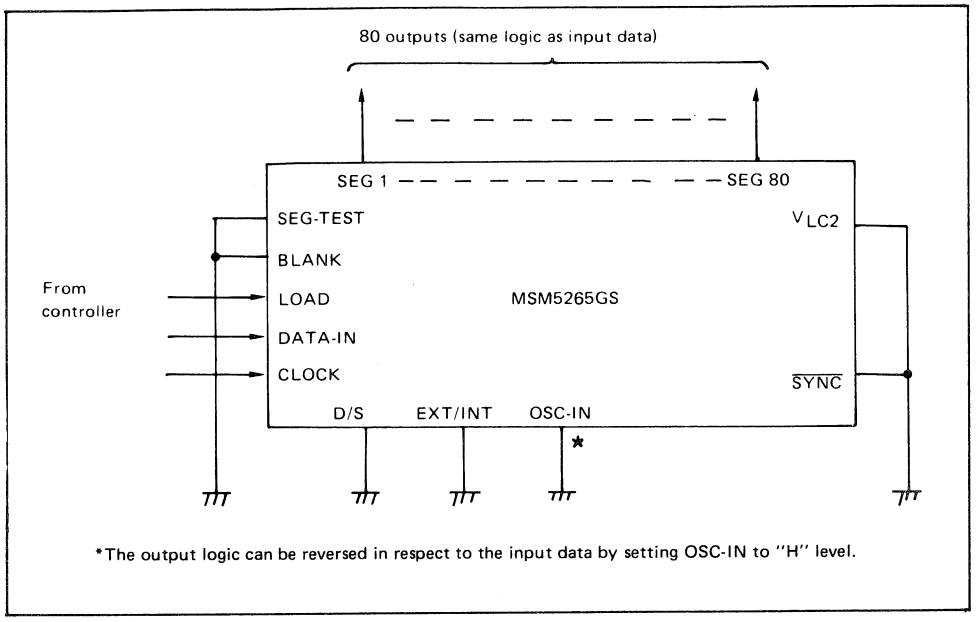
3) Cascade connection of MSM5265GSs in the static display mode.



4) Cascade connection of MSM5265GSs in the dynamic display mode.



5) Output-expander



*The output logic can be reversed in respect to the input data by setting OSC-IN to "H" level.

DOT MATRIX LCD DRIVER

MSM5238GS

DOT MATRIX LCD 32 DOT COMMON DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5238GS is a dot matrix LCD's common driver LSI which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. The scanning signal in one matrix display frame can be divided into up to 1/32 duty. This LSI consists of 32-bit shift register, 32-bit level shifter and 32-bit 4-level driver.

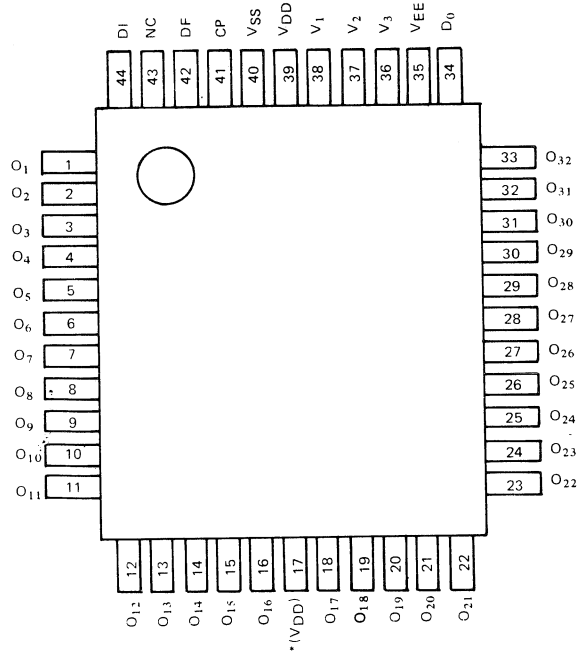
This LSI can drive a variety of LCD panel because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from external source.

FEATURES

- Supply voltage: 3 ~ 7V
- LCD driving voltage: 3 ~ 16V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/32 ~ 1/64
  (Two chips of MSM5238GS are required to drive 1/64 duty LCD panel).
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally
- 44 pin PLASTIC FLAT Package

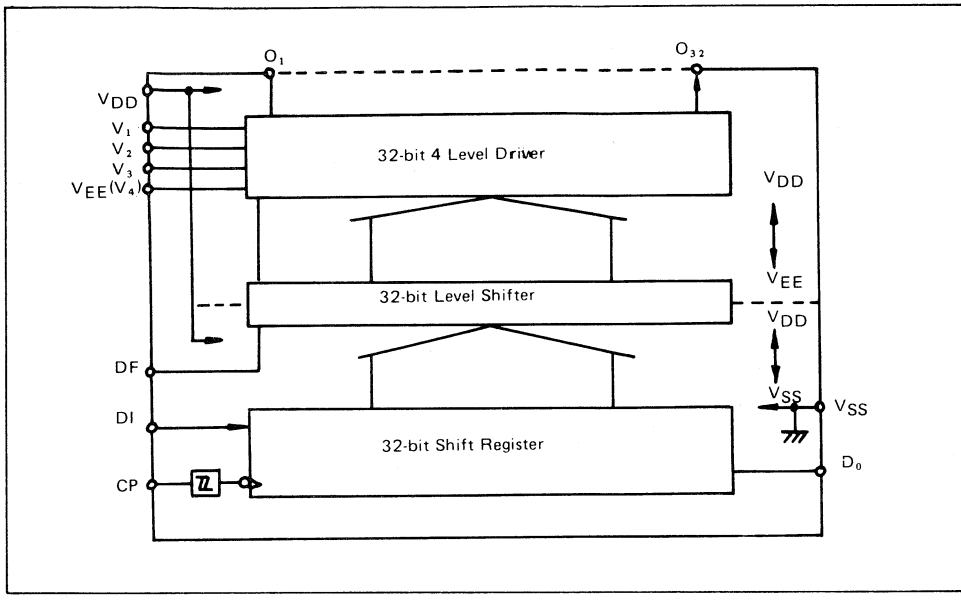
PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View)



*Pin 17 is an auxiliary pin. It shall be connected to the power supply or disconnected to any other terminal.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 7	V
Supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$		0 ~ 16	V
Input voltage	V_I		−0.3 ~ V_{DD}	V
Storage temperature	Tstg	–	−55 ~ + 150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	–	3 ~ 7	V
Supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$	–	3 ~ 16	V
Operation temperature	Topr	–	−40 ~ + 85	°C
Fan-out	N	MOS load	5	–

$$V_{DD} \geq V_1 \geq V_2 \geq V_3 \geq V_4 \ (V_{EE})$$

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

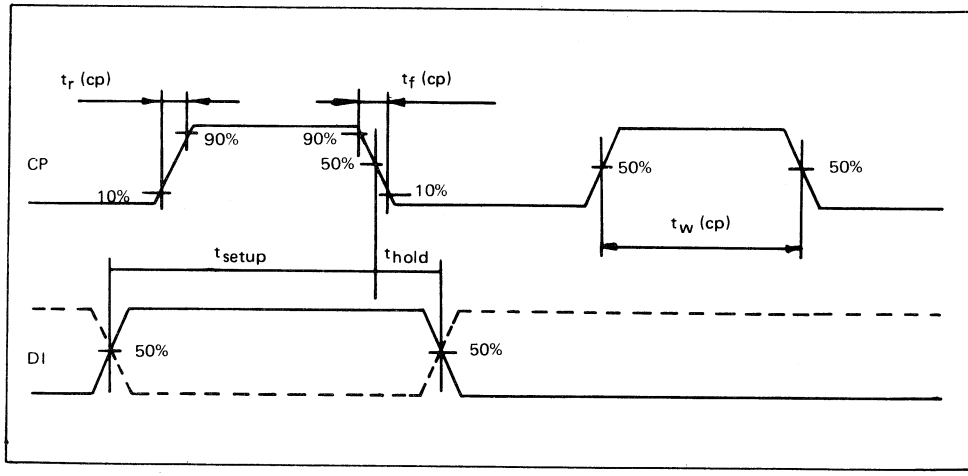
Parameter	Symbol	Condition				Limits			Unit
		V_{DD} (V)	V_{SS} (V)	V_{EE} (V)		MIN	TYP	MAX	
"H" input voltage	*1 V_{IH_1}/ V_{IH_2}	5	0	0 ~ −9	–	3.6/ 4.2	–	–	V
		7	0	0 ~ −7	–	5.2/ 6.0	–	–	
"L" input voltage	*1 V_{IL_1}/ V_{IL_2}	5	0	0 ~ −9	–	–	–	0.8/ 0.4	V
		7	0	0 ~ −7	–			1.1/ 0.5	
Input voltage	I_{IH}	7	0	−7	V_I = 7V	–	–	1	μA
	I_{IL}	7	0	−7	V_I = 0V	–	–	−1	
"H" output voltage	*2 V_{OH}	5	0	0 ~ −9	I_{OD} = −40μA	4.2	–	–	V
		7	0	0 ~ −7	I_{OD} = −56μA	5.8	–	–	
"L" output voltage	*2 V_{OL}	5	0	0 ~ −9	I_{OD} = 0.2mA	–	–	0.4	V
		7	0	0 ~ −7	I_{OD} = 0.3mA	–	–	0.4	
ON Resistance	R_{ON} (V_1, V_4)	5	0	0	V_O: DRV output $V_O - V_1$ = 0.25V $V_1 = V_{EE} \sim (V_{DD} - 0.25V)$ $V_O - V_4$ = 0.25V $V_4 (V_{EE})$: MAX 0V	–	500	2000	Ω
			0	−5		–	250	1000	
		7	0	0		–	350	1400	
			0	−7		–	200	800	
	R_{ON} (V_2, V_3)	5	0	0	$V_N = V_2$ or V_3 V = DRV output $V_O - V_N$ = 0.25V $V_N = V_{EE} \sim (V_{DD} - 0.25V)$	–	800	3200	Ω
			0	−5		–	450	1800	
		7	0	0		–	550	2200	
			0	−7		–	350	1400	
OFF Leak current	I_{OFF}	5	0	−9	–	–	–	±5	μA
		7	0	−7	–	–	–	±5	
Power supply current	I_{DD}	5	0	−9	–	–	–	0.5	mA
		7	0	−7	–	–	–	1.0	
Input capacitance	C_I				–	–	5	–	pF

*1 V_{IH_1} and V_{IL_1} are input pins for DI and DF, while V_{IH_2} and V_{IL_2} are input pins for CP.

*2 V_{OH} and V_{OL} are output pins for D_0.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

Parameter	Symbol	V_{DD} (V)	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Maximum clock frequency	t (cp)	5	–	400	–	–	KHz
		7	–	550	–	–	
Clock pulse width	t_w (cp)	5	–	400	–	–	ns
		7	–	300	–	–	
Data setup time (DATAIN → CP)	t_{setup}	5	–	100	–	–	ns
		7	–	50	–	–	
Data hold time (DATAIN → CP)	t_{hold}	5	–	800	–	–	ns
		7	–	500	–	–	
Clock pulse Rising/Falling time	tr (cp)	5	–	–	–	-0.5	ms
	tr (cp)	7	–	–	–	0.1	



PIN DESCRIPTION

- **DI**
  The data from LCD controller LSI is input to 32-bit shift register from DI. (Positive logic)
  This LSI is applicable up to 1/32 duty LCD panel because this LSI consists of 32-bit shift register.

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for 32-bit shift register. The data is shifted to 32-bit level shifter at the falling edge of the clock pulse. A data set up time (t_{setup}) and data hold time (t_{hold}) is required between DI and CP signal. (Refer to SWITCHING CHARACTERICS.) Schmit circuit is included in CP input circuit.

- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving waveform.

- **V_{DD}, V_{SS}**
  V_{DD} is a supply voltage pin. Usually it is used at V_{DD} = 3.0 ~ 7.0V V_{SS} is a ground pin. (V_{SS} = 0V)

- **$O_1 - O_{32}$**
  Display data output pins which correspond to each data bit in the latch. One of V_1, V_2, V_3 and V_4 is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of latched data level and DF signal. Refer to the truth table and Time Chart. Output signal is a analog signal. $O_1 - O_{32}$ are connected to the common side of the LCD panel.

Latched data	DF	Display data output level
L	L	V_2
	H	V_3
H	L	V_4
	H	V_1

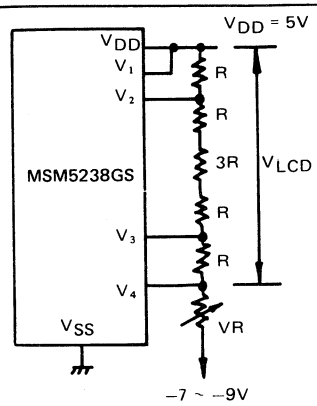
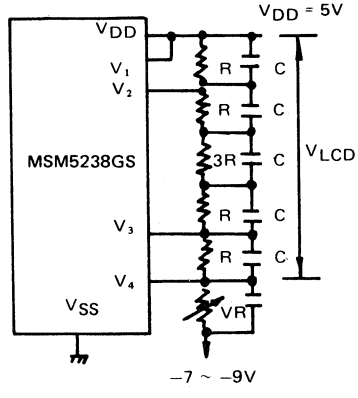


Fig. 1



1/32 duty C = 0.1 μF or less
1/7 bias R = 0.5 KΩ ~ 6

1/32 duty C = 0.1 μF or less
1/7 bias R = 0.5 kΩ ~ 5kΩ
VR = 5kΩ ~ 10kΩ

*The value of R should be decided according to the power consumption and LCD panel size.

- **V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4**
  Bias supply voltage pin to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the registance is usually used as supply voltage source.
  Fig. 1 shows the case when the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, is supplied from the external source.

- **DO**
  Shift register contents output pin. The data which was input from DI is output from DO with 32 bits' delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO with next MSM5238GS's DI, this LSI is applicable to the LCD, the duty of which is 1/64. Refer to the Fig. 2 below.

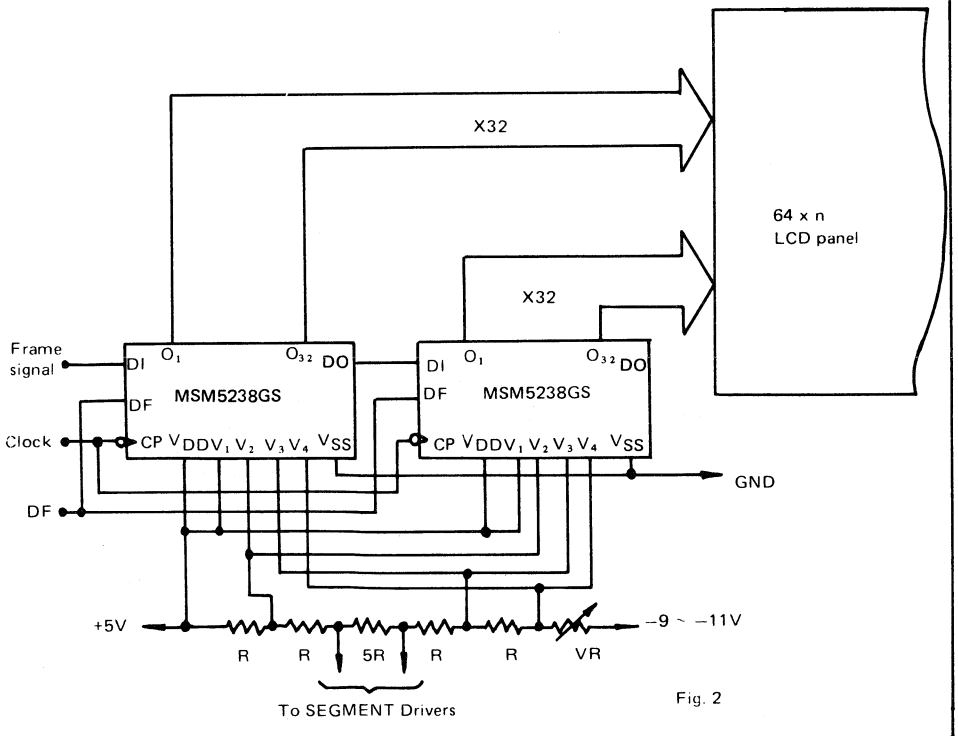
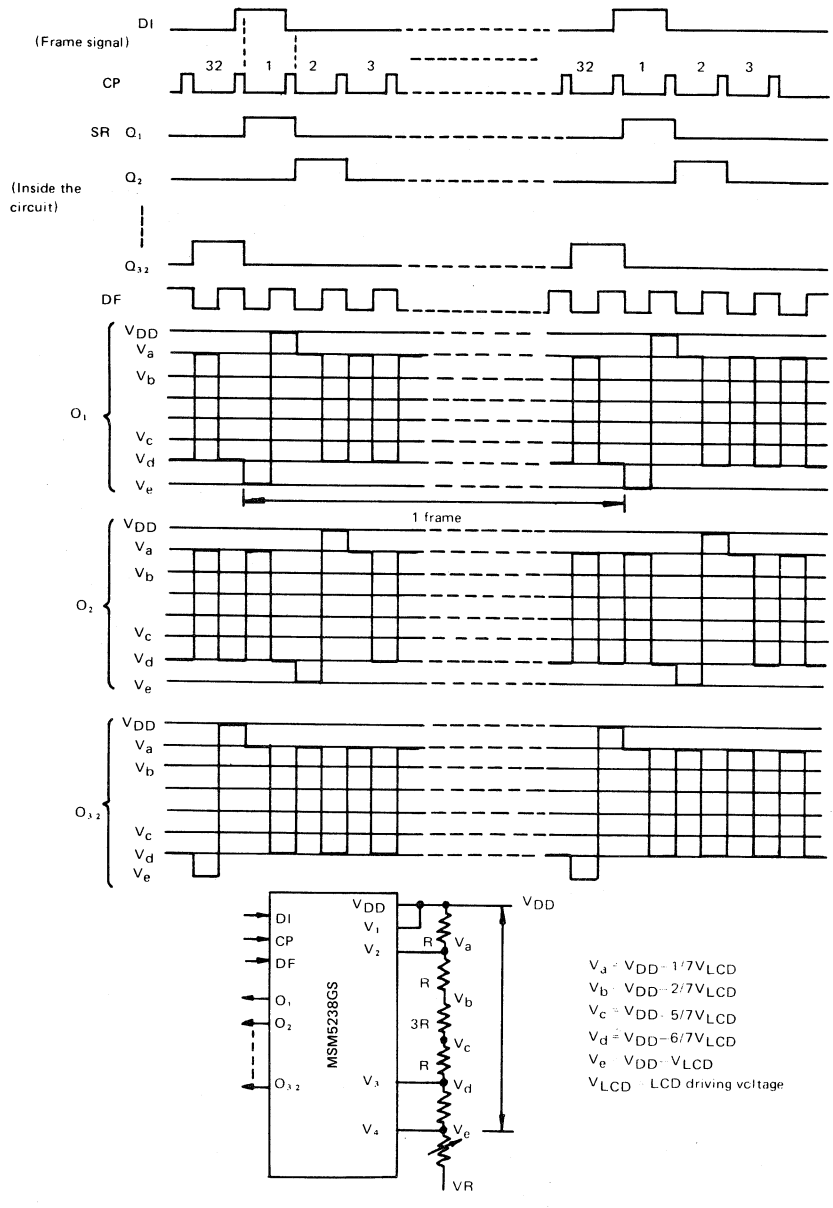


Fig. 2

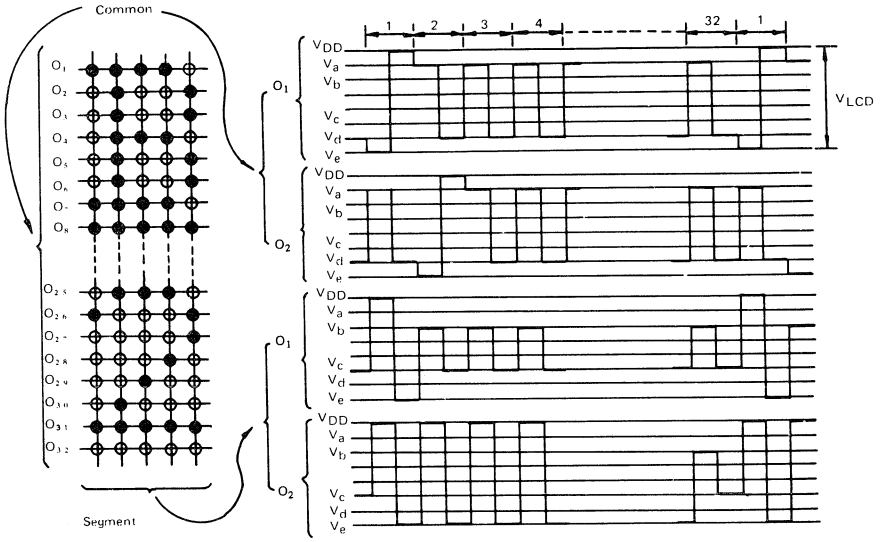
TIMING CHART

1/32 duty, 1/7 bias

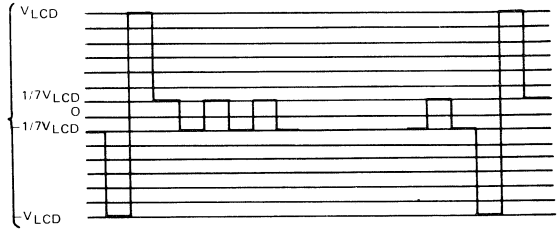


LCD DRIVING WAVEFORM

1/32 duty, 1/7 bias

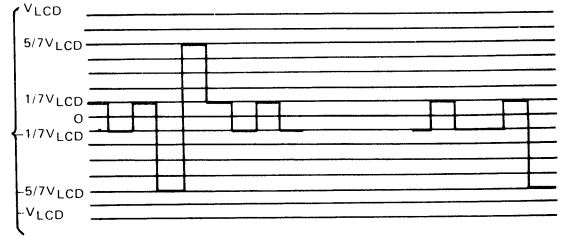


Common O_1 – Segment O_1
(Selected waveform)

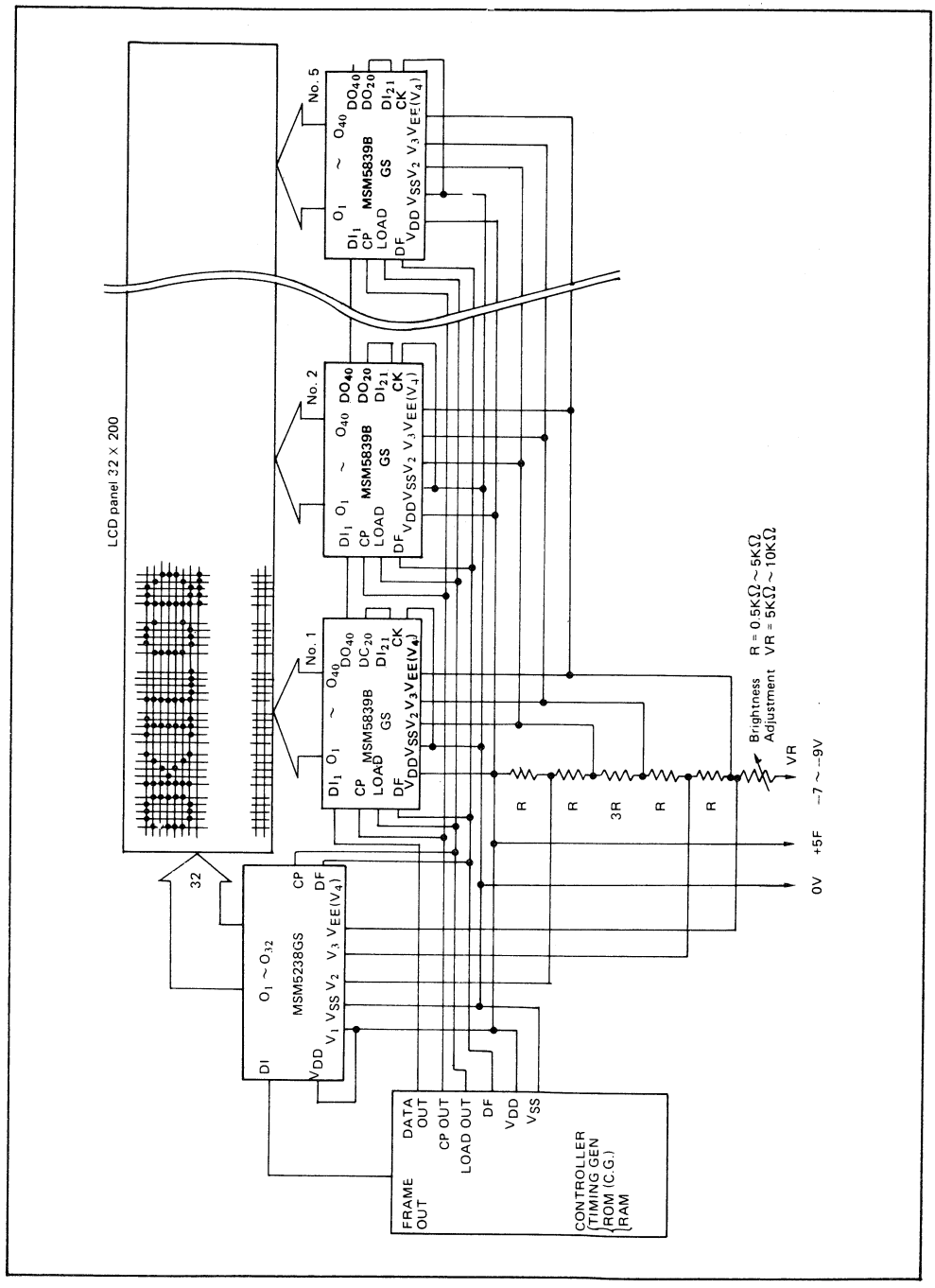


Common O_2 – Segment O_1
(Non-selected waveform)

$V_a = V_{DD} - 1/7V_{LCD}$
$V_b = V_{DD} - 2/7V_{LCD}$
$V_c = V_{DD} - 5/7V_{LCD}$
$V_d = V_{DD} - 6/7V_{LCD}$
$V_e = V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$



TYPICAL APPLICATION CIRCUIT



MSM5259GS

DOT MATRIX LCD 40 DOT SEGMENT DRIVER

GENERAL DISCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5259GS is a dot matrix LCD's segment driver which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 40-bit shift register (two 20-bit shift registers), 40-bit latch and 40-bit 4-level driver.

It converts serial data, which is received from LCD controller LSI, to parallel data and output LCD driving waveform to LCD.

Expansion of display can be easily made according to the number and structure of characters. Its 40-bit shift register consists of two 20-bit shift registers and this make it possible to allot bits efficiently according to the numbers of characters.

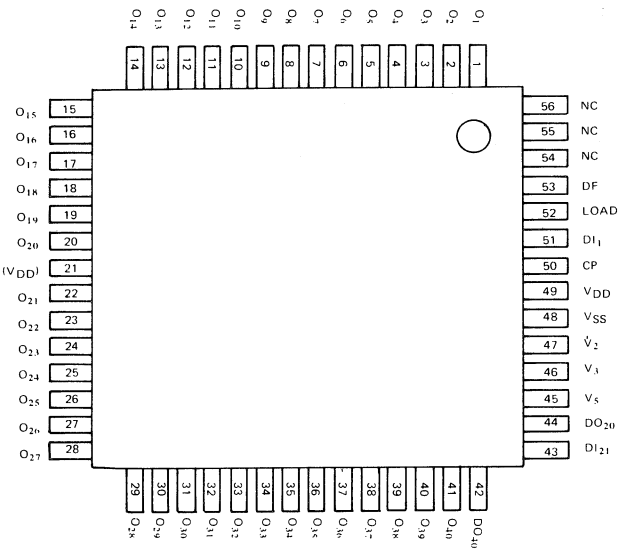
The MSM5259GS can drive a variety of LCD panel because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from the external source.

FEATURES

- Supply voltage: 3.5 ~ 6.0V
- LCD driving voltage: 3.0 ~ 6.0V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/8 ~ 1/16
- Interface with MSM6222GS (LCD controller LSI with 16-bit common driver and 40-bit segment driver)
- 56 pin plastic flat package (bent lead)
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally

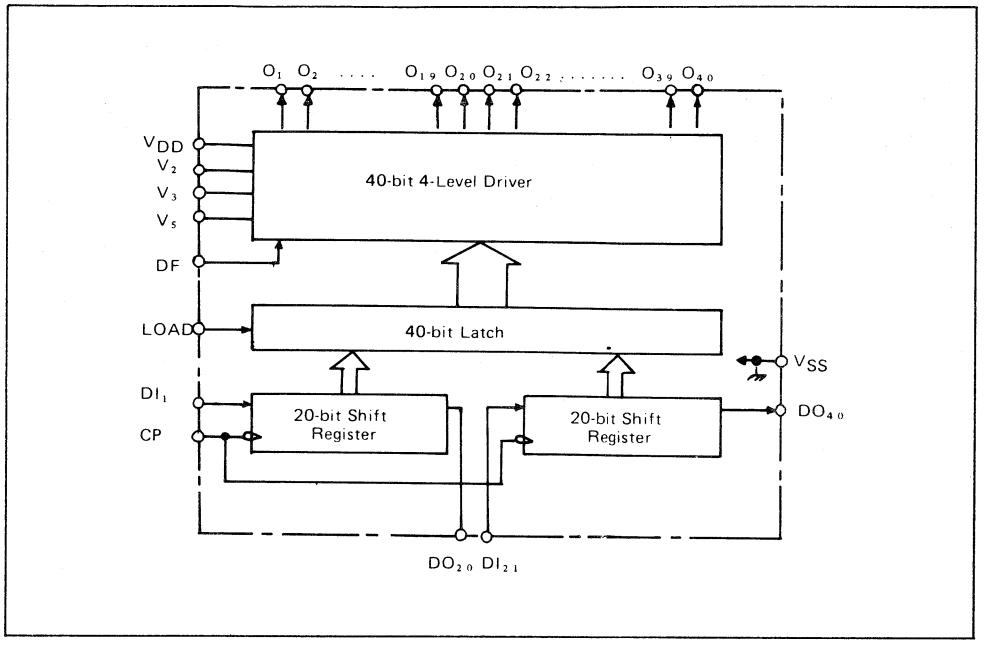
PIN CONFIGULATION

(Top View)



*21 pin is used as a V_{DD} supporting pin, however, 21 pin alone cannot be used as V_{DD} pin.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ +6.5	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_5$ *1		0 ~ +6.5	V
Input voltage	V_I		−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ +150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	—	3.5 ~ 6.0	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_5$ *1	—	3.0 ~ 6.0*2	V
Operating temperature	T_{op}	—	−20 ~ +85	°C

*1. $V_{DD} > V_2 \geq V_3 > V_5 \geq V_{SS}$ (Dynamic display)
$V_{SS} = V_3 > V_2 = V_5 = V_{SS}$ (Static display)

*2. To decide the LCD driving voltage, change the value of V_5. (Minimum 0V)

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 ± 10%, Ta = −20 ~ 85°C)

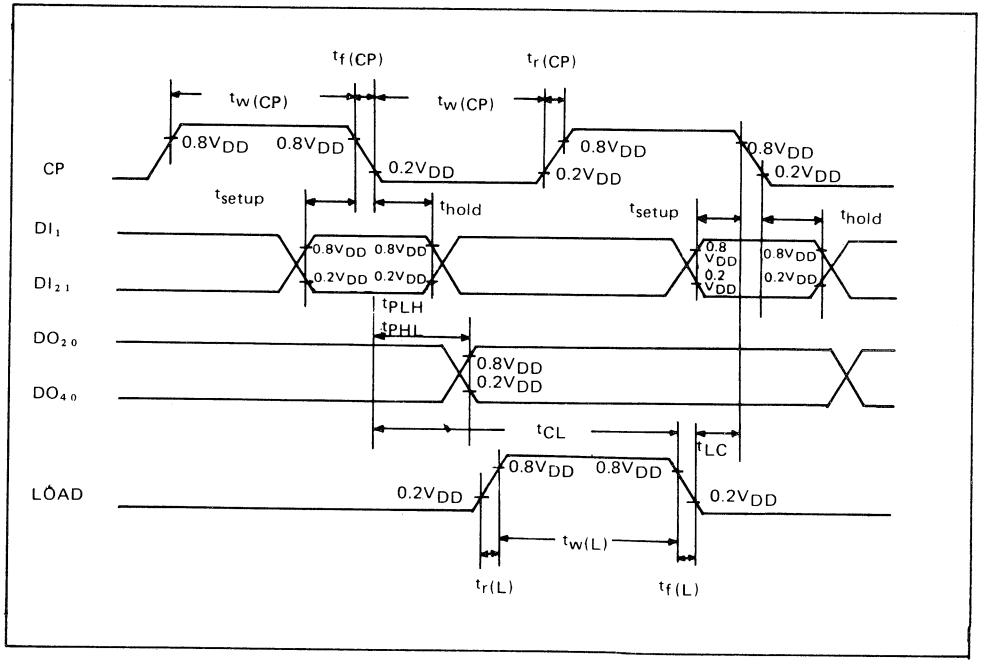
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}*1	—	0.8V_{DD}	–	–	V
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}*1	—	–	–	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" input current	I_{IH}*1	$V_{IH} = V_{DD}$	–	–	1	μA
"L" input current	I_{IL}*1	V_{IL} = 0V	–	–	−1	μA
"H" output voltage	V_{OH}*2	I_O = −40μA	4.2	–	–	V
"L" output voltage	V_{OL}*2	I_O = 0.4mA	–	–	0.4	V
ON resistance	R_{ON}*3	$V_{DD} - V_5$ = 5V $\lvert V_N - V_O \rvert$ = 0.25V*4	–	–	5	kΩ
Current consumption	I_{DD}	CP = DC, No load	–	–	0.5	mA

*1. Applicable to DF, LOAD, DI_1 and DI_{21}.
*2. Applicable to DO_{20} and DO_{40}.
*3. Applicable to $O_1 \sim O_{40}$.
*4. $V_N = V_{DD} \sim V_5$, $V_2 = \frac{2}{3}(V_{DD} - V_5)$, $V_3 = \frac{1}{3}(V_{DD} - V_5)$

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 ± 10%, Ta = −20 ~ +85°C, C_L = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H", "L" propagation delay time	t_{PLH} t_{PHL}	—	–	–	250	ns
Max. clock frequency	f_{CP}	Duty = 50%	3.3	–	–	MHz
Clock pulse width	$t_{W(CP)}$	—	125	–	–	ns
Load pulse width	$t_{W(L)}$	—	125	–	–	ns
Data set-up time, DI → CP	t_{setup}	—	50	–	–	ns
CP → LOAD time	t_{CL}	—	250	–	–	ns
LOAD → CP time	t_{LC}	—	0	–	–	ns
Data hold time DI → CP	t_{hold}	—	50	–	–	ns
Clock pulse Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(CP)}$ $t_{f(CP)}$	—	–	–	50	ns
Load pulse Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(L)}$ $t_{f(L)}$	—	–	–	1	μs



PIN DESCRIPTION

- **DI_1, DI_{21}**
  The date (1st ~ 20th bit) from the LCD controller LSI is input to 20-bit shift register from DI_1. The data (21st ~ 40th bit) is input to another 20-bit shift register from DI_{21}.
  (Positive logic)

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for the two 20-bit shift register. The data is shifted to 40-bit latch at the falling edge of the clock pulse. A data set up time (t_{setup}) and data hold time (t_{hold}) are required between a DI_1 signal and a clock pulse.
  Clock pulse rising time (t_r) and clock pulse falling time (t_f) should be maximum 50ns respectively.

- **DO_{20}**
  20th bit of the shift register contents is output from DO_{20}. The data which was input from DI_1 is output from this pin with 20 bits' delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO_{20} to DI_{21}, two 20-bit shift registers can be used as a 40-bit shift register.

- **DO_{40}**
  40th bit of the shift register contents is output from DO_{40}. The data which was input from DI_{21} is output from this pin with 20 bits' delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO_{40} to the next MSM5259GS's DI_1, this LSI is applicable to a wide screen LCD.
  Refer to the application circuit.

- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving.

- **LOAD**
  The signal for latching the shift register contents is input from this pin.
  When LOAD pin is set at "H" level, the shift register contents are transferred to the 40-bit 4-level driver.
  When LOAD pin is set at "L" level, the last display output data (O_1 ~ O_{40}), which was transferred when LOAD pin was at "H" level, is held.

- **V_{DD}, V_{SS}**
  Supply voltage pins. V_{DD} should be 3.0 ~ 6.0V.
  V_{SS} is a ground pin (V_{SS} = OV)

- **V_{DD}, V_2, V_3, V_5**
  Bias supply voltage pins to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the register is usually used as supply voltage source.
  Refer to the application circuit.

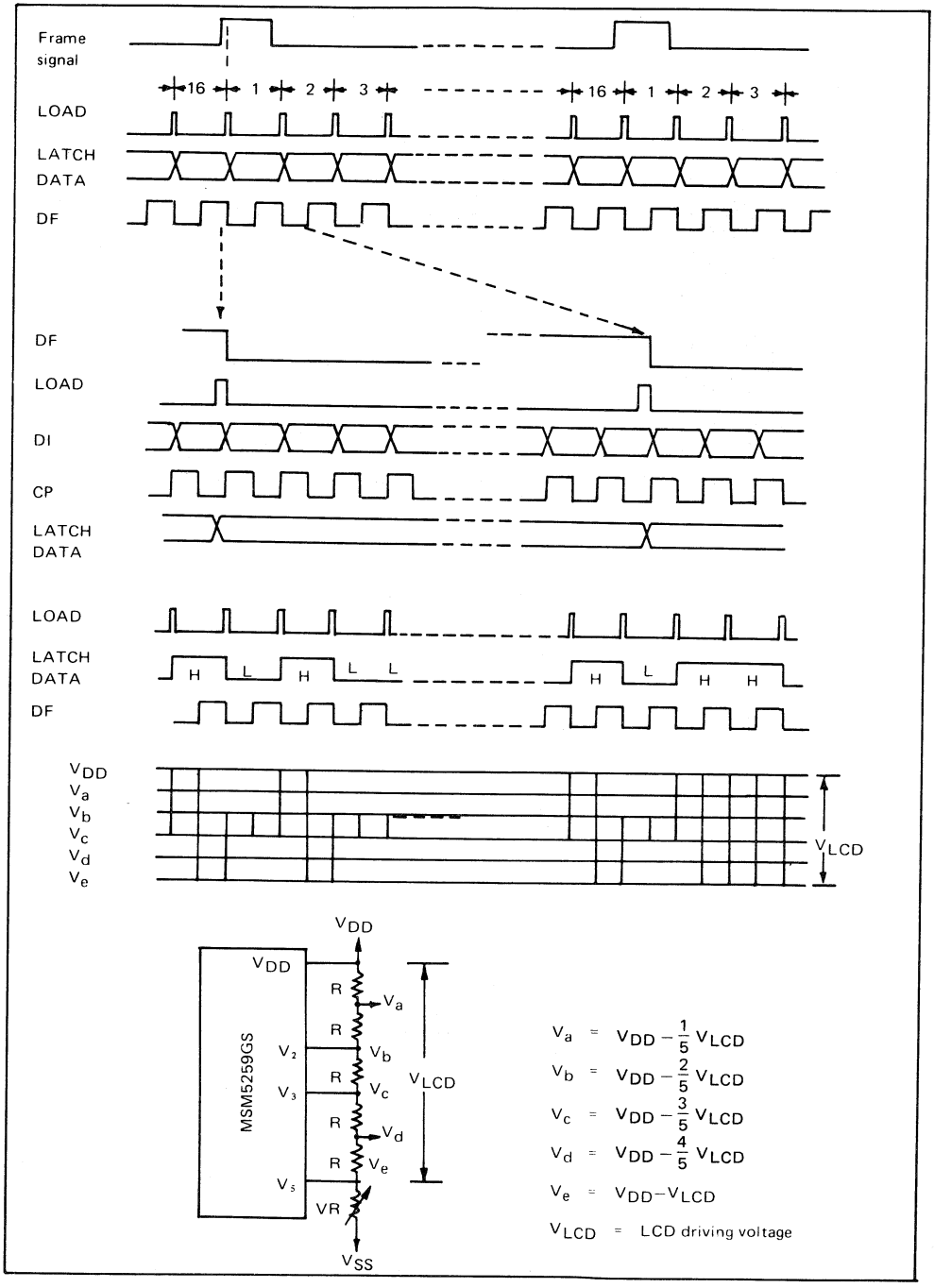
- **O_1 ~ O_{40}**
  Display data output pin which corresponds to each data bit in the latch.
  One of V_{DD}, V_2, V_3 and V_5 is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of latched data level and DF signal.
  (Refer to the truth table below)

Latched data	DF	Display data output level
"H" (Selected)	H	V_5
	L	VDD
"L" (Non-selected)	H	V_3
	L	V_2

Truth Table

TIMING CHART

1/5 bias, 1/16 duty



$V_a = V_{DD} - \frac{1}{5} V_{LCD}$

$V_b = V_{DD} - \frac{2}{5} V_{LCD}$

$V_c = V_{DD} - \frac{3}{5} V_{LCD}$

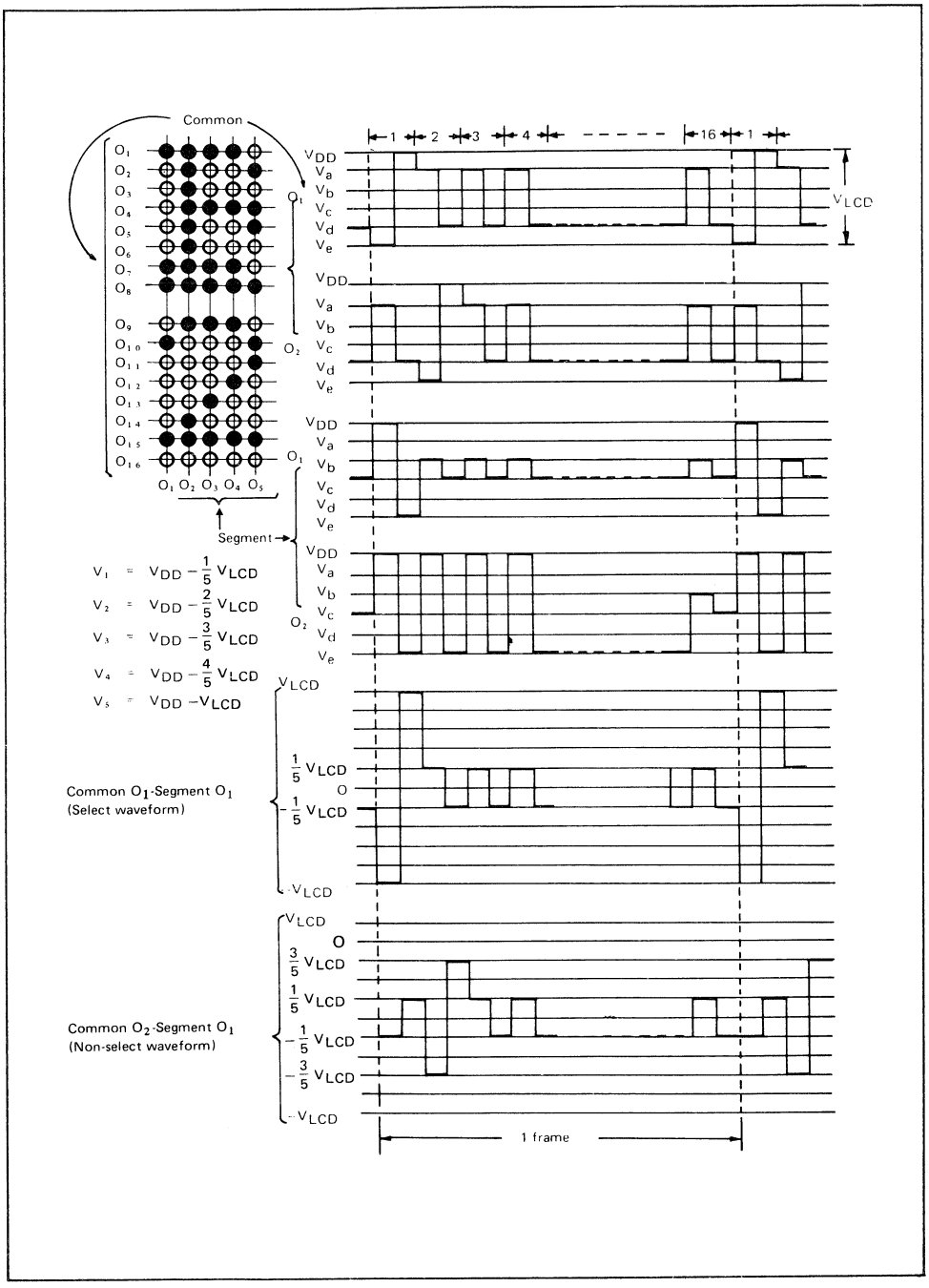
$V_d = V_{DD} - \frac{4}{5} V_{LCD}$

$V_e = V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$

V_{LCD} = LCD driving voltage

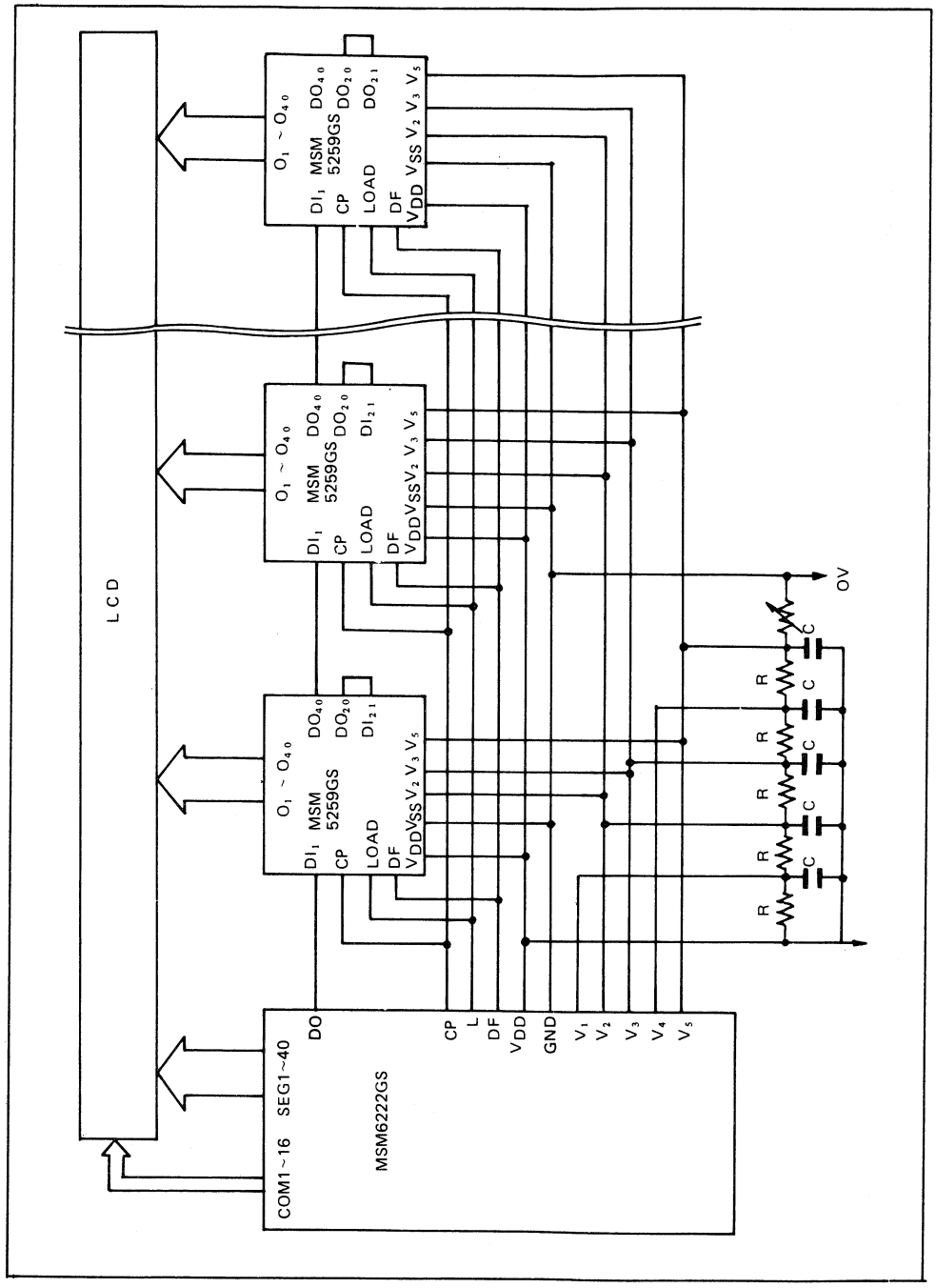
LCD DRIVING WAVEFORM

1/5 bias, 1/16 duty



TYPICAL APPLICATION CIRCUIT

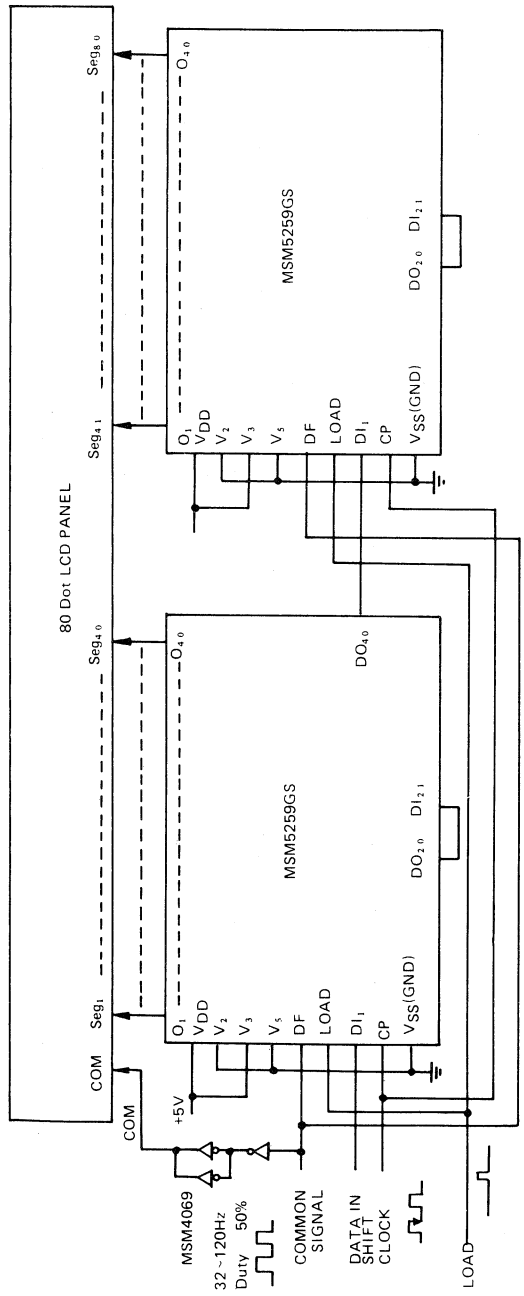
(Connected to MSM6222GS LCD Controller)



TYPICAL APPLICATION CIRCUIT FOR STATIC DISPLAY

The MSM5259GS is applicable to a static LCD by setting V_2 and V_5 at ground level, connecting V_3 to V_{DD} and inputting COMMON SIGNAL to DF pin.

This sample application circuit below is the case when the MSM5259GS is applied to a 80-bit LCD panel by connecting two MSM5259GS in series.



MSM5260GS

DOT MATRIX LCD 80 DOT COMMON/SEGMENT DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5260 is a dot matrix common/segment LCD driver LSI which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 80-bit shift register, 80-bit data latch, 80-bit level shifter and 80-bit 4-level driver.

It converts serial data, which is received from LCD controller LSI, to parallel data and outputs LCD driving waveform to LCD.

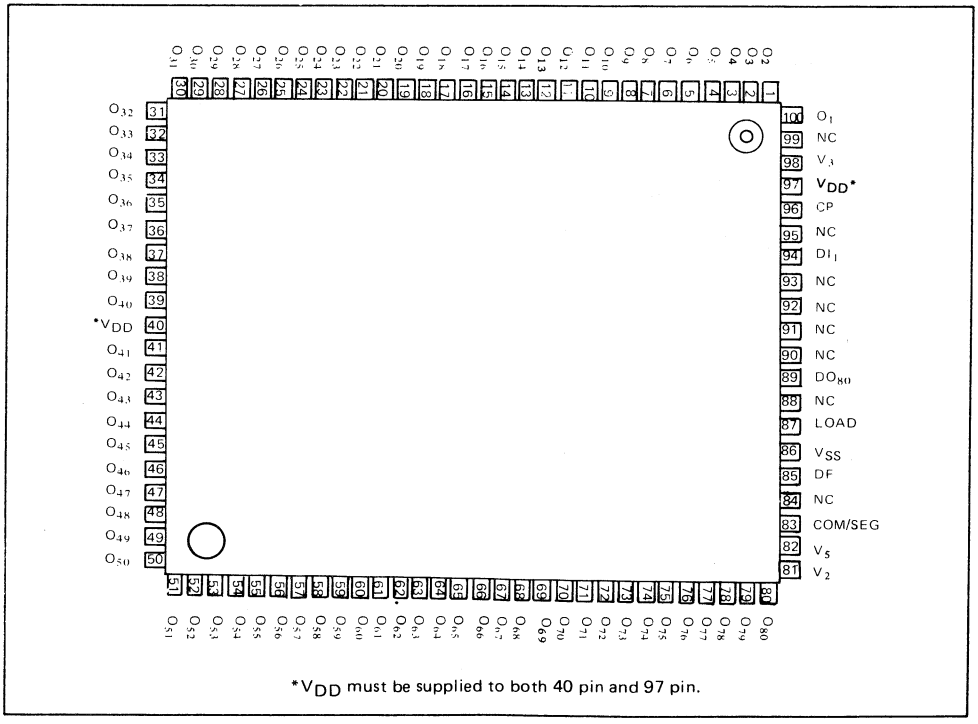
This LSI can drive a variety of LCD pannel because the bias voltage can be optionally provided from the external source.

FEATURES

- Supply voltage: 4.5 ~ 5.5V
- LCD driving voltage: 8 ~ 18V
- Duty 1/1 ~ 1/128
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally
- Can be used either as common driver or segment driver
- Interface with MSM6240GS LCD controller LSI
- 100 pin plastic flat package

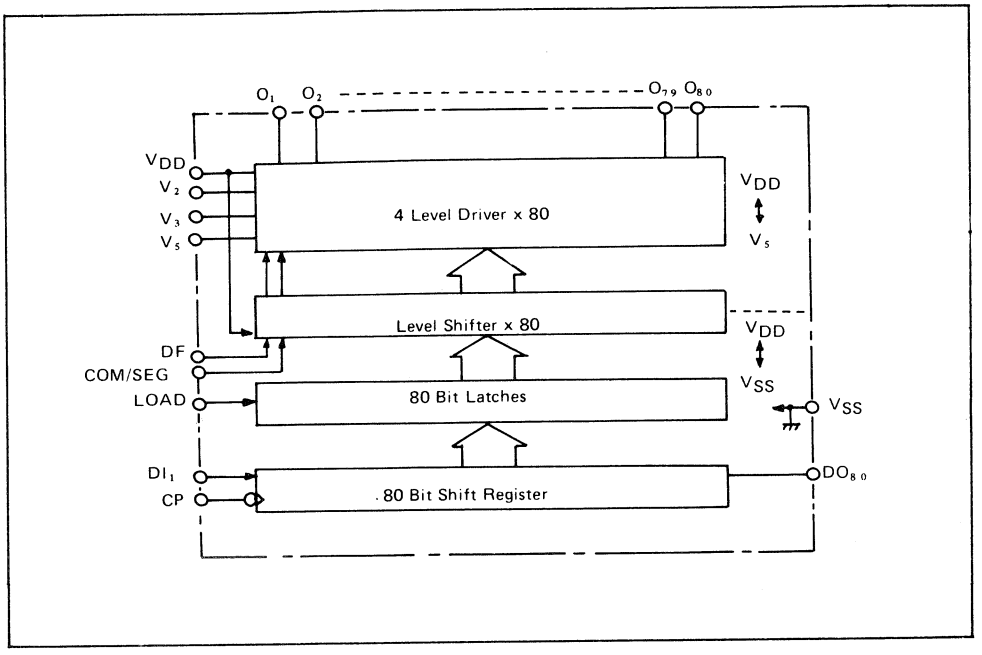
PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View)



*V_{DD} must be supplied to both 40 pin and 97 pin.

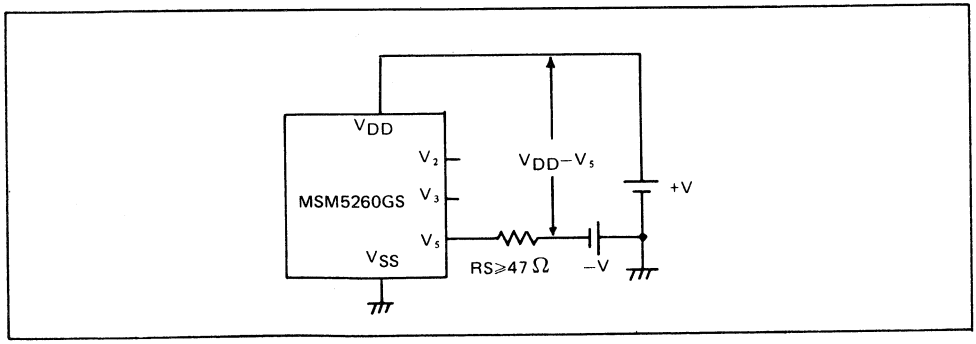
BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply Voltage (1)	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply Voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_5$ *1 $V_{DD} - V_5$ *2	Ta = 25°C Ta = 25°C	0 ~ 18 0 ~ 20	V V
Input Voltage	V_I	Ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage Temperature	V_{stg}	—	−55 ~ +150	°C

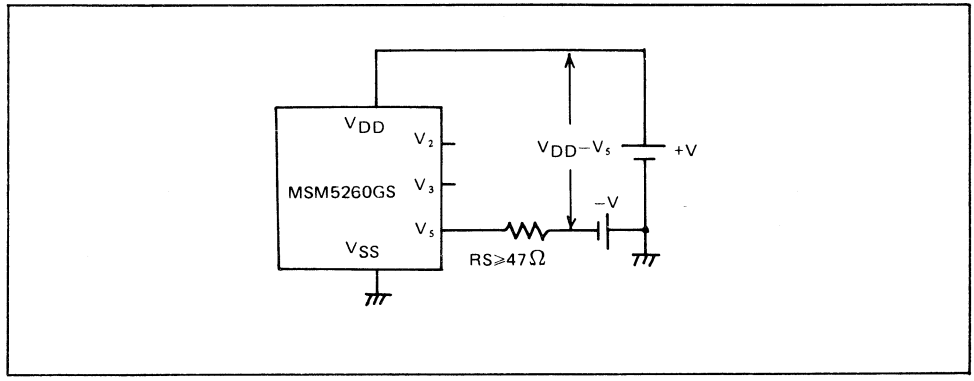
*1 : $V_{DD} > V_2 > V_3 > V_5$
*2 : When a series resistance of more than 47Ω is connected as shown below:



OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply Voltage (1)*1	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Supply Voltage (2)*1 *2	$V_{DD} - V_5$ *1	—	8 ~ 16	V
	$V_{DD} - V_5$ *1 *2	—	8 ~ 18	V
Operating Temperature	Top	—	−20 ~ +85	°C

*1 : $V_{DD} > V_2 > V_3 > V_5$
*2 : When a series resistance of more than 47Ω is connected as shown below:



D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10% T_a = −20 ~ +85°C)

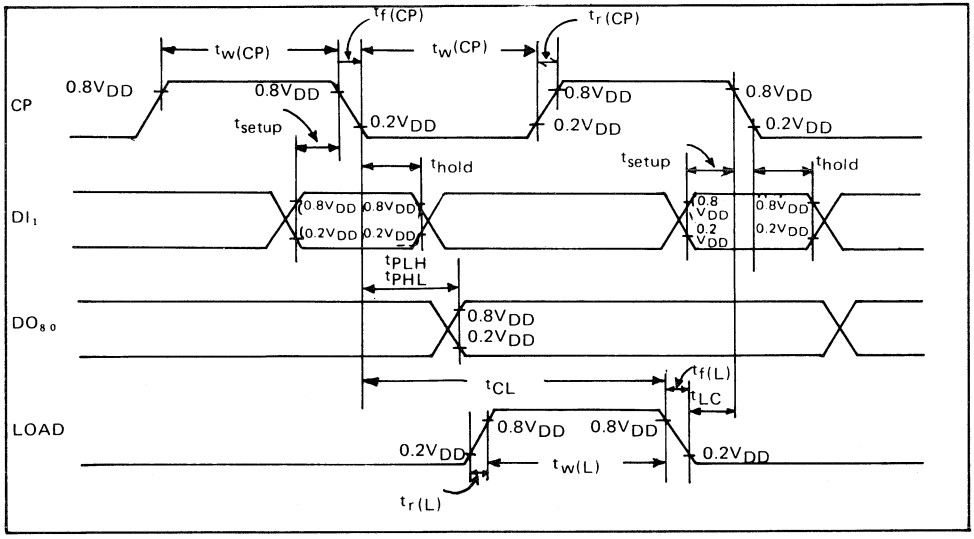
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits			Unit
			MIN	TYP	MAX	
"H" Input Voltage	V_{IH}*1		0.8V_{DD}	—	—	V
"L" Input Voltage	V_{IL}*1		—	—	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" Input Current	I_{IH}*1	$V_{IH} = V_{DD}$	—	—	1	μA
"L" Input Current	I_{IL}*1	V_{IL} = 0V	—	—	−1	μA
"H" Output Voltage	V_{OH}*2	I_O = −0.4 mA	V_{DD} − 0.4	—	—	V
"L" Output Voltage	V_{OL}*2	I_O = 0.4 mA	—	—	0.4	V
ON Resistance	R_{ON}*4	$V_{DD} - V_5$ = 10V $\lvert V_N - V_O \rvert$ = 0.25*3	—	—	2	kΩ
Power Consumption	I_{DD}	CP = DC $V_{DD} - V_5$ = 18V No load	—	—	100	μA

*1 Applicable to LOAD, CP, DT_1, DF and COM/SEG pins.
*2 DO_{80}
*3 $V_N = V_{DD} \sim V_5$ V_2 = 8/9 ($V_{DD} - V_5$) V_3 = 1/9 ($V_{DD} - V_5$)
*4 Applicable to $O_1 \sim O_{80}$ display data output pin.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = 20 ~ 85°C. CL = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits			Unit
			MIN	TYP	MAX	
"H", "L" Propagation Delay Time	t_{PLH} t_{PHL}	—	–	–	250	ns
Max. Clock Frequency	f_{CP}	Duty = 50%	3.3	–	–	MHz
Clock Pulse Width	$t_{W(CP)}$	—	125	–	–	ns
LOAD Pulse Width	$t_{W(L)}$	—	125	–	–	ns
Data Set-up Time D_I → CP	t_{setup}	—	50	–	–	ns
CP → LOAD Time	t_{CL}	—	250	–	–	ns
LOAD → CP Time	t_{LC}	—	0	–	–	ns
Data Hold Time DI → CP	t_{hold}	—	50	–	–	ns
CP Rising/Falling Time	$t_{r(CP)}$ $t_{f(CP)}$	—	–	–	50	ns
LOAD Rising/Falling Time	$t_{r(L)}$ $t_{f(L)}$	—	–	–	1	μs



PIN DESCRIPTION

- **DI_1**
  The date from the LCD controller LSI is input to 80-bit shift register from DI_1. (Positive logic)

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for 80-bit shift register. The data is shifted to 80-bit latch at the falling edge of the clock pulse. A data set up time (t_{setup}) and a data hold time (t_{hold}) are required between a DI_1 signal and a clock pulse.
  Clock pulse rising time (t_r) and clock pulse falling time (t_f) should be maximum 50 ns respectively.

- **DO_{80}**
  80th bit of the shift register contents is output from DO_{80}. The data which was input from DI_1 is output from this pin with 80 bits' delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO_{80} with next MSM5260GS's DI_1, this LSI is applicable to a wide screen LCD. Refer to the application circuit.

- **LOAD**
  The signal for latching the shift register contents is input from this pin.
  When LOAD pin is set at "H" level, the shift register contents are transferred to 80-bit 4-level driver through 80-bit level shifter.
  When LOAD pin is set at low level, the last display output data ($O_1 \sim O_{80}$), which was transferred when LOAD pin was at high level, is held.

- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving.

- **COM/SEG**
  Selection signal input pin. MSM5260GS is used either as common driver or segment driver according to input signal level at COM/SEG pin.
  When this pin is set at high level, MSM5260 is used as a common driver, while it is used as a row driver at low level.

The display driving data $O_1 \sim O_{80}$, which are determined according to the combination of latched data and DF signal, are shown in the Table 1 below.

COM/SEG	Latched data level	DF	Display data output level ($O_1 \sim O_{80}$)	Note
H	High (Selected)	H	V_{DD}	Common driver
		L	V_5	
	Low (Non-selected)	H	V_3	
		L	V_2	
L	High (Selected)	H	V_5	Segment driver
		L	V_{DD}	
	Low (Non-selected)	H	V_3	
		L	V_2	

Table 1

When MSM5260GS is used as common driver, both LOAD pin and COM/SEG pin are to be connected to V_{DD}. In this case, a bias voltage of common side's non-selected level is to be supplied to V_2 and V_3 pins.

- **V_{DD}, V_{SS}**
  Supply voltage pins. V_{DD} should be 4.5 ~ 5.5V.
  V_{SS} is a ground pin (V_{SS} = 0V)

- **V_{DD}, V_2, V_3, V_5**
  Bias supply voltage pin to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the register is usually used as supply voltage source.
  Figure 1 shows the case when bias voltage, which is used to drive the LCD, is obtained by the voltage division by external registers.

- **$O_1 \sim O_{80}$**
  Display data output pins which correspond to the 80-bit latch contents.
  One of V_{DD}, V_2, V_3 and V_5 is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of latched data level and DF signal. (Refer to the time chart and Table 1.)

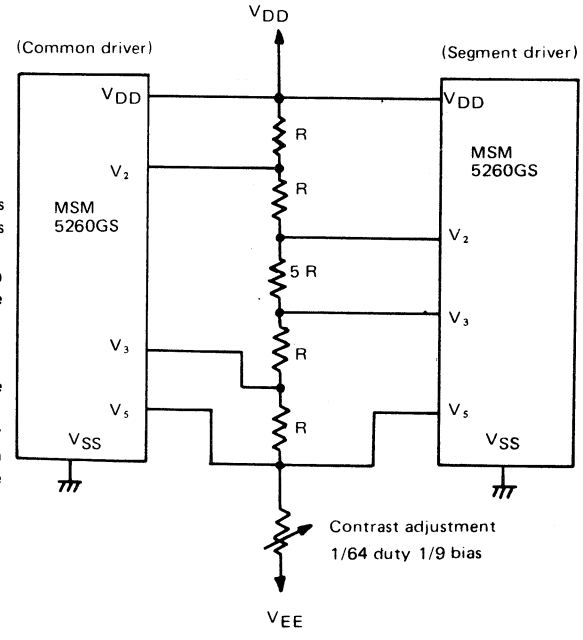
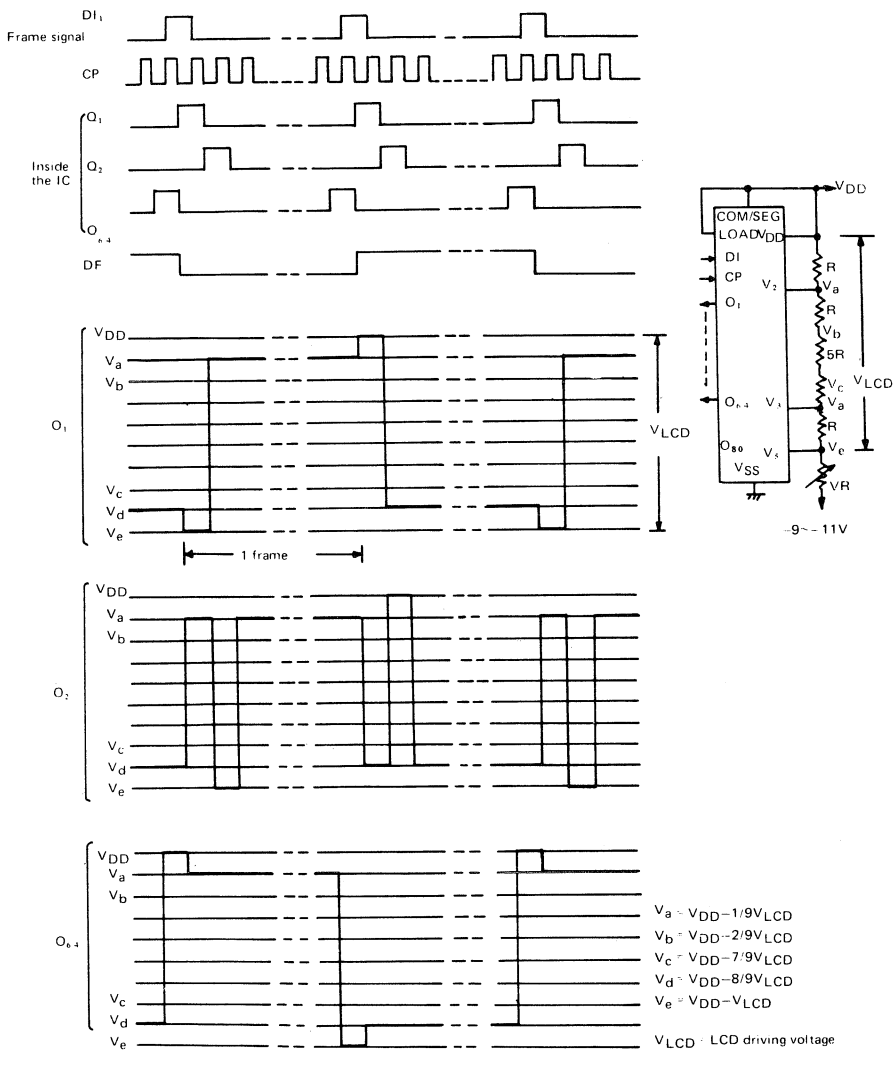


Figure 1

TIME CHART (COMMON DRIVER)

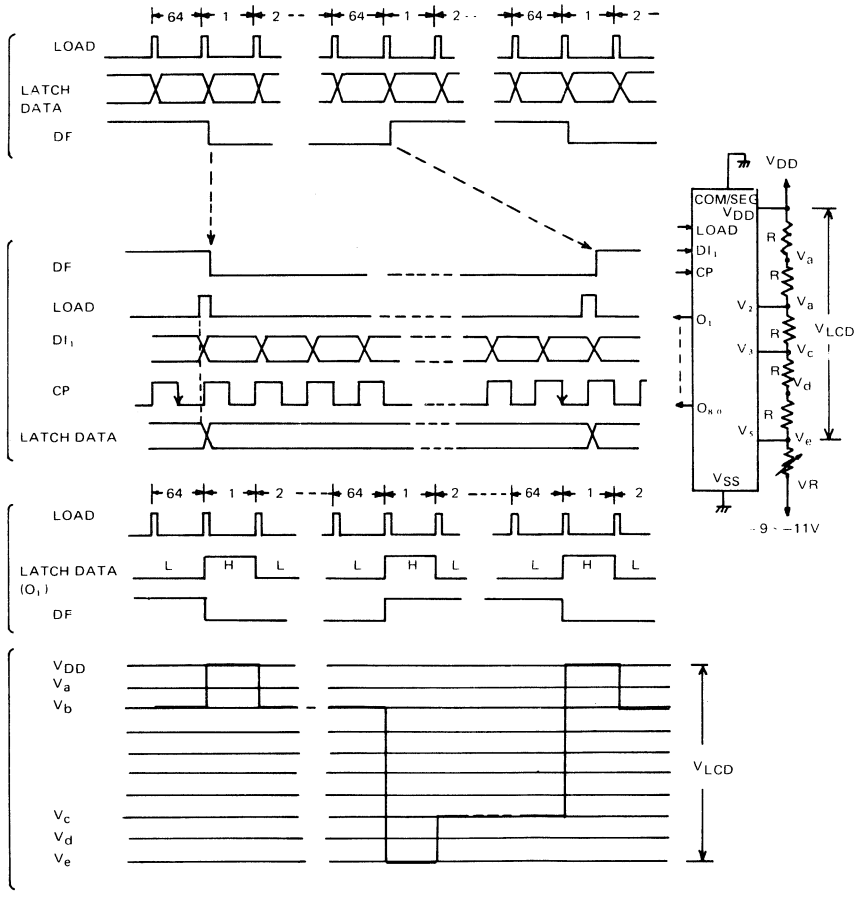
1/64 duty, 1/9 bias



$V_a = V_{DD} - 1/9V_{LCD}$
$V_b = V_{DD} - 2/9V_{LCD}$
$V_c = V_{DD} - 7/9V_{LCD}$
$V_d = V_{DD} - 8/9V_{LCD}$
$V_e = V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$
V_{LCD} : LCD driving voltage

TIMING CHART (SEGMENT DRIVER)

1/64 duty, 1/9 bias



$V_a = V_{DD} - 1/9V_{LCD}$

$V_b = V_{DD} - 2/9V_{LCD}$

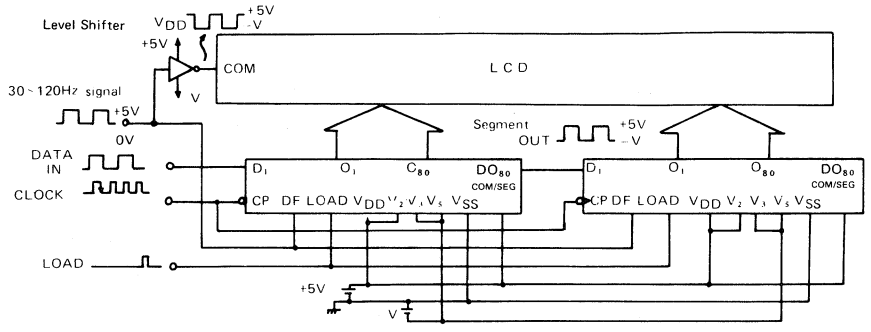
$V_c = V_{DD} - 7/9V_{LCD}$

$V_d = V_{DD} - 8/9V_{LCD}$

$V_e = V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$

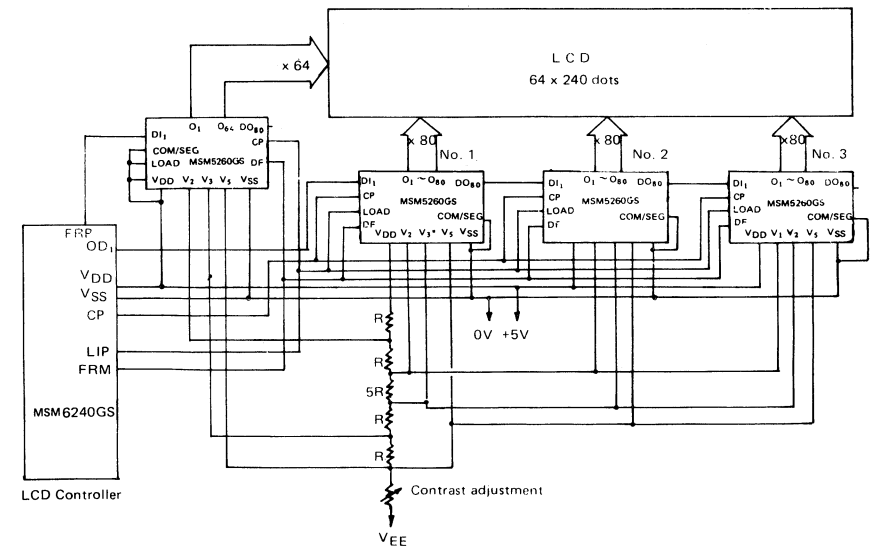
APPLICATION CIRCUIT

- STATIC display



The MSM5260GS can make a static drive of a LCD by controlling the supply voltage. So it can be used to drive a color LCD which requires high driving voltage. The value $V_{DD} \sim V_5$ must be $18V > V_{DD} \sim V_5 \geqq 5V$.

- 1/64 duty, 1/9 bias



OKI semiconductor

MSM5278GS

DOT MATRIX LCD 64 DOT COMMON DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5278GS is a dot matrix LCD's common driver LSI which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 64-bit bidirectional shift register, 64-bit level shifter and 64-bit 4-level driver.

This LSI has 64 output pins to be connected to the LCD. By connecting more than two MSM5278GSs in series, this LSI is applicable to a wide LCD panel.

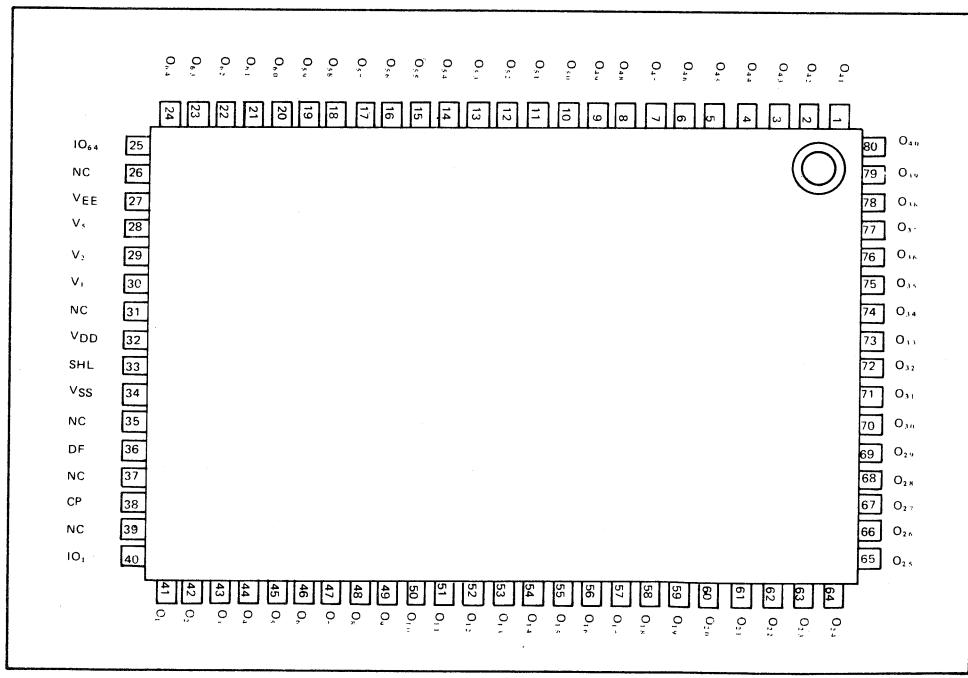
This LSI can drive a variety of LCD because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from the external source.

FEATURES

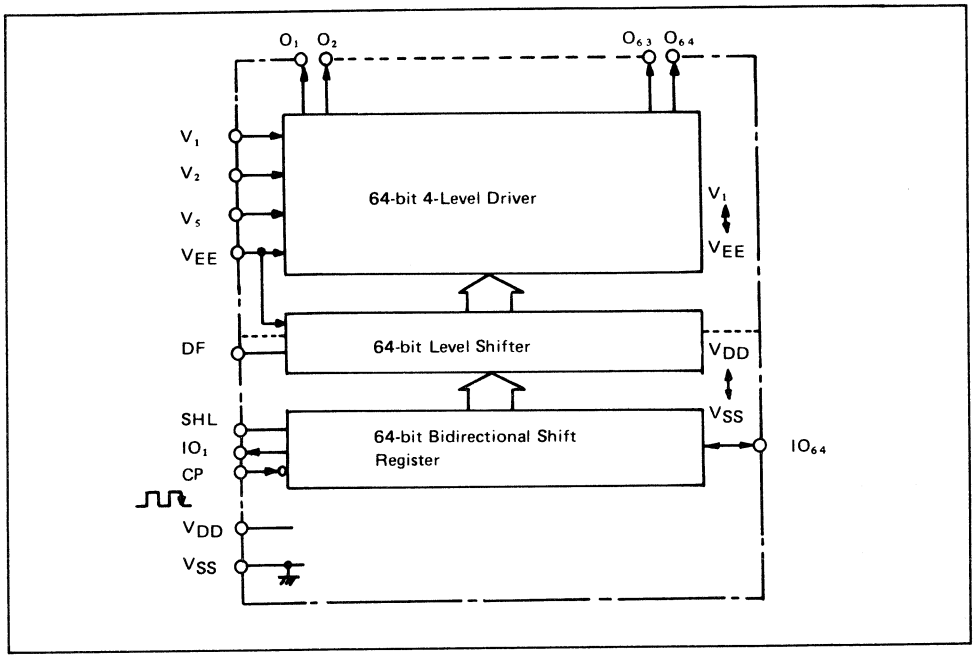
- Supply voltage: 4.5 ~ 5.5V
- LCD driving voltage: 8 ~ 20V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/64 ~ 1/128
  Two chips of the MSM5278GS are required to drive 1/128 duty LCD.
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally
- 80 pin plastic flat package

PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View) 80 Lead Plastic Flat Package



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	T_a = 25°C	0 ~ 22	V
Input voltage	V_I	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ + 150	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_2 > V_5 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	—	8 ~ 20	V
Operating temperature	T_{op}	—	−20 ~ + 85	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_2 > V_5 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ +85°C)

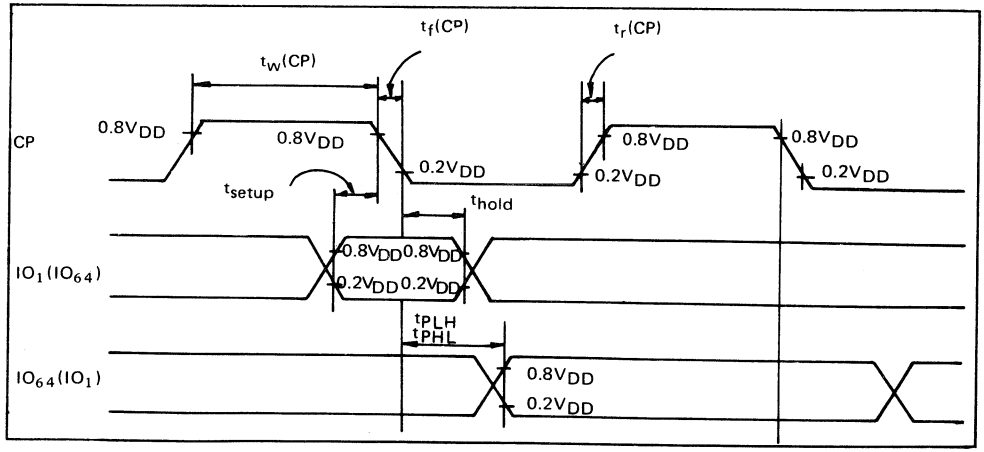
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}*1	—	0.8V_{DD}	–	–	V
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}*1	—	–	–	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" Input current	I_{IH}*1	V_{IH} = V_{DD}	–	–	1	μA
"L" Input current	I_{IL}*1	V_{IL} = OV	–	–	−1	μA
"H" Output voltage	V_{OH}*2	I_O = −0.4mA	V_{DD}−0.4	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage	V_{OL}*2	I_O = 0.4mA	–	–	0.4	V
ON Resistance	R_{ON}*4	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 18V $\|V_N - V_O\|$ = 0.25V *3	–	1	2	kΩ
Power consumption	I_{DD}	CP = DC V_{DD}−V_{EE} = 18V No load	–	–	100	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	f = 1MHz	–	5	–	pF

*1 Application to CP, IO_1, IO_{64} SHL and DF terminals.
*2 Applicable to IO_1, and IO_{64} terminals.
*3 VN = V_{DD} ~ V_{EE}, $V_2 = \frac{10}{11}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_5 = \frac{1}{11}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_{DD} = V_1$
*4 Applicable to O_1 ~ O_{64} terminals.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ +85°C CL = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" "L" propagation delay time	t_{PLH} t_{PHL}	—	–	–	250	ns
Max. clock frequency	f_{CP}	—	1	–	–	MHz
Clock pulse width	$t_{W(CP)}$	—	125	–	–	ns
Data set-up time IO_1 (IO_{64})→CP	t_{setup}	—	100	–	–	ns
Data hold time IO_1 (IO_{64})→CP	t_{hold}	—	100	–	–	ns
Clock pulse Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(CP)}$ $t_{f(CP)}$	—	–	–	50	ns



PIN DESCRIPTION

- **IO_1, IO_{64}, SHL**
  IO_1 and IO_{64} are 64-bit bidirectional shift register input/output pins. The shifting direction is selected by the H/L condition of SHL pin. Refer to the table below.

SEL	Shifting direction	IO_1/IO_{64}	Input/output	Pin description
L	$O_1 \rightarrow O_{64}$	IO_1	Input	The scanning data from the LCD controller LSI is input from IO_1 synchronized with the clock pulse. *1
		IO_{64}	Output	Shift register contents output pin. The data which was input from IO_1 is output from IO_{64} with 64 bits' delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. Refer to the application circuit.
H	$O_{64} \rightarrow O_1$	IO_{64}	Input	The scanning data from the LCD controller LSI is input from IO_{64} synchronized with the clock pulse. *1
		IO_1	Output	Shift register contents output pin. The data which was input from IO_{64} is output from IO_1 with 64 bits' delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. Refer to the application circuit.

*1 The combination of the scanning data, IO_1 or IO_{64}, and the LCD driving output, $O_1 \sim O_{64}$, is shown in the table below.

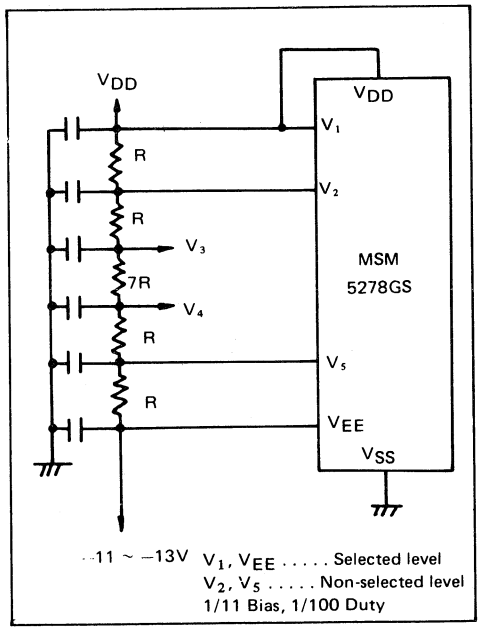
IO_1, IO_{64}	LCD driving output
H	Selected level (V_1, V_{EE})
L	Non-selected level (V_2, V_5)

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for 64-bit bidirectional shift register. The data is shifted to 64-bit level shifter at the falling edge of the clock pulse.

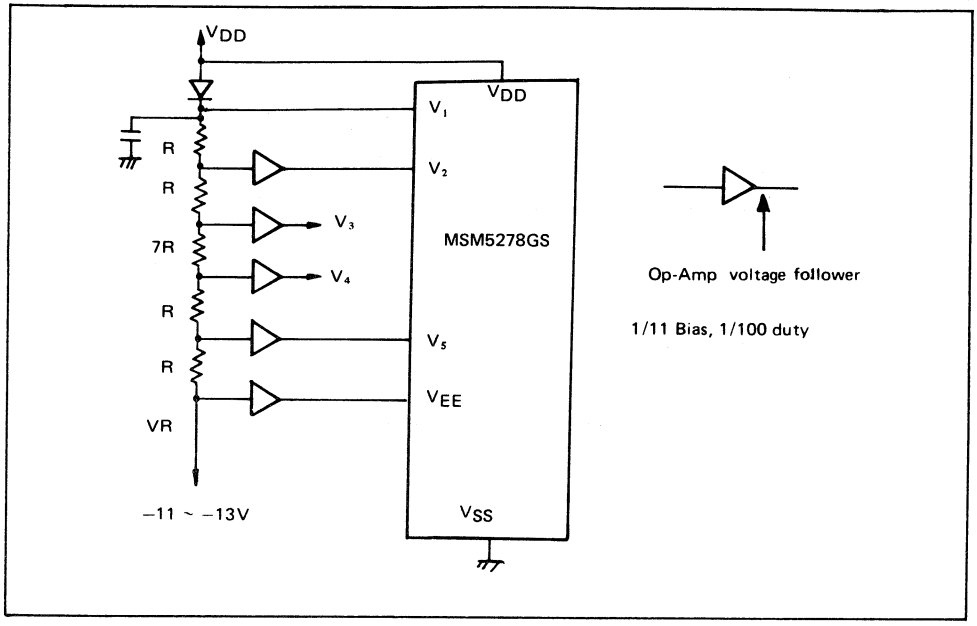
- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving.
  Normal frame inversion signal is input.

- **V_{DD}, V_{SS}**
  Supply voltage pins. V_{DD} should be 4.5 ~ 5.5V. V_{SS} is a ground pin. (V_{SS} = 0V)

- **V_1, V_2, V_5, V_{EE}**
  Bias supply voltage pins to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the resistance is usually used as supply voltage source.
  The below figure shows the case when bias voltage is divided by the resistance. V_1 is not necessarily connected to V_{DD}.



The figure below shows the case when bias voltage is supplied by the Op-Amps. By using Op-Amps, the bias voltage becomes low impedance and the power consumption of MSM5278 becomes low.



- $O_1 \sim O_{64}$

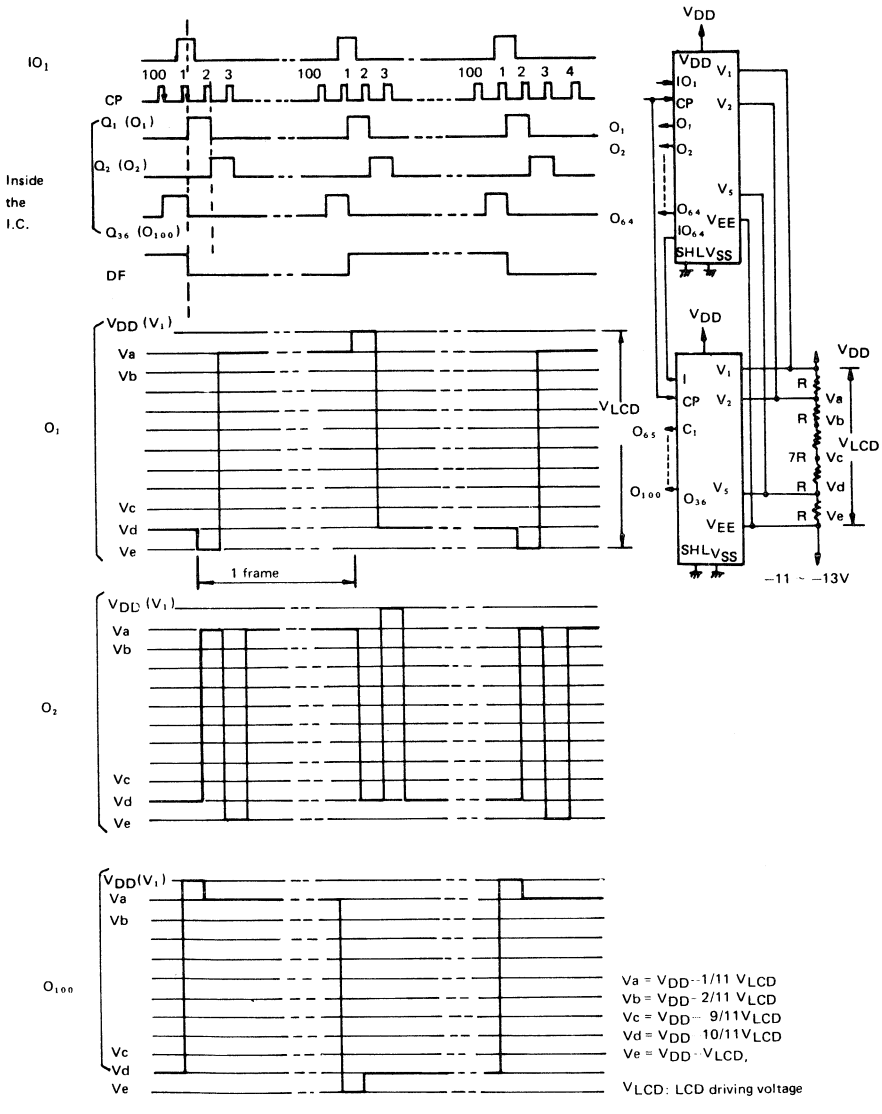
  Display data output pins which correspond to 64-bit shift register contents. One of V_1, V_2, V_5 and V_{EE} is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of the latched data level and DF signal. (Refer to the truth table below.)

DF	Latched data level	Display data output level ($O_1 \sim O_{64}$)
L	L	V_2
L	H	V_{EE}
H	L	V_5
H	H	V_1

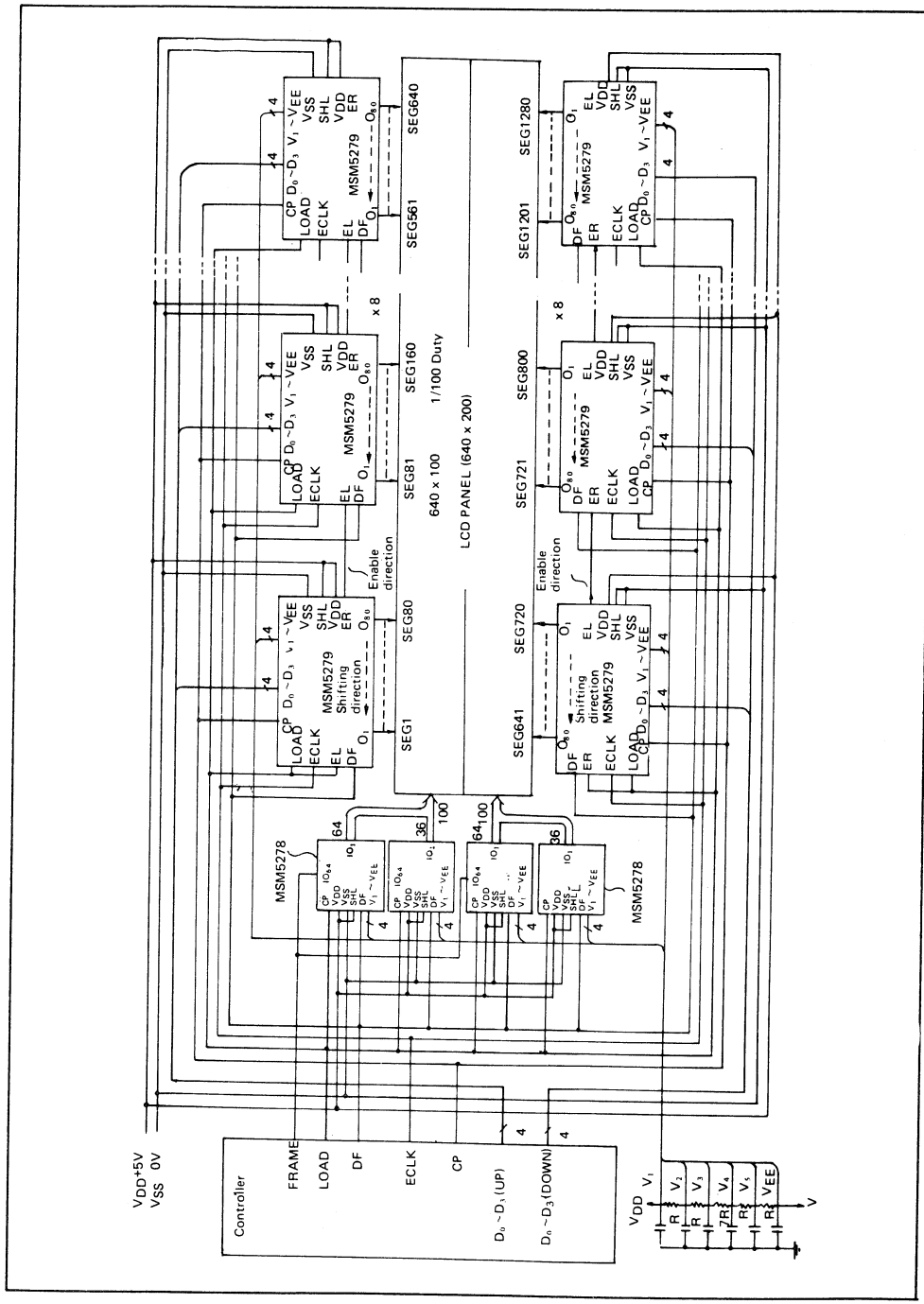
Truth table

TIMING CHART

1/100 duty, 1/11 bias



APPLICATION CIRCUIT



MSM5279GS

DOT MATRIX LCD 80 DOT SEGMENT DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5279GS is a dot matrix LCD's segment driver LSI which is fabricated by CMOS low power metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 80-bit bidirectional shift register, 80-bit latch, 80-bit level shifter and 80-bit 4-level driver.

It receives the display driving data, which consists of 4-bit parallel, from the LCD controller LSI, then output the LCD driving waveform to the LCD .

The MSM5279GS has the power down function which permits reduced power consumption.

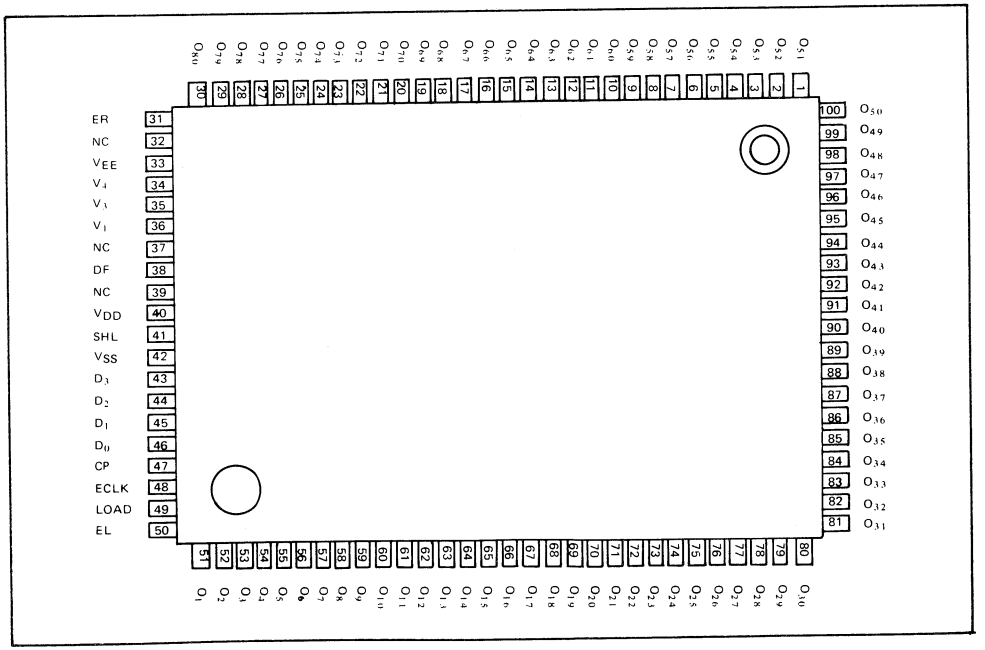
The MSM5279GS can drive a variety of LCD panel because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from the external source.

FEATURES

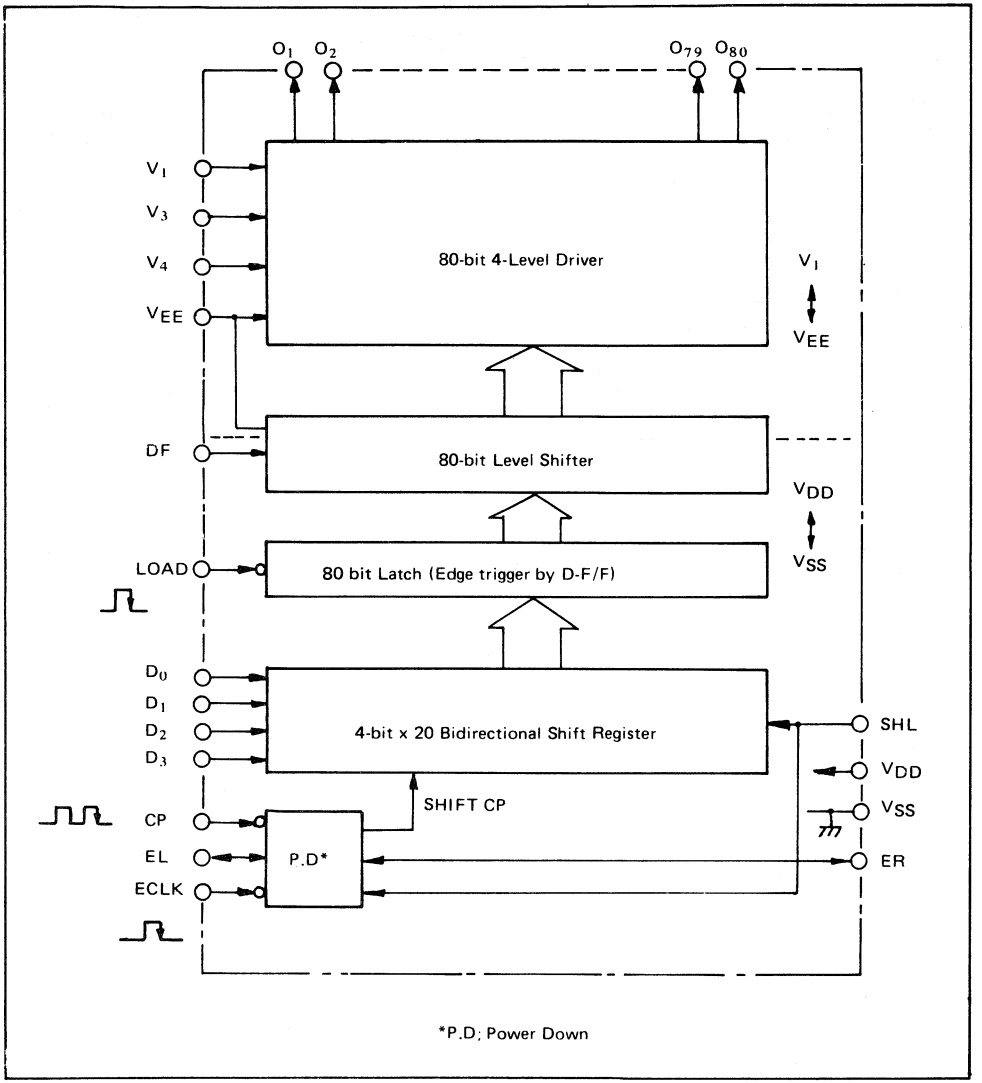
- Supply voltage: 4.5 ~ 5.5V
- LCD driving voltage: 8 ~ 20V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/8 ~ 1/128
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally
- Power down function
- 4-bit parallel data processing
- Can be interfaced with the MSM6255GS, MSM6265GS, LCD controller LSI
- 100 pin plastic flat package

PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	T_a = 25°C	0 ~ 22	V
Input voltage	V_I	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ + 150	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_3 > V_4 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	—	8 ~ 20	V
Operating temperature	Top	—	−20 ~ + 85	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_3 > V_4 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20 ~ +85°C)

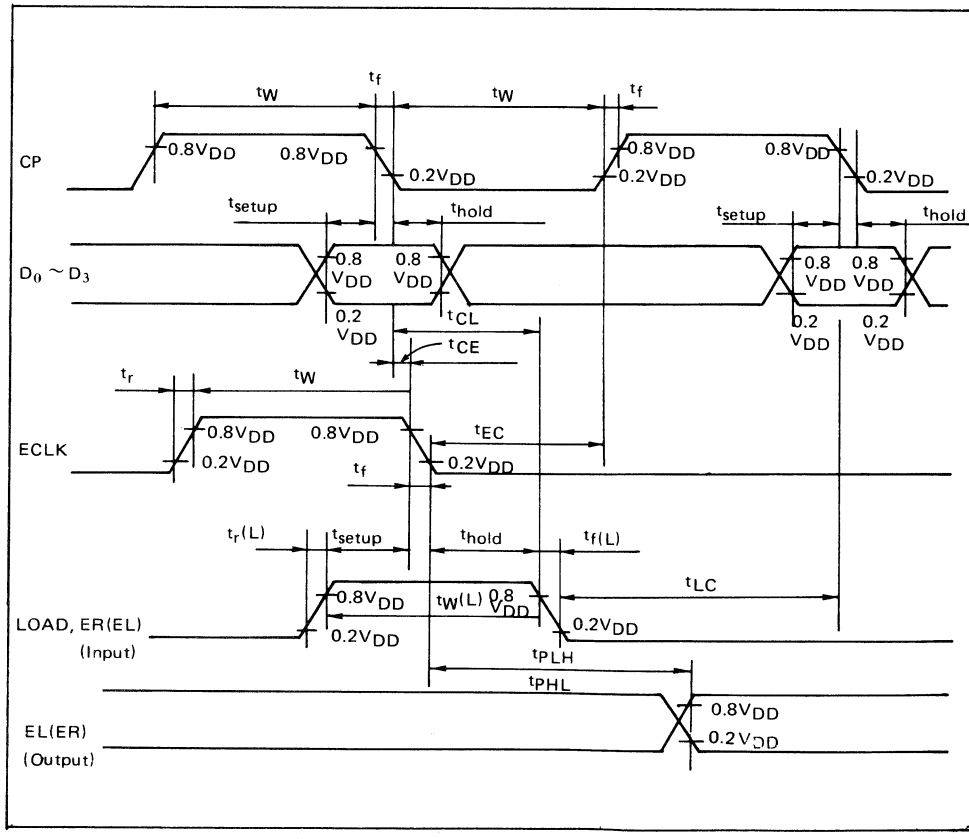
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}*1	—	0.8V_{DD}	–	–	V
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}*1	—	–	–	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" Input current	I_{IH}*1	$V_{IH} = V_{DD}$	–	–	1	μA
"L" Input current	I_{IL}*1	V_{IL} = 0V	–	–	−1	μA
"H" Output voltage	V_{OH}*2	I_O = −0.2mA	V_{DD}− 0.4	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage	V_{OL}*2	I_O = 0.2mA	–	–	0.4	V
ON resistance	R_{ON}*4	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 18V $\lvert V_N - V_O \rvert$ = 0.25V	–	2	4	kΩ
Stand-by current consumption	I_{DD}SBY	CP = 1 MHz $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 18V, No load*5	–	–	200	μA
Current consumption (1)	I_{DD1}	CP = 1 MHz $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 18V, No load*6	–	–	4	mA
Current consumption (2)	I_V	CP = 1 MHz $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 18V, No load*7	–	–	±100	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	f = 1 MHz	–	5	–	PF

*1 Applicable to LOAD, CP, $D_0 \sim D_3$, ECLK, EL, ER, SHL, DF terminals.
*2 Applicable to EL, ER terminals.
*3 VN = $V_{DD} \sim V_{EE}$ $V_3 = \frac{9}{11}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_2 = \frac{9}{11}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_{DD} = V_1$.
*4 Applicable to $O_1 \sim O_{80}$ terminals.
*5 Display data 1010 — DF = 40Hz, Current from V_{DD} to V_{SS} when the display data is not processing.
*6 Display data 1010 — DF = 40Hz, Current from V_{DD} to V_{SS} when the display data is processing.
*7 Display data 1010 — DF = 40Hz, Current on V_1, V_3, V_4 and V_{EE} terminals.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

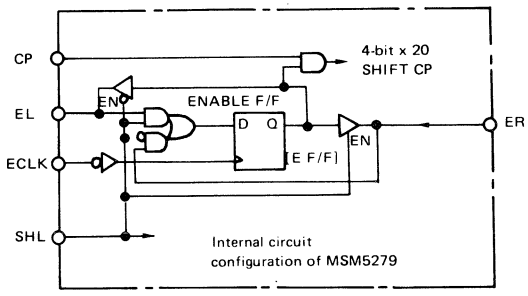
(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ +85°C CL = 15pF)

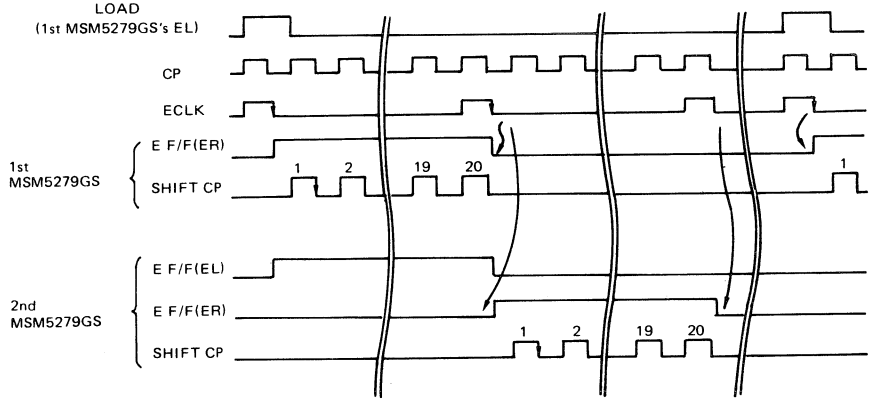
Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H", "L" propagation delay time	t_{PLH}, t_{PHL}	—	—	—	250	ns
MAX. clock frequency	f_{CP}	DUTY = 50%	3	—	—	MHz
CP ELCK pulse width	t_W	—	125	—	—	ns
Load pulse width	$t_{W(L)}$	—	125	—	—	ns
Data set-up time	t_{setup}	—	100	—	—	ns
CP → LOAD time	t_{CL}	—	250	—	—	ns
LOAD → CP time	t_{LC}	—	0	—	—	ns
Data hold time CP → D_0 ~ D_3, ECLK → LOAD	t_{hold}	—	100	—	—	ns
Clock pulse Rising/Falling time	t_r t_f	—	—	—	50	ns
Load pulse Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(L)}$ $t_{f(L)}$	—	—	—	1	μs
CP → ECLK time	t_{CE}	—	0	—	—	ns
ECLK → CP time	t_{EC}	—	150	—	—	ns



POWER DOWN FUNCTION

When more than two MSM5279GSs are being connected in series, cascade connection, power down function of MSM5279GS can be utilized using the ENABLE F/F (flip flop circuit) in individual MSM5279GSs. (Regarding the internal circuit configuration of MSM5279GS, refer to the figure below.) The display data is processed only in the MSM5279GS, the ENABLE F/F of which is being activated by setting its ER and EL at high level, while the display data is not processed in the MSM5279GS, the ENABLE F/F of which is not being activated and the low power consumption condition (I_{DD} SBY) is being held. The activated condition of this ENABLE F/F is being shifted to next MSM5279GS one after another so that the ENABLE F/F of only one MSM5279GS out of the cascade connected MSM5279GSs should be being activated.





SHL = "H" (EL = Input ER = Output)
First MSM5279GS's ER should be
connected to second MSM5279GS's EL

Timing chart when MSM5279GS's are connected in series (cascade connection)

PIN DESCRIPTION

- **ER, EL**

Pin	Input/Output	SHL	Description
ER	Input	L	Input pin to ENABLE F/F of MSM5279GS.
EL	Output		Output pin of ENABLE F/F. EL is connected to next MSM5279GS's ER when MSM5279GSs are connected in series (cascade connection).
EL	Input	H	Input pin to ENABLE F/F of MSM5279GS.
ER	Output		Output pin of ENABLE F/F. ER is connected to next MSM5279GS's EL when MSM5279GSs are connected in series (cascade connection).

- **ELCK**
  Clock pulse input pin for ENABLE F/F. The active condition of ENABLE F/F is shifted to next MSM5279GS's ENABLE F/F at the falling edge of the clock pulse. ELCK is required every 20 CP. (Clock Pulse).

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for the 4-bit parallel shift register. The data is shifted to 80-bit latch at the falling edge of the clock pulse. The clock pulse, which was input when the ENABLE F/F is not active condition, is invalid.

- **SHL**
  ER and EL can be used as either input pin or output pin according to the H/L condition of SHL. The shifting direction of each data, $D_0 \sim D_3$, the Input/Output condition of ER and EL and the H/L condition of SHL are described in the table below.

SHL	ER	EL	Shifting direction
L	Input	Output	$D_0 \rightarrow O_1 \rightarrow O_5 \longrightarrow O_{77}$ $D_1 \rightarrow O_2 \rightarrow O_6 \longrightarrow O_{78}$ $D_2 \rightarrow O_3 \rightarrow O_7 \longrightarrow O_{79}$ $D_3 \rightarrow O_4 \rightarrow O_8 \longrightarrow O_{80}$
H	Output	Input	$D_0 \rightarrow O_{80} \rightarrow O_{76} \longrightarrow O_4$ $D_1 \rightarrow O_{79} \rightarrow O_{75} \longrightarrow O_3$ $D_2 \rightarrow O_{78} \rightarrow O_{74} \longrightarrow O_2$ $D_3 \rightarrow O_{77} \rightarrow O_{73} \longrightarrow O_1$ ↑ end data ↑ start data

- **D_0, D_1, D_2, D_3**
  Data input pins for 4-bit parallel shift register and it is input synchronized with the clock pulse. The combination of $D_0 \sim D_3$ level, DF signal, display data output level and the display on the LCD panel is described on the table below.

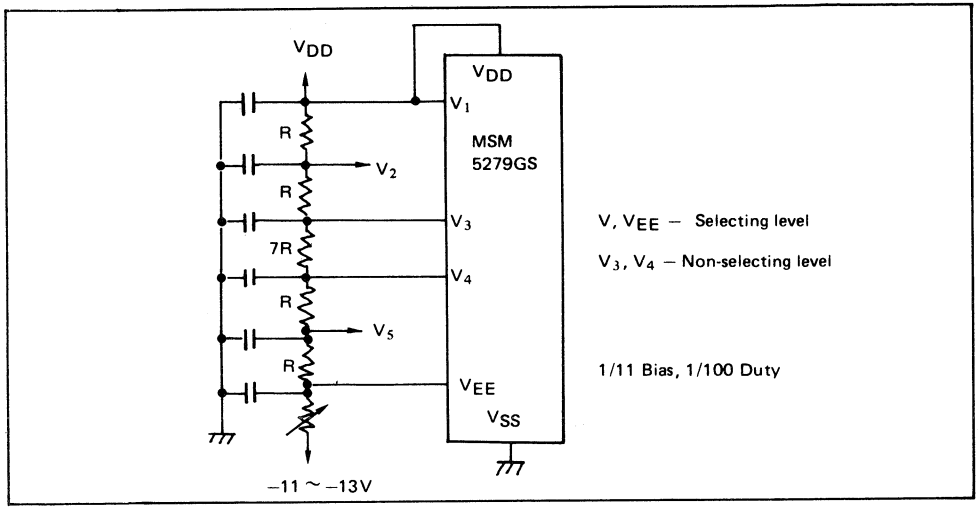
$D_0 \sim D_3$	DF	Display data output level	Display on the LCD
L	L	V_3	OFF
H	L	V_1	ON
L	H	V_4	OFF
H	H	V_{EE}	ON

- **LOAD**
  The signal for latching the shift register contents is input from this pin. When LOAD pin is set at "H" level, the shift register contents are transferred to 80-bit latch at the falling edge of the LOAD pulse. When more than two MSM5279GSs are connected in series, cascade connection, the first MSM5279GS's EL terminal (when SHL = "H") or ER terminal (when SHL = "L") should be connected with first MSM5279GS's LOAD terminal.

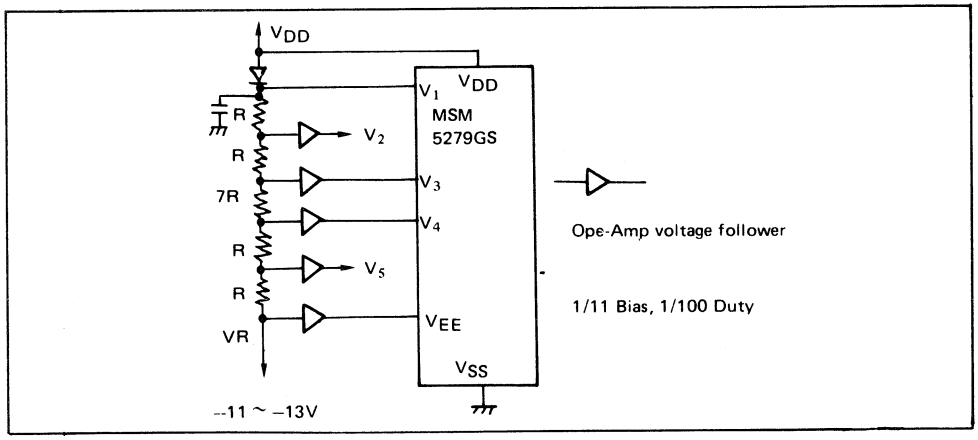
- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving. Frame inversion signal is input to this terminal.

- **V_{DD}, V_{SS}**
  Supply voltage pins. V_{DD} should be 4.5 ~ 5.5V. V_{SS} is a ground pin (V_{SS} = 0V)

- **V_1, V_3, V_4, V_{EE}**
  Bias supply voltage pin to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the resistance is usually used as supply voltage source. The figure below shows the case when bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, is supplied from the external source. V_1 is not necessarily connected with V_{DD}.



The figure below shows the case when the bias voltage is supplied by using Ope-Amps, which enables the bias source low impedance and low power consumption.



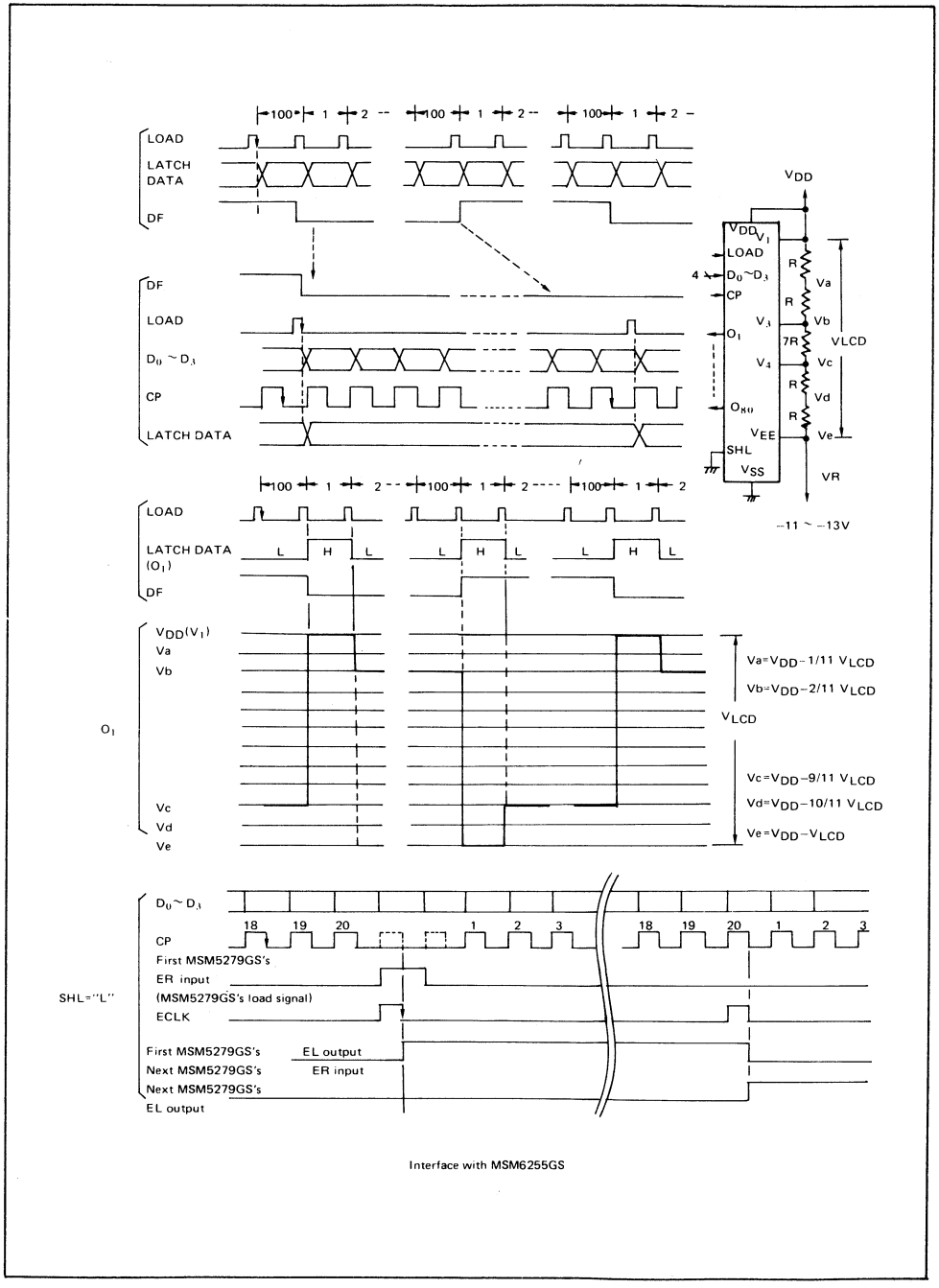
- **O_1 ~ O_{80}**
  Display data output pin which corresponds to the respective latch contents. One of V_1, V_3, V_4 and V_{EE} is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of the latched data level and DF signal. (Refer to the truth table on the right).

DF	Latched data	Display data output level
L	L	V_3
L	H	V_1
H	L	V_4
H	H	V_{EE}

Truth table

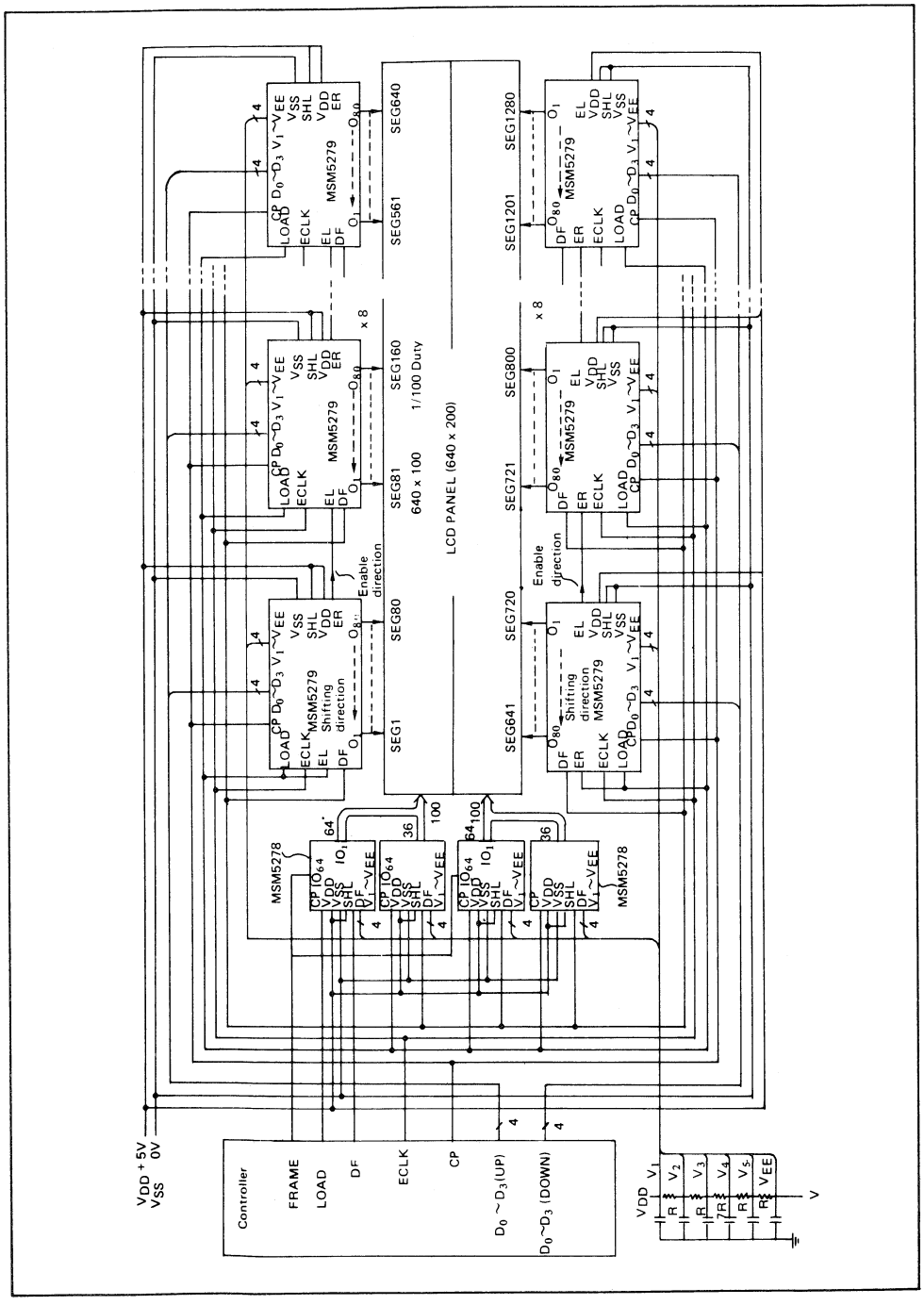
TIMING CHART

1/100 duty, 1/11 Bias



Interface with MSM6255GS

APPLICATION CIRCUIT



OKI semiconductor
MSM5288

128 DOT LCD COMMON DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5288 is a common driver LSI of dot matrix LCD, which is fabricated in low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of a 128-bit bidirectional shift register, a 128-bit level shifter and a 128-bit 4-level driver. This LSI has 128 output pads to be connected to the LCD. By connecting more than 2 chips of MSM5288 in series, this LSI is applicable to a large LCD panel.

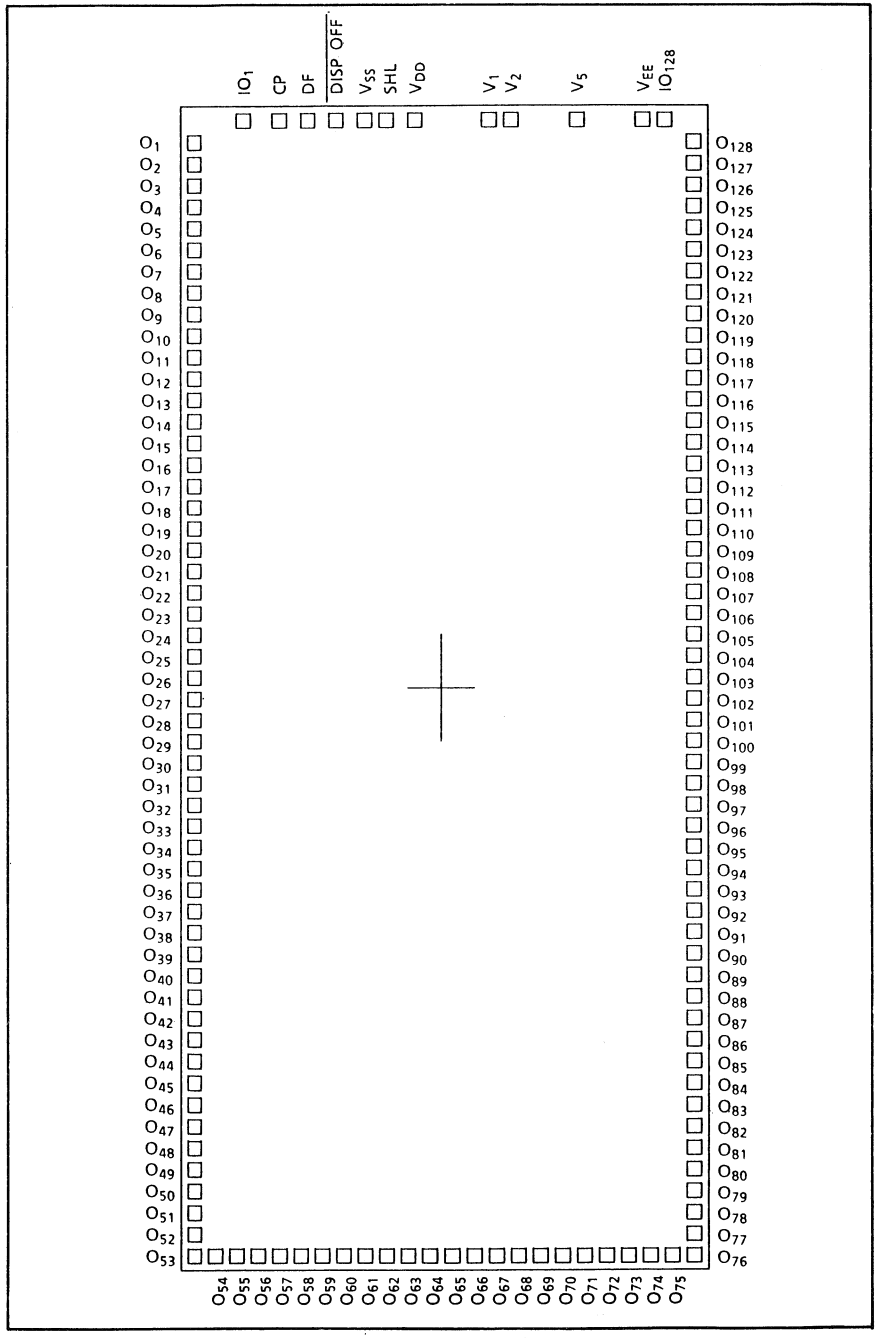
This LSI can drive a variety of LCD panels because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied by an external source.

FEATURES

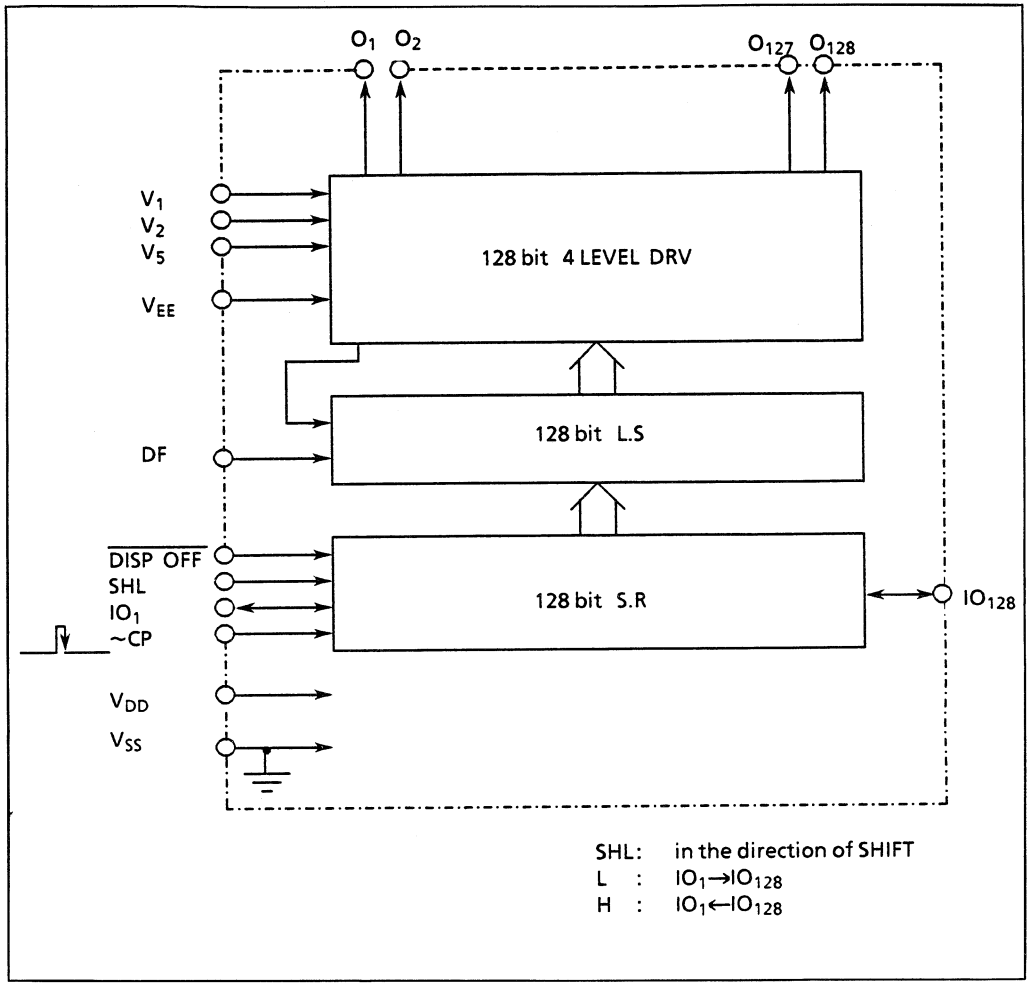
- Supply voltage : 4.5~5.5V
- LCD driving voltage : 8~28V
- Applicable LCD duty : 1/64~1/256
- LCD segment output : 128 pads
  (Two chips of the MSM5288 are required to drive 1/256 duty)
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally.
- When Low level is input to the pad $\overline{\text{DISP OFF}}$ of the MSM5288, the display is instantly put out.
- Delivery : only chip form

PAD CONFIGURATION

Chip size : 9.84 x 5.10 mm
Chip thickness : 350 µm



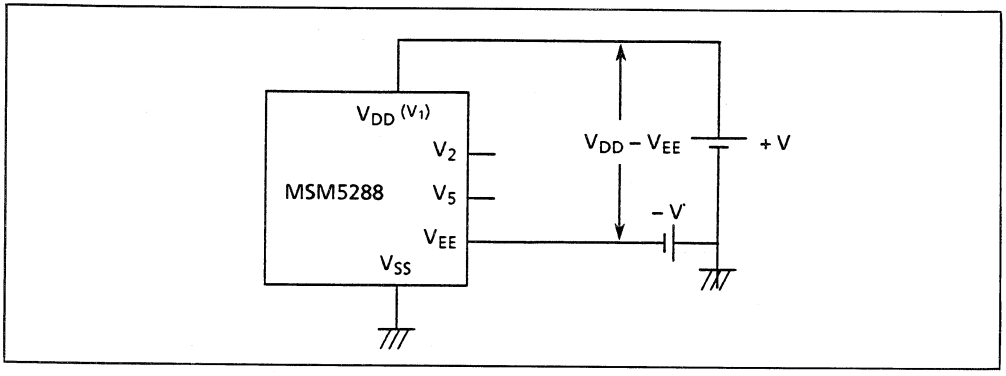
BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Ratings	Unit
Supply Voltage (1)	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3~6	V
Supply Voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V$ *1	Ta = 25°C	0~30	V
Input Voltage	V_I	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3~V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage Temperature	Tstg	−	− 55~ + 150	°C

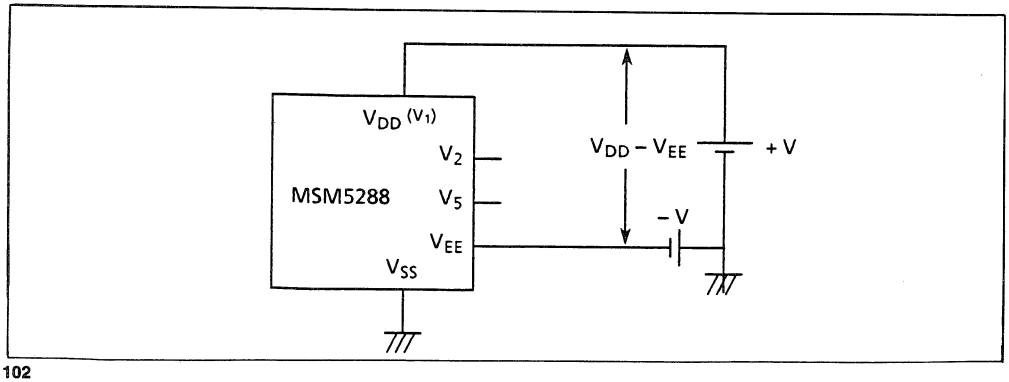
*1 $V_1 > V_2 > V_5 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$



OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Ratings	Unit
Supply Voltage (1)	V_{DD}	−	4.5~5.5	V
Supply Voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ *1	−	8~28	V
		−		
Operating Temperature	Top	−	− 20~ + 85	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_2 > V_5 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$



DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10% Ta = − 20~ + 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input Voltage	V_{IH} *1	−	0.8V_{DD}	−	−	V
"L" Input Voltage	V_{IL} *1	−	−	−	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" Input Current	I_{IH} *1	$V_{IH} = V_{DD}$	−	−	1	μA
"L" Input Current	I_{IL} *1	V_{IL} = 0V	−	−	− 1	μA
"H" Output Voltage	V_{OH} *2	I_O = − 0.4 mA	V_{DD} − 0.4	−	−	V
"L" Output Voltage	V_{OL} *2	I_O = 0.4 mA	−	−	0.4	V
ON Resistance	R_{ON} *4	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 23V $\|V_N - V_O\|$ = 0.25V *3	−	1	2	kΩ
Current Consumption	I_{DD}	CP = DC $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 26V NO LOAD	−	−	100	μA

*1 DF, CP, IO_1, IO_{128}, SHL, $\overline{\text{DISP OFF}}$

*2 IO_1, IO_{128}

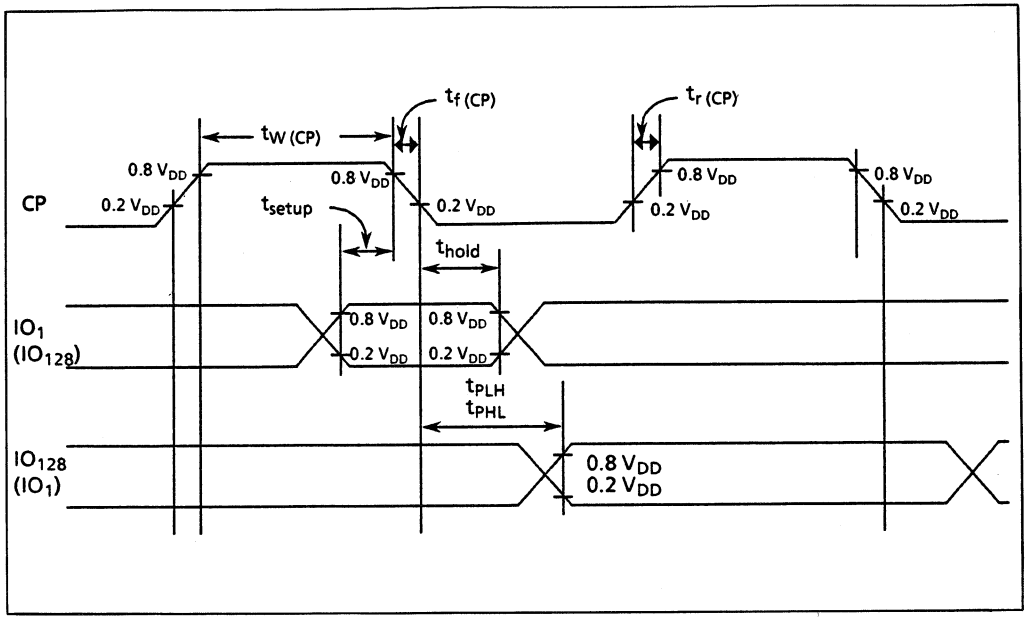
*3 $VN = V_{DD} \sim V_{EE}$, $V_2 = \frac{14}{15}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_5 = \frac{1}{15}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_{DD} = V_1$

*4 Applicable to $O_1 \sim O_{128}$

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10% Ta = − 20~ + 85°C CL = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H", "L" propagation delay time	t_{PLH} t_{PHL}	−	−	−	250	ns
Maximum clock frequency	f_{CP}	−	1	−	−	MHz
CP pulse width	$t_{W(CP)}$	−	125	−	−	ns
Data set up time IO_1 (IO_{128})→CP	t_{setup}	−	100	−	−	ns
Data hold time IO_1 (IO_{128})→CP	t_{hold}	−	100	−	−	ns
CP rising/falling time	$t_{r(CP)}$ $t_{f(CP)}$	−	−	−	50	ns


$t_{f\,(CP)}$
$t_{r\,(CP)}$
$t_{W\,(CP)}$
0.8 V_{DD}
0.2 V_{DD}
CP
t_{setup}
t_{hold}
IO_1
(IO_{128})
t_{PLH}
t_{PHL}
IO_{128}
(IO_1)

MSM5298GS

DOT MATRIX LCD 68 DOT COMMON DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5298GS is a dot matrix LCD's common driver LSI which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 68-bit bidirectional shift register, 68-bit level shifter and 68-bit 4-level driver.

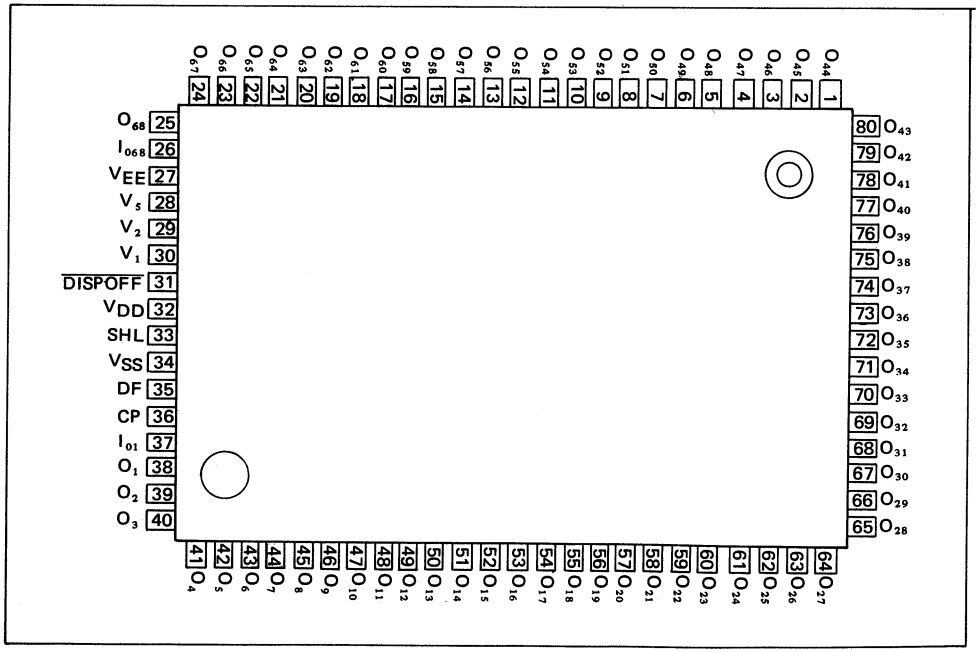
This LSI has 68 output pins to be connected to the LCD. By connecting more than two MSM5298GSs in series, this LSI is applicable to a wide LCD panel.

This LSI can drive a variety of LCD because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from the external source.

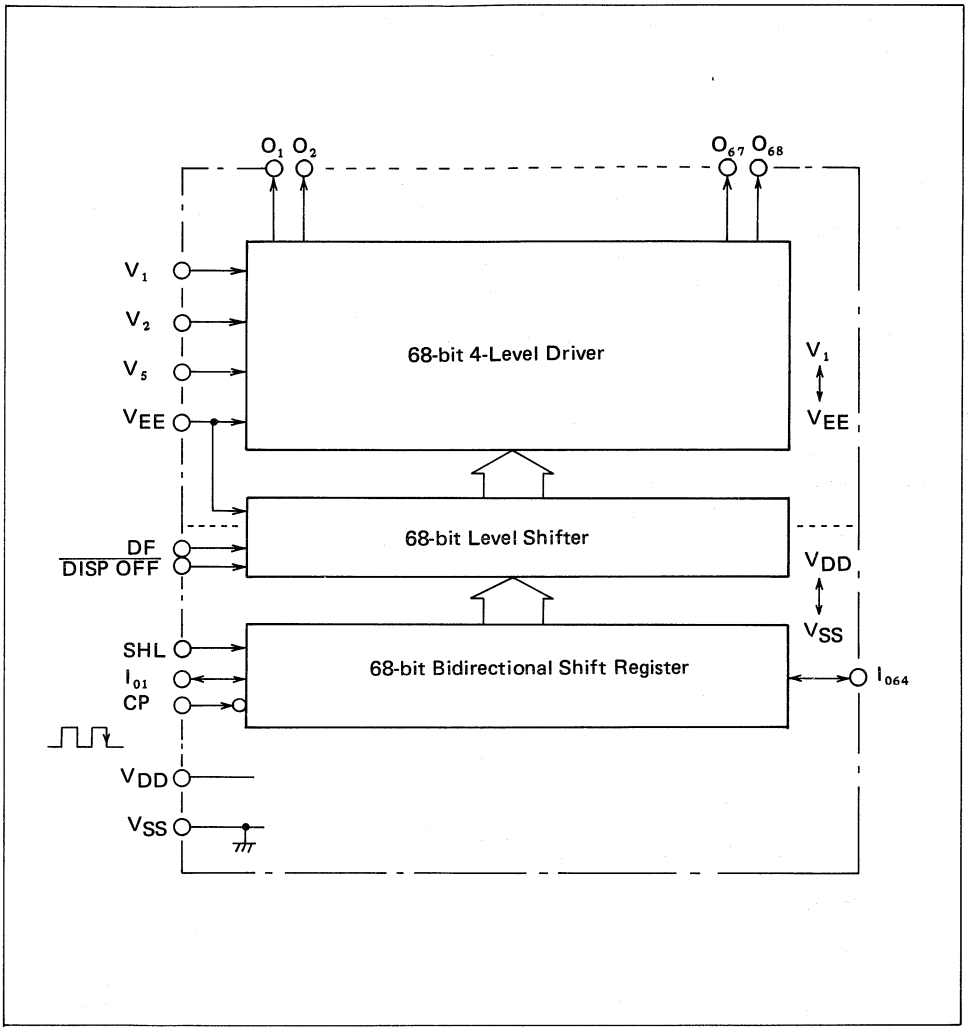
FEATURES

- Supply voltage: 4.5V ~ 5.5V
- LCD driving voltage: 8 ~ 26 V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/64 ~ 1/256
  Three chips of the MSM5298GS are required to drive 1/200 duty LCD.
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally.
- 80 pin plastic flat package.

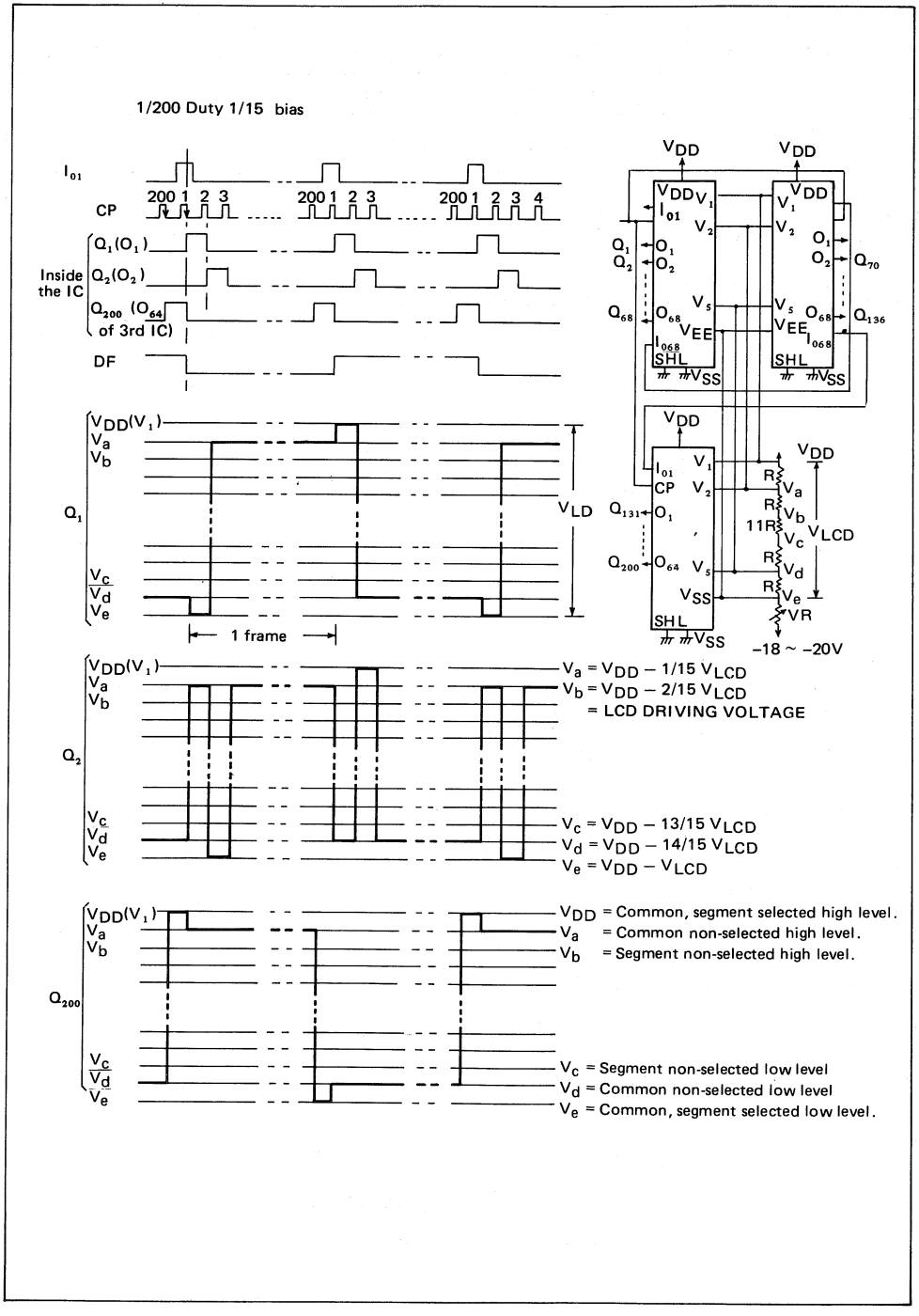
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



TIMING CHART

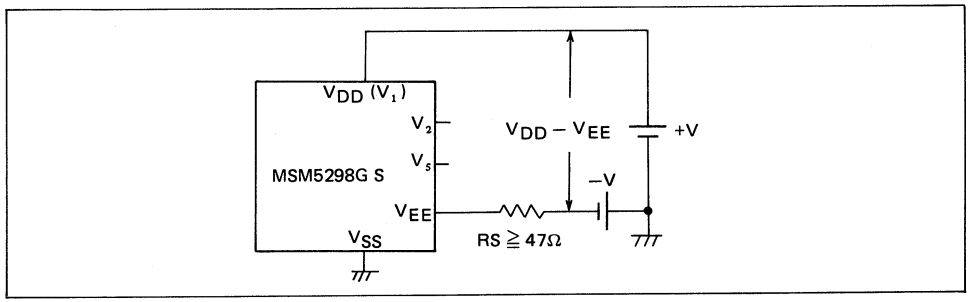


ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD}-V_{EE}$ *1	Ta = 25°C	0 ~ 27	V
	$V_{DD}-V_{EE}$ *1 *2	Ta = 25°C	0 ~ 30	V
Input voltage	V_I	Ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ +150	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_2 > V_5 > V_{EE}, V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$

*2 In case of connecting Resister (RS ≧ 47 Ω) at V_{EE} pin

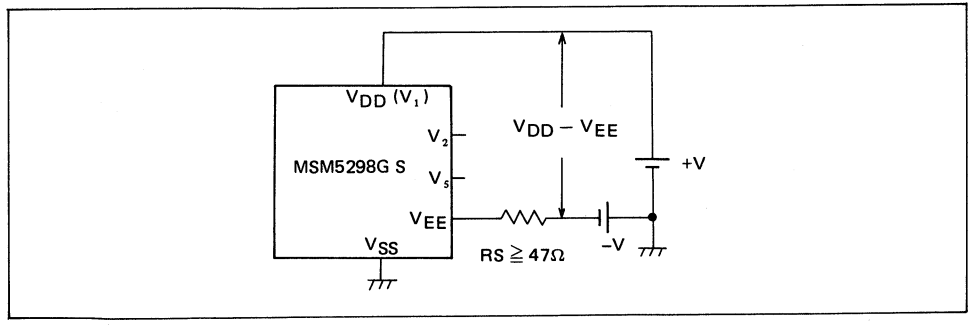


OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD}-V_{EE}$ *1	—	8 ~ 26	V
	$V_{DD}-V_{EE}$ *1 *2	—	8 ~ 28	V
Operating temperature	T_{OP}	—	−20 ~ +85	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_2 > V_5$ $V_{EE}, V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$

*2 In case of connecting Resister (RS ≧ 47 Ω) at V_{EE} pin



DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20 ~ +85°C CL = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH} *1		0.8V_{DD}	—	—	V
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL} *1		—	—	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" Input current	I_{IH} *1	$V_{IH}=V_{DD}$ V_{DD} =5.5V	—	—	1	μA
"L" Input current	I_{IL} *1	V_{IH} =0V V_{DD} =5.5V	—	—	−1	μA
"H" output voltage	V_{OH} *2	I_O =−0.4 mA V_{DD} =4.5V	V_{DD} −0.4	—	—	V
"L" output voltage	V_{OL} *2	I_O=0.4mA V_{DD}=4.5V	—	—	0.4	V
ON Resistance	R_{ON}	$V_{DD}-V_{EE}$=23V, V_{DD}=4.5V $\lvert V_N-V_O\rvert$=0.25V *3	—	0.75	1.5	kΩ
Power consumption	I_{DD}	CP = 14KHz V_{DD} =5.5V $V_{DD}-V_{EE}$=23V No load	—	—	100	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	f = 1MHz	—	5	—	pF

*1 Applicable to CP, I_{01}, I_{068}, SHL, DF, $\overline{\text{DISP OFF}}$ terminals.

*2 Applicable to I_{01}, and I_{068} terminals.

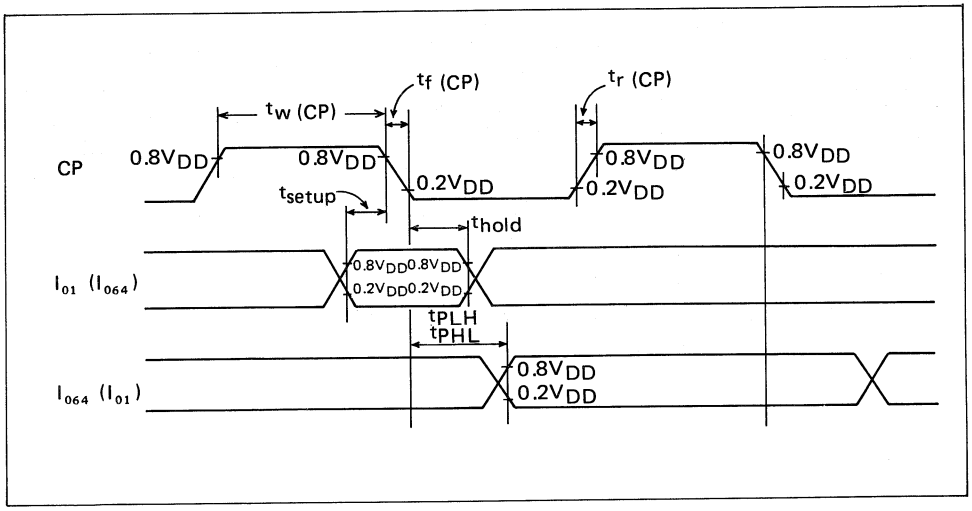
*3 $VN = V_{DD} \sim V_{EE}$, $V_2 = \frac{1}{15}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_5 = \frac{14}{15}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_{DD} = V_1$

*4 Applicable to $O_1 \sim O_{68}$ terminals.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20 ~ +85°C CL = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H", "L" propagation delay time	t_{PLH} t_{PHL}	–	–	–	250	ns
Max. clock frequency	f CP	–	1	–	–	MHz
Clock pulse width	t_W (CP)	–	125	–	–	ns
DATA SET UP TIME I_{01} (I_{064}) → CP	$t_{set\ up}$	–	100	–	–	ns
DATA HOLD TIME I_{01} ($_{064}$) → CP	t_{hold}	–	100	–	–	ns
Clock pulse Rising/ Falling time	t_r (CP) t_f (CP)	–	–	–	50	ns



TRUTH TABLE

DF	Latched data level	$\overline{DISPOFF}$	Display data output level (O_1 ~ O_{68})
L	L	H	V_2
L	H	H	V_{EE}
H	L	H	V_5
H	H	H	V_1
X	X	L	V_1

PIN DISCRIPTION

• I_{01}, I_{68}, SHL

I_{01} and I_{068} are 68-bit bidirectional shift register input/output pins. The shifting direction is selected by the SHL pin. Refer to the table below.

SHL	Shifting direction	I_{01}/I_{068}	Input/ output	Pin description
L	$O_1 \rightarrow O_{68}$	I_{01}	Input	The scanning data from the LCD controller LSI is input from I_{01} synchronized with the clock pulse. *1
		I_{068}	Output	Shift regiser contents output pin. The data which was input from I_{01} in output from IO_{68} with 68 bit's delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. Refer to the application circuit.
H	$O_{68} \rightarrow O_1$	I_{068}	Input	The scanning data from the LCD controller LSI is input from I_{068} synchronized with the clock pulse. *1.
		I_{01}	Output	Shift register contents output pin. The data which was input from I_{068} in output from I_{01} with 68 bit's delay, synchronized with the clock pulse. Refer to the application circuit.

*1. The combination of the scanning data, I_{01} or I_{068}, and the LCD driving output, $O_1 \sim O_{68}$, in shown in the table below.

I_{01}, I_{068}	LCD driving output
"H"	Selected level (V_1, V_{EE})
"L"	Non-selected level (V_2, V_5)

• CP

Clock pulse input pin for 68-bit bidirectional shift register. The data is shifted to 68-bit level shifter at the falling edge of clock pulse.

• DF

Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving. Normal frame inversion signal is input.

• V_{DD}, V_{SS}

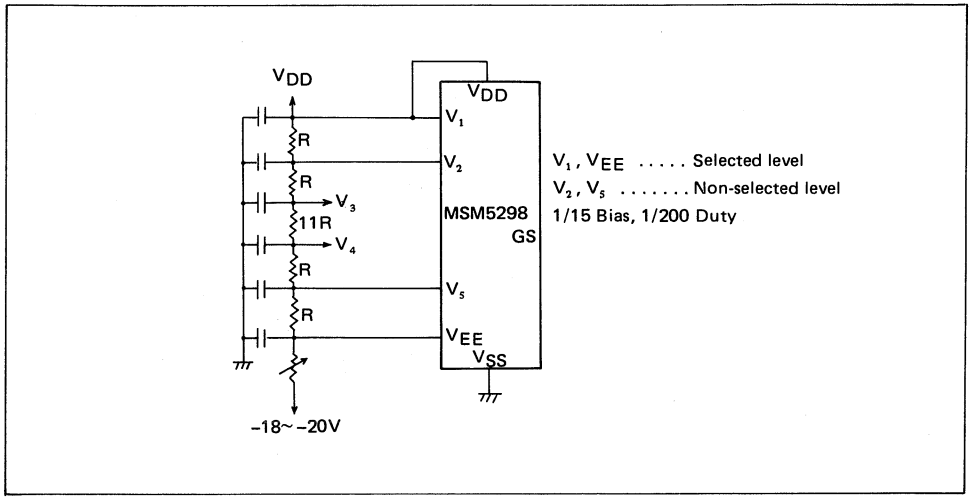
Supply voltage pins. V_{DD} should be 4.5 ~ 5.5V. V_{SS} in a ground pin. (V_{SS} = 0V).

• $\overline{\text{DISP OFF}}$

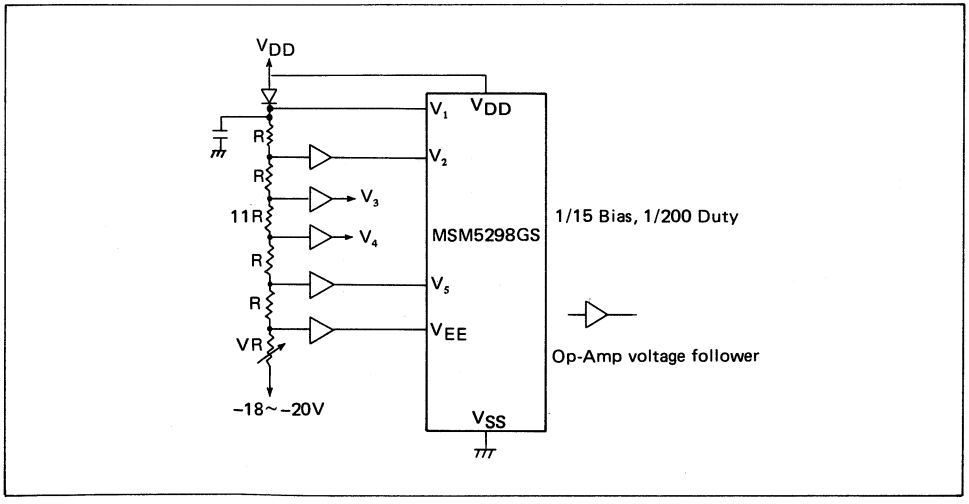
Control input pin for display data output level ($O_1 \sim O_{68}$). V_1 level is output from $O_1 \sim O_{68}$ pin during "L" level input. Refer to TRUTH TABLE.
LCD becomes non-visual by V_1 level output from every output of segment drivers and every output of common drivers.

• V_1, V_2, V_5, V_{EE}

Bias supply voltage pins to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the resistance is usually used as supply voltage source.
The below figure shows the case when bias voltage is divided by the resistance.
V_1 is not necessarily connected to V_{DD}.



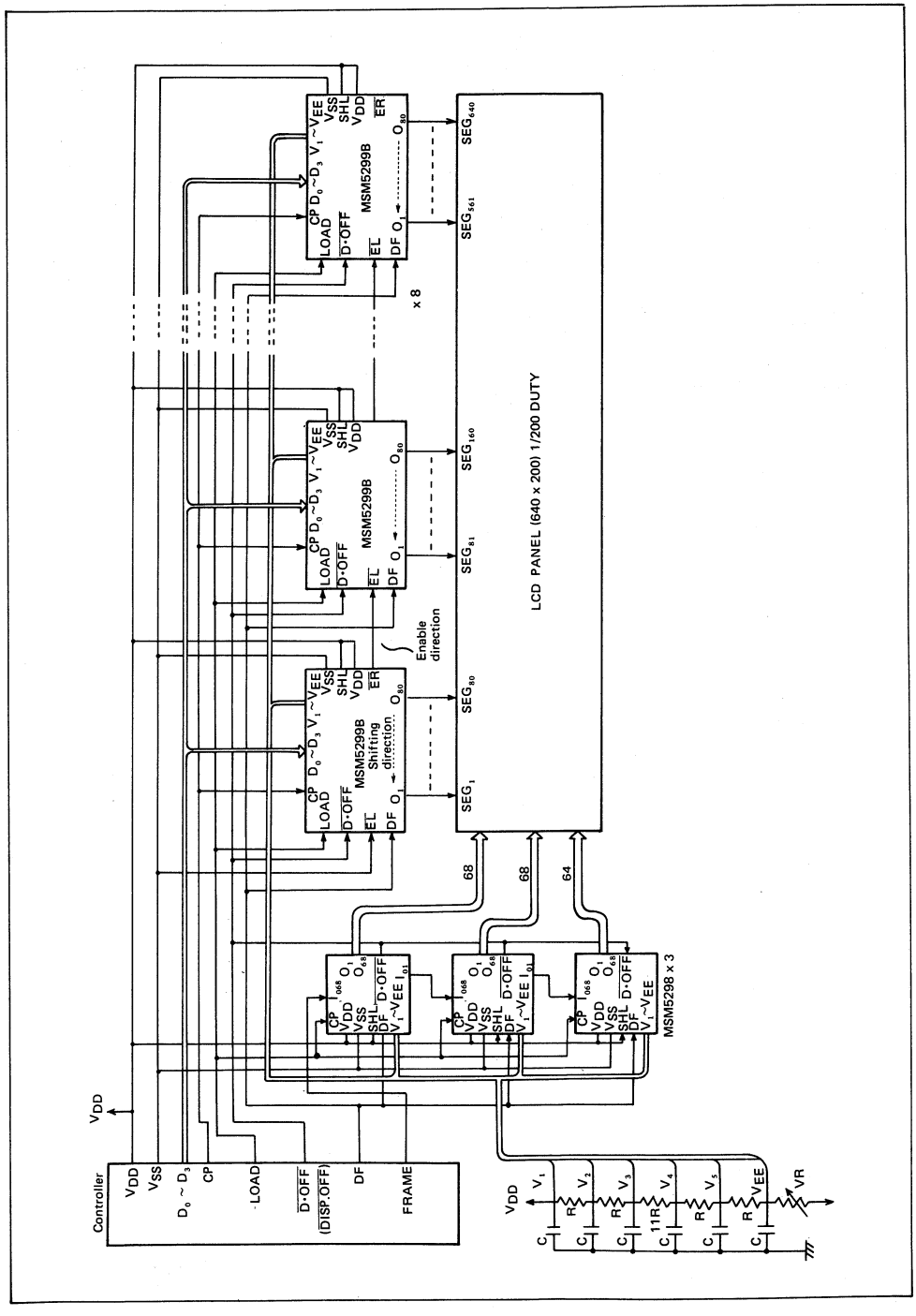
The below figure shows the case when bias voltage is supplied by the OP-Amps.
By using OP-Amps, the bias voltage becomes low impedance and the power consumption of LCD module becomes low.



• $O_1 \sim O_{68}$

Display data output pins which correspond to 68-bit shift register contents. One of V_1, V_2, V_5 and V_{EE} is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the conbination of the latched data level and DF signal. (Refer to the truth table.)

APPLICATION CIRCUIT



MSM5299BGS

DOT MATRIX LCD 80 DOT SEGMENT DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5299BGS is a dot matrix LCD's segment driver LSI which is fabricated by CMOS low power metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 80-bit bidirectional shift register, 80-bit latch, 80-bit level shifter and 80-bit 4-level driver.

It receives the display data, which consists of 4-bit parallel, from the LCD controller LSI, then output the LCD driving waveform to the LCD'.

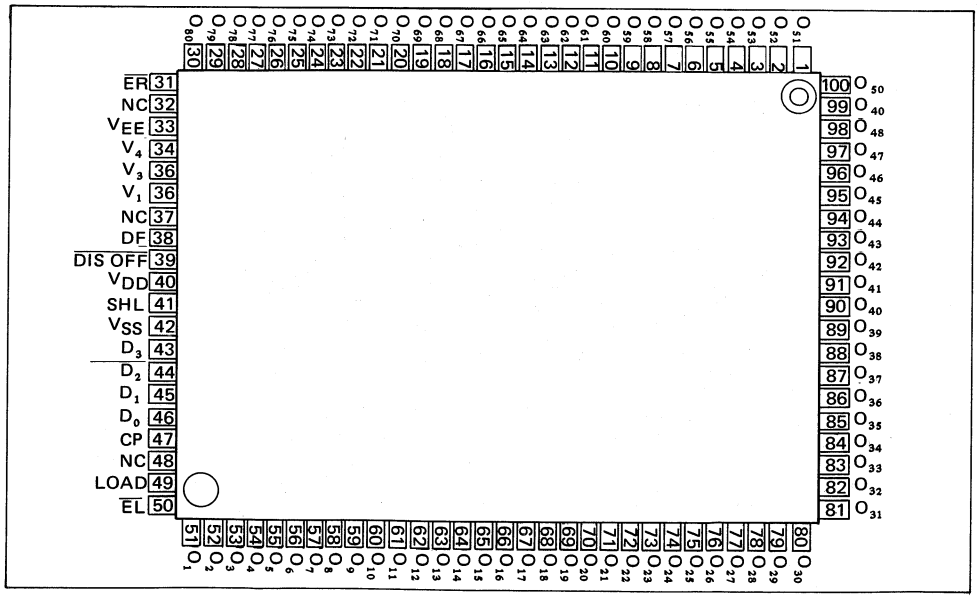
The MSM5299BGS has the power down function which enables the MSM5299BGS's power consumption low.

The MSM5299BGS can drive a variety of LCD panel because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from the external source.

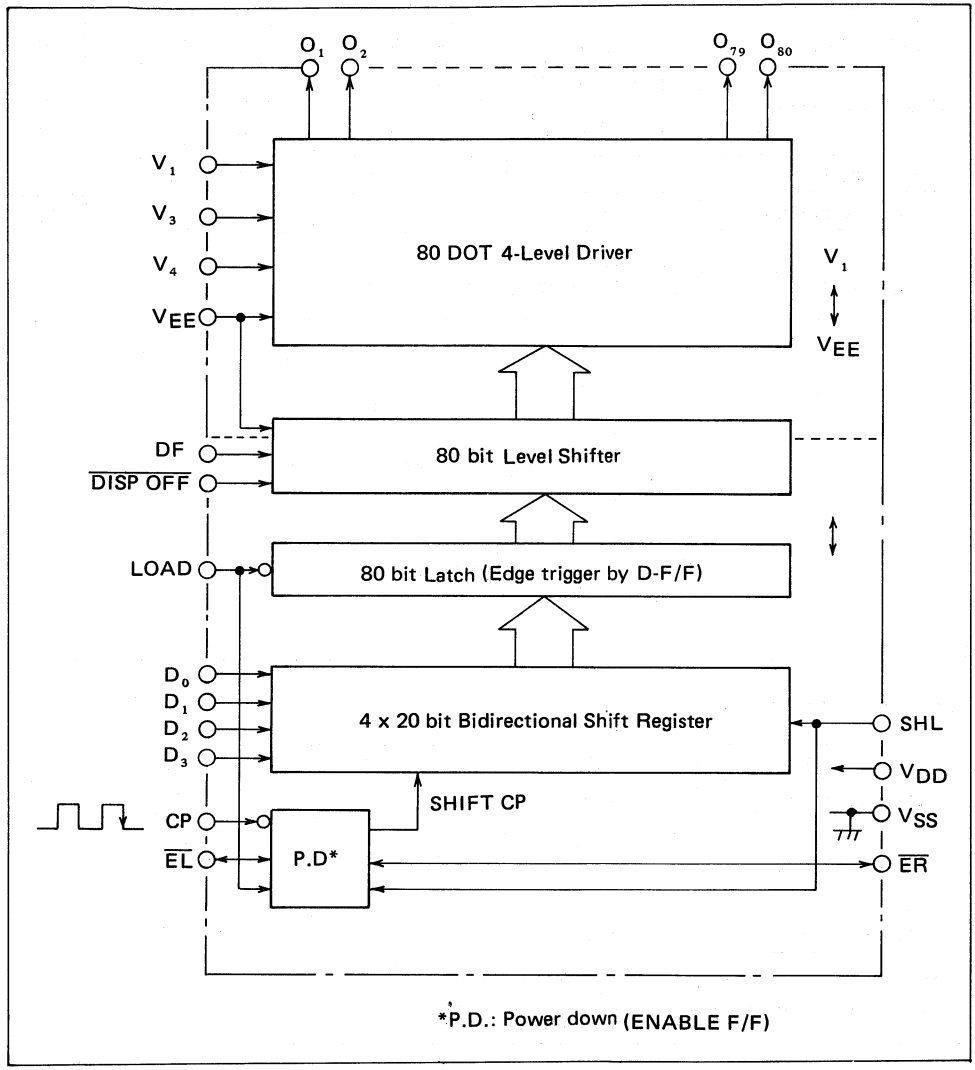
FEATURES

- Supply voltage: 4.5 ~ 5.5 V
- LCD driving voltage: 8 ~ 26 V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/64 ~ 1/256
- LCD Output: 80
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally
- Power down function
- 4-bit parallel data processing
- Can be interfaced with the LCD controller LSI MSM6255GS
- 100 pin plastic flat package

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



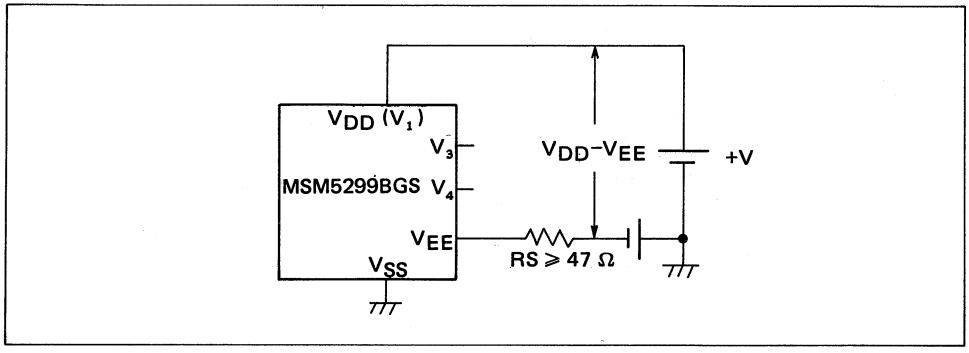
TRUTH TABLE

DF	Latched data	$\overline{\text{disp off}}$	Display data output level ($O_1 \sim O_{80}$)
L	L	H	V_3
L	H	H	V_1
H	L	H	V_4
H	H	H	V_{EE}
X	X	L	V_1

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	Ta = 25 °C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ *1	Ta = 25 °C	0 ~ 27	V
	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ *1 *2	Ta = 25 °C	0 ~ 30	V
Input voltage	V_I	Ta = 25 °C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	Tstg	—	−55 ~ + 150	°C

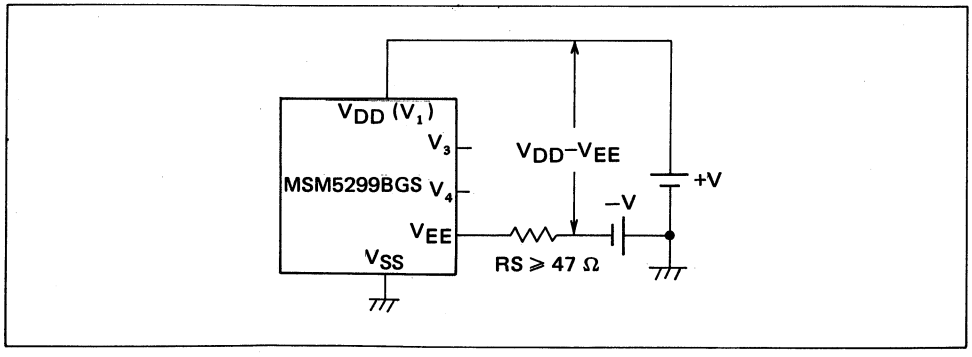
*1 $V_1 > V_3 > V_4 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqslant V_{DD}$
*2 In case of connecting Resister (RS ⩾ 47 Ω) at V_{EE} pin



OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ *1	—	8 ~ 26	V
	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ *1 *2	—	8 ~ 28	V
Operating temperature	T_{OP}	—	−20 ~ +85	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_3 > V_4 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqslant V_{DD}$
*2 In case of connecting resister (PS ⩾ 47 Ω) at V_{EE} pin



DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 V ± 10%, Ta = −20 ~ +85 °C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}*1	–	0.8 V_{DD}	–	–	V
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}*1	–	–	–	0.2 V_{DD}	V
"H" Input current	I_{IH}*1	$V_{IH} = V_{DD}$ V_{DD} = 5.5 V	–	–	1	μA
"L" Input current	I_{IL}*1	V_{IL} = 0 V V_{DD} = 5.5 V	–	–	−1	μA
"H" Output voltage	V_{OH}*2	I_O = −0.2 mA V_{DD} = 4.5 V	V_{DD}− 0.4	–	–	V
"L" Output voltage	V_{OL}*2	I_O = 0.2 mA V_{DD} = 4.5 V	–	–	0.4	V
ON resistance	R_{ON}*4	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 23 V *3 $\lvert V_N - V_O \rvert$ = 0.25 V V_{DD} = 4.5 V	–	1	2	kΩ
Stand-by current consumption	I_{DDSBY}	CP = 1 MHz V_{DD} = 5.5 V $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 26 V, No load*5	–	–	200	μA
Current consumption (1)	I_{DD1}	CP = 1 MHz V_{DD} = 5.5 V $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 26 V, No load*6	–	–	4	mA
Current consumption (2)	I_V	CP = 1 MHz V_{DD} = 5.5 V $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 26 V, No load*7	–	–	±100	μA
Input capacitance	C_I	f = 1 MHz	–	5	–	pF

*1 Applicable to LOAD, CP, D_0 ~ D_3, $\overline{EL}$, $\overline{ER}$, SHL, DF, $\overline{DISP\ OFF}$, terminals

*2 Applicable to $\overline{EL}$, $\overline{ER}$ terminals.

*3 $VN = V_{DD} \sim V_{EE}$ $V_3 = \frac{13}{15}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_2 = \frac{2}{15}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_{DD} = V_1$

*4 Applicable to O_1 ~ O_{80} terminals.

*5 Display data 1010 — DF = 40 Hz, Current from V_{DD} to V_{SS} when the display data is not processing.

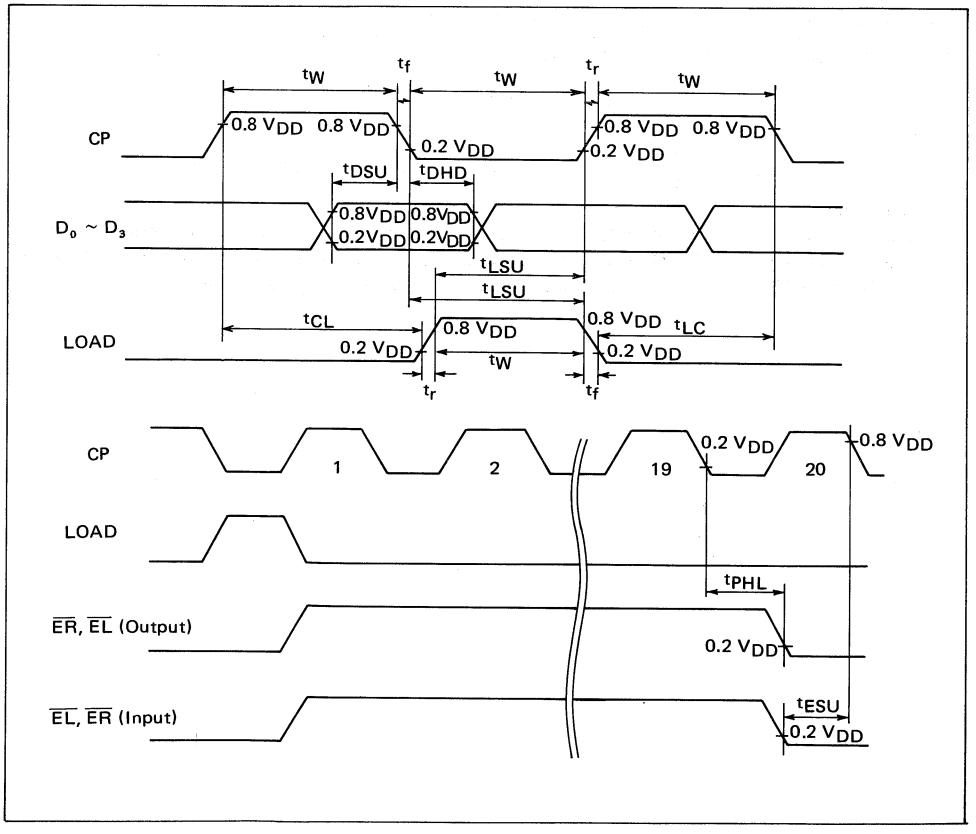
*6 Display data 1010 — DF = 40 Hz, Current from V_{DD} to V_{SS} when the display data is processing.

*7 Display data 1010 — DF = 40 Hz, Current on V_1, V_3, V_4 and V_{EE} terminals.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 V ± 10% Ta = −20 ~ +85 °C CL = 15 pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
MAX. clock frequency	f_{CP}	DUTY = 50%	3.0	—	—	MHz
Clock Load pulse width	t_W		125	—	—	ns
Clock pulse Rising/Falling time	t_r, t_f		—	—	50	ns
Data set-up time	t_{DSU}		100	—	—	ns
Data hold time	t_{DHD}		100	—	—	ns
Clock → Load time	t_{CL}		63	—	—	ns
Load set-up time	t_{LSU}		125	—	—	ns
Load → clock time	t_{LC}		63	—	—	ns
Propagation delay time	t_{PHL}	$\frac{\overline{ER}\text{ Output}}{\overline{EL}\text{ Output}}$	—	—	$\frac{270}{230}$	ns
$\overline{ER}$, $\overline{EL}$ set-up time	t_{ESU}	$\frac{\overline{ER}\text{ Input}}{\overline{EL}\text{ Input}}$	$\frac{100}{60}$	—	—	ns



PIN DESCRIPTION

- $\overline{ER}$, $\overline{EL}$

Pin	Input/Output	SHL	Description
$\overline{ER}$	Input	L	Input pin to ENABLE F/F of MSM5299BGS.
$\overline{EL}$	Output		Output pin of ENABLE F/F. $\overline{EL}$ is connected to next MSM5299BGS's $\overline{ER}$ when MSM5299BGSs are connected in series (cascade connection).
$\overline{EL}$	Input	H	Input pin to ENABLE F/F of MSM5299BGS.
ER	Output		Output pin of ENABLE F/F. $\overline{ER}$ is connected to next MSM5299BGS's $\overline{EL}$ when MSM5299BGSs are connected in series (cascade connection).

- **$\overline{ER}$ and $\overline{EL}$ pins working as input pin**
  ENABLE F/F stops Display Data In at "H" level input. ENABLE F/F starts Display Data In at "L" level input.

- **$\overline{ER}$ and $\overline{EL}$ pins working as output pins**
  These pins are set to the "H" level immediately after ENABLE F/F is initialized by the load pulse. Upon completion of 80-bit serial/parallel conversion using the shift clock input from the CP pin, these output pins are then set to the "L" level. The operation of ENABLE F/F is terminated and held unchanged until the next load pulse is detected.
  (For cascade connection, refer to the application circuit drawing.)

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for the 4-bit parallel shift register. The data is shifted to 80-bit latch at the falling edge of the clock pulse. The clock pulse, which was input when the ENABLE F/F is not active condition, is invalid.

- **SHL**
  $\overline{ER}$ and $\overline{EL}$ can be used as either input pin or output pin according to the H/L condition of SHL. The shifting direction of each data, $D_0 \sim D_3$, the Input/Output condition of $\overline{ER}$ and $\overline{EL}$ and the H/L condition of SHL are described in the table below.

SHL	$\overline{ER}$	$\overline{EL}$	Shifting direction
L	Input	Output	$D_0 \rightarrow O_1 \rightarrow O_5 \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_{77}$ $D_1 \rightarrow O_2 \rightarrow O_6 \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_{78}$ $D_2 \rightarrow O_3 \rightarrow O_7 \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_{79}$ $D_3 \rightarrow O_4 \rightarrow O_8 \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_{80}$
H	Output	Input	$D_0 \rightarrow O_{80} \rightarrow O_{76} \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_4$ $D_1 \rightarrow O_{79} \rightarrow O_{75} \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_3$ $D_2 \rightarrow O_{78} \rightarrow O_{74} \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_2$ $D_3 \rightarrow O_{77} \rightarrow O_{73} \cdots\cdots\rightarrow O_1$ ↑ end data ↑ start data

- **D_0, D_1, D_2, D_3**
  Display data input pins for 4-bit parallel shift register and it is input synchronized with the clock pulse. The combination of D_0 ~ D_3 level, DF signal, display data output level and the display on the LCD panel is described on the table below.

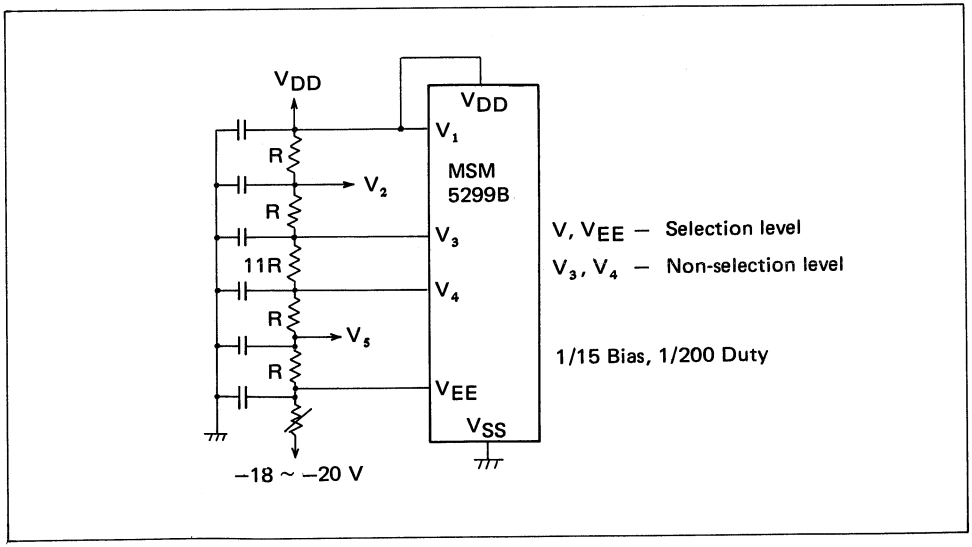
D_0 ~ D_3	DF	Display data output level	Display on the LCD
L	L	V_3	OFF
H	L	V_1	ON
L	H	V_4	OFF
H	H	V_{EE}	ON

- **LOAD**
  The signal for latching the shift register contents is input from this pin.
  LOAD pulse "H" level initializes ENABLE F/F.

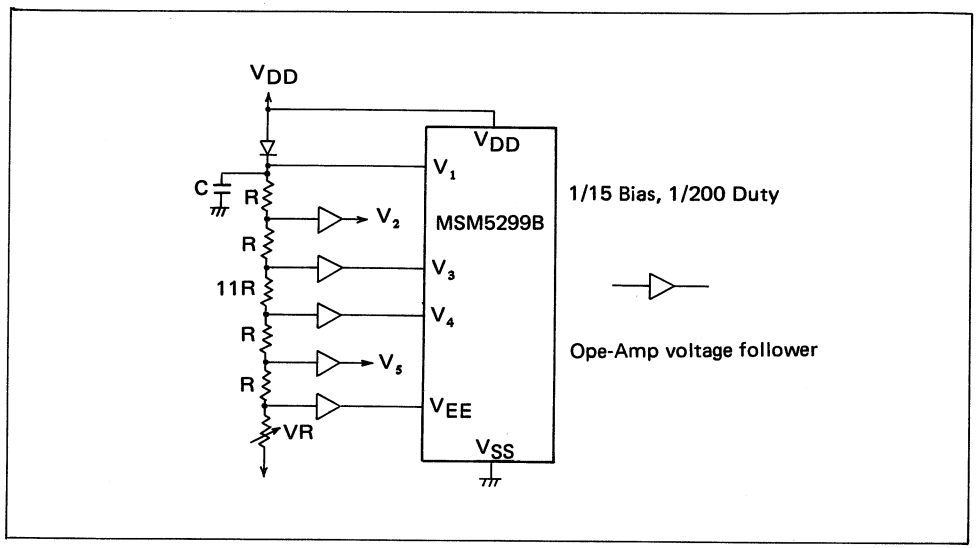
- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving. Frame inversion signal is input to this terminal.

- **V_{DD}, V_{SS}**
  Supply voltage pins. V_{DD} should be 4.5 ~ 5.5 V. V_{SS} is a ground pin (V_{SS} = OV)

- **V_1, V_3, V_4, V_{EE}**
  Bias supply voltage pin to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the resistance is usually used as supply voltage source. The figure below shows the case when bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, is supplied from the external source. V_1 is not necessarily connected with V_{DD}.



The figure below shows the case when the bias voltage is supplied by using Ope-Amps, which enables the bias source low impedance and low power consumption.

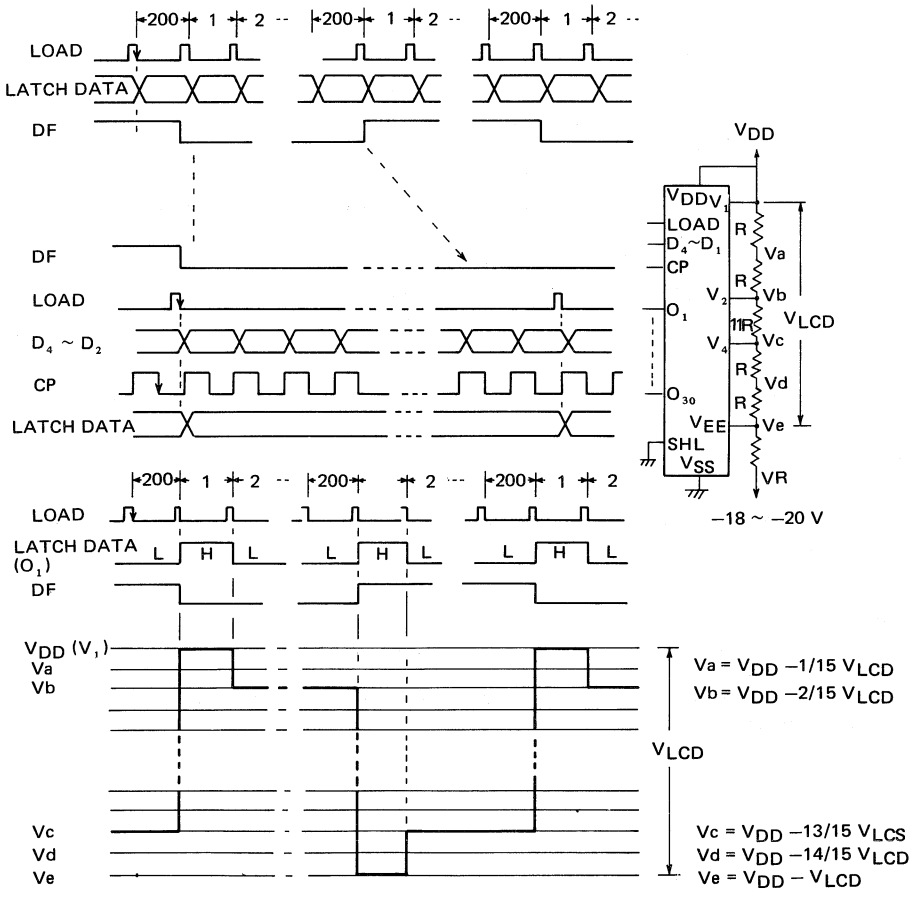


- **$O_1 \sim O_{80}$**
  Display data output pin which corresponds to the respective latch contents. One of V_1, V_3, V_4 and V_{EE} is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of the latched data level and DF signal. (Refer to the truth table on the right).

- **$\overline{\text{DISP OFF}}$**
  Control input pin for display data output level ($O_1 \sim O_{80}$). V_1 level is output from $O_1 \sim O_{80}$ pin during "L" level input.
  LCD becomes non-visual by V_1 level output from every output of segment drivers and every output of common drivers.

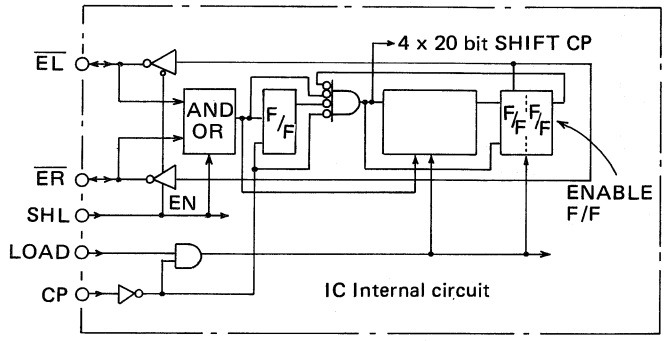
TIMING CHART

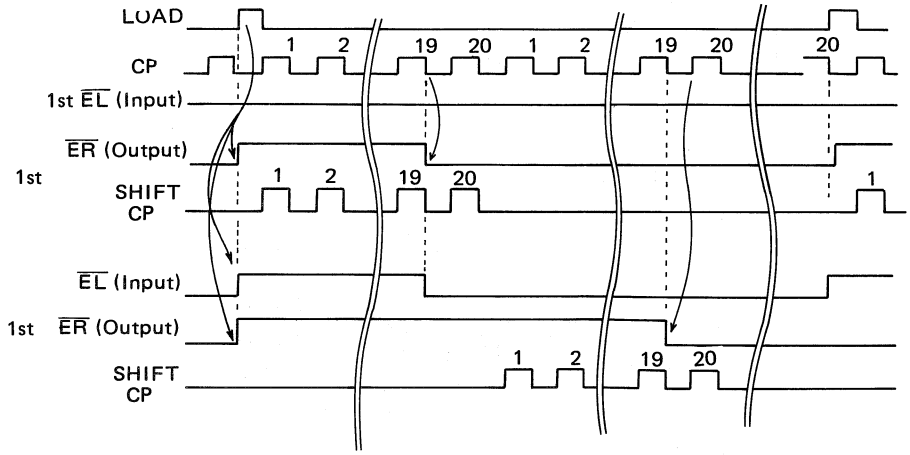
1/200 duty, 1/15 Bias



POWER DOWN FUNCTION

When more than two MSM5299BGSs are being connected in series, cascade connection, power down function of MSM5299BGS can be utilized using the ENABLE F/F (flip flop circuit) in individual MSM5299BGSs. (Regarding the internal circuit configuration of MSM5299BGS, refer to the figure below.) The display data is processed only in the MSM5299BGS, the ENABLE F/F of which is being activated by setting its $\overline{ER}$ and $\overline{EL}$ at low level, while the display data is not processed in the MSM5299BGS, the ENABLE F/F of which is not being activated and the low power consumption condition (I_{DD} SBY) is being held. The activated condition of this ENABLE F/F is being shifted to next MSM5299BGS one after another so that the ENABLE F/F of only one MSM5299BGS out of the cascade connected MSM5299BGSs should be being activated.

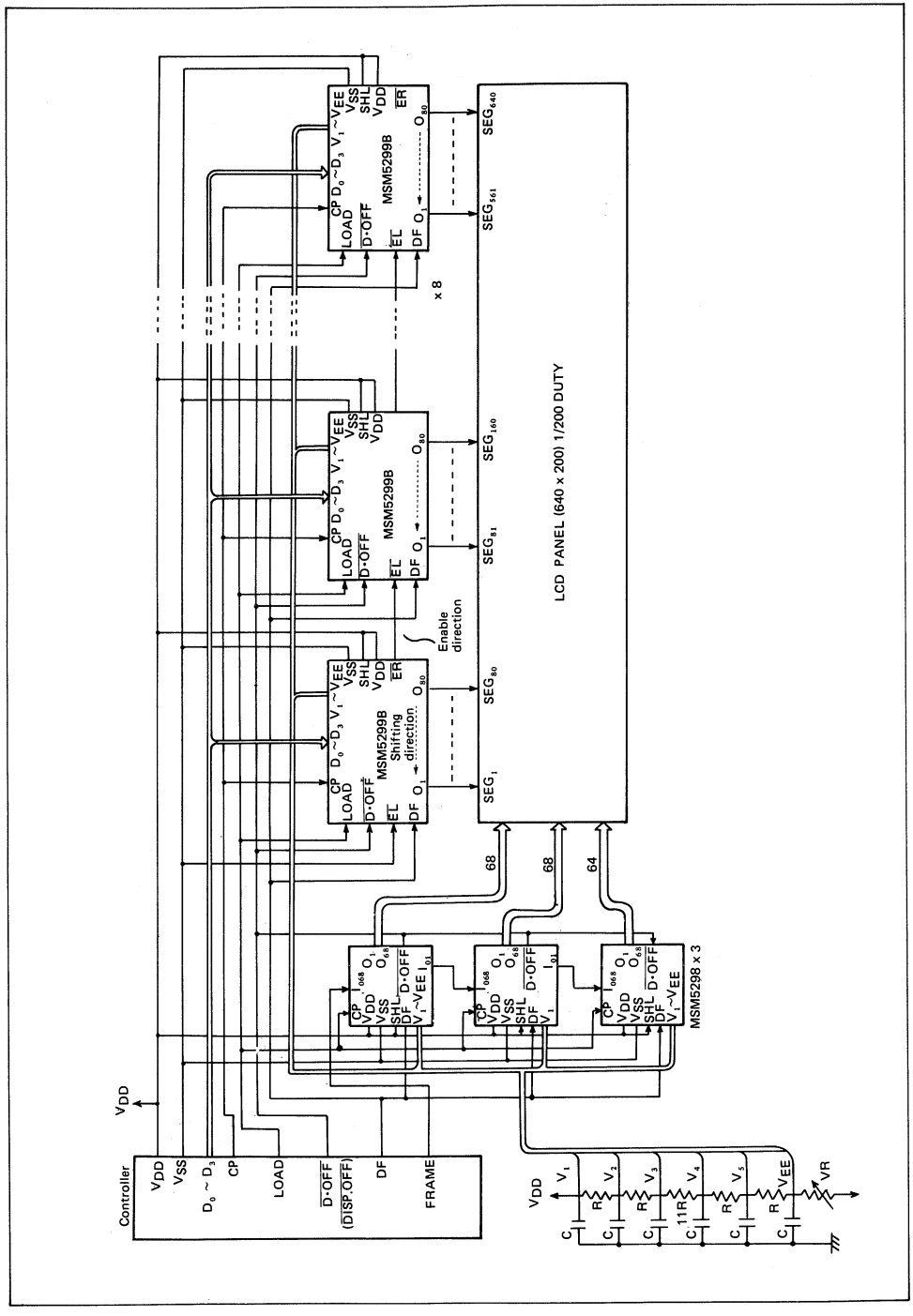




SHL = "H" ($\overline{EL}$ = Input $\overline{ER}$ = Output)
First MSM5299BGS's $\overline{ER}$ should be connected to second MSM5299BGS's $\overline{EL}$

Timing chart when MSM5299BGS's are connected in series (cascade connection)

APPLICATION CIRCUIT



OKI semiconductor

MSM5839BGS

DOT MATRIX LCD 40 DOT SEGMENT DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5839BGS is a dot matrix LCD's segment driver LSI which is fabricated by low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 40-bit shift register (two 20-bit shift registers), 40-bit latch (two 20-bit latches), 40-bit level shifter and 40-bit 4-level driver.

It converts serial data, which is received from LCD controller LSI, to parallel data and outputs LCD driving waveform to the LCD panel.

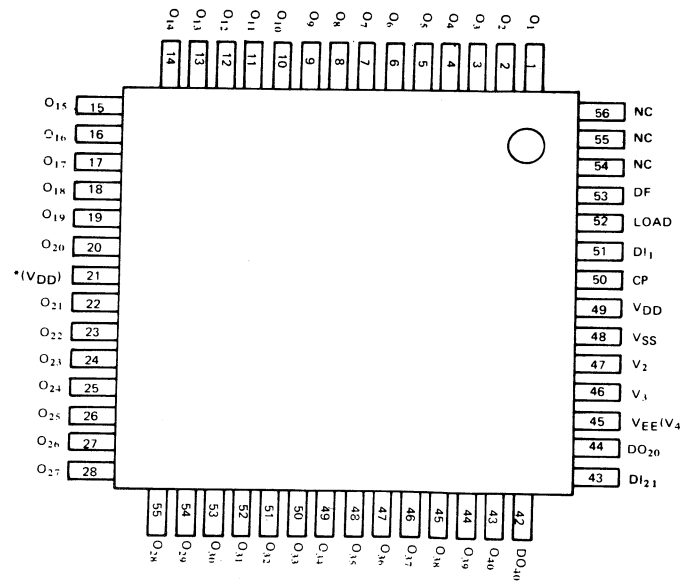
This LSI can drive a variety of LCD panel because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from the external source.

FEATURES

- Supply voltage: 4.5 ~ 5.5V
- LCD driving voltage: 8 ~ 18V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/8 ~ 1/128
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally
- 56 pin plastic flat package

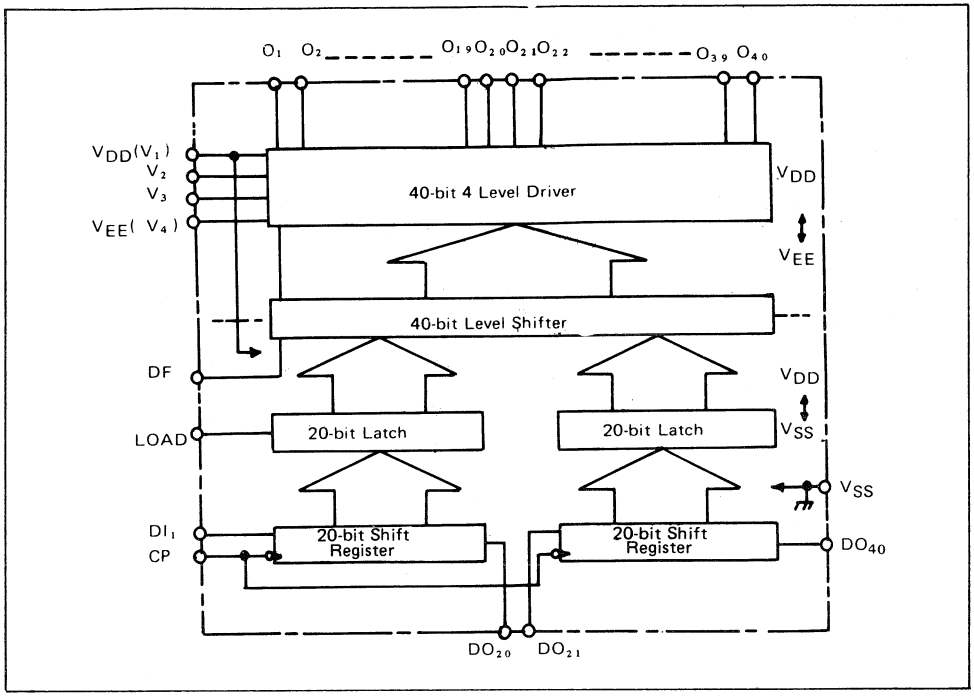
PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View)



*This pin is internally connected with V_{DD}, so it must not be connected to other signals. It is also prohibited to use the 21 pin as a V_{DD} independently. This pin may be used as a line reinforcing V_{DD}.

BLOCK DIAGRAM

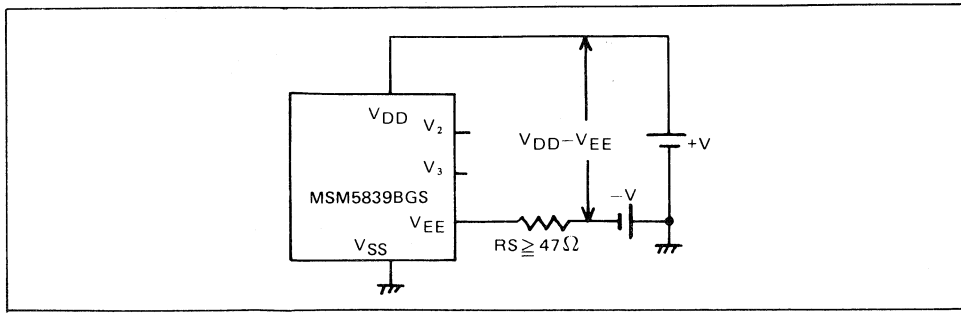


ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	T_a = 25°C	0 ~ 18	V
	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*2	T_a = 25°C	0 ~ 18	V
Input voltage	V_I	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	–	−55 ~ +150	°C

*1 : $V_{DD} > V_2 > V_3 > V_{EE}$

*2 : When a series resistance of more than 47Ω is connected as shown below.

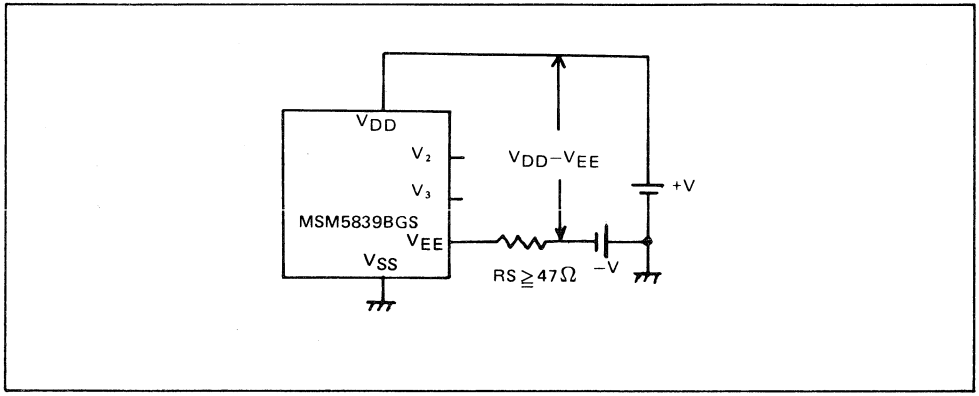


OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limit	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	–	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	–	8 ~ 16	V
	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1*2	–	8 ~ 18	V
Operating temperature	T_{op}	–	−20 ~ +85	°C

*1 : $V_{DD} > V_2 > V_3 > V_{EE}$

*2 : When a series resistance of more than 47Ω is connected as shown below.



D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ +85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}*1	—	0.8V_{DD}	–	–	V
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}*1	—	–	–	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" input current	I_{IH}*1	$V_{IH} = V_{DD}$	–	–	1	μA
"L" input current	I_{IL}*1	V_{IL} = OV	–	–	−1	μA
"H" output voltage	V_{OH}*2	I_0 = −0.4mA	V_{DD} − 0.4	–	–	V
"L" output voltage	V_{OL}*2	I_0 = 0.4mA	–	–	0.4	V
ON resistance	R_{ON}*4	$V_{DD} = V_{EE}$ = 10V $\lvert V_N - V_O \rvert$ = 0.25V*3	–	3.5	7	kΩ
Current consumption	I_{DD}	CP = DC $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 18V No load	–	–	100	μA

*1 : LOAD, CP, DI_1, DI_{21}, DF

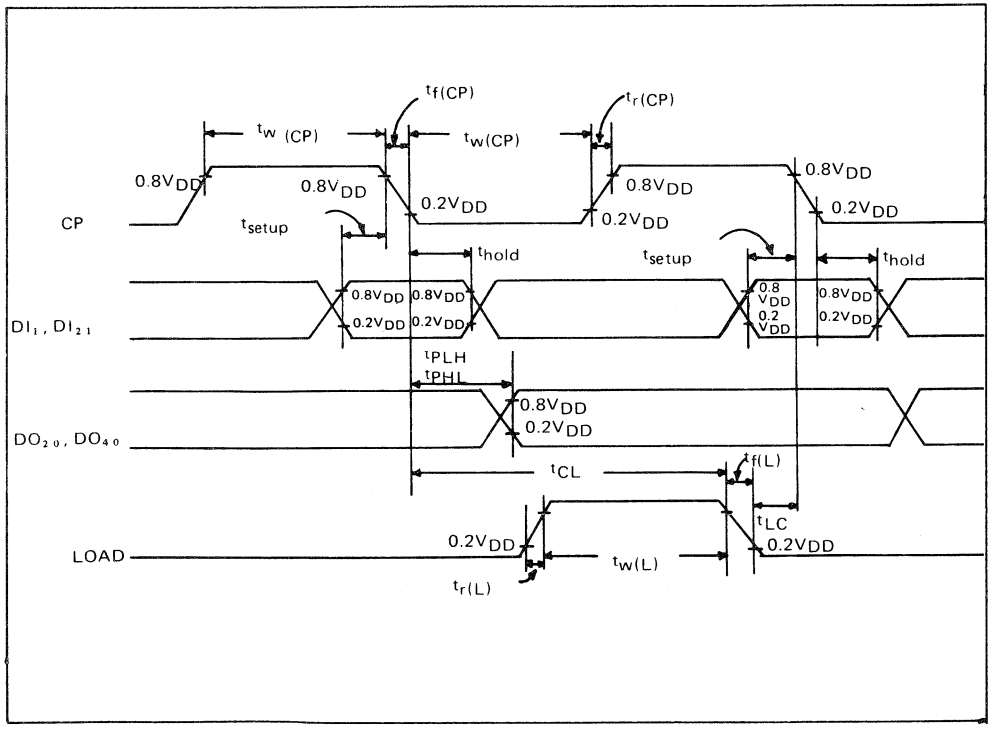
*2 : DO_{20}, DO_{40}

*3 : VN = $V_{DD} \sim V_{EE}$, $V_2 = \frac{8}{9}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_3 = \frac{1}{9}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$

*4 : Applicable to $O_1 \sim O_{40}$

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H", "L" propagation delay time	t_{PLH} t_{PHL}	—	–	–	250	ns
Max. clock frequency	f_{CP}	DUTY = 50%	3.3	–	–	MHz
Clock pulse width	$t_{W(CP)}$	—	125	–	–	ns
LOAD pulse width	$t_{W(L)}$	—	125	–	–	ns
Data setup time DI → CP	t_{setup}	—	50	–	–	ns
CP → LOAD time	t_{CL}	—	250	–	–	ns
LOAD → CP time	t_{LC}	—	0	–	–	ns
DATA hold time DI → CP	t_{hold}	—	50	–	–	ns
CP Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(CP)}$ $t_{f(CP)}$	—	–	–	50	ns
LOAD Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(L)}$ $t_{f(L)}$	—	–	–	1	μs



PIN DESCRIPTION

- **DI_1**
  The 1st ~ 20th data from the LCD controller LSI is input to shift register from DI_1. (Positive logic)

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for the two 20-bit shift register. The data is shifted in the two 20-bit shift register at the falling edge of the clock pulse. A data setup time (t_{setup}) and data hold time (t_{hold}) are required each between DI_1, DI_{21} and CP.

- **DO_{20}**
  The 20th bit of shift register contents is output from DO_{20} synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO_{20} with DI_{21}, two 20-bit shift registers are connected and becomes 40-bit shift register.

- **DI_{21}**
  The 21st ~ 40th data from the LCD controller LSI is input to shift register from DI_{21}. By connecting DO_{20} with DI_{21}, two 20-bit shift registers are connected and becomes 40-bit shift register.

- **DO_{40}**
  The 40th bit of shift register contents is output from DO_{40} synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO_{40} with next MSM5839BGS's DI_1, this LSI is applicable to a wide screen LCD. Refer to the sample application circuit.

- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving waveform.

- **$V_{DD}(V_1)$, V_{SS}**
  Supply voltage pin. V_{DD} should be 4.5 ~ 5.5V.
  V_{SS} is a ground pin (V_{SS} = 0V).

- **V_1 (V_{DD}), V_2, V_3, V_{EE} (V_4)**
  Bias supply voltage pin to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the resistance is usually used as supply voltage source.

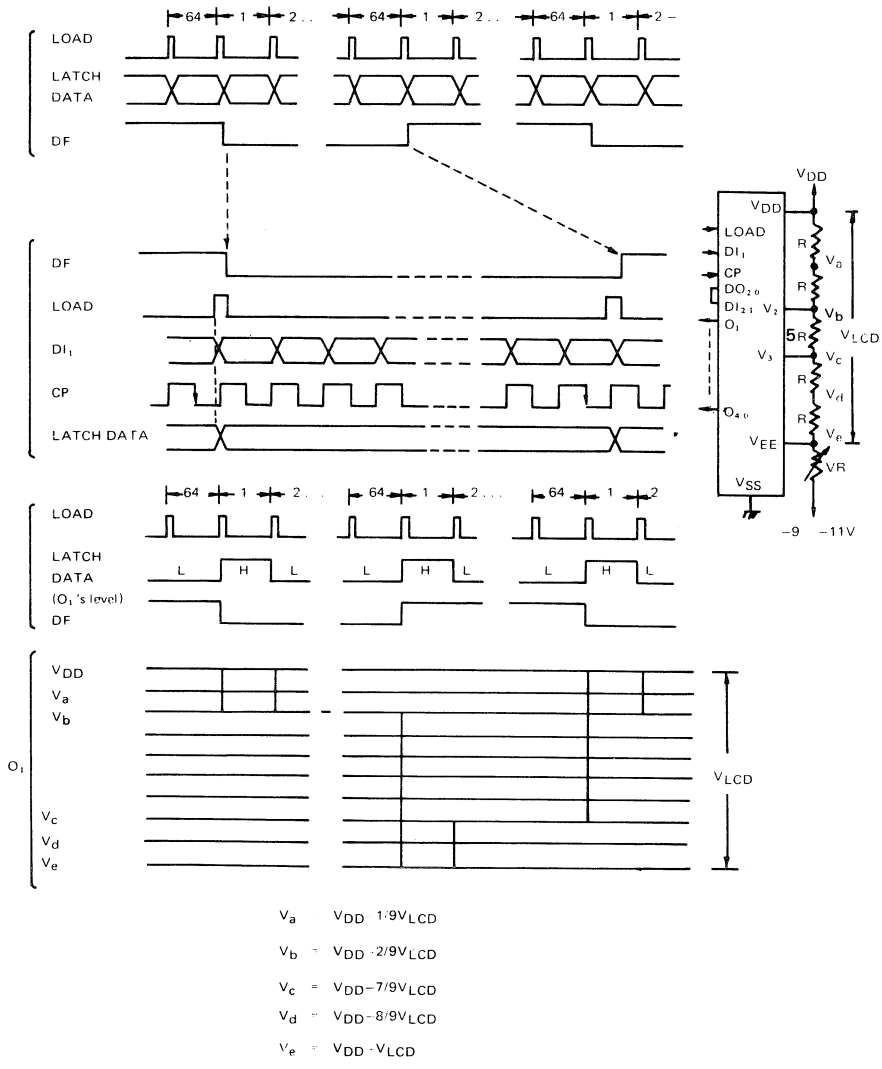
- **LOAD**
  The signal for latching the shift register contents is input from this pin.
  When LOAD pin is set at "H", the shift register contents are transferred to 40-bit 4-level driver. When LOAD pin is set at "L", the last display output data (O_1 ~ O_{40}), which was transferred when LOAD pin was at "H", is held.

- **O_1 ~ O_{40}**
  Display data output pins which correspond to each data bit in the latch.
  One of V_{DD}, V_2, V_3 or V_{EE} is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of latched data level and DF signal.
  These pins should be connected to the SEGMENT side of the LCD panel. Refer to the truth table below.

Latched data	DF	Display data output level
H	H	V_{EE} (V_4)
	L	V_{DD}
L	H	V_3
	L	V_2

TIMING CHART

1/64 duty, 1/9 bias



$V_a = V_{DD} - 1/9V_{LCD}$

$V_b = V_{DD} - 2/9V_{LCD}$

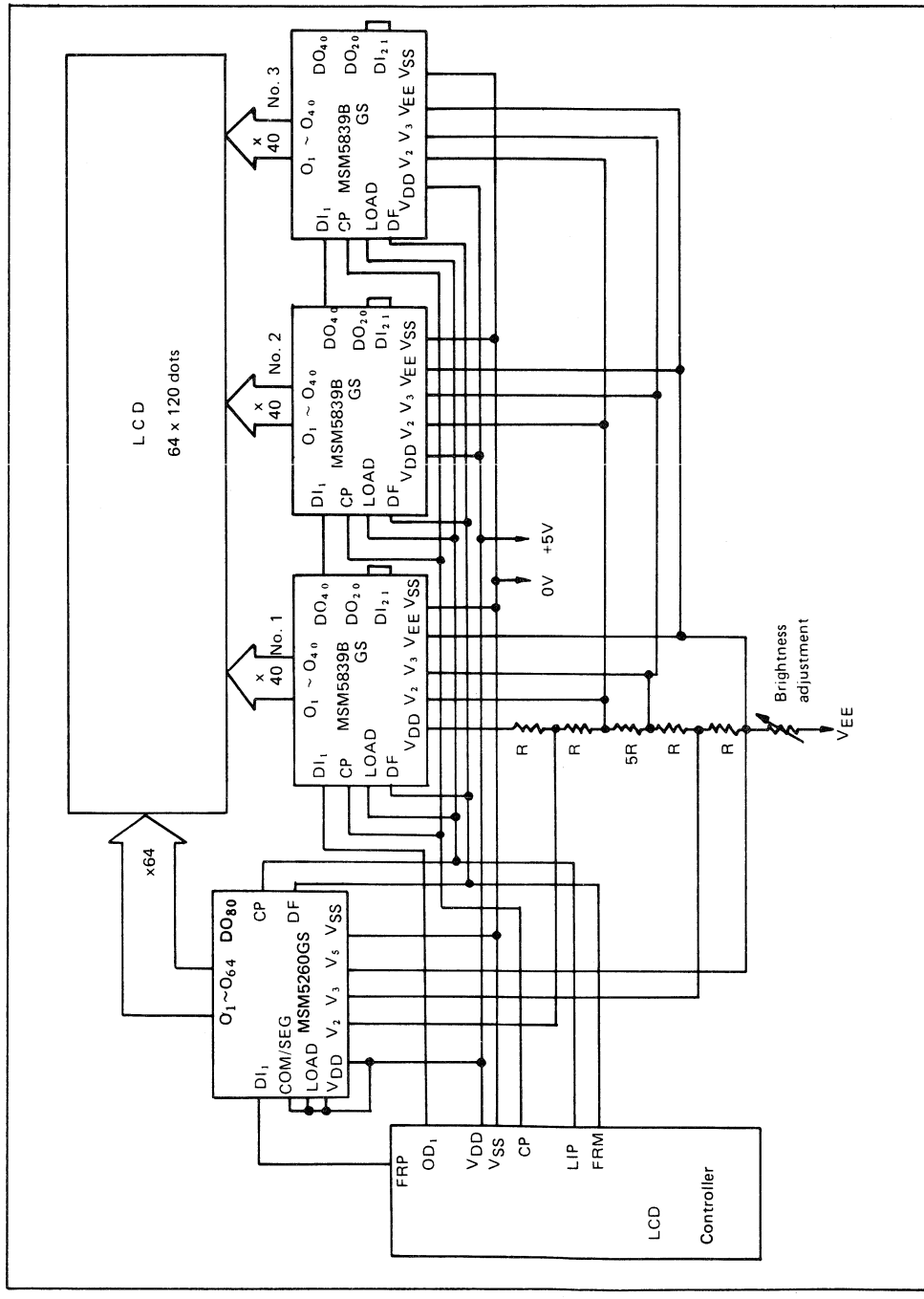
$V_c = V_{DD} - 7/9V_{LCD}$

$V_d = V_{DD} - 8/9V_{LCD}$

$V_e = V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$

TYPICAL APPLICATION CIRCUIT

1/64 duty, 1/9 bias



MSM5839CGS

DOT MATRIX LCD 40 DOT SEGMENT DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5839CGS is a dot matrix LCD's segment driver LSI which is fabricated in low power CMOS metal gate technology. This LSI consists of 40-bit shift register (two 20-bit shift registers), 40-bit latch (two 20-bit latches), 40-bit level shifter and 40-bit 4-level driver.

It converts serial data, which is received from LCD controller LSI, to parallel data and outputs LCD driving waveform to the LCD panel.

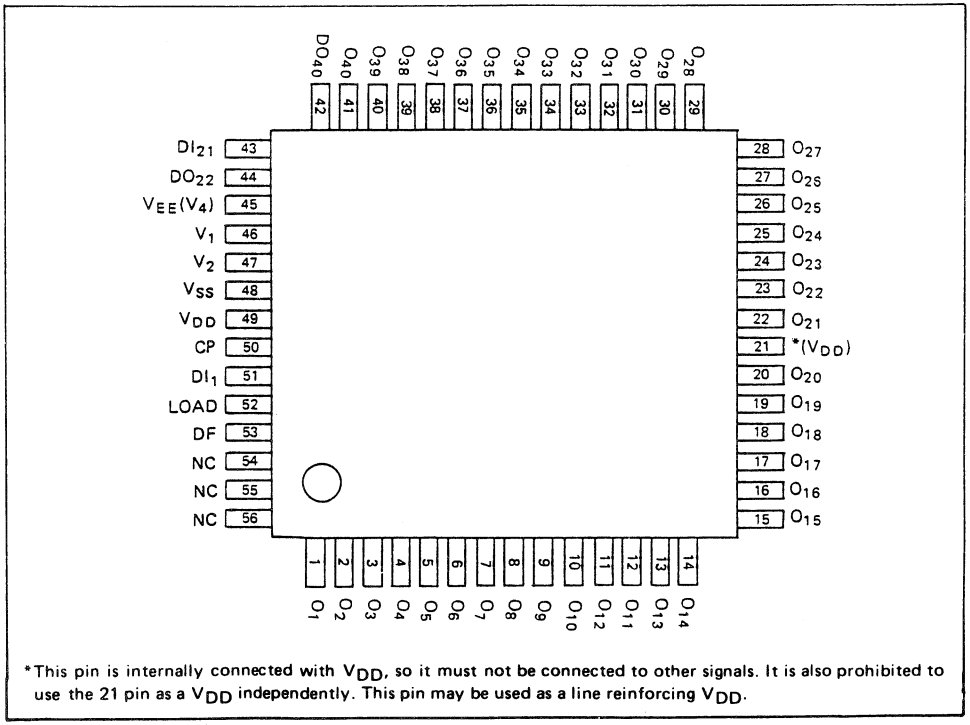
This LSI can drive a variety of LCD panel because the bias voltage, which determines the LCD driving voltage, can be optionally supplied from the external source.

FEATURES

- Supply voltage: 4.5 ~ 5.5V
- LCD driving voltage: 4 ~ 11V
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/3 ~ 1/64
- Bias voltage can be supplied externally
- 56 pin QFP
- Recommended controller LSI : MSM6262-01GS

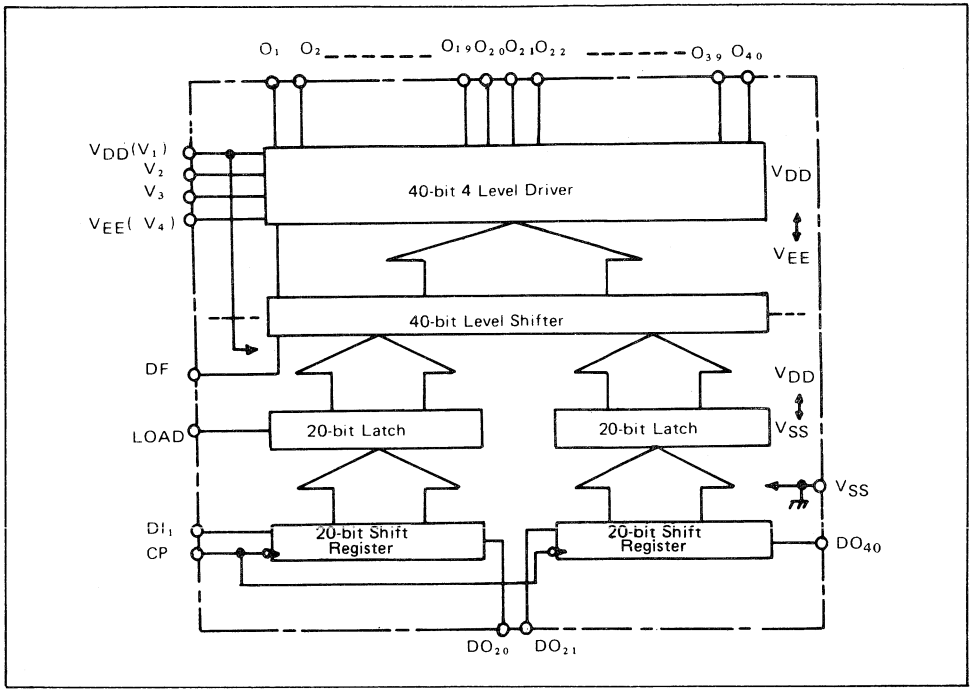
PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View)



*This pin is internally connected with V_{DD}, so it must not be connected to other signals. It is also prohibited to use the 21 pin as a V_{DD} independently. This pin may be used as a line reinforcing V_{DD}.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Value	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	T_a = 25°C	0 ~ 12	V
Input voltage	V_I	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	–	−55 ~ +150	°C

*1 : $V_{DD} > V_2 > V_3 > V_{EE}$

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limit	Unit
Supply voltage (1)	V_{DD}	–	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Supply voltage (2)	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$*1	–	4 ~ 11	V
Operating temperature	T_{op}	–	−20 ~ + 85	°C

*1 : $V_{DD} > V_2 > V_3 > V_{EE}$

D.C. CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ +85°C)

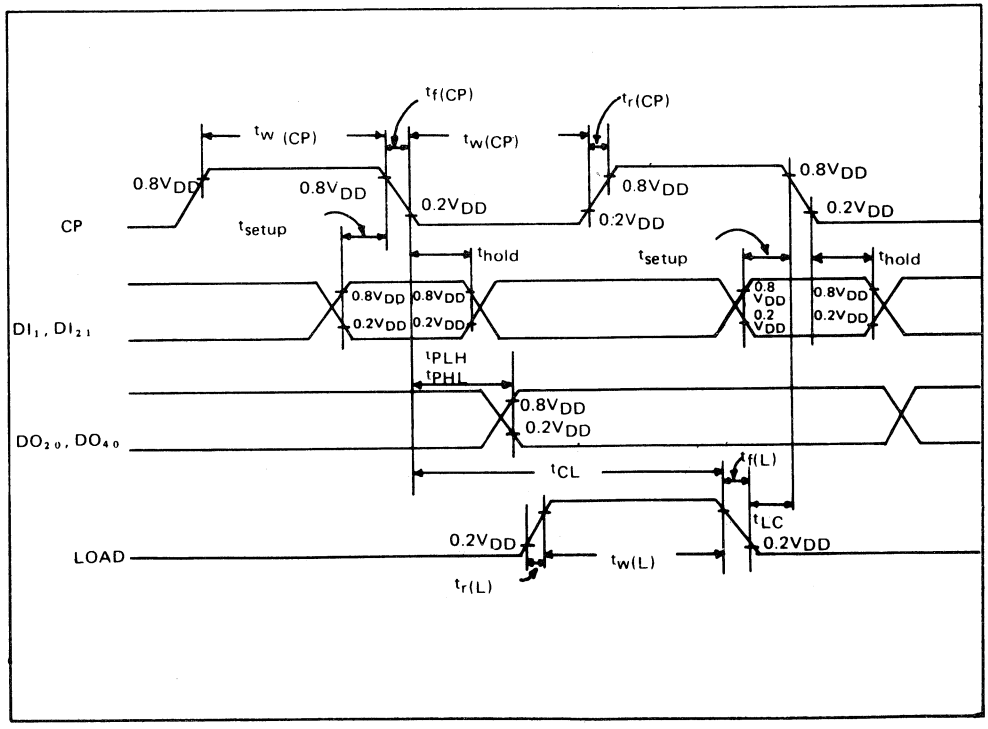
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}*1	—	0.8V_{DD}	–	–	V
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}*1	—	–	–	0.2V_{DD}	V
"H" input current	I_{IH}*1	$V_{IH} = V_{DD}$	–	–	1	μA
"L" input current	I_{IL}*1	V_{IL} = OV	–	–	−1	μA
"H" output voltage	V_{OH}*2	I_0 = −0.4mA	$V_{DD} - 0.4$	–	–	V
"L" output voltage	V_{OL}*2	I_0 = 0.4mA	–	–	0.4	V
ON resistance	R_{ON}*4	$V_{DD} = V_{EE}$ = 8 V $\lvert V_N - V_O \rvert$ = 0.25V*3	–	5	10	kΩ
Power consumption	I_{DD}	CP = DC $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 11V No load	–	–	100	μA

*1 : LOAD, CP, DI_1, DI_{21}, DF
*2 : DO_{20}, DO_{40}
*3 : VN = V_{DD} ~ V_{EE}, $V_2 = \frac{8}{9}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$, $V_3 = \frac{1}{9}(V_{DD} - V_{EE})$
*4 : Applicable to O_1 ~ O_{40}

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
"H", "L" propagation delay time	t_{PLH} t_{PHL}	—	–	–	250	ns
Max. clock frequency	f_{CP}	DUTY = 50%	2	–	–	MHz
Clock pulse width	$t_{W(CP)}$	—	150	–	–	ns
LOAD pulse width	$t_{W(L)}$	—	150	–	–	ns
Data setup time DI → CP	t_{setup}	—	100	–	–	ns
CP → LOAD time	t_{CL}	—	250	–	–	ns
LOAD → CP time	t_{LC}	—	0	–	–	ns
DATA hold time DI → CP	t_{hold}	—	50	–	–	ns
CP Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(CP)}$ $t_{f(CP)}$	—	–	–	50	ns
LOAD Rising/Falling time	$t_{r(L)}$ $t_{f(L)}$	—	–	–	1	μs

TIMING CHART



PIN DESCRIPTION

- **DI_1**
  The 1st ~ 20th data from the LCD controller LSI is input to shift register from DI_1. (Positive logic)

- **CP**
  Clock pulse input pin for the two 20-bit shift register. The data is shifted in the two 20-bit shift register at the falling edge of the clock pulse. A data setup time (t_{setup}) and data hold time (t_{hold}) are required each between DI_1, DI_{21} and CP.

- **DO_{20}**
  The 20th bit of shift register contents is output from DO_{20} synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO_{20} with DI_{21}, two 20-bit shift registers are connected and becomes 40-bit shift register.

- **DI_{21}**
  The 21st ~ 40th data from the LCD controller LSI is input to shift register from DI_{21}. By connecting DO_{20} with DI_{21}, two 20-bit shift registers are connected and becomes 40-bit shift register.

- **DO_{40}**
  The 40th bit of shift register contents is output from DO_{40} synchronized with the clock pulse. By connecting DO_{40} with next MSM5839BGS's DI_1, this LSI is applicable to a wide screen LCD. Refer to the sample application circuit.

- **DF**
  Alternate signal input pin for LCD driving waveform.

- **$V_{DD}(V_1)$, V_{SS}**
  Supply voltage pin. V_{DD} should be 4.5 ~ 5.5V. V_{SS} is a ground pin (V_{SS} = 0V).

- **V_1 (V_{DD}), V_2, V_3, V_{EE} (V_4)**
  Bias supply voltage pin to drive the LCD. Bias voltage divided by the resistance is usually used as supply voltage source.

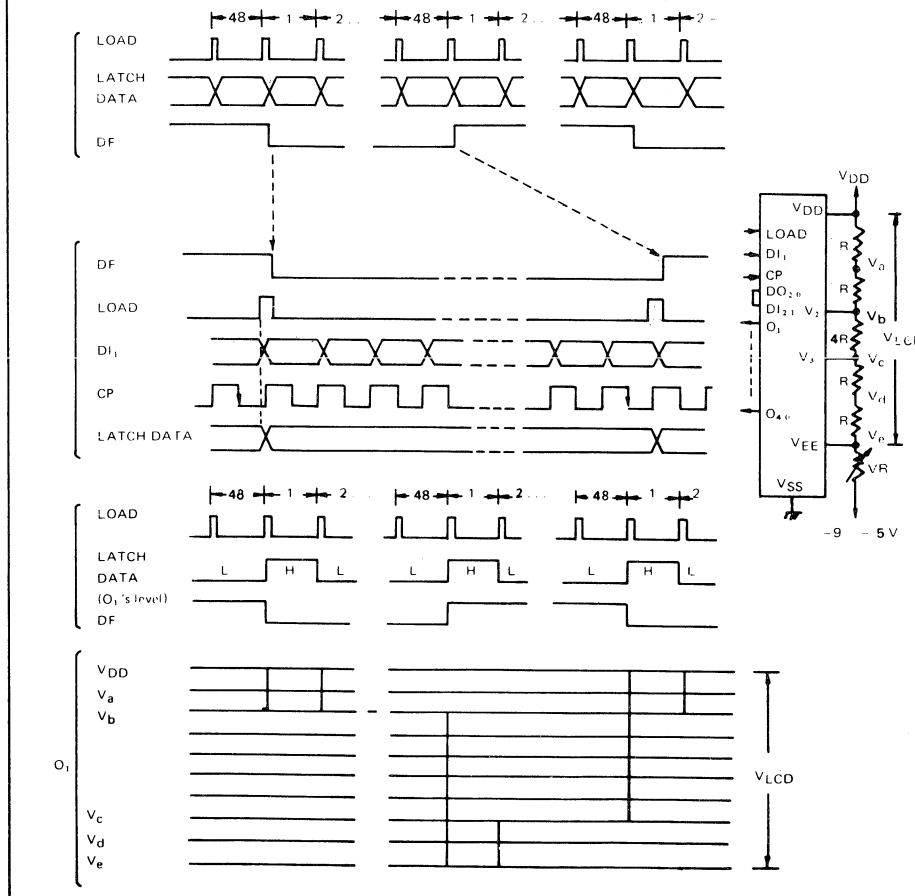
- **LOAD**
  The signal for latching the shift register contents is input from this pin.
  When LOAD pin is set at "H", the shift register contents are transferred to 40-bit 4-level driver. When LOAD pin is set at "L", the last display output data (O_1 ~ O_{40}), which was transferred when LOAD pin was at "H", is held.

- **O_1 ~ O_{40}**
  Display data output pins which correspond to each data bit in the latch.
  One of V_{DD}, V_2, V_3 or V_{EE} is selected as a display driving voltage source according to the combination of latched data level and DF signal.
  These pins should be connected to the SEGMENT side of the LCD panel. Refer to the truth table below.

Latched data	DF	Display data output level
H	H	V_{EE} (V_4)
	L	V_{DD}
L	H	V_3
	L	V_2

TIMING CHART

1/48 duty, 1/8 bias



V_a $V_{DD} - 1/8 V_{LCD}$

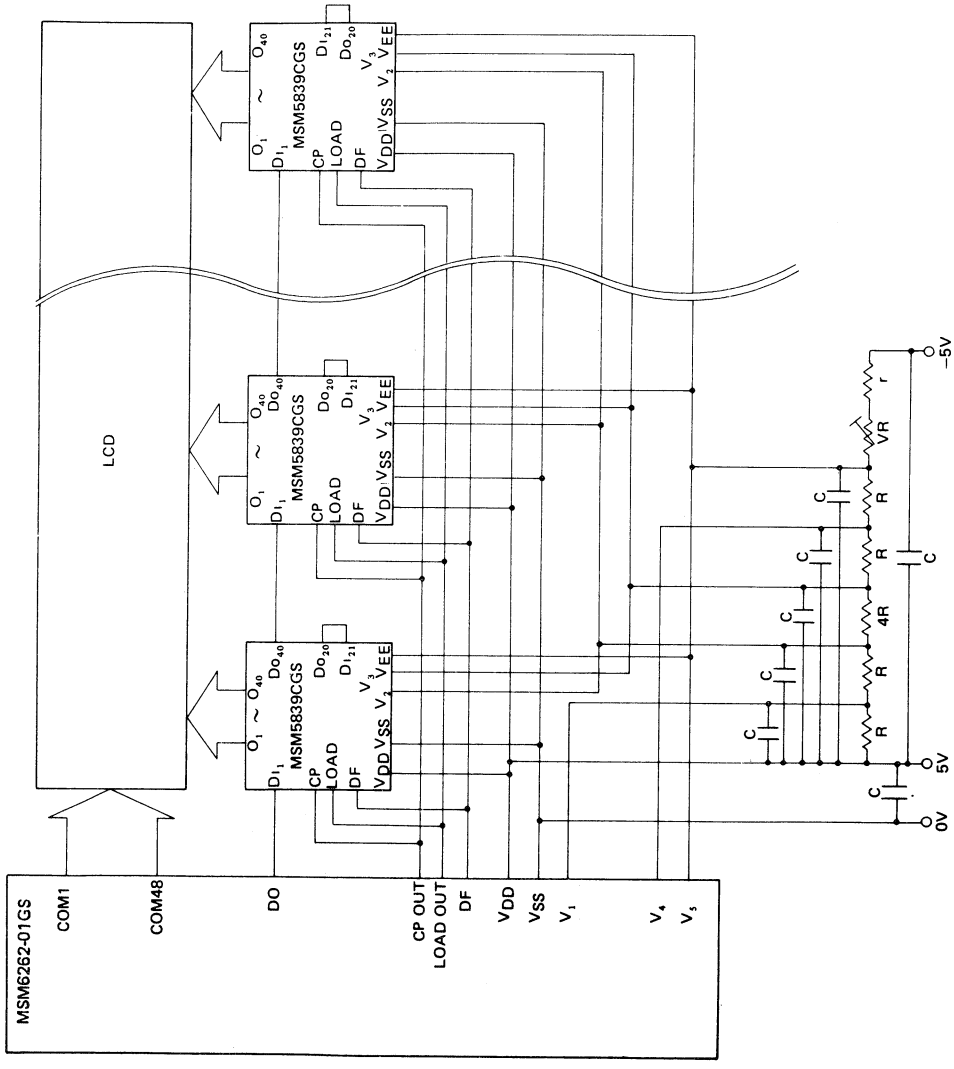
V_b $V_{DD} - 2/8 V_{LCD}$

V_c $V_{DD} - 6/8 V_{LCD}$

V_d $V_{DD} - 7/8 V_{LCD}$

V_e $V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$

TYPICAL APPLICATION CIRCUIT 1/48 duty . 1/8 bias



OKI semiconductor

MSM5300 GS/MSM5303

16-DOT LCD DRIVER

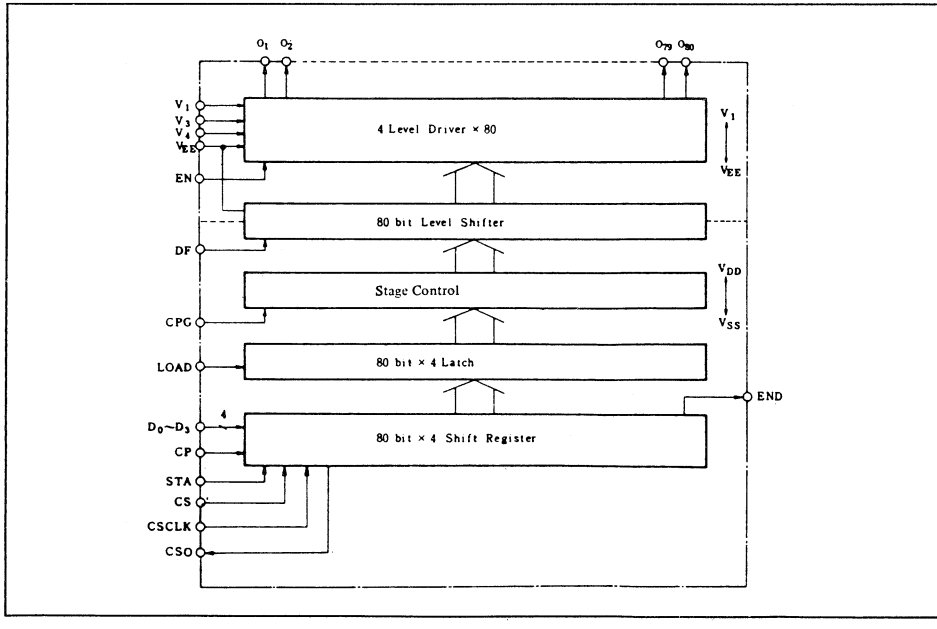
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5300GS is an LCD driver LSI installed with 16-stage shift resister for driving segments.

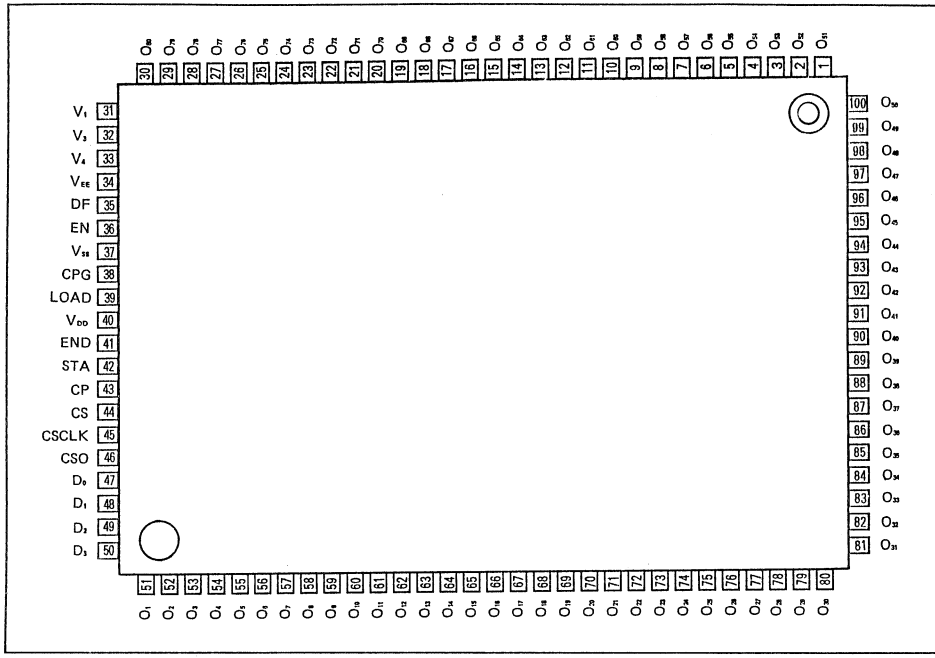
FEATURES

- Integrated 80 bit × 4 latch and shift register
- Capable of a 16-stage dot display
- Maximum input voltage (V_{DD} – V_{EE}) 25 V
- MSM5303: Mirror type of MSM5300 GS (Chip form).
- 100 pin flat package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



PIN CONFIGURATION



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage for the logic section	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ 6.0	V
Applied voltage for driver section	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ *1	Ta = 25°C	0 ~ 28	V
Input voltage	V_I	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	Tstg	−	− 55 ~ + 150	°C

*1 : $V_1 > V_3 > V_4 > V_{EE}$, $V \leqq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = 0$ V

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage for the logic section	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	−	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Applied voltage for driver section	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ *1	−	14 ~ 25	V
Storage temperature	Top	−	− 20 ~ 75	°C

*1 : $V_1 > V_3 > V_4 > V_{EE}$, $V \leqq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = 0$ V

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 V ± 10%, Ta = −20°C ~ 70°C, V_{SS} = 0 V)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Corresponding pin
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}		0.8 V_{DD}	–	–	V	DF, STA, CPG, LOAD, D_0~D_3, CP, CS, CSCLK, EN
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}		–	–	0.2 V_{DD}	V	
"H" input current	I_{IH}	V_I = V_{DD}	–	–	1	μA	
"L" input current	I_{IL}	V_I = 0V	–	–	−1	μA	
"H" output voltage	V_{OH}	I_0 = −0.2mA	V_{DD} −0.4	–	–	V	END, CSO
"L" output voltage	V_{OL}	I_0 = 0.2mA	–	–	0.4	V	
ON Resistance	R_{ON}	V_{DD} = V_{EE} = 25V [V_N − V_0] = 0.25V *1	–	2	4	kΩ	O_1~O_{80}
Standby current consumption	I_{DD}SBY	fcp = 1MHz, CS = "L" *2 V_{DD} − V_{EE} = 25V No load	–	–	3	mA	
Current consumption (1)	I_{DD}	fcp = 1MHz, CS = "H" *3 V_{DD} − V_{EE} = 25V No load	–	–	5	mA	
Current consumption (2)	IV_1	fcp = 1MHz, *4 V_{DD} − V_{EE} = 25V No load	–	–	200	μA	
Current consumption (3)	IV_2	fcp = 1MHz, *5 V_{DD} − V_{EE} = 25V No load	–	–	500	μA	
Input capacity	C_I	fcp = 1MHz	–	5	–	pF	

*1 : V_N = V_{DD}~V_{EE}, V_3 = V_{DD} − 4.5, V_4 = V_{DD} − 20.5, V_1 = V_{DD}

*2: Indicating data F0F0 ···· DF = 40 Hz, Current flow from V_{DD} to V_{SS}

*3: Indicating data F0F0 ···· DF = 40 Hz, Current flow from V_{DD} to V_{SS}

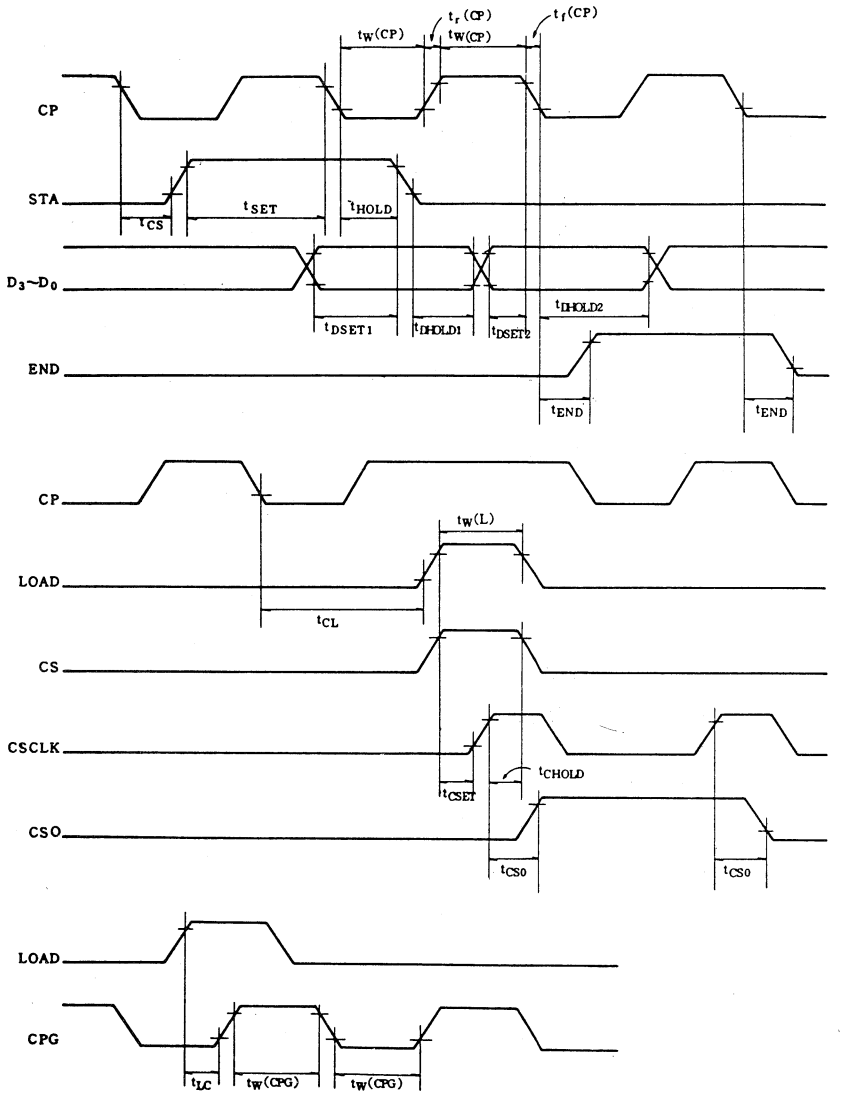
*4: Indicating data F0F0 ···· DF = 40 Hz, Current flow through V_1, V_3, V_4

*5: Indicating data F0F0 ···· DF = 40 Hz, Current flow through V_{EE}

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 V ± 10%, Ta = −20°C ~ +75°C, C_L = 15 PF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Maximum clock frequency	f_{CPMAX}	Duty 50%	4.0	–	–	MHz
CP Pulse width	$t_{W(CP)}$		80	–	–	ns
CP → STA	t_{CS}		100	–	–	ns
STA set-up time	t_{SET}		120	–	–	ns
STA holding time	t_{HOLD}		50	–	–	ns
D_3~D_0 set-up time	t_{DSET_1}	When starting	100	–	–	ns
D_3~D_0 holding time	t_{DHOLD_1}	When starting	50	–	–	ns
D_3~D_0 set-up time	t_{DSET_2}		100	–	–	ns
D_3~D_0 holding time	t_{DEST_2}		50	–	–	ns
END signal delay time	t_{END}		–	–	150	ns
CP →LOAD	t_{CL}		150	–	–	ns
Load pulse width	$t_{W(L)}$		250	–	–	ns
CS set-up time	t_{CSET}		80	–	–	ns
CS holding time	t_{CHOLD}		50	–	–	ns
CSO delay time	t_{CSO}		–	–	100	ns
LOAD → CPG	t_{LC}		0	–	$t_{W(L)}$	ns
CP rising/falling time	t_r(CP) t_f(CP)		30	–	–	ns
CPG pulse width	$t_{W(CPG)}$		300	–	–	ns
CSCLK maximum frequency	$f_{CSCLKMAX}$	Duty 50%	4.0	–	–	MHz
CSCLK pulse width	$t_{W(CSCLK)}$		80			ns


CP
STA
D3~D0
END
LOAD
CS
CSCLK
CSO
CPG
tW(CP)
tr(CP)
tf(CP)
tCS
tSET
tHOLD
tDSET1
tDHOLD1
tDSET2
tDHOLD2
tEND
tW(L)
tCL
tCSET
tCHOLD
tCSO
tLC
tW(CPG)

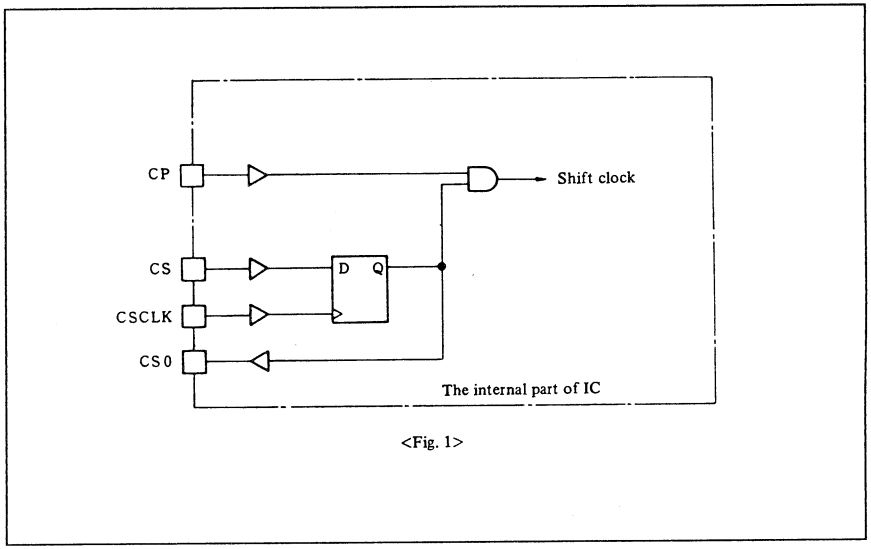
PIN DESCRIPTION

Name	I/O	Function
V_1	I	$V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$ V_{LCD}: LCD maximum voltage
V_3	I	$V_1 - \frac{2}{a} V_{LCD}$
V_4	I	$V_1 - (1 - \frac{2}{a}) V_{LCD}$ $a = \sqrt{N} + 1$
V_{EE}	I	$V1 - V_{LCD}$ (1/N: Common duty)
V_{DD}	I	4.5 ~ 5.5 V
V_{SS}	I	0 V
EN	I	On "H": Normal, on "L" O_1~O_{80} become V_1 level
DF	I	Converted A.C. signal input
CPG	I	Clock pulse input for stage control
LOAD	I	Latch display data used as input. Display data held during high to low transition.
D_3~D_0	I	Stage data input
CP	I	Shift clock pulse input for shift register
STA	I	Start pulse input for shift register
CS	I	IC internal enable F/F data input
CSCLK	I	Enable F/F clock input for the above mentioned. When rising, enable F/F is shifted.
CSO	O	Connects to CS pin in the next stage when cascade is connected at the above mentioned enable F/F output.
END	O	Connects to STA when cascade is connected at the shift register final stage output.
O_1~O_{80}	O	4 level data output

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

- **POWER DOWN FUNCTION**

When cascade is connected, the enable F/F is installed within IC internal section as shown in the power consumption diagram (refer to Fig. 1). Only the display data of the IC set by this enable F/F is transferred. The IC not set by this enable F/F does not transfer and remains at low current consumption condition.



<Fig. 1>

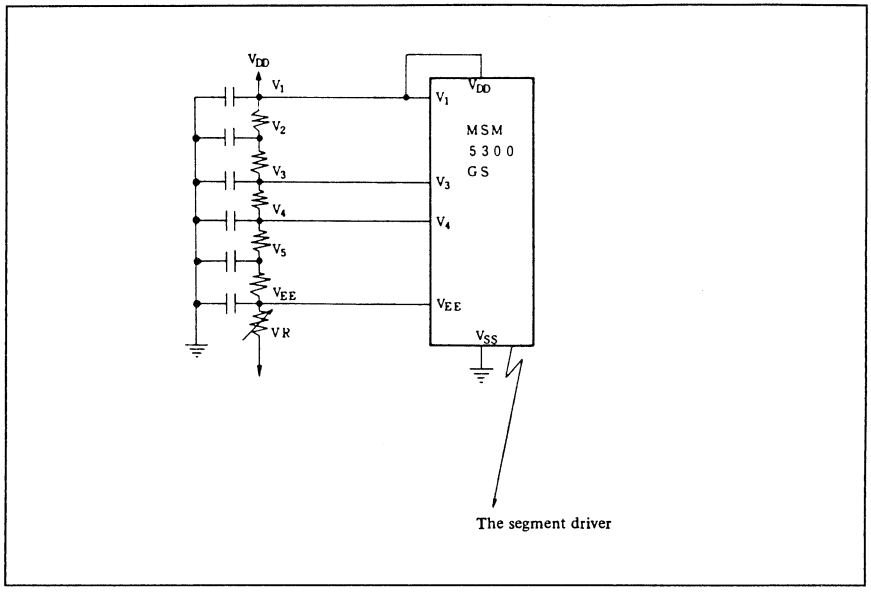
- **TURE VALUE CHART**

($O_1 \sim O_{80}$)

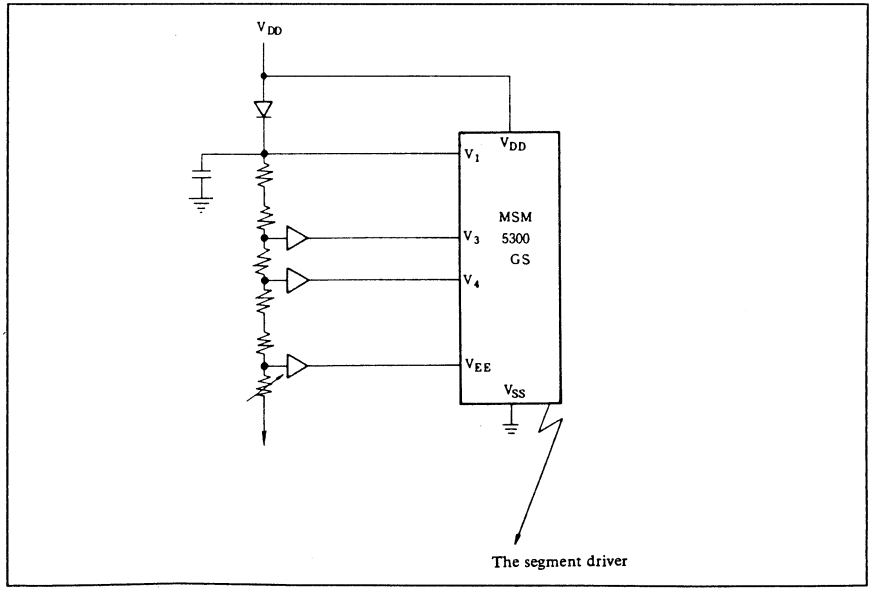
EN	DF	Latch data	Driver output
H	L	L	V_3
H	L	H	V_1
H	H	L	V_4
H	H	H	V_{EE}
L	X	X	V_1

- Supply to V_1, V_3, V_4, V_{EE} (Example)

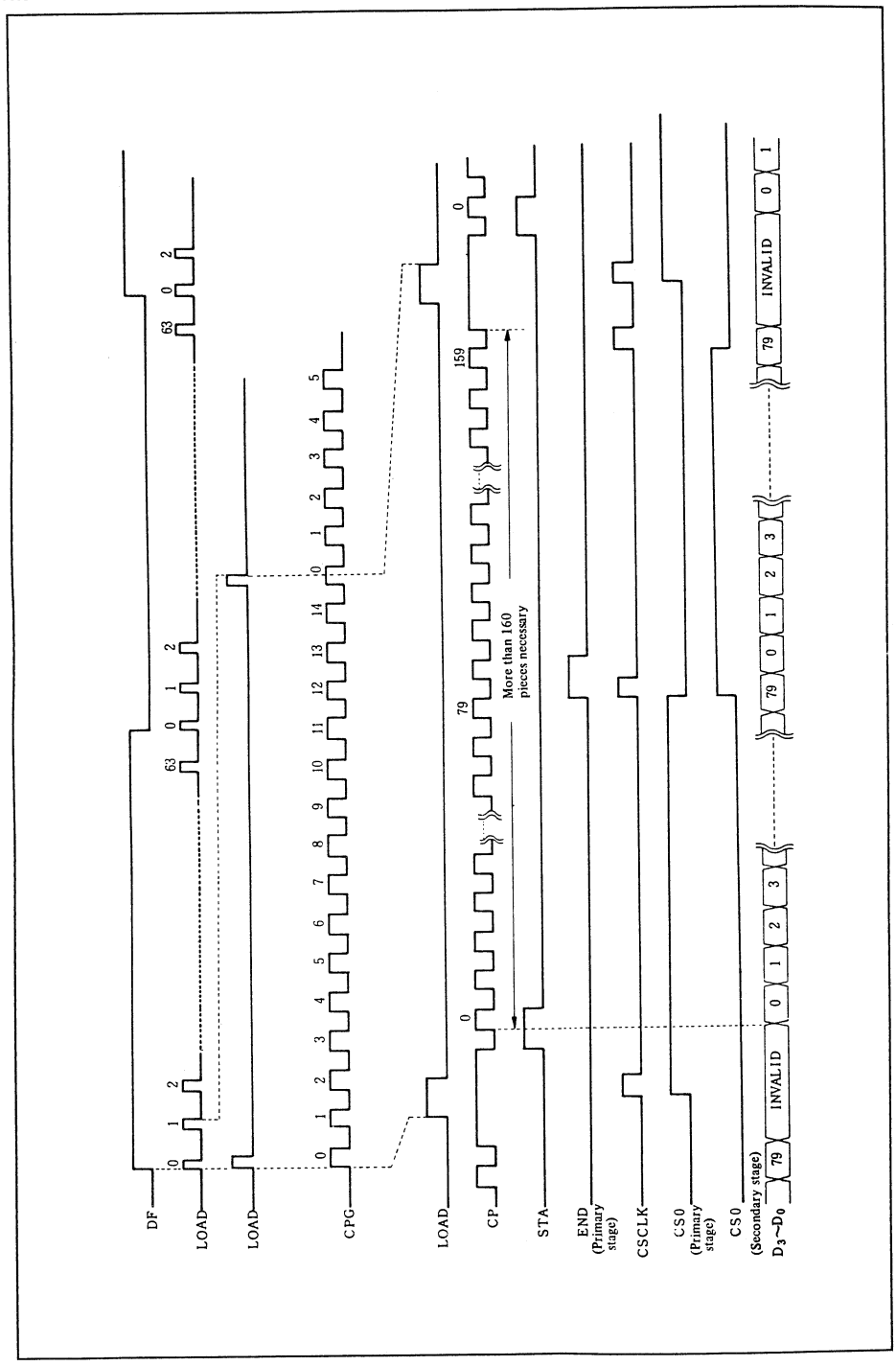
V_1, V_3, V_4, and V_{EE} employ bias power by the general resistance potential.
The following is an example:



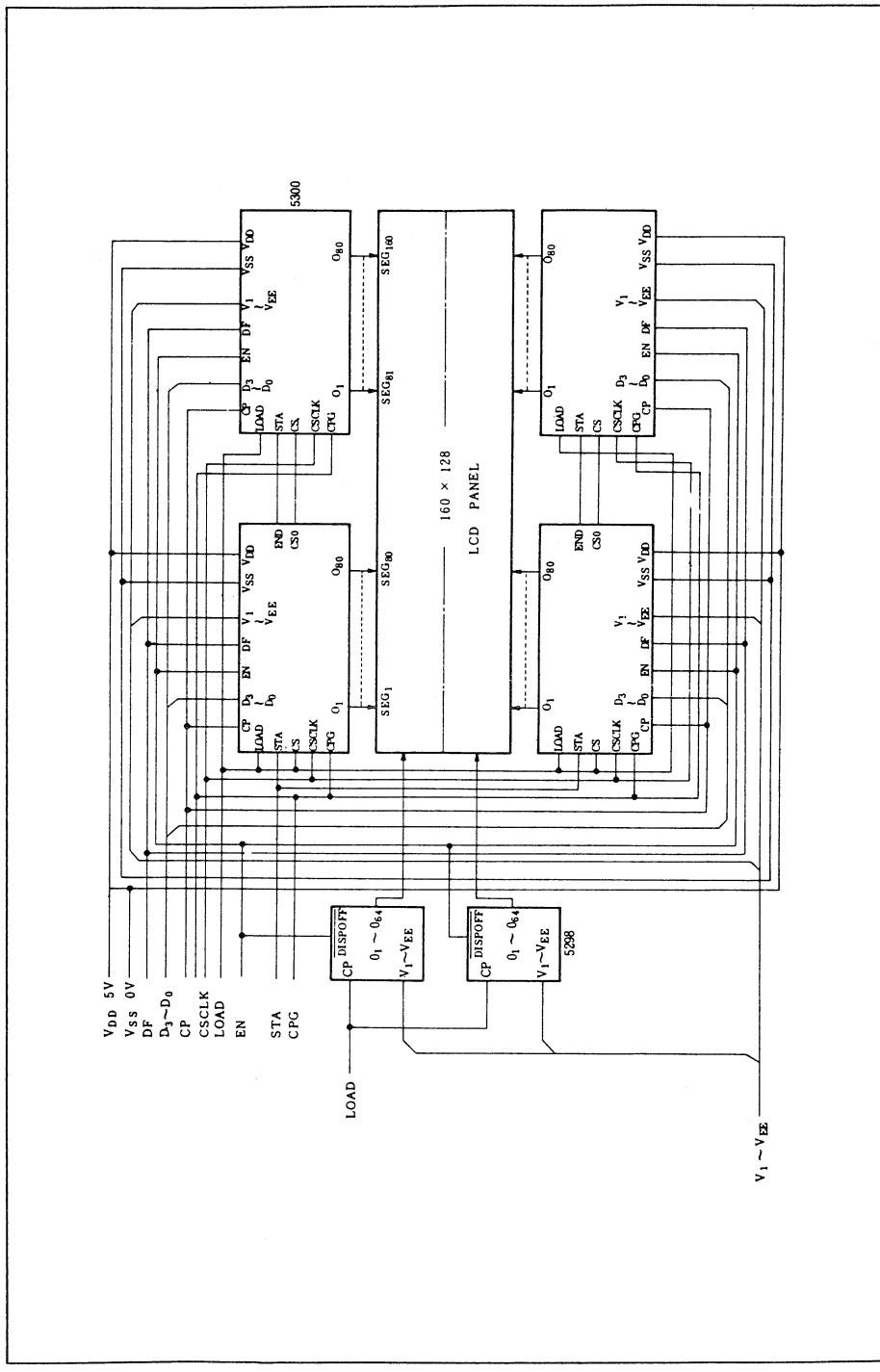
Alternatively, bias voltage may be supplied by the operational amplifier as shown below:



TIME CHART


DF
LOAD
LOAD
CPG
LOAD
CP
STA
END (Primary stage)
CSCLK
CS0 (Primary stage)
CS0 (Secondary stage)
D3~D0
INVALID
INVALID
More than 160 pieces necessary

APPLICATION CIRCUIT



OKI semiconductor IC

MSM6345 GS

16-CONTRAST HIGH VOLTAGE LCD DRIVER

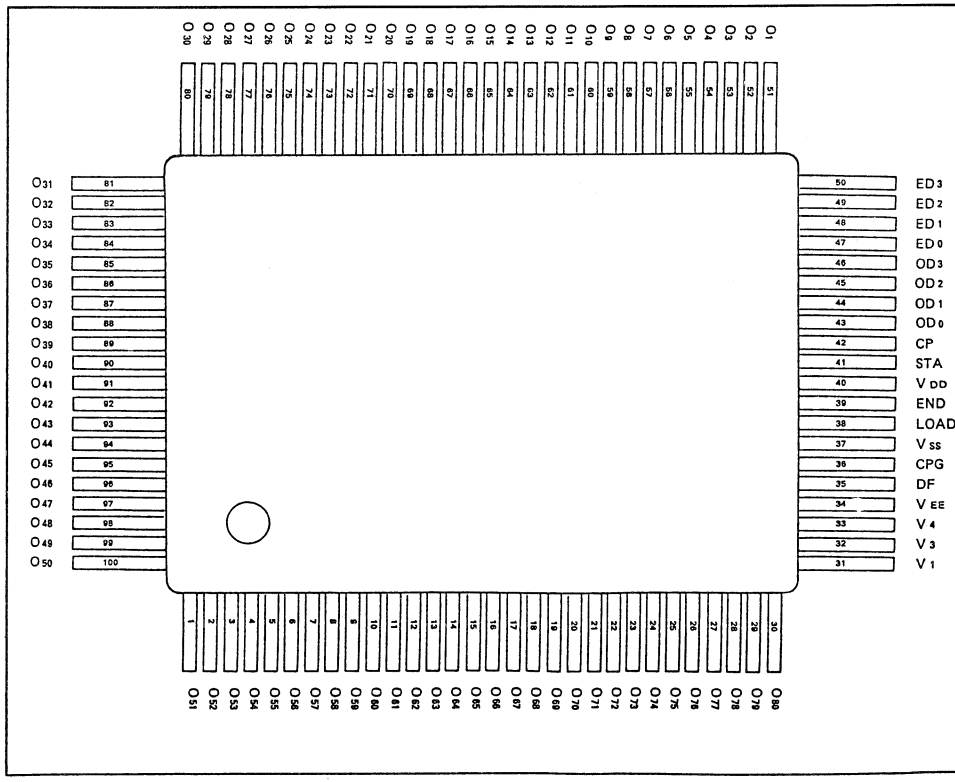
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

MSM6345GS LCD driver LSI provides a contrast display function, which is located on the segment block.

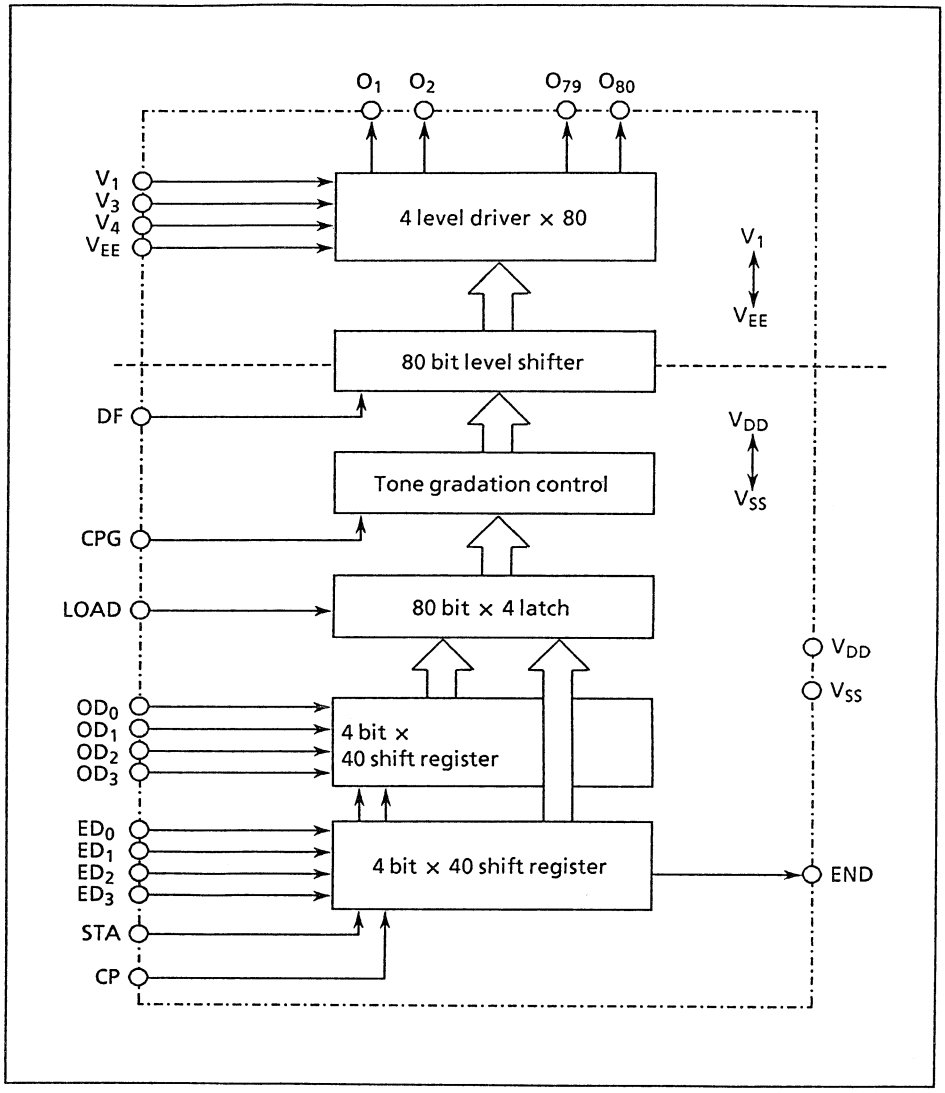
FEATURES

- 80 outputs
- Contract display in 16 steps
- f_{CP} = 6MHz max.
- Output withstanding voltage (V_{DD} – V_{EE}): 32V max.
- 4-bit input from two systems shifted in parallel for higher speed operation.
  12 M sampling/sec.
- 100-pin QFP
- Recomended controller LSI: MSM6355

PIN CONFIRUGATION (Top View)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Logic section supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ 6.0	V
Driver section supply voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$	Ta = 25°C	0~35	V
Input voltage	T_{stg}	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ + 0.3	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		− 55 ~ + 150	°C

*1 $V_1 > V_3 > V_4 > V_{EE}$, $V_1 \leqq V_{DD}$, $V_{SS} = 0V$

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Logic section power voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{SS}$	–	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Driver section applied voltage	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$	–	20~32	V
Operation temperature	T_{OP}	–	− 20 ~ + 75	°C

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~75°C, V_{SS} = 0V)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}	–	0.8 V_{DD}	–	–	V	DF, STA, CPG, LOAD, OD_3~OD_0, ED_3~ED_0, CP
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}	–	–	–	0.2 V_{DD}	V	
"H" input current	V_{IH}	$V_I = V_{DD}$	–	–	1	μA	
"L" input current	V_{IL}	V_I = 0V	–	–	−1	μA	
"H" output voltage	V_{OH}	I_O = −0.2mA	V_{DD} −0.4	–	–	V	END
"L" output voltage	V_{OL}	I_O = 0.2mA	–	–	0.4	V	
ON resistance	RON	$V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 30V $\lvert V_N - V_O \rvert$ = 0.25V *1	–	1.5	3	kΩ	O_1~O_{80}
Standby current consumption	$I_{DD}SBY$	f_{CP} = 4MHz $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 30V non-load *2	–	–	2	mA	
Current consumption (1)	I_{DD}	f_{CP} = 4MHz $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 30V non-load *3	–	–	8	mA	
Current consumption (2)	I_V	f_{CP} = 4MHz $V_{DD} - V_{EE}$ = 30V non-load *4	–	–	500	μA	
Input capacitance	C_I		–	5	–	PF	

Notes:

*1: $V_N = V_{DD}$~V_{EE}, V_3 = 13/15 ($V_{DD} - V_{EE}$).
V_2 = 2/15 ($V_{DD} - V_{EE}$), $V_{DD} = V_1$

*2: Display data F0F0: DF = 40Hz, DC supplied to V_{SS} from V_{DD} while fetching no data.

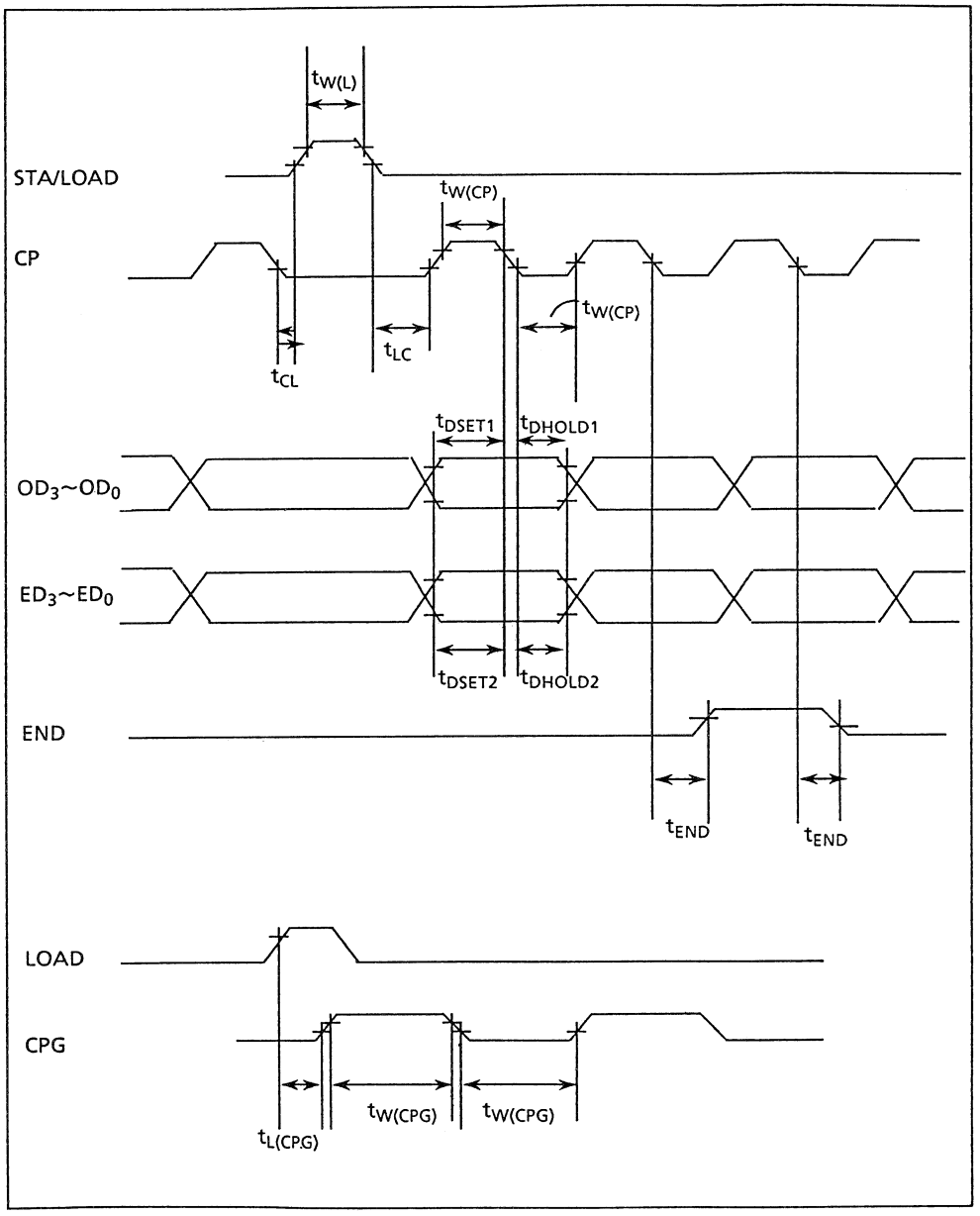
*3: Display data F0F0: DF = 40Hz, DC supplied to V_{SS} from V_{DD} when fetching data.

*4: Display data F0F0: DF = 40Hz, DC supplied to each of terminals V_1, V_3, V_4, and V_{EE}.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~75°C, CL = 15pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Maximum clock frequency	f_{CPMAX}	Duty 50%	6.0			MHz
CP pulse width	$t_{W(CP)}$		60			ns
CP → LOAD time	t_{CL}		0			ns
LOAD → CP time	t_{LC}		150			ns
OD_3 to OD_0 setup time	t_{DSET1}		40			ns
OD_3 to OD_0 hold time	t_{DHOLD1}		60			ns
ED_3 to ED_0 setup time	t_{DSET2}		40			ns
ED_3 to ED_0 hold time	t_{DHOLD2}		60			ns
END signal delay time	t_{END}				50	ns
LOAD → CPG time	t_{LCPG}		0			ns
CPG pulse width	$t_{W(CPG)}$		300			ns
CP rise/fall time	$t_{r(CP)}$				30	ns
	$t_{f(CP)}$				30	ns
LOAD pulse width	$t_{W(L)}$		150			ns


STA/LOAD
CP
OD3~OD0
ED3~ED0
END
LOAD
CPG
tW(L)
tW(CP)
tW(CP)
tLC
tCL
tDSET1
tDHOLD1
tDSET2
tDHOLD2
tEND
tEND
tW(CPG)
tW(CPG)
tL(CPG)

PIN DESCRIPTION

- **OD_0 to OD_3, ED_0 to ED_3**

  The 4-bit contrast data input terminal is used to shift the odd-numbered data OD_0 to OD_3 and the even-numbered data ED_0 to ED_3 one by one simultaneously by using the sift clock pulse DP. The relationship between the latch data OD_{XX} and ED_{XX}, and the DF, and the LCD driver output and the liquid crystal display is shown in Table 1.

Table 1 Truth table

Latch data	DF	LCD driver output	Liquid Crystal display
L	L	V_3	OFF
H	L	V_1	ON
L	H	V_4	OFF
H	H	V_{EE}	ON

- **CP**

  Is 4-bit parallel shift register clock input terminal to shift contrast data at the fall of the clock pulse.

- **LOAD**

  Is an input terminal to latch the display data stored in the shift register. This LOAD pulse is also used to reset the contrast counter.

  For a cascade connection, the LOAD signal is conneted to the primary stage STA terminal.

- **DF**

  Is a crystal driver waveform alternate inversion signal input terminal, which receives the frame inversion signal .

- **END**

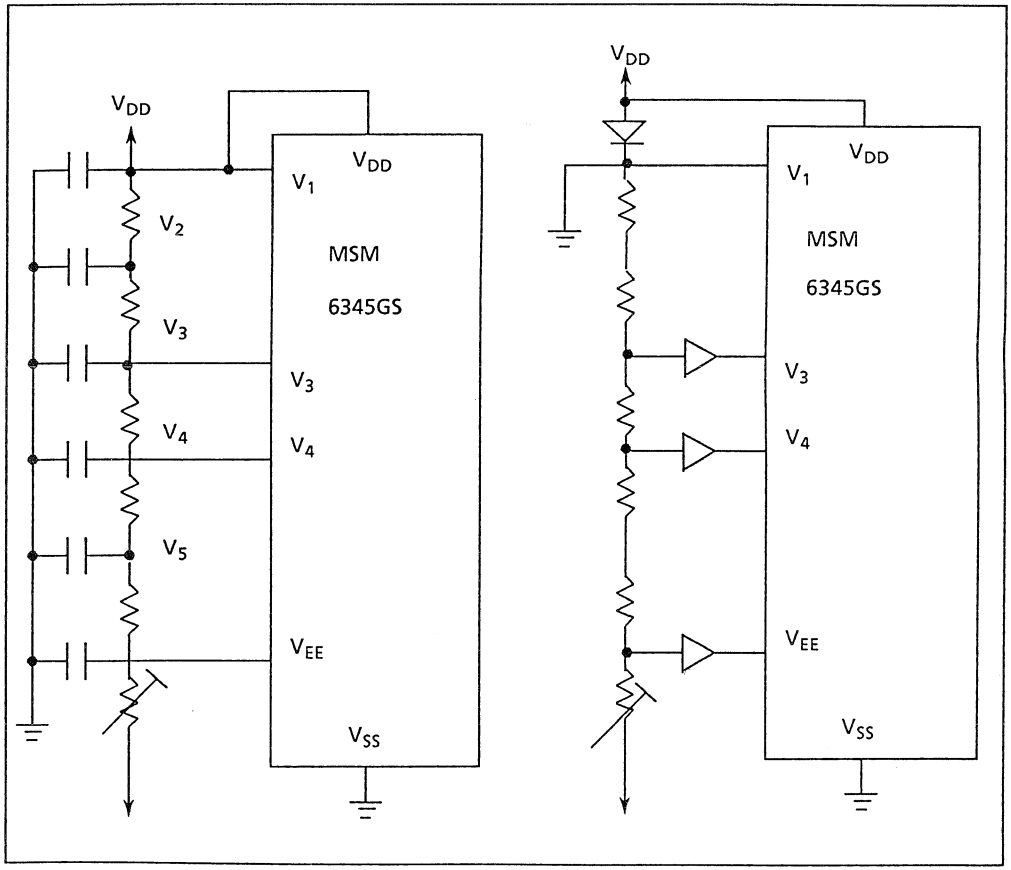
  Is an output terminal to indicate the end of the 4-bit patrallel shift register shift operation.

- STA

  Is an input terminal to start the 4-bit parallel shift register operation. For a cascade connection, the LOAD signal is connected to the primary state STA terminal; the END signal to the succesive STA terminals.

- V_1, V_3, V_4, V_{EE}

  Is a bias power terminal for a a LCD driver. An example using the bias power with resistive divider using an operational amplifier is given below.



- $O_1 \sim O_{80}$

  Are the 4-level driver output terminals of this IC. One of four levels, V_1, V_3, V_4, and V_{EE} is selectable depending on the combination of the contents of latch data and the DF signal. the output pulse width is modulated with the contrast data (OD_0 to OD_3, ED_0 to ED_3) for displaying the contrast. This output is connected to the segment side of the LCD panel.

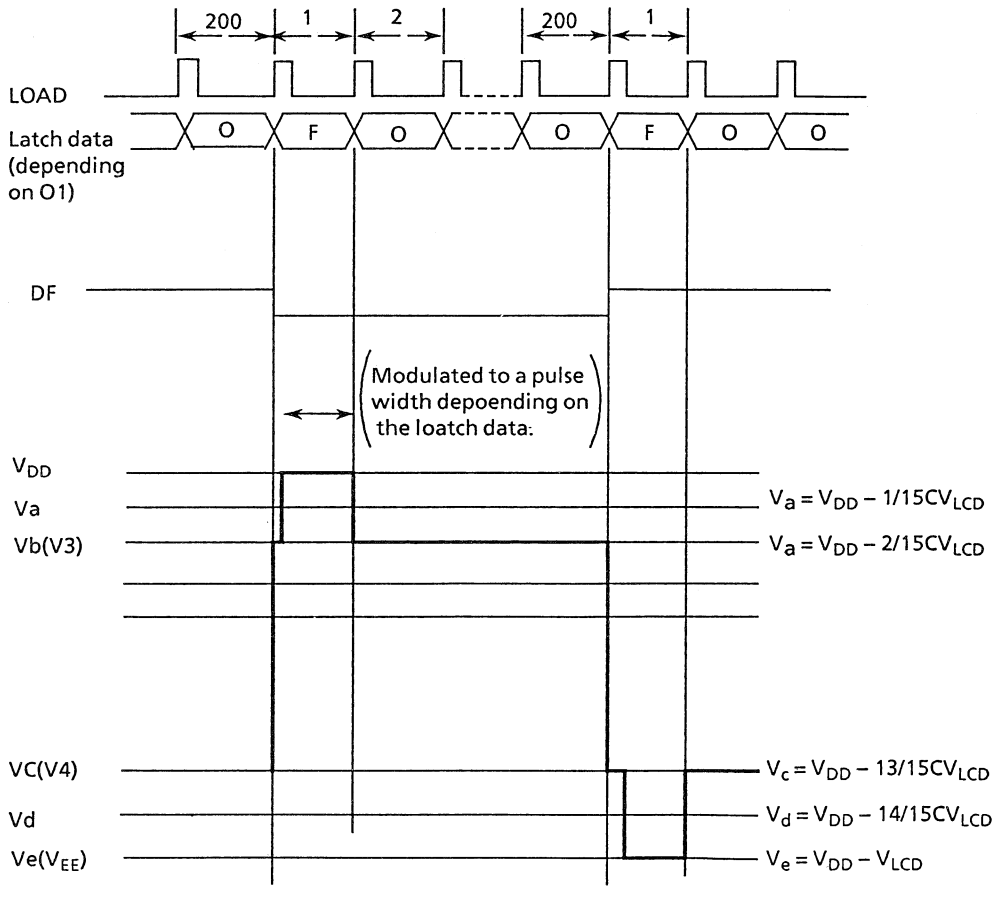


Fig. 1 Timing Chart of 1/200 duty, 1/15 bias

- **CPG**

  Is a clock input terminal for the contrast display counter. The contrast counter inside the IC counts up at the rise of the CPG.

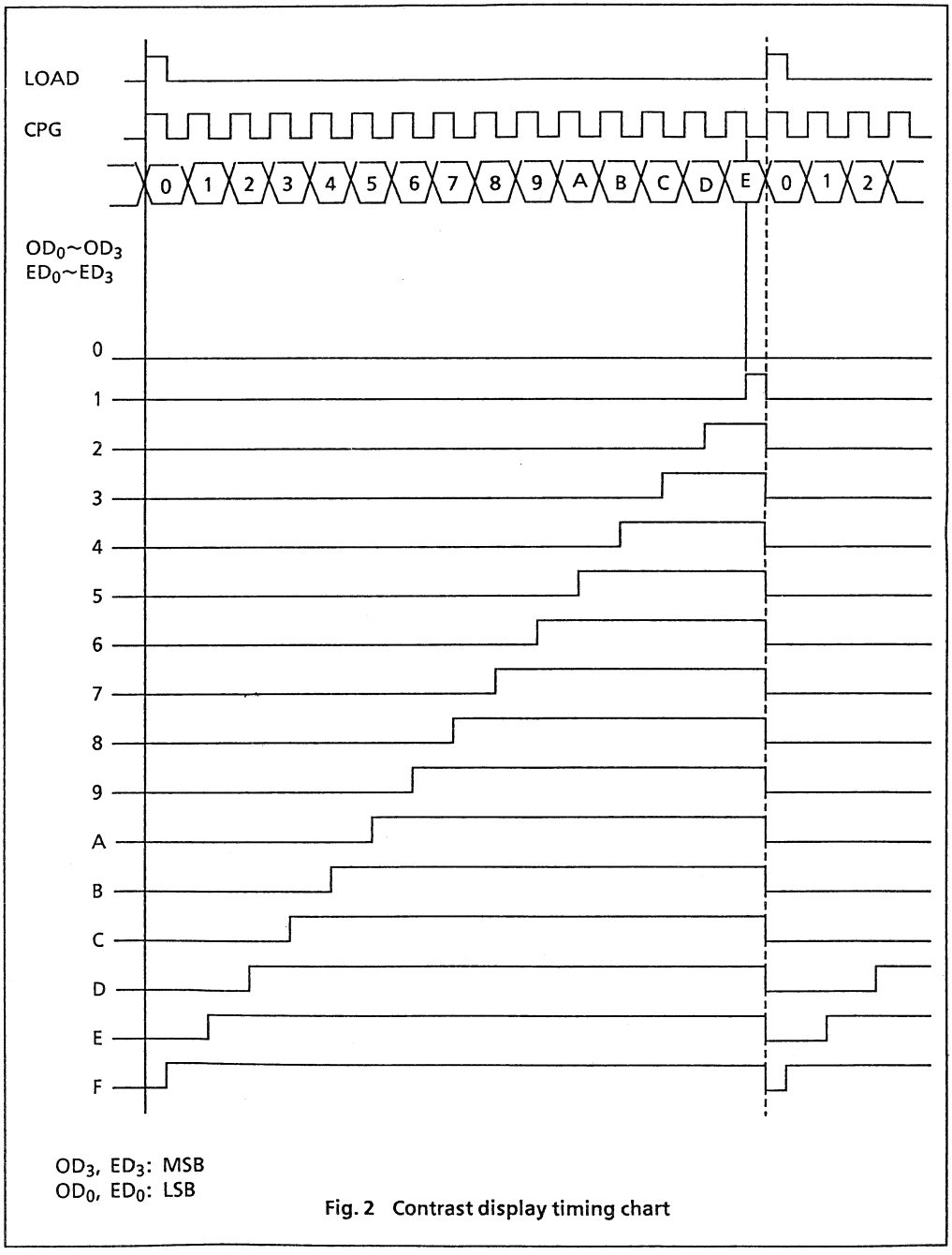
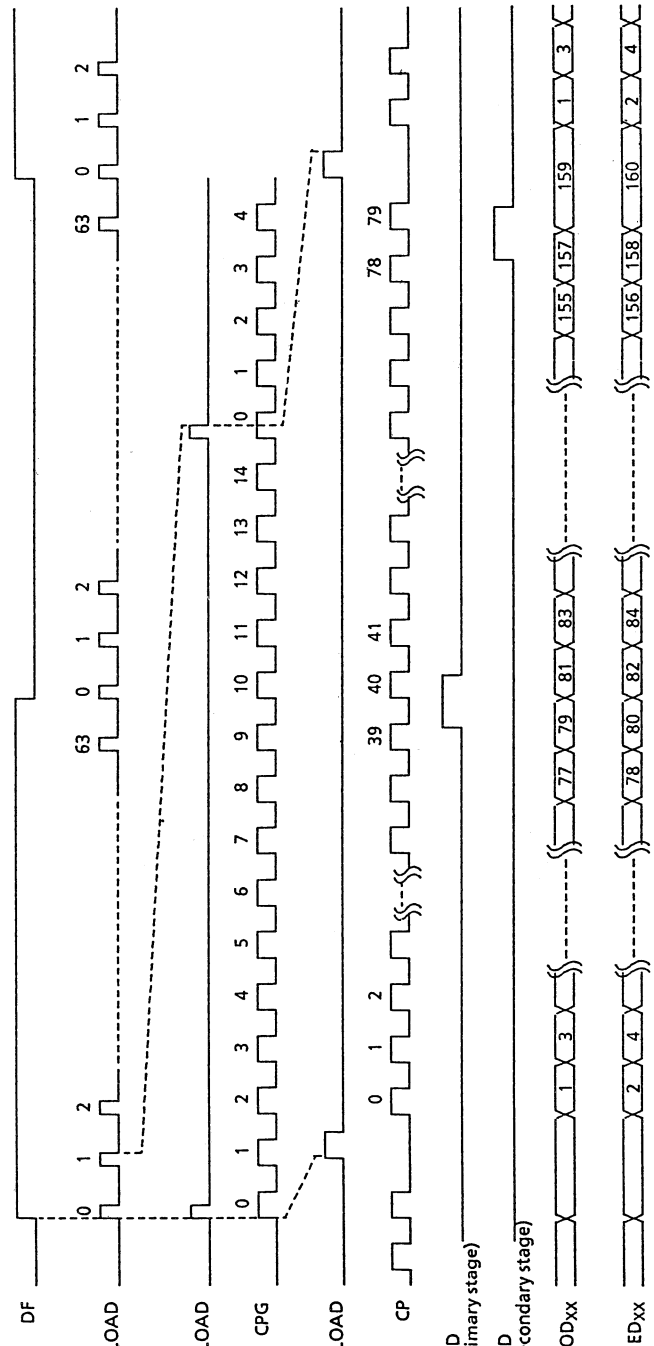
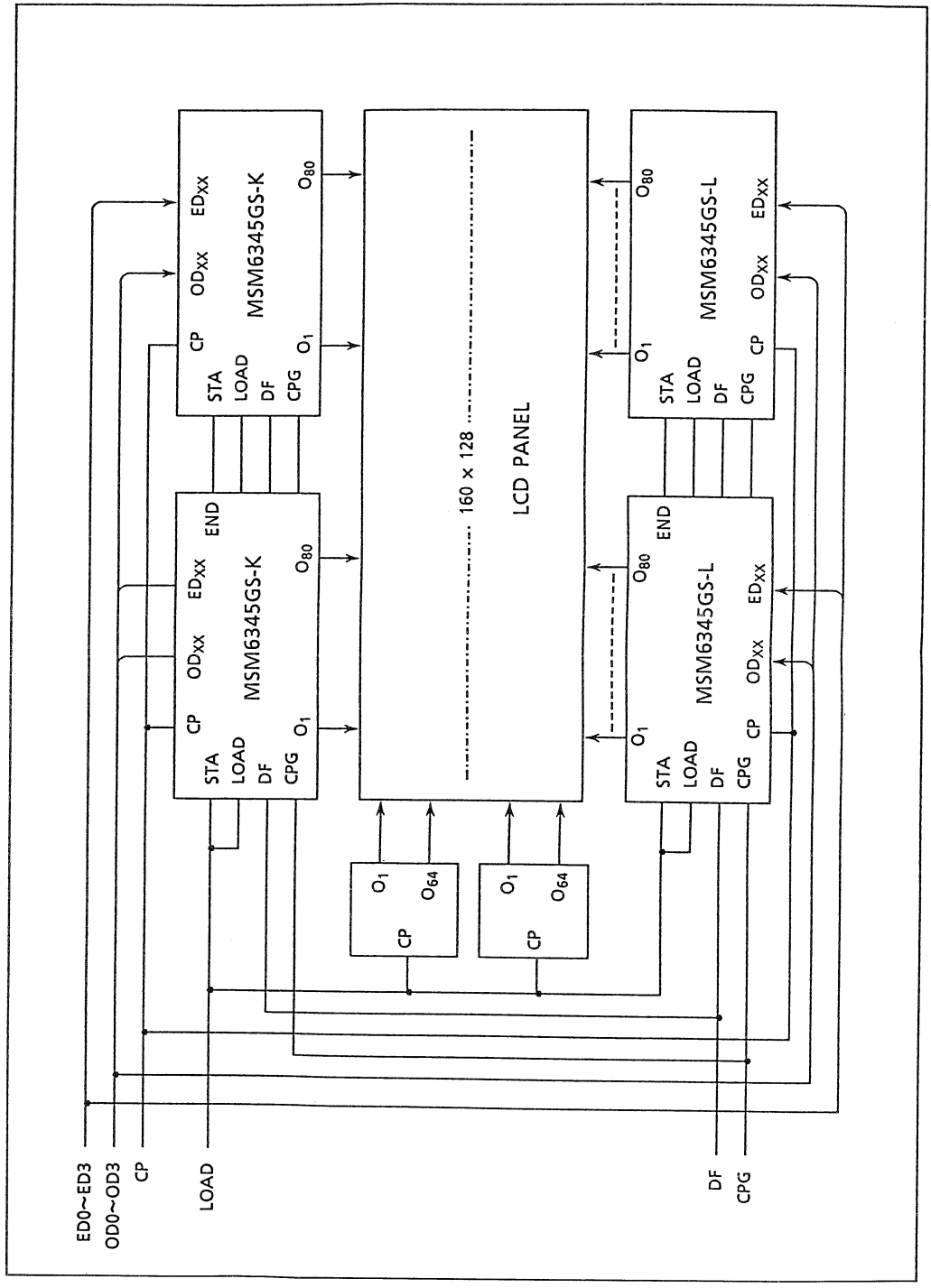


Fig. 2 Contrast display timing chart

Fig. 3 Timing chart of 160 dot × 64 dot LCD




MSM6345GS-K
MSM6345GS-L
LCD PANEL
160 × 128
CP
ODXX
EDXX
STA
LOAD
DF
CPG
END
O1
O80
O64
ED0~ED3
OD0~OD3
CP
LOAD
DF
CPG

OKI semiconductor IC

MSM5282/5283 GS

HIGH-VOLTAGE LCD COMMON DRIVER

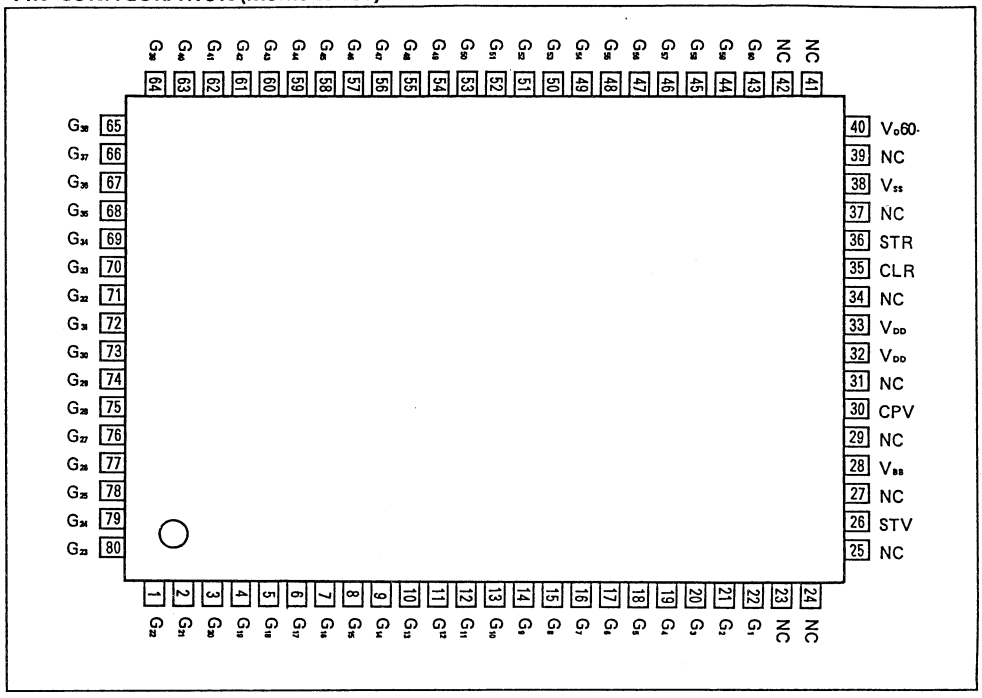
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM5282/5283 is a high-voltage LCD driver designed to driveTFT type LCD panels, and it can be used as a common driver.

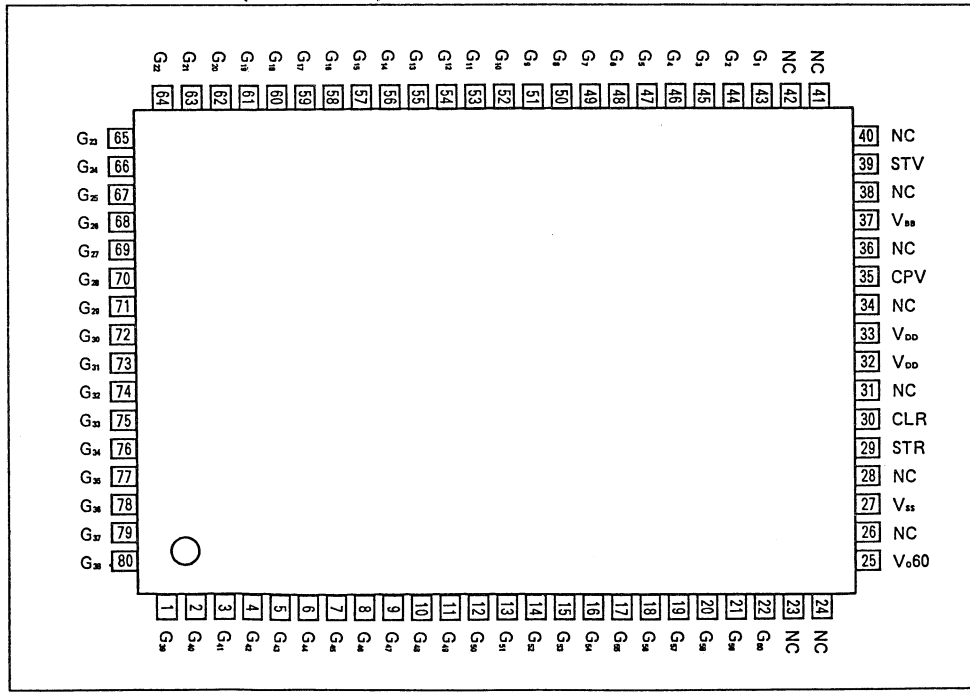
FEATURES

- Two types with a symmetrical pin configuration are available.
- 60 outputs
- Resistance to output voltage : 20 V
- Incorporates a 60-bit shift register
- 80 pin QFP

PIN CONFIGURATION (MSM5282GS)



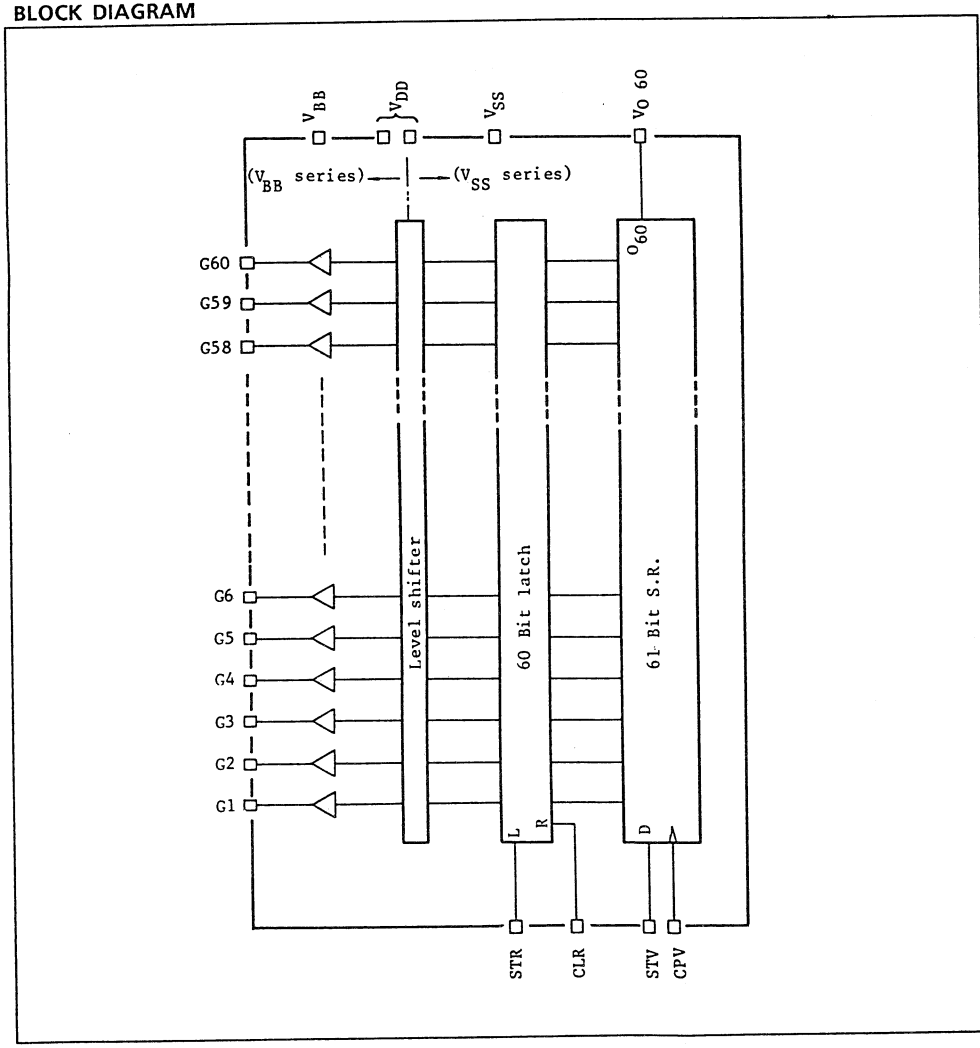
PIN CONFIGURATION (MSM5283GS)



PIN DESCRIPTION

- G_1 to G_{60} : 60-bit output terminal for the common driver.
- STR : The data will be passed when STR signal is "H" level, and this data will be latched at "L" level.
- CLR : 60-bit input terminal for latch reset signals. Resets the latch at "H" level.
- STV : Pulse input terminal for starting vertical scanning.
- CPV : Input terminal for the vertical shift clock. shifts data at the positive "H".

BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

(V_{SS} = 0 V)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply Voltage (1)	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ 6	V
Supply Voltage (2)	V_{BB}		V_{DD} − 20 ~ 0.3	V
Input Voltage	V_{IN}		− 0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
Storage Temperature	Tstg	−	− 55 ~ 150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

(V_{SS} = 0 V)

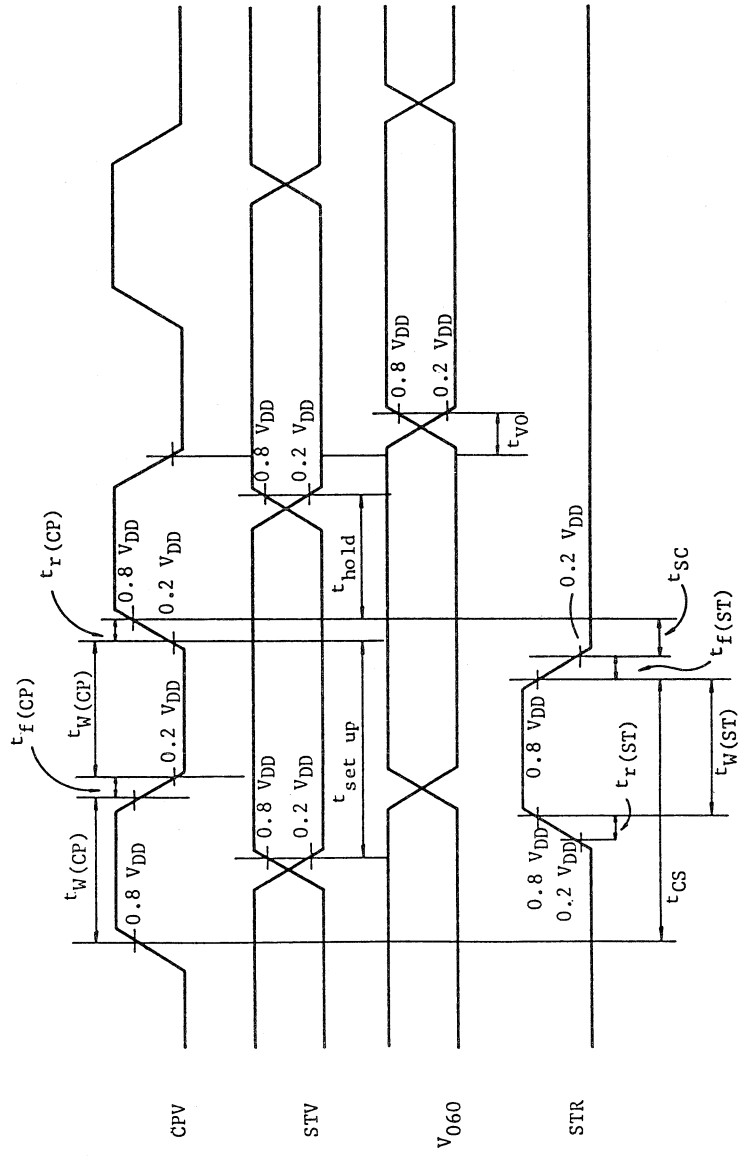
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply Voltage (1)	V_{DD}	−	5 ± 10%	V
Supply Voltage (2)	V_{BB}	−	V_{DD} − 20 ~ 0	V
Operating Temprerature	V_{OP}	−	− 20 ~ + 75	°C
Operating Frequency	fosc	V_{DD} = 4.5V~5.5V	DC ~ 1	MHz

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 V ± 10%, V_{BB} = − 11 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = − 20°C ~ + 75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable Terminal
"H" Input Voltage	V_{IH}		0.8 V_{DD}	−	−	V	
"L" Input Voltage	V_{IL}		−	−	0.2 V_{DD}	V	
"H" Output Voltage (1)	V_{OH}	I_O = − 0.4mA	V_{DD} − 0.5	−	−	V	V_O60
"H" Output Voltage (2)	V_{OH}	I_O = − 0.3mA	V_{DD} − 0.4	−	−	V	G_i
"L" Output Voltage (1)	V_{OL}	I_O = 0.4mA	−	−	0.5	V	V_O60
"L" Output Voltage (2)	V_{OL}	I_O = 0.3mA	−	−	− 10.6	V	G_i
Current Consumption	I_{DD}	f_{CPV} = DC, no load	−	−	0.5	mA	

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS



SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5 V ± 10%, V_{BB} = −11 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = −20°C ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MIN	Unit
Maximum clock frequency	f_{cp}	Duty = 50%	1			MHz
CPV pulse width	t_w(CP)		400			ns
STR pulse width	t_w(ST)		300			ns
VO60 output lag time	t_{VO}	CL = 15pF			500	ns
Data hold time STV → CPV	$t_{set\text{-}up}$		200			ns
Data hold time CPV → STV	t_{hold}		200			ns
CPV → STR time	tcs		300			ns
STR → CPV time	tsc		0			ns
CPV rising time	t_r(CP)				50	ns
CPV falling time	t_f(CP)				50	ns
STR rising time	t_r(ST)				500	ns
STR falling time	t_f(ST)				500	ns

OKI semiconductor IC

MSM5330/5331

HIGH VOLTAGE LCD DRIVER

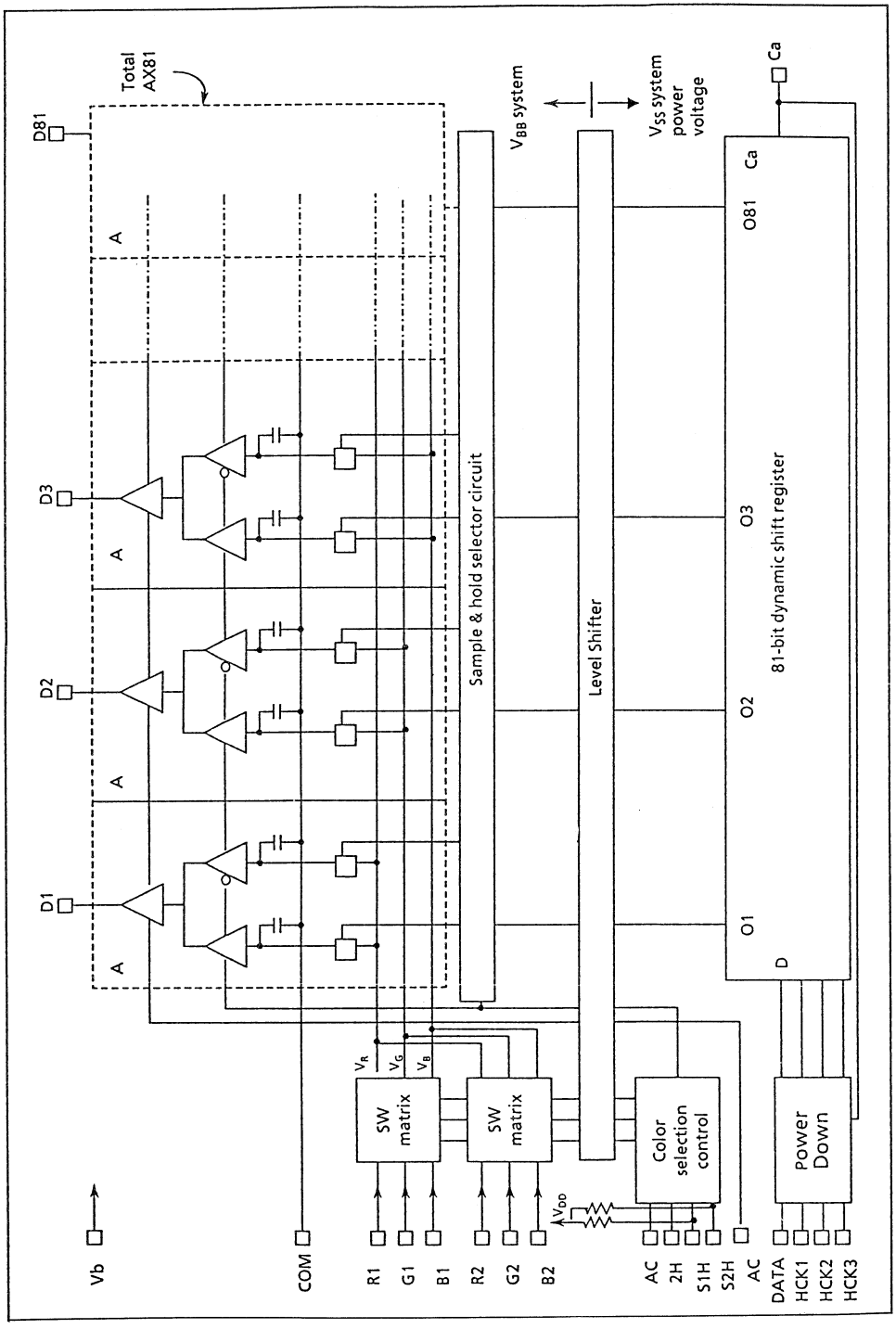
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The MSM5530/5531 high withstanding voltage driver LSI drives a TFT type LCD panel. It outputs analog voltages up to 15 V of dynamic range.

FEATURES

- Reference for mirror image pad layout: MSM5331
- Built-in video signal color selector circuit
- 81 outputs
- Output voltage: 20 V
  Analog dynamic range: 15 V
- Redundant sample hold circuit configuration
- Built-in 81-bit dynamic shift register
  The operation speed range is 1 to 4 MHz for three-phase operation, therefore, the maximum operation speed is 12 MHz.
- Built-in power-down circuit
  The power-down function reduces the power for the large-scale LCD panel unit.
- Shipping form: Au bump chip

BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
V_{SS} system power voltage	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ + 6.0	V
V_{BB} system power voltage	V_{BB}	Ta = 25°C	V_{DD} − 20 ~ + 0.3	V
V_{SS} system input voltage *1	V_{INS}	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V
V_{BB} system input voltage *2	V_{INB}	Ta = 25°C	V_{BB} − 0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V

Note: Input terminals:
- *1: OE, AC, 2H, S1H, S2H, D, HCK1, HCK2, HCK3
- *2: COM, R1, G1, B1, R2, G2, B2, Vb

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
V_{SS} system power voltage	V_{DD}		4.5 ~ 5.5	V
V_{BB} system power voltage	V_{BB}		V_{DD} − 16 ~ V_{DD} − 20	V
Ambient temperature	Ta		− 20 ~ 75	°C
Clock frequency	f_{ck}	*1	1 ~ 4	MHz
Video input voltage	V_{IN}	*2	V_{BB} + 2 ~ V_{DD} − 3	V
Dn load capacitance	C_{DN}		MAX 150	pF
Video input capacitance	C_{VID}	*3	TYP 20	pF

Notes:
*1: Input frequencies from HCK1, HCK2, and HCK3
*2: Input voltages from R1, G1, B1, R2, G2, and B2
*3: Video frequency 4 MHz, input capacitance per line

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, V_{SS} = 0V, V_{DD} – V_{BB} = 16~20V, Ta = – 20~75°C)

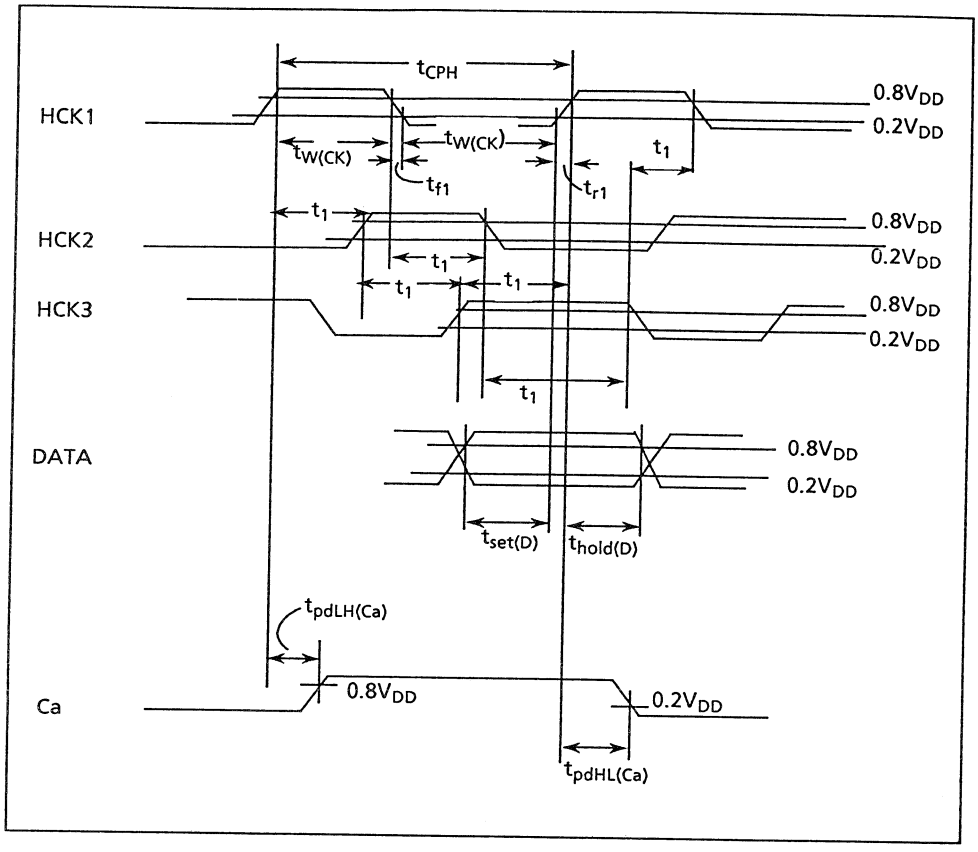
Parameter	Symbol	Condition		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Adaptable terminal
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}			0.8· V_{DD}			V	OE,AC,2H S1H,S2H HCK1 HCK2 HCK3,TST DATA
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}					0.2· V_{DD}	V	
Input current (1)	I_{ileak1}	V_I = 0V, V_{DD}				± 10	μA	OE,AC,2H DATA HCK1 HCK2 HCK3
"H" input current	I_{IH}	$V_I = V_{DD}$				+ 10	μA	S1H,S2H TST
"L" input current	I_{IL}	V_I = 0V			– 100	– 500	μA	
"L" input current (2)	I_{ileak2}	$V_I = V_{BB}, V_{DD}$				± 10	μA	R1,G1,B1, R2,G2,B2, COM,Vb
"H" output current	I_{OH1}	V0 = V_{DD} – 0.4V		– 0.3			mA	Ca
"L" output current	I_{OL1}	V0 = 0.4V		0.3			mA	
"H" output current	I_{OH2}	OE = V_{DD} R,G,B = V_{DD} – 3V V0 = V_{BB} + 2V	Vb = V_{DD} – 3V	– 150			μA	D1~D81
"L" output current	I_{OL2}	OE = V_{DD} R,G,B = V_{BB} + 2V V0 = V_{DD} – 3V		+ 150			μA	
Output leak current	I_{oleak}	OE = 0V V0 = V_{DD}, V_{BB}				± 0.5	μA	
Current consumption	I_{DD1}	fck = 4 MHz			3	6	mA	V_{DD}-V_{SS}
	I_{DD2}	fck = 4 MHz Power-down mode			0.5	1	mA	V_{DD}-V_{SS}
	I_{BB}	fck = 4 MHz OE = V_{DD}			7	14	mA	V_{DD}-V_{BB}

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

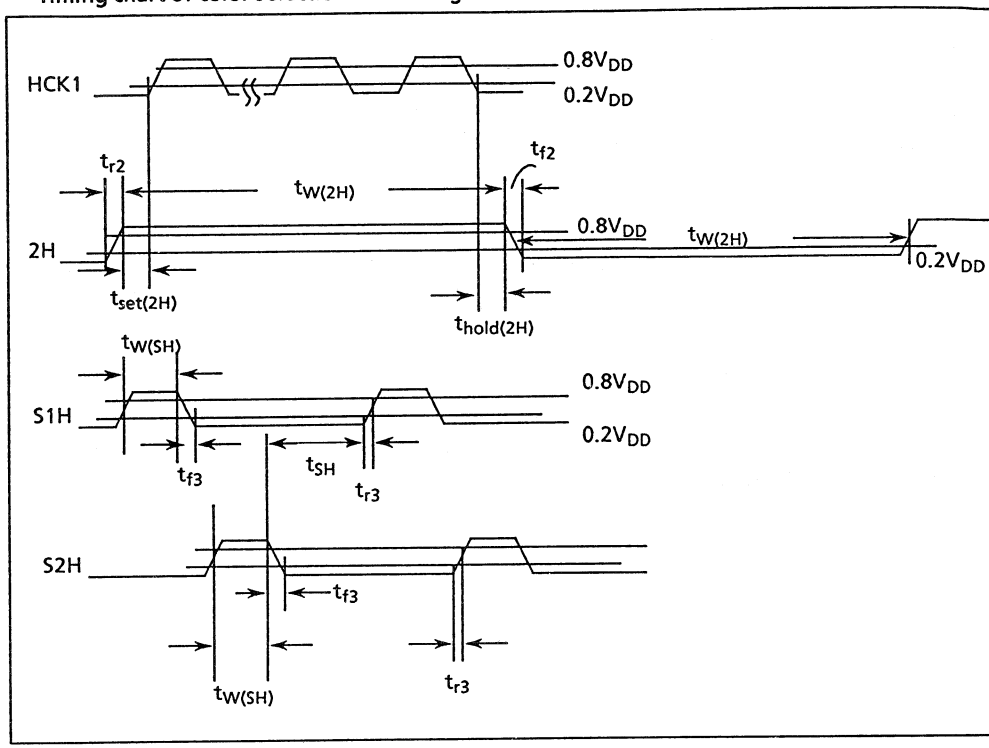
(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, V_{SS} = 0V, V_{BB} = − 11V, Ta = − 20~75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
3-phase clock cycle	t_{CPH}		250		1000	ns
3-phase clock pulse width	$t_{W(CK)}$		100			ns
3-phase clock interval	t_1		80			ns
3-phase rise/fall time	t_{r1}, t_{f1}				50	ns
Data setup time	$t_{set(D)}$		50			ns
Data hold time	$t_{hold(D)}$		30			ns
Ca output delay time	$t_{pdLH(Ca)}$	CL = 15PF	40		190	ns
Ca output delay time	$t_{pdAL(Ca)}$	CL = 15PF	40		190	ns
2H input setup time	$t_{set(2H)}$		200			ns
2H input hold time	$t_{hold(2H)}$		200			ns
2H input pulse width	$t_{W(2H)}$		1	63.5		µs
2H input rise/fall time	t_{r2}, t_{f2}				50	ns
S1N, S2H input pulse width	$t_{W(SH)}$		1	63.5		µs
S!N, S2H input rise/fall time	t_{r3},t_{f3}				50	ns
0E input pulse width	$t_{W(0E)}$		1			µs
0E input rise/fall time	t_{r4},t_{f4}				50	ns
Dn output delay time	t_{Dn}	C_L = 150PF V_b = VDD − 3V V_{PP} = 7.5V			10	ns

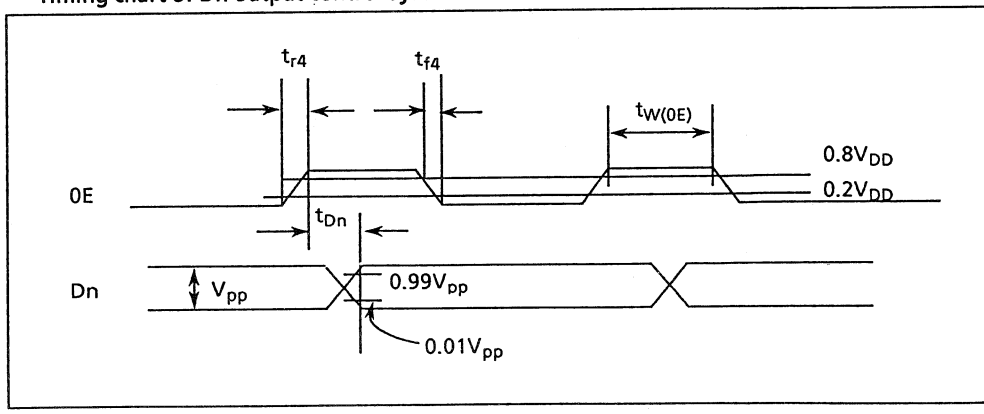
Timing chart of 3-phase clock, DATA input, and Ca output



Timing chart of color selection control signal



Timing chart of Dn output control system



PIN DESCRIPTION

- D_1 to D_{81}

  Are the sample and hold circuit constant current output terminals. These outputs are connected to the source line of the TFT-type LCD panel.

- Vb

  Is a power source adjustment input. Adjust this input to set the output current of D1 to D81.

- COM

  Common terminal to the sample and hold circuit capacitor. In normal operation, the intermediate electric potential between the maximum and minimum amplitude of analog inputs R, G, and B is applied to this terminal.

- R1, G1, B1, R2, G2, B2

  Terminals to input video color signals. The video inputs are allocated to the built-in SW matrix circuit and color selection control circuit as shown in the table below.

Table 1 Color Signal selection truth table

S2H	S1H	AC	VR	VG	VB
0	0	1	R1	B1	G1
0	1	1	B1	G1	R1
1	0	1	G1	R1	B1
0	0	0	R2	B2	G2
0	1	0	B2	G2	R2
1	0	0	G2	R2	B2

<Note>
The built-in ternary counter can be used when S2H = 1 and S1H = 1.

- AC

  Signal input terminal for alternate inversion of LCD driver waveform.

- 2H

  Clock input terminal to control color selection.

- S1H, S2H

  Clock input terminals to control color selection; internally pulled up.

- DATA

  Start pulse input terminal to operate the 3-phase dynamic shift register.

- HCK1, HCK2, HCK3

  Clock inputs to the 3-phase dynamic shift clock registers. the 3 input clocks are 120° phase shifted.

- Ca

  Output terminal for cascade connection. For cascade connection, this terminal is connected to the DATA input terminal of the successive stage.

- OE

  81-bit output enable input terminal. Outputs data sampled at "H" level. The output is set open at "L" level.

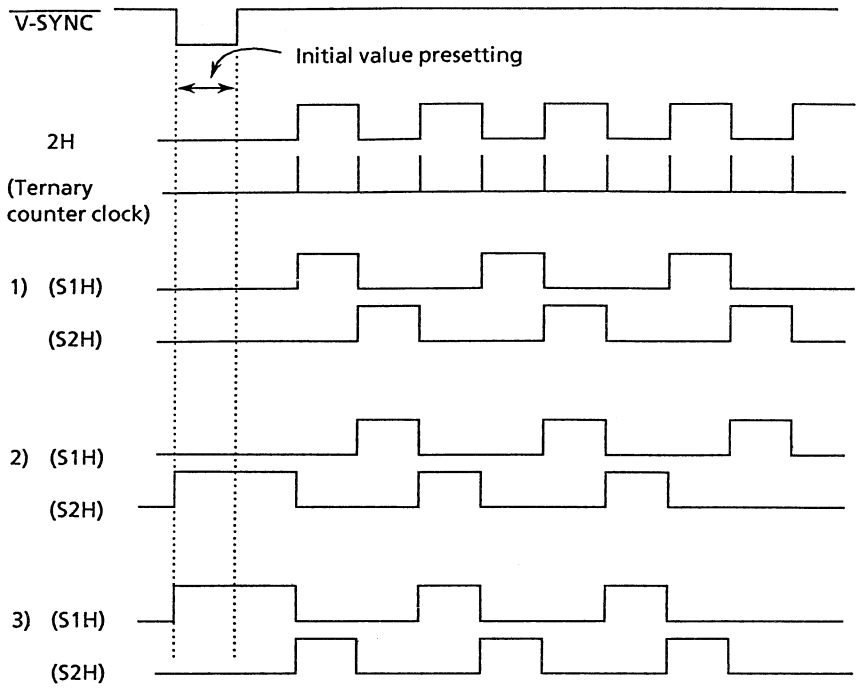
COLOR SELECTION CONTROL FUNCTION

There are two ways of controlling color selection: One is done with the built-in devide-by-3 counter, and the other with the external timing pulse.

- With the internal counter

  The signal equivalent to $\overline{\text{V-SYNC}}$ is connected to S1H, S2H. The rise and fall of 2H signal is detected by the HCK1 pulse. Then, the internal counter is counted up.

  The initial value of the internal counter is available depending on how $\overline{\text{V-SYNC}}$ is connected to S1H, S2H.



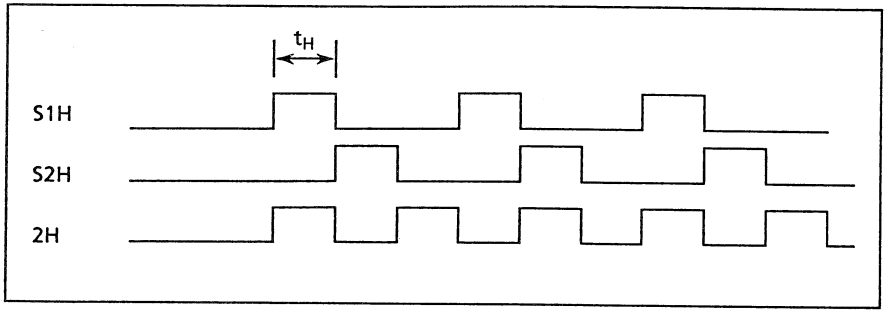
<Note 1> 1) Operation when $\overline{\text{V-SYNC}}$ is connected to S1H and S2H
2) Operation when $\overline{\text{V-SYNC}}$ is connected to S1H
3) Operation when $\overline{\text{V-SYNC}}$ is connected to S2H
4) The initial value is not determined when $\overline{\text{V-SYNC}}$ is not connected to S1H or S2H

<Note 2> Signal names in parentheses denote the signals inside the IC. Signals (S1H) and (S2H) are generated inside the IC and operate like S1H and S2H shown in Table 1.

- With the external timing pulse

  For example, the following timing pulses are input to S1H and S2H and 2H.

  t_H: 1 horizontal scanning period



POWER-DOWN FUNCTION

For a cascade connection, the power-down circuit is built in to reduce power consumption when no data is sent to the LSI. The power-down circuit is set with the DATA input and is reset after the 81-bit shift operation.

DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER

MSM6222B-01GS

DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER WITH 16 DOT COMMON DRIVER AND 40 DOT SEGMENT DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM6222B-01GS is a dot matrix LCD controller which is fabricated by low power CMOS silicon gate technology. In combination with 4-bit/8-bit microcontroller, character display on the dot matrix character type LCD can be effected. This LSI consists of 16 dot COMMON driver, 40 dot SEGMENT driver, DISPLAY RAM, character generator RAM, character generator ROM and control circuit.
Max. 80 characters' display can be controlled by MSM6222B-01GS by using together with the MSM5259GS.

The OKI MSM6222B-01GS has the same performance as HD44780. There is, however, slight differences between these two devices as described in the table on page 101.

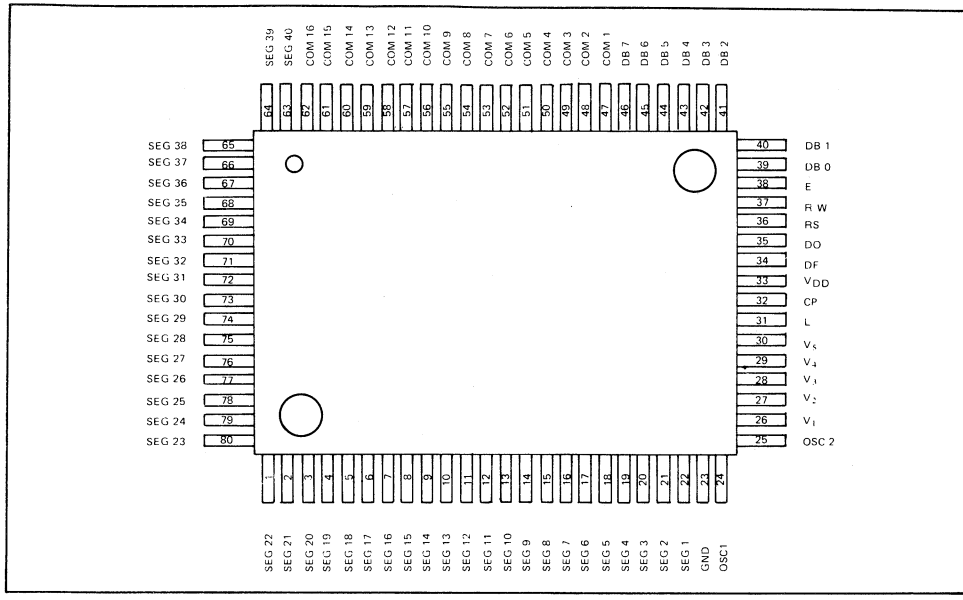
MSM6222B has ROM area for character code that can be programmed by custom mask. -01GS is the standard version with 160 characters, with small letter font 5 X 7, and 32 characters, with capital letter font 5 X 10, in this ROM area.

FEATURES

- Easy interface with an 8-bit or 4-bit microcontroller.
- Dot matrix LCD controller/driver for small letter font (5 X 7 dots) or capital letter font (5 X 10 dots).
- Automatic power ON reset.
- COMMON signal drivers (16) and SEGMENT signal drivers (40).
- Control up to 80 characters when used in combination with MSM5259GS.
- Character generator ROM for 160 characters with small letter font (5 X 7 dots) and 32 characters with capital letter font (5 X 10 dots).
- Character patterns can be programmable by CG RAM. (Small letter font: 8 kinds, 5 X 8 dots, Capital letter font: 4 kinds, 5 X 11 dots).
- Oscillation circuit for external register or ceramic resonator.
- 1/8 duty (1 line; 5 X 7 dots + cursor), 1/11 duty (1 line; 5 X 10 dots + cursor), or 1/16 duty (2 lines; 5 X 7 dots + cursor), selectable.
- Clear display even in case of 1/5 bias, 3.0V LCD driving voltage.

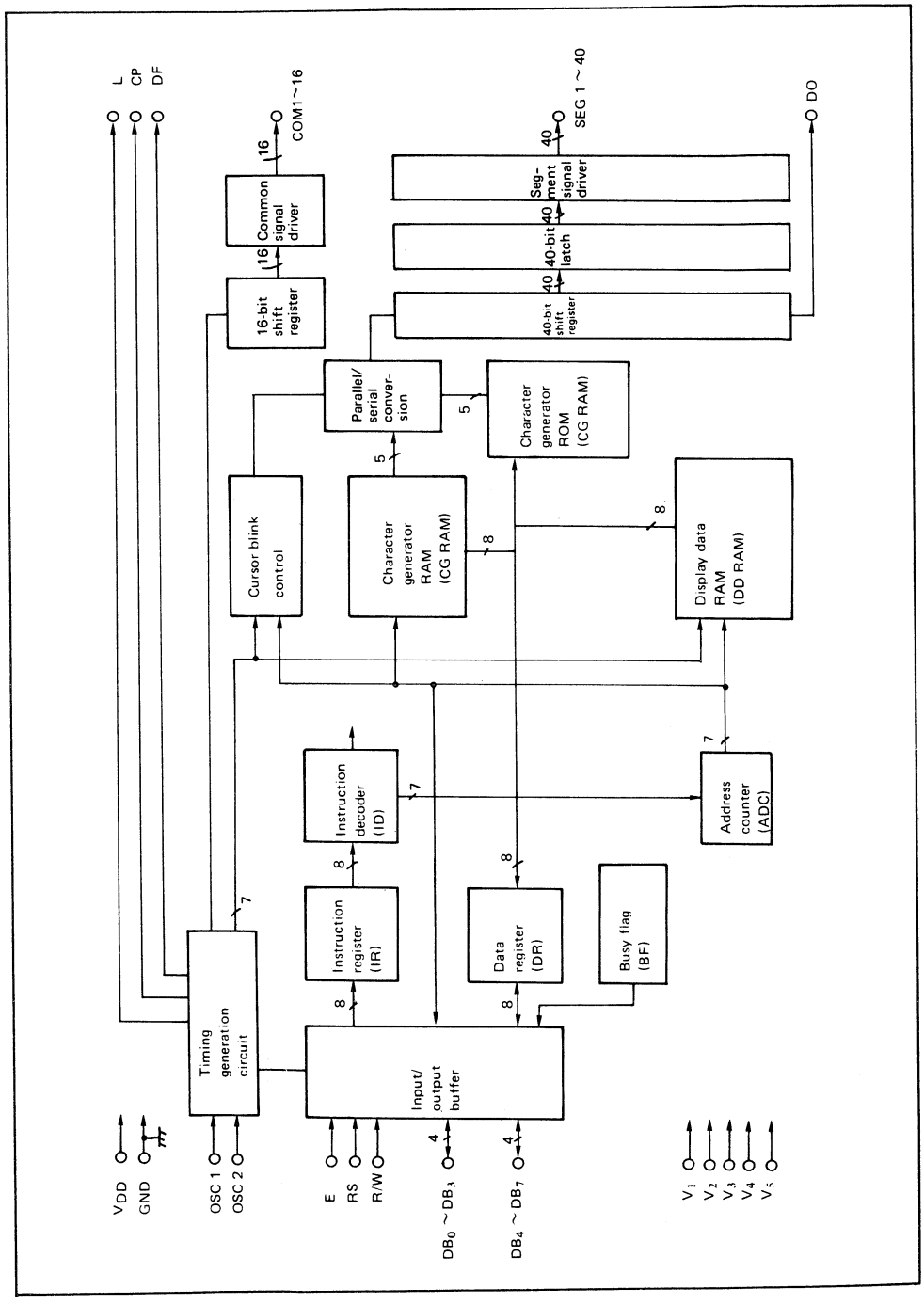
PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View)



Item	HD44780	MSM6222B-01GS
LCD driving voltage 1/4 bias 1/5 bias	 3.0 ~ 11.0 (V) 4.6 ~ 11.0 (V)	 3.0 ~ 8.0 (V) 3.0 ~ 8.0 (V)
Bus interface speed with CPU	1 MHz (1000 ns)	1.5 MHz (667 ns) Signal rising/falling time is quite fast. So, the conduction between lines of the PCB and the cable assignment are very important.
The increment and decrement of the address counter in writing/reading the data to/from the CGRAM/DDRAM.	The address counter is incremented or decremented 6 μ sec (when f_{OSC} = 250 KHZ) after the busy condition is released. (Period of busy condition is 40 μs) So, the data cannot be written into/read out from the RAM for 6 μsec after the busy condition was over.	The address counter is incremented or decremented during the busy condition. So, data can be written into/read out from the RAM immediately after the busy condition was over.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATING

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit	Applicable pin
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ + 7.0	V	V_{DD} − GND
Supply voltage for LCD displaying	V_1, V_2, V_3 V_4, V_5	T_a = 25°C	V_{DD} − 9.0 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V	V_1, V_2, V_3 V_4, V_5
Input voltage	V_{IN}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD} + 0.3	V	R/W, RS, E, DB_0 ~ DB_7 OSC1
Permissible loss	P_D	—	500	mW	—
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ + 125	°C	—
Operating temperature	T_{opr}	—	−20 ~ +75	°C	—

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit	Applicable pin
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	–	4.5 ~ 5.5	V	V_{DD}
LCD driving voltage	V_{DD}−V_5 (3) (V_{LCD})	1/4 bias (1)	3.0 ~ 8.0	V	V_{DD}, V_5
		1/5 bias (2)	3.0 ~ 8.0	V	
Operating temperature	T_{opr}	–	−20 ~ +75	°C	–

(1) This voltage should be applied to $V_{DD} - V_5$.
Voltage applicable to V_1, V_2, V_3 and V_4 are as follows.

(2) $V_1 = V_{DD} - 1/4\ (V_{DD} - V_5)$
$V_2 = V_3 = V_{DD} - 1/2\ (V_{DD} - V_5)$
$V_4 = V_{DD} - 3/4\ (V_{DD} - V_5)$

(3) $V_1 = V_{DD} - 1/5\ (V_{DD} - V_5)$
$V_2 = V_{DD} - 2/5\ (V_{DD} - V_5)$
$V_3 = V_{DD} - 3/5\ (V_{DD} - V_5)$
$V_4 = V_{DD} - 4/5\ (V_{DD} - V_5)$

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, T_a = −20 ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" input voltage	V_{IH1}	–	2.2	–	V_{DD}	V	R/W, RS, E, DB_0 ~ DB_7
"L" input voltage	V_{IL1}	–	−0.3	–	0.6	V	
"H" input voltage	V_{IH2}	–	V_{DD} − 1.0	–	V_{DD}	V	OSC1
"L" input voltage	V_{IL2}	–	−0.3	–	1.0	V	
"H" output voltage	V_{OH1}	I_O = −0.205mA	2.4	–		V	DB_0 ~ DB_7
"L" output voltage	V_{OL1}	I_O = 1.2mA	–	–	0.4	V	
"H" output voltage	V_{OH2}	I_O = −40μA	0.9V_{DD}	–		V	DO, CP, L, DC, OSC2
"L" output voltage	V_{OL2}	I_O = 40μA	–	–	0.1V_{DD}	V	
COM voltage drop	V_C	I_O = ± 50μA Note 1	–	–	2.9	V	COM_1 ~ COM_{16}
SEG voltage drop	V_S	I_O = ± 50μA Note 1	–	–	3.8	V	SEG_1 ~ SEG_{40}
Input leak current	I_{IL}	V_{IN} = 0V	–	–	−1	μA	E
		V_{IN} = V_{DD}	–	–	1	μA	
"L" input current	I_{IL}	V_{DD} = 5.0V V_{IN} = 0V	−50	−125	−250	μA	R/W, RS
						μA	DB_0 ~ DB_7
"H" input current	I_{IH}	V_{IN} = V_{DD}	–	–	2	μA	

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
Current consumption (1)	I_{DD_1}	V_{DD} = 5.0V E = L level registor oscillator = 270KHz R/W, RS, and DB_0 to DB_7 are open. Output terminals are all no load. See Note 2.	–	0.35	0.6	mA	V_{DD}
Current consumption (2)	I_{DD2}	V_{DD} = 5V, ceramic oscillator. f_{OSC} = 250 KHz. E is in "L" level. R/W, RS, and DB_0 to DB_7 are open. Output terminals are all no load. See Note 2.	–	0.55	0.8	mA	V_{DD}
R_f clock oscillation frequency	f_{OSC}	R_f = 91 KΩ ± 2% Note 3	175	300	350	KHz	OSC1 OSC2
Clock input frequency	f_{IN}	OSC 2 is open. Input from OSC1	125	250	350	KHz	OSC1
Input clock duty	f_{Duty}	Note 4	45	50	55	%	OSC1
Input clock rise time	t_{fr}	Note 5	–	–	0.2	μS	OSC1
Input clock fall time	t_{ff}	Note 5	–	–	0.2	μS	OSC1
Ceramic filter oscillation frequency	f_{OSC}	Rf = 1 MΩ, $C_1 = C_2$ = 200 PF, Rd = 3.3 KΩ, and ceramic filter CSB250A. See Note 6.	245	250	255	KHz	OSC1 OSC2
LCD driving bias input voltage	V_{LCD}	Refer to the interface LCD.	3.0		8.0	V	$V_{DD} - V_5$ potential

(Note 1) Applied to the voltage drop (V_C) occuring from terminals V_{DD}, V_1, V_4, and V_5 to each COMMON terminal (COM1 to COM16) when 50 μA is flown in or out to and from all COM and SEG terminals, and also to voltage drop (V_S) occurring from terminals V_{DD}, V_2, V_3, and V_5 to each SEG terminal (SEG1 to SEG40).

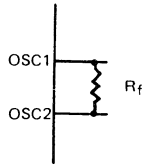
When output level is at V_{DD}, V_1, or V_2 level, 50 μA is flown out, while 50 μA is flown in when the output level is at V_3, V_4 or V_5 level.

This occurs when 5V or −3V is input to V_{DD}, V_1, and V_3 or to V_2, V_4, and V_5, respectively.

(Note 2) Applied to the current value flown in terminal V_{DD} when power is input as follows:

V_{DD} = 5V, GND = 0V, V_1 = 3.4V, V_2 = 1.8V, V_3 = 0.2V, V_4 = −1.4V, and V_2 = −3V.

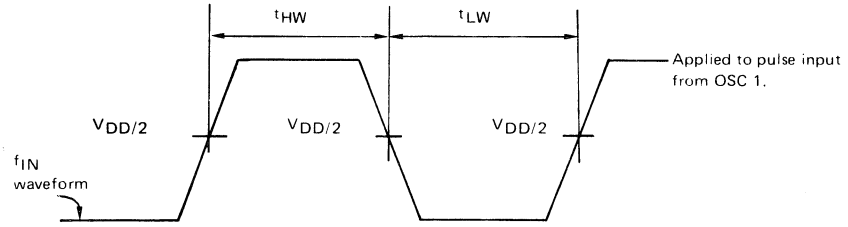
(Note 3)



$R_f = 91\ K\Omega \pm 2\%$

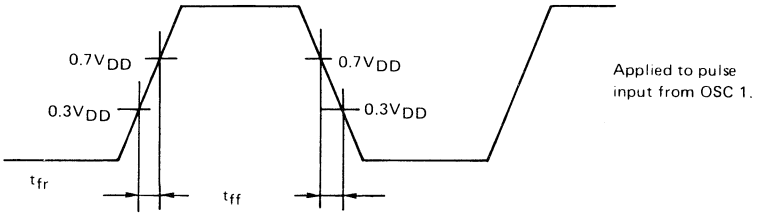
Minimum wiring is recommended between OSC 1 and R_f and between OSC 2 and R_f.

(Note 4)

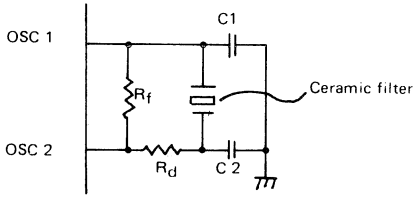


$f_{Duty} = t_{HW}/(t_{HW} + t_{LW}) \times 100\ (\%)$

(Note 5)



(Note 6)



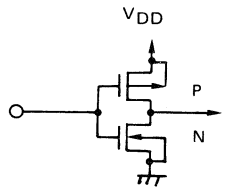
Ceramic filter : CSB250D (MURATA SEISAKUSHO Works)
Rf : 510KΩ ± 10%
C1 = C2 : 200pF ± 10%
Rd : 30KΩ ± 5%
Please inform us when you use this circuit

(Note) Input the voltage listed in the table below to $V_1 - V_5$:

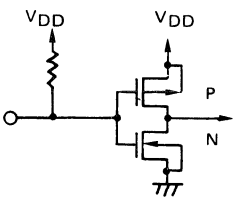
N (LCD line number) / Terminal	1-line mode	2-line mode
V_1	$V_{DD} - \frac{VLCD}{4}$	$V_{DD} - \frac{VLCD}{5}$
V_2	$V_{DD} - \frac{VLCD}{2}$	$V_{DD} - \frac{2VLCD}{5}$
V_3	$V_{DD} - \frac{VLCD}{2}$	$V_{DD} - \frac{3VLCD}{5}$
V_4	$V_{DD} - \frac{3VLCD}{4}$	$V_{DD} - \frac{4VLCD}{5}$
V_5	$V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD} - V_{LCD}$

V_{LCD} is the LCD driving voltage. (For "N (LCD line number), refer to the initial set of the instruction code.)

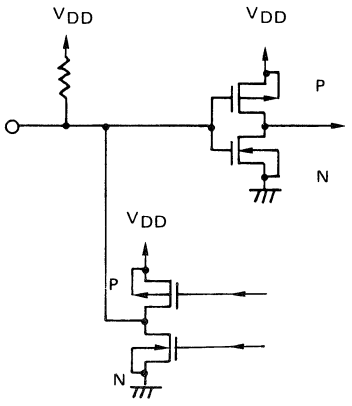
INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT



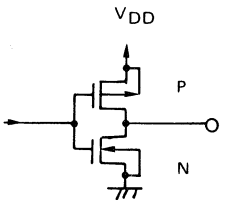
Applied to terminal E.



Applied to terminals R/W and RS.



Applied to $DB_0 - DB_7$.



Applied to DO, CP, L, and DF.

PIN DESCRIPTION

Pin Name	Function
R/W	Read/write selection input terminal. "H": Read, and "L": Write
RS	Register selection input terminal. "H": Data register, and "L": Instruction register
E	Input terminal for data input/output between CPU and MSM6222B-01GS and for instruction register activation.
$DB_0 \sim DB_7$	Input/output terminal for data send/receive between CPU and MSM6222B-01GS
OSC1, OSC2	Clock oscillating terminal required for internal operation upon receipt of the LCD drive signal and CPU instruction.
$COM_1 \sim COM_{16}$	LCD COMMON signal output terminal.
$SEG1 \sim SEG_{40}$	LCD SEGMENT signal output terminal.
DO	Output terminal to be connected to MSM5259GS to expand the number of characters to be displayed.
CP	Clock output terminal used when DO terminal data output shifts the inside of MSM5259GS.
L	Clock output terminal for the serially transfered data to be latched to MSM5259GS.
DF	The alternating signal (DF, display frequency) output pin.
V_{DD}	Power supply pin.
GND	Ground pin.
$V_1 \sim V_5$	Bias voltage input pin to drive the LCD.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

1. Instruction Register (IR) and Data Register (DR)

These two registers are selected by the register selector (RS) terminal.
The DR is selected when the "H" level is input and IR when the "L" level is input.
The IR is used to store the address code and instruction code of the display data RAM (DD RAM) or character generator RM (CG RAM).
The IR can be written into, but not be read out by the microcontroller (or CPU).
The DR is used to write into/read out the data to/from the DD RAM or CGRAM.
The data written to DR by the CPU is automatically written to the DD RAM or CG RAM as an internal operation.

When an address code is written to IR, the data (of the specified address) is automatically transferred from the DD RAM or CG RAM to the DR. By having the CPU subsequently read the DR (from the DR data), it is possible to verify DD RAM or CG RAM data.
After the writing of DR by the CPU, the DD RAM or CG RAM of the next address is selected to be ready for the next CPU writing.
Likewise, after the reading out of DR by the CPU, DD RAM or CG RAM data is read out by the DR to be ready for the next CPU reading.
Write/read to and from both registers is carried out by the READ/WRITE (R/W) terminal.

Table 1 Register and R/W terminals function table

R/W	RS	Function
L	L	IR write
H	L	Read of busy flag (BF) and address counter (ADC)
L	H	DR write
H	H	DR read

2. Busy Flag (BF)

When the busy flgag output is at "H", it indicates that the MSM6222B-01GS is engaged in internal operation.
When the busy flag is at "H" level, any new instruction is ignored.
When R/W = "H" and RS = "L", the busy flag is output from DB7.
New instruction should be input when BF is "L" level.
When the busy flag is set to "H", the output code of the address counter (ADC) cannot be fixed.

3. Address Counter (ADC)

The address counter (ADC) allocates the address for the DD RAM and CG RAM write/read and also for the cursor display.
When the instruction code for a DD RAM address or CG RAM address setting is input to IR, after deciding whether it is DD RAM or CG RAM, the address code is transferred from IR to ADC. After writing (reading) the display data to (from) the DD RAM or CG RAM, the ADC increments (decrements) by 1 as its internal operation.
The data of the ADC is output to DB0 – DB6 under the conditions that R/W = "H", RS = L, and BF = "L".

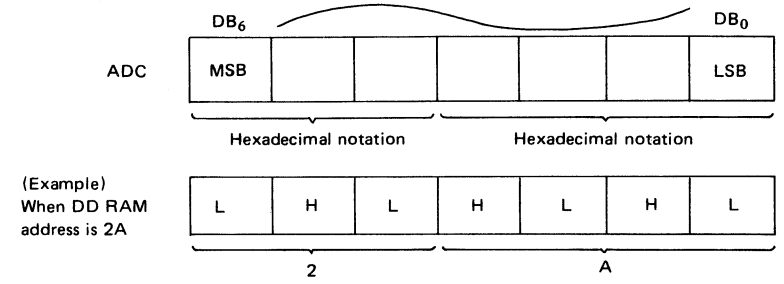
4. Timing Generator Circuit

This circuit is used to generate timing signals to activate internal operations upon receipt of CPU instruction and also from such internal circuits as the DD RAM, CG RAM, and CG ROM.
It is so designed that the internal operation caused by accessing from the CPU will not interfere with the internal operation caused by LCD display. Consequently, when data is written from the CPU to DD RAM no ill effect, e.g., flickering occurs in other than the display area where the data is written.
In addition, the circuit generates the transfer signal to MSM5259GS for display character expansion.

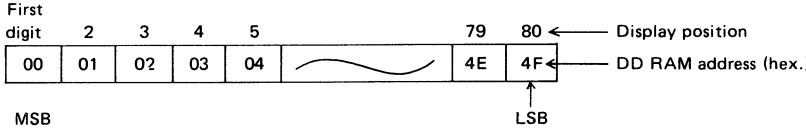
5. Display Data RAM (DD RAM)

This RAM is used to store display data of 8-bit character codes (see Table 2).
DD RAM address corresponds to the display position of the LCD. The coordination between the two is described in the following.

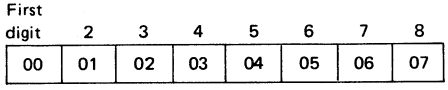
DD RAM address (set to ADC) is expressed in hexadecimal notation as shown below:



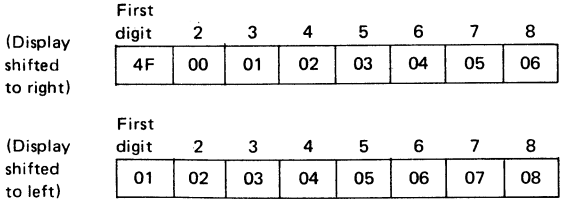
(1) Coordination between address and display position in the 1-line display mode



- When the MSM6222B-01GS is used alone, 8 characters max. can be displayed from the first digit to the eighth digit.



When the display is shifted by instruction, the coordination between the LCD display position and the DD RAM address changes as shown below:



- When the MSM6222GS is used with one MSM5259GS, 16 characters max. can be displayed from the first digit to the sixteenth digit as shown below:

First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F

MSM6222B-01GS display — MSM5259GS display

When the display is shifted by instruction, the coordination between the LCD display and DD RAM address changes as shown below:

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
(Display shifted to right)	4F	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E
	MSM6222B-01GS display								MSM5259GS display							
(Display shifted to left)	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10

- Since the MSM6222B-01GS has a DD RAM capacity for 80 characters, max. 9 pieces of MSM5259GS can be connected to MSM6222B-01GS so that 80 characters can be displayed.

First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10	11	~	42	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F

MSM6222B-01GS display — MSM5259GS (1) display — MSM5259GS (2) – (8) display — MSM5259GS (9) display

(2) Coordination between address and display position in the 2-line display mode

	First digit	2	3	4	5		39	40	← Display position
First line	00	01	02	03	04		26	27	← DD RAM address (hex.)
Second line	40	41	42	43	44		66	67	←

(Note) Note that the last address of the first line is not consecutive to the head address of the second line.

- When MSM6222B-01GS is ued alone, 16 characters (8 characters x 2 lines) max. can be displayed from the first digit to the eight digit.

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
First line	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07
Second line	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47

When the display is shifted by instruction, the coordination between the LCD display position and the DD RAM address changes as shown below:

(Display shifted to right)

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
First line	27	00	01	02	03	04	05	06
Second line	67	40	41	42	43	44	45	46

(Display shifted to left)

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
First line	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
Second line	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48

- When the MSM6222B-01GS is used with one MSM5259GS, 32 characters (16 characters x 2 lines) max. can be displayed from the first digit to the sixteenth digit.

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
First line	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
Second line	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F

MSM6222B-01GS display — MSM5259GS display

When the display is shifted by instruction, the coordination between the LCD display position and the DD RAM address changes as shown below:

(Display shifted to right)

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
First line	27	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E
Second line	67	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E

MSM6222B-01GS display　　MSM5259GS display

(Display shifted to left)

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
First line	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10
Second line	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F	50

MSM6222B-01GS display　　MSM5259GS display

- Since the MSM6222B-01GS has a DD RAM capacity for 80 characters, max. 4 pieces of MSM5259GS can be connected to the MSM6222B-01GS in the 2-line display mode.

	First digit	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
First line	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10	11		20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
Second line	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F	50	51		60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67

MSM6222B-01GS display　MSM5259GS (1) display　MSM5259GS (2) ~ (3) display　MSM5259 (4) display

6. Character Generator ROM (CG ROM)

The CG ROM is used to generate 5 X 7 dot (160 kinds) character patterns or 5 X 10 dot (32 kinds) character patterns from an 8-bit DD RAM character code signal.

The coordination between 8-bit character codes and character patterns is shown in Table 2.

When the 8-bit character code of a CG ROM is written to the DD RAM, the character pattern of the CG ROM corresponding to the code is displayed on the LCD display position corresponding to the DD RAM address.

Table 2 Table of correspondence for character codes and characters (character pattern)

Upper 4 BIT / Lower 4 BIT	MSB 0000	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
0000 LSB	CG RAM (1)		0	@	P	\	p					α	p
0001	(2)	!	1	A	Q	a	q					ä	q
0010	(3)	"	2	B	R	b	r					β	θ
0011	(4)	#	3	C	S	c	s					ε	∞
0100	(5)	$	4	D	T	d	t					μ	Ω
0101	(6)	%	5	E	U	e	u					σ	ü
0110	(7)	&	6	F	V	f	v					ρ	Σ
0111	(8)	'	7	G	W	g	w						π
1000	(1)	(	8	H	X	h	x					√	x̄
1001	(2)	)	9	I	Y	i	y					⁻¹	y
1010	(3)	*	:	J	Z	j	z					j	
1011	(4)	+	;	K	[	k	{						
1100	(5)	,	<	L	¥	l	|					¢	
1101	(9)	−	=	M	]	m	}					£	÷
1110	(7)	.	>	N	^	n	→					ñ	
1111	(8)	/	?	O	_	o	←					ö	

7. Character Generator RAM (CG RAM)

The CG RAM is used to display user's original character patterns other than the CG ROM.

The CG RAM has the capacity (64 bytes = 512 bits) to write 8 kinds for 5 × 7 dots and 4 kinds for 5 × 10 dots.

When displaying character patterns stored in the CG RAM, write 8-bit character codes (00–07 or 02 to 0F; hex.) on the left side as shown in Table 2. It is then possible to output the character pattern to the LCD display position corresponding to the DD RAM address.

The following is a description on how to write and read character patterns to and from the CG RAM.

(1) When the character pattern is 5 × 7 dots (See Table 3-1).

- **A method to write character pattern into CG RAM by CPU:**

  Three bits of CG RAM address 0–2 correspond to the line position of the character pattern.

  First, set increment or decrement by the CPU, and then input the CG RAM address.

  After this, write character pattern codes into CG RAM through $DB_0 \sim DB_7$ line by line.

  DB_0 to DB_7 correspond to CG RAM data 0–7 in Table 3-1.

  It is displayed when "H" is set as input data and is not display when "L" is set as input data.

  Since the ADC is automatically incremented or decremented by 1 after the writing of data to the CG RAM, it is not necessary to set the CG RAM address again.

  The line, the CG RAM address 0–2 of which are all "H" ("7" in hexadecimal notation), is the cursor position. It is ORed with the cursor at the cursor position and displayed to LCD.

  For this reason, it is necessary to set all input data that become cursor positions to "L".

  Although CG RAM data 0–4 bit are output to the LCD as display data, CG RAM data bit 5–7 are not. The latter can be written and read to and from the RAM, it is therefore allowed to be used as data RAM.

  Accordingly, it is necessary to set all input data which become cursor positions to "H".

  0–4 bit of CG RAM data are output to the LCD as the display data, however, 5–7 bit of CG RAM data are not. But it can be used as RAM because data can be written/read into/from it.

- **A method to display the CG RAM character pattern to the LCD:**

  The CG RAM is selected when 4-upper order bits MSB of the character code are all "L".

  As character code bit 3 is invalid, the display of "O" in Table 3-1, is selected by character code "00" (hex.) or "08" (hex.).

  When the 8-bit character code of the CG RAM is written to the DD RAM, the character pattern of the CG RAM is displayed on the LCD display position corresponding to the DD RAM address. (DD RAM data, bit 0–2 correspond to CG RAM address, bit 3–5.)

(2) When character pattern is 5 x 10 dots (See Table 3-2)

- **A method to write character pattern into the CG RAM by the CPU**

  Four bits of CG RAM address, bit 0–3, correspond to the line position of the character pattern.

  First, set increment or decrement by the CPU, and then input the address of the CG RAM.

  After this, write the character pattern code into the CG RAM, line by line from DB_0–DB_7.

  DB_0 to DB_7 correspond to CG RAM data, bit 0–7, in Table 3-2.

  It is displayed when "H" is set as the input data, while it is not displayed when "L" is set as the input data.

  As the ADC is automatically incremented or decremented by 1 after the writing of data to the CG RAM, it is not necessary to set the CG RAM address again.

  The line in which the CG RAM address 0 to 3 is "A" (hex) is ORed with cursor at the cursor position and displayed on the LCD.

  When the CG RAM data, bit 0–4, CG RAM address, bit 0–3, is "0" ~ "A", it is displayed on the LCD as the display data. When the CG RAM data, bit of 5–7, and CG RAM, bit data is 0–4 and CG RAM address data is "B" ~ "F", it is not output to the LCD.

  But in this case, CG RAM can be used as RAM and it can be written into/read out. So, it can be used as the data RAM.

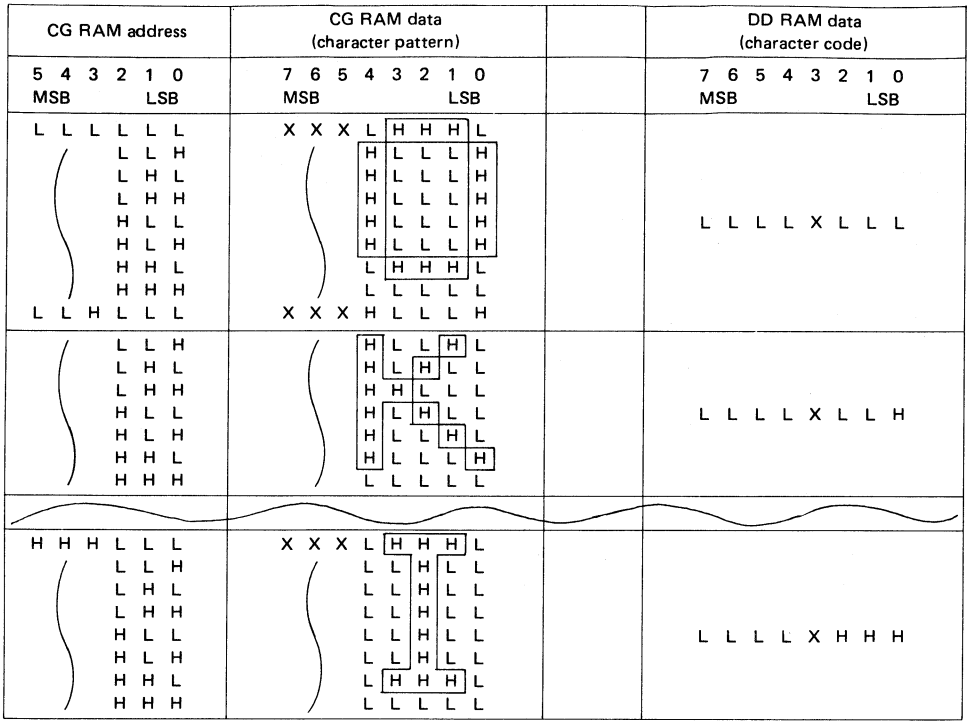
- **A method to display the CG RAM character pattern to the LCD:**

  The CG RAM is selected when 4-upper order bits MSB of the character code are all "L".

  As MSB and LSB of character code LSD are invalid, the display of "year" 年 in Kanji character is selected by character codes "00", "01", "08", and "09" (hex.) as in Table 3-2.

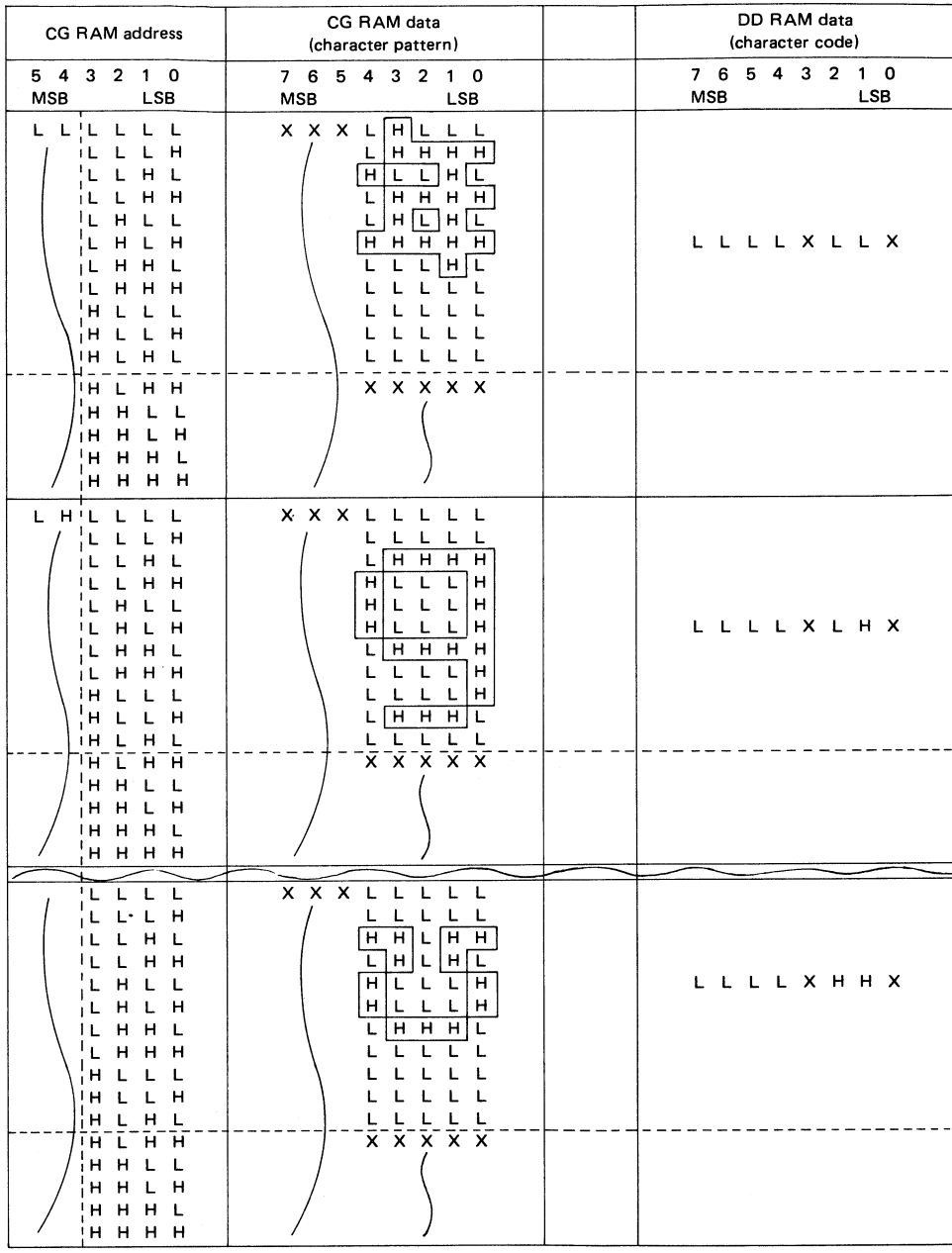
  When the CG RAM character code is written to the DD RAM, the CG RAM character pattern is displayed on the LCD display position corresponding to the DD RAM address.

  (DD RAM data bit 1, 2 correspond to CG RAM address bit 4, 5.)



X: Irrespective of H/L

Table 3-1 Relation between CG RAM data (character pattern) vs. CG RAM address and DD RAM data vs. character pattern when the caracter pattern is 5 X 7 dots. Above example indicate "OKI"

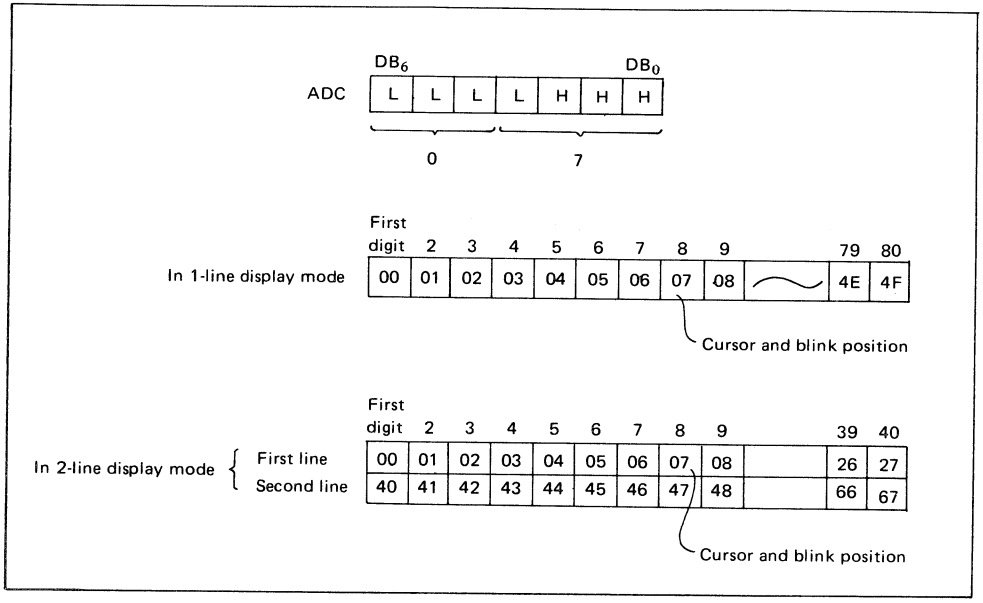


X: Irrespective of H/L

Table 3-2 Relation between CG RAM dada (character pattern) example vs. CG RAM address and DD RAM data vs. character pattern when the character pattern is 5 X 10 dots. Above examples indicate 年 , g, v respectively.

8. Cursor/Blink Control Circuit:

This is a circuit that generates the LCD cursor and blink.
This circuit is under the control of the CPU program.
The display of the cursor and blink on the LCD is made at a position corresponding to the DD RAM address set to the ADC.
The figure below shows an example of the curson/blink position when the value of ADC is set at "07" (hex.).



(Note) The cursor and blink are displayed even when the CG RAM address is set to ADC.
For this reason, it is necessary to inhibit the cursor and blink display while the CG RAM address is set to the ADC.

9. LCD Display Circuit (COM 1 to 16, SEG 1 to 40, L, CP, DO, and DF):

As the MSM6222B-01GS provides the COM signal outputs (16 pcs.) and the SEG signal outputs (40 pcs.), it can display 8 characters (1-line display) or 16 characters (2-line display) as a unit.
The SEG1 ~ SEG40 are used to display 8 digit display on the LCD. To expand the display, an MSM5259GS is used.
The MSM5259GS, 40 dot segement driver, is used for expansion of the SEG signal output.
Interface with the MSM5259GS is made through data output terminal (DO), clock output terminal (CP), latch output terminal (L), and display frequency terminal (DF). The character pattern data is serially transferred to MSM5259GS through DO and CP. When the data of 72 characters 360-bit (= 5-bit/ch. x 72 ch. = 1-line display) or 32 characters 160-bit (5-bit/ch. x 32 ch. = 2-line display) is output, the latch pulse is also output through terminal L. By this latch pulse, the data transferred serially to MSM5259GS is latched to be used as display data. The display frequency signal (DF) required when LCD is displayed is also synchronously output from DF terminal with this latch pulse.

10. Built-in Reset Circuit

The MSM6222B-01GS is automatically initialized when the power is turned on.
During initialization, the busy flag (BF) holds "H" and does not accept instructions (other than the busy flag read).
The busy flag goes to "H" for 15 ms after V_{DD} reaches 4.5V or more.
During initialization, the MSM6222B-01GS executes the following instructions:

- Display clear
- Data length of interface with CPU: 8 bits (8B/4B = H)
- LCD: 1-line display (N = L)
- Character font: 5 x 7 dots (F = L)
- ADC: Increment (I/D = H)
- No display shift (SH = L)
- Display: Off (DI = L)
- Cursor: Off (C = L)
- No blink (B = L)

When the built-in reset circuit is used, it is required to satisfy the following power supply conditions. As the built-in reset circuit does not operate normally unless these power supply conditions are met, initialize the MSM6222B-01GS by instruction through the CPU (refer to initialize instruction).
When a battery is used as supply voltage source, it is required to initialize the instruction.

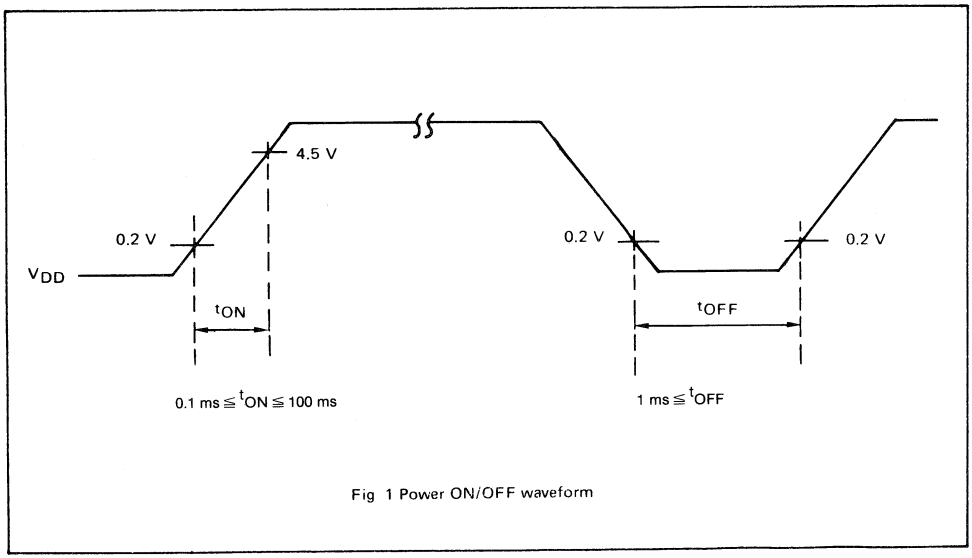


Fig 1 Power ON/OFF waveform

11. Data Bus with CPU

The data bus with CPU is available either once for 8 bits or twice for 4 bits allowing the MSM6222B-01GS to be interfaced with either an 8-bit or 4-bit CPU.

(1) When the interface data length is 8 bits

Data buses DB0 to DB7 (8 pcs.) are all used and data input/output is carried out simultaneously.

(2) When the interface data length is 4 bits

The 8-bit data input/output is carried out in two steps by using only 4-high order bits of data buses DB4 to DB7 (4 pcs.).

The first time data input/output is made for 4-high order bits (DB4 to DB7 when the interfaces data length is 8 bits) and the second time data input/output is made for 4-low order bits (DB0 to DB3 when the interface data length is 8 bits). Even when the data input/output can be completely made through 4-high order bits, be sure to make another input/output of 4-low order bits. (Example: Busy flag Read)
Since the data input/output is carried out in two steps but as one execution, no normal data transfer is executed from the next input/output if accessed only once.

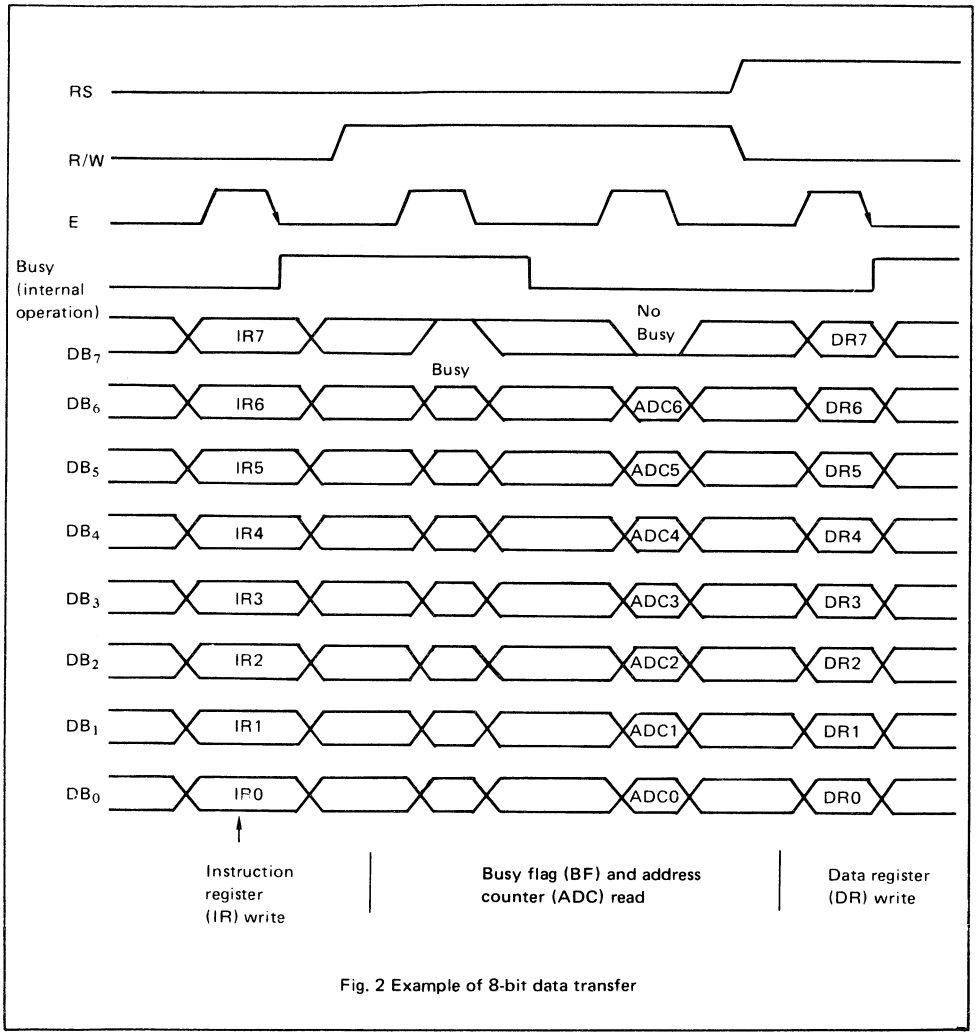


Fig. 2 Example of 8-bit data transfer

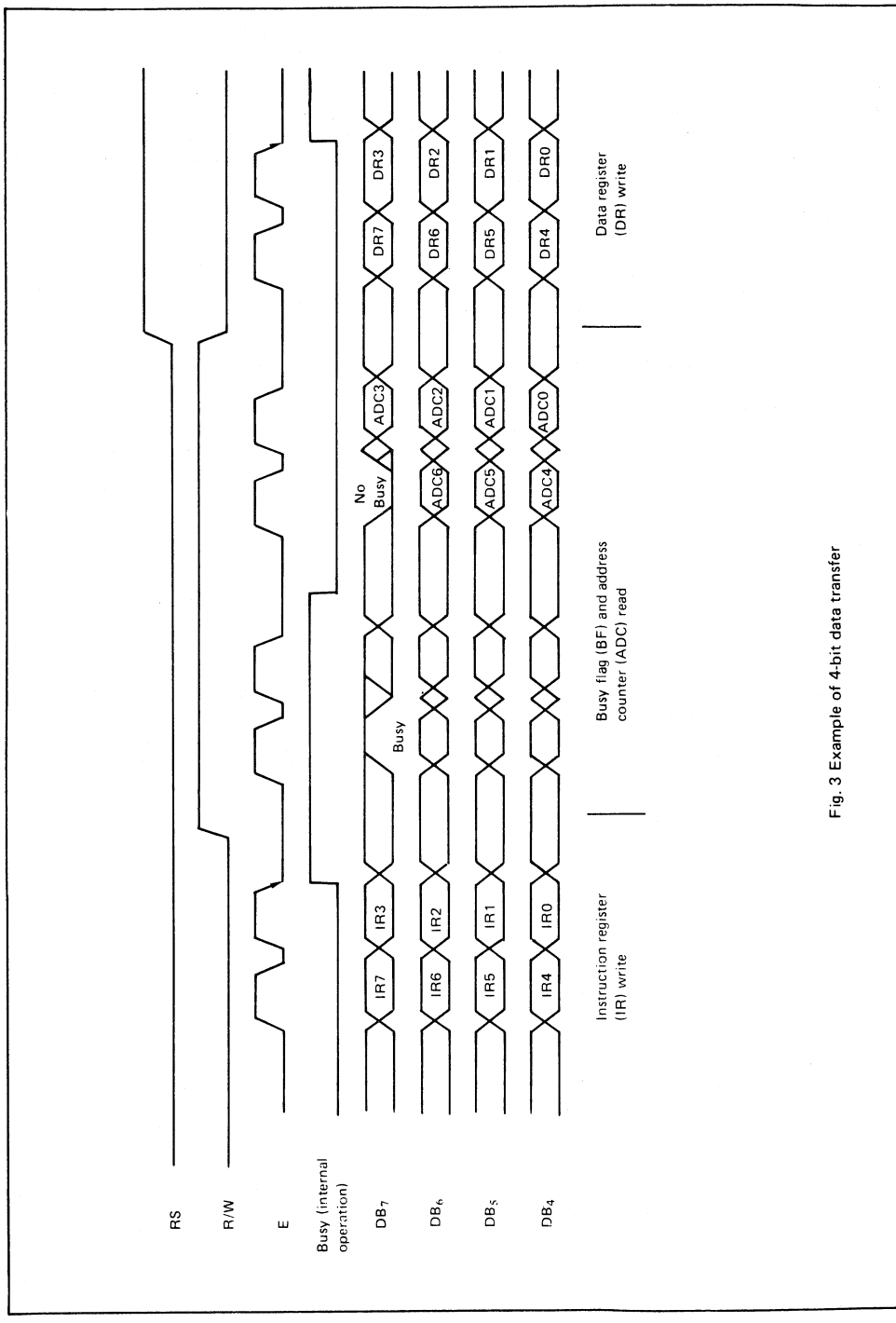


Fig. 3 Example of 4-bit data transfer

12. Instruction Code

The instruction code is defined as the signal through which the MSM6222B-01GS is accessed by the CPU. CPU.

The MSM6222B-01GS begins operation upon receipt of the instruction code input.

As the internal processing operation of MSM6222B-01GS is started with a timing that does not affect the LCD display, the busy status continues longer than the CPU cycle time.

Under the busy status (when the busy flag is set to "H"), the MSM6222B-01GS does not execute any instructions other than the busy flag read.

Therefore, the CPU has to verify that the busy flag is set to "L" prior to the input of the instruction code.

(1) Display clear:

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H

When this instruction is executed, the LCD display is cleared.

When the cursor and blink are in display, the blinking position moves to the left end of the LCD (the left end of the first line in the 2-line display mode).

(Note) All DD RAM data goes to "20" (hex.), while the address counter (ADC) goes to "00" (hex.). The execution time, when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz is 1.64 ms (max.).

(2) Cursor home

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	X

X: Irrespective of H/L

When this instruction is executed, the blinking position moves to the left end of the LCD (to the left end of the first line in the 2-line display mode) when the cursor and blink are being displayed.

When the display is in shift, the display returns to its original position before shifting.

(Note) The address counter (ADC) goes to "00" (hex.). The execution time, when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz, is 1.64 ms (max.).

(3) Shift mode set

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	I/D	SH

① When the I/D is set, the 8-bit character code is written or read to and from the DD RAM, the cursor and blink shift to the right by 1 character position (I/D = H; increment) or to the left by 1 character position (I/D = L; decrement).

The address counter is incremented (I/D = H) or decremented (I/D = L) by 1 at this time.

Even after the character pattern code is written or read to and from the CG RAM, the address counter (ADC) is incremented (I/D = H) or decremented (I/D = L) by 1.

② When SH = H is set, the character code is written to the DD RAM, and then the cursor and blink stop and the entire display shifts to the left (I/D = H) or to the right (I/D = L) by 1 character position.

When the character is read from the DD RAM when SH = H is set, or when the character pattern data is written or read to or from the CG RAM when SH = H is set, the entire display does not shift, but normal write/read is performed (the entire display does not shift, but the cursor and blink shift to the right (I/D = H) or to the left (I/D = L) by 1 character position.

When SH = L is set, the display does not shift, but normal write/read is performed.

The execution time when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz is 40 μs.

(4) Display mode set

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	DI	C	B

① The DI bit controls whether the character pattern is displayed or extinguished.
When DI is "H", this bit makes the LCD display the character pattern.
When DI is "L", this bit distinguishes the LCD character pattern. The cursor and blink are also cancelled at this time.
(**Note**) Different from the display clear, the character code is absolutely not rewritten.

② The cursor goes off when C = L and it is displayed when DI = H and C = H.

③ The blink is cancelled when B = L and it is executed when DI = H and B = H.
In the blink mode, all dots (including the cursor), displaying character pattern, and cursor are displayed alternately at 409.6 ms (in 5 X 7 dots character font) or 563.2 ms (in 5 X 10 dots character font) when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz. The execution time when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz is 40 μs.

(5) Cursor and display shift

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	D/C	R/L	X	X

X: Irrespective of H/L

When D/C = L and R/L = L, the cursor and blink position are shifted to the left by 1 character position (ADC is then decremented by 1).
When D/C = L and R/L = H, the cursor and blink position are shifted to the right by 1 character position (ADC is then incremented by 1).
When D/C = H and R/L = L, the entire display is shifted to the left by 1 character position. The cursor and blink positions are also shifted with the display (ADC remains unchanged).
When D/C = H and R/L = H, the entire display is shifted to right by 1 character position. The cursor and blink positions are also shifted with the display (ADC remains unchanged).
In the 2-line display mode, the cursor and blink positions are shifted from the first line to the second line when the cursor is shifted to the right next to the fortieth digit (27; hex.) in the first line. No such shifting is made in other cases.
When shifting the entire display, the display pattern, cursor, and blink positions are in no case shifted between lines (from the first line to the second line or vice versa).
The execution time when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz is 40 μs.

(6) Initial set

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	H	8B/4B	N	F	X	X

X: Irrespective of L/O

① When 8B/4B = H, the data input/output to and from the CPU is carried out simultaneously by means of 8 bits DB7 to DB0.
When 8B/4B = L, the data input/output to and from the CPU is carried out in two steps through of 4 bits DB7 to DB4.

② The 2-line display mode of the LCD is selected when N = H, while the 1-line display mode is selected when N = L.

③ The 5 × 7 dots character font is selected when F = L, while the 5 × 10 dots character font is selected when F = H and N = L.

This initial set has to be accessed prior to other instructions excepting the busy flag read after powering ON the MSM6222B-01GS.

N	F	Number of display lines	Character font	Duty ratio	Number of biases	Number of COMMON signals
L	L	1-line	5 × 7 dots	1/8	4	8
L	H	1-line	5 × 10 dots	1/11	4	11
H	L	2-line	5 × 7 dots	1/16	5	16
H	H	2-line	5 × 7 dots	1/16	5	16

Generate biases externally and input them to the MSM6222B-01GS (V_{DD}, V1, V2, V3, V4, and V5).
When the number of biases is 4, input the same potential to V2 and V3. The execution time, when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz, is 40 μs.

(7) CG RAM address set

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	H	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	C_0

When CG RAM addresses, bit C_5 to C_0 (binary), are set, the CG RAM is specified, until the DD RAM address is set.
Write/read of the character pattern to and from the CPU begins with addresses, bit C_5 to C_0, starting from CG RAM selection.
The execution time, when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz, is 40 μs.

(8) DD RAM address set

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	H	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0

When the DD RAM addresses D6 to D0 (binary) are selected, the DD RAM is specified until the DD RAM address is set.
Write/read of the character code to and from the CPU begins with addresses D_6 to D_0 starting from DD RAM selection.
In the 1-line display mode (N = H), however, D_6 to D_0 (binary) must be set to one of the values among "00" to "4F" (hex.).

Likewise, in the 2-line mode, D_6 to D_0 (binary) must be set to one of the values among "00" ~ "27" (hex.) or "40" – "67" (hex.). When any value other than the above is input, it is impossible to make a normal write/read of character codes to and from the DD RAM. The execution time, when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz, is 40 μs.

(9) DD RAM and CG RAM data write

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	H	E_7	E_6	E_5	E_4	E_3	E_2	E_1	E_0

When E7 to E0 (binary) codes are written to the DD RAM or CG RAM, the cursor and display move as described in "(5) Cursor and display shift". The execution time, when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz, is 40 μs.

(10) Busy flag and address counter read

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	H	L	BF	0_6	0_5	0_4	0_3	0_2	0_1	0_0

The busy flag (BF) is output by this instruction to indicate whether the MSM6222B-01GS is engaged in internal operations (BF = "H") or not (BF = "L").
When BF = "H", no new instruction is accepted. It is therefore necessary to verify BF = "L" before inputting a new instruction.
When BF = "L", a correct address counter value is output. The address counter value must match the DD RAM address or CG RAM address. The decision of whether it is a DD RAM address or CG RAM address is made by the address previously set.
Since the address counter value when BF = "H" is sometimes incremented or decremented by 1 during internal operations, it is not always a correct value.
Execution time is 1 μs.

(11) DD RAM and CG RAM data read

	R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	H	H	P_7	P_6	P_5	P_4	P_3	P_2	P_1	P_0

Character codes (bit P_7 to P_0) are read from the DD RAM, while character patterns (P7 to P0) from the CG RAM.
Selection of DD RAM or CG RAM is decided by the address previously set.
After reading those data, the address counter (ADC) is incremented or decremented by 1 as set by the shift mode mentioned in item "(3) shift mode set".
The execution time, when the OSC oscillation frequency is 250 KHz, is 40 μs.

(Note) Conditions for the reading of correct data:

1. When the DD RAM address set or CG RAM address set is input before inputting this instruction.
2. When the cursor/display shift is input before inputting this instruction in case the character code is read.
3. Data after the second reading from RAM when read more than 2 times. Correct data is not output in any other case.

13. Instruction Initialization

(1) When data input/ouput to and from the CPU is carried out by 8 bits (DB0 to DB7):

① ● Turn on the power
② ● Wait for 15 ms or more after V_{DD} has reached 4.5V or more.
③ ● Set 8B/4B at H by initial reset of instruction.
④ ● Wait for 4.1 ms or more.
⑤ ● Set 8B/4B at H by initial reset of instruction.
⑥ ● Wait for 100 μs or more.
⑦ ● Set 8B/4B at H by initial reset of instruction.
⑧ ● Check the busy flag as No Busy.
⑨ ● Set 8B/4B at H. Set LCD line number (N) and character font (F).

(After this, do not change the LCD line number and character font.)

⑩ ● Check No Busy.
⑪ ● Clear the display by setting the display mode.
⑫ ● Check No Busy.
⑬ ● Clear the display.
⑭ ● Check No Busy.
⑮ ● Set the shift mode.
⑯ ● Check No Busy.
⑰ ● Initialization completed.

Example of Instruction Code for Steps ③, ⑤, and ⑦

R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
L	L	L	L	H	H	X	X	X	X

X: Irrespective of H/L

(2) When data input/output to and from the CPU is carried out by 4 bits (DB4 to DB7):

① ● Turn on the power.
② ● Wait for 15 ms or more after V_{DD} has reached 4.5V or more.
③ ● Set 8B/4B at H by initial reset of instruction.
④ ● Wait for 4.1 ms or more.
⑤ ● Set 8B/4B at H by initial reset of instruction.
⑥ ● Wait for 100 μs or more.
⑦ ● Set 8B/4B at H by initial reset of instruction.
⑧ ● Check the busy flag as No Busy.
⑨ ● Set 8B/4B at L. Set LCD line number (N) and character font (F).
⑩ ● Check No Busy.
⑪ ● Set 8B/4B at L. Set LCD line number (N) and character font (F).
⑫ ● Check No Busy.
⑬ ● Clear the display by setting the display mode.
⑭ ● Check No Busy.
⑮ ● Clear the display.
⑯ ● Check No Busy.
⑰ ● Set the shift mode.
⑱ ● Check No Busy.
⑲ ● Initialization completed.

Example of Instruction Code for Steps ③, ⑤, and ⑦.

R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4
L	L	L	L	H	H

Example of Instruction Code for Step ⑨.

R/W	RS	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4
L	L	L	L	H	L

LCD DRIVE WAVEFORM

Figures 4, 5 and 6 show the LCD driving waveform consists of COM signal, SEG signal DF signal and L (latch pulse waveform) signal, in the duty of 1/8, 1/11 and 1/16 respectively.

The relation between duty and frame frequency is described in the table below.

Duty	Frame frequency
1/8	78.1 Hz
1/11	56.8 Hz
1/16	78.1 Hz

(Note) The OSC oscillation frequency is assumed to be 250 KHz.

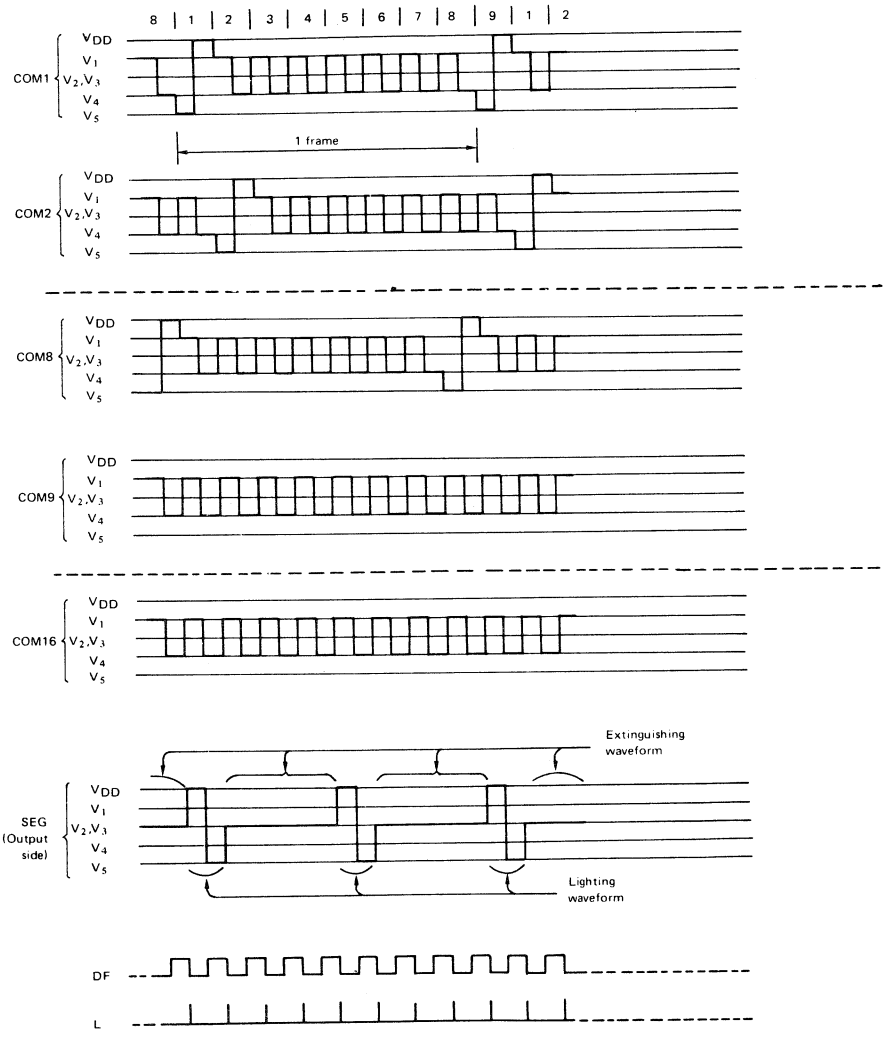


Figure 4 LCD driving waveform at 1/8 duty.

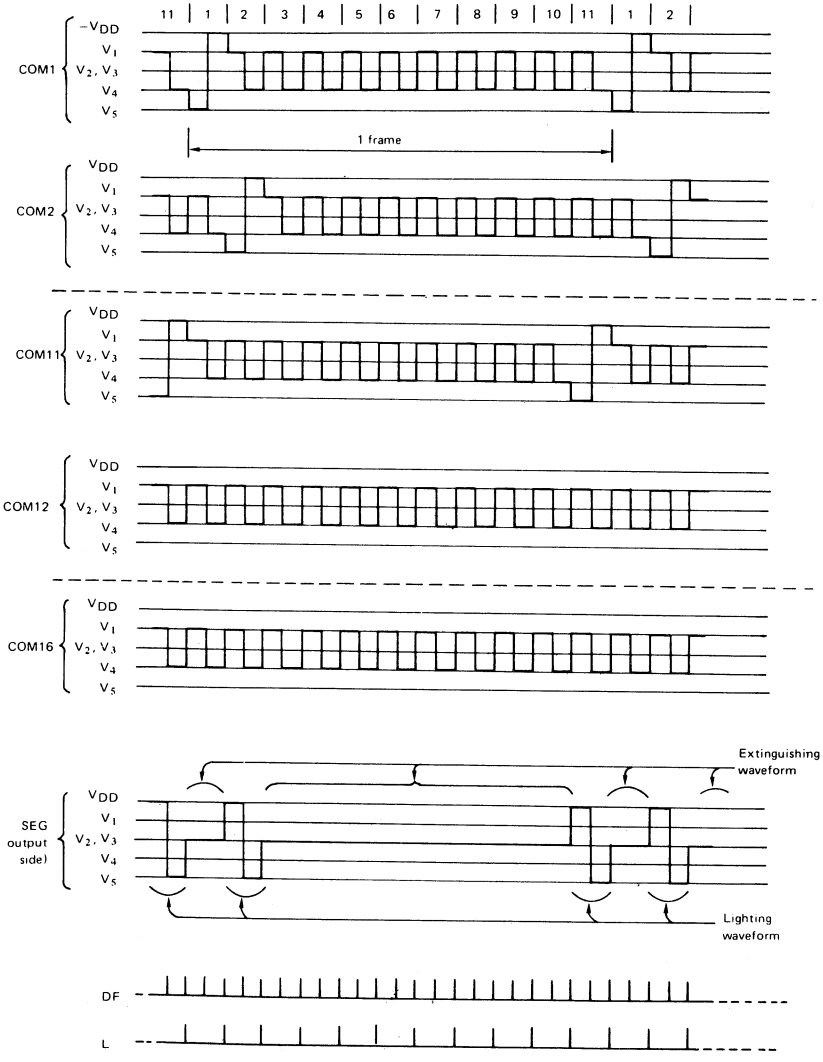


Figure 5 LCD driving waveform at 1/11 duty.

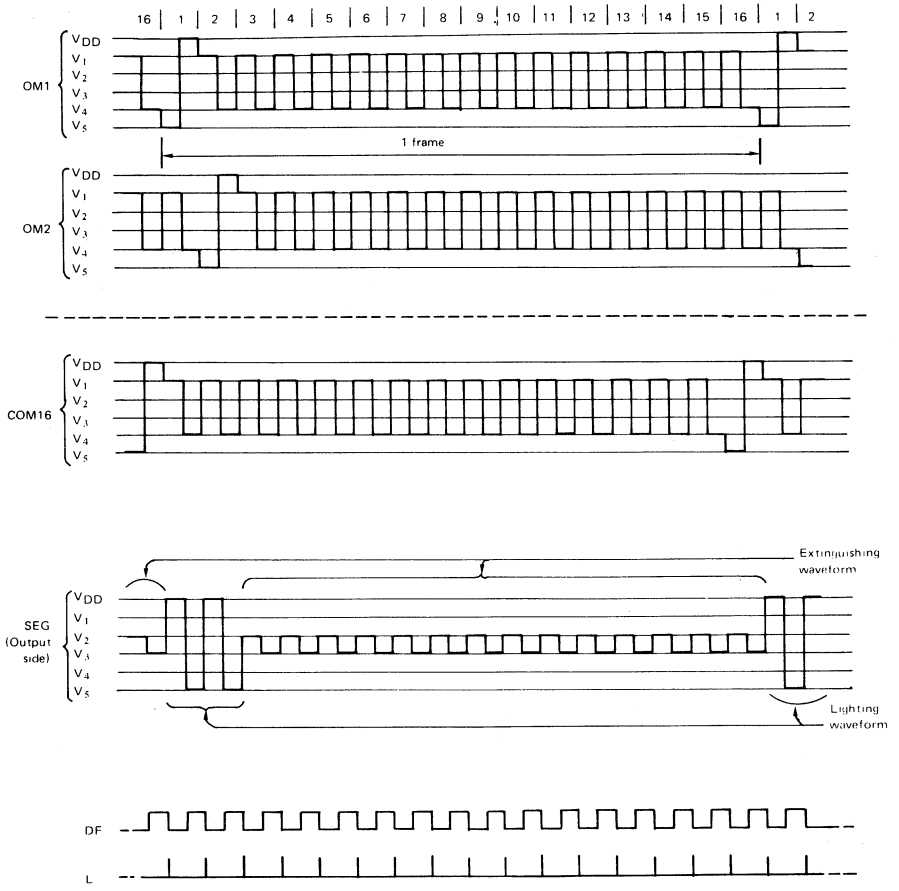


Figure 6 LCD driving waveform at 1/16 duty.

INPUT/OUTPUT TIMING TO AND FROM THE CPU AND OUTPUT TIMING TO MSM5259GS

Table 4, 5 and 6 show input characteristics from the CPU, output characteristics to the CPU and output characteristics to MSM5259GS respectively.

● **Input characteristics from the CPU**

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, T_a = −20 ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Limits			Unit
		MIN	TYP	MAX	
R/W and RS set-up time	t_B	140	–	–	nS
E and H pulse width	t_W	280	–	–	nS
R/W and RS holding time	t_A	10	–	–	nS
E rise time	t_r	–	–	25	nS
E fall time	t_f	–	–	25	nS
E and L pulse width	t_L	280	–	–	nS
E cycle time	t_C	667	–	–	nS
DB_0 to DB_7 input data set-up time	t_I	180	–	–	nS
DB_0 to DB_7 input data holding time	t_H	10	–	–	nS

Table 4: Input characteristics from the CPU

● **Output characteristics to the CPU**

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, T_a = −20 ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Limits			Unit
		MIN	TYP	MAX	
R/W and RS set-up time	t_B	140	–	–	nS
E and H pulse width	t_W	280	–	–	nS
R/W and RS holding time	t_A	10	–	–	nS
E rise time	t_r	–	–	25	nS
E fall time	t_f	–	–	25	nS
E and L pulse width	t_L	280	–	–	nS
E cycle time	t_C	667	–	–	nS
DB_0 to DB_7 data output delay time	t_D	–	–	220	nS
DB_0 to DB_7 data output holding time	t_O	20	–	–	nS

Table 5: Output characteristics to the CPU

- **Output characteristics to MSM5259GS**
  (V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, T_a = −20 ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Limits			Unit
		MIN	TYP	MAX	
CP and H pulse width	t_{HW1}	800	–	–	nS
CP and L pulse width	t_{LW}	800	–	–	nS
DO set-up time	t_S	300	–	–	nS
DO holding time	t_{DH}	300	–	–	nS
L clock set-up time	t_{SU}	500	–	–	nS
L clock holding time	t_{HO}	100	–	–	nS
L and H pulse width	t_{HW2}	800	–	–	nS
DF delay time	t_M	−1000	–	1000	nS

Table 6: Output characteristics to MSM5259GS

Figures 7, 8 and 9 show input timing from the CPU, output timing to the CPU and output timing to MSM5259GS respectively.

- **Input timing from the CPU**

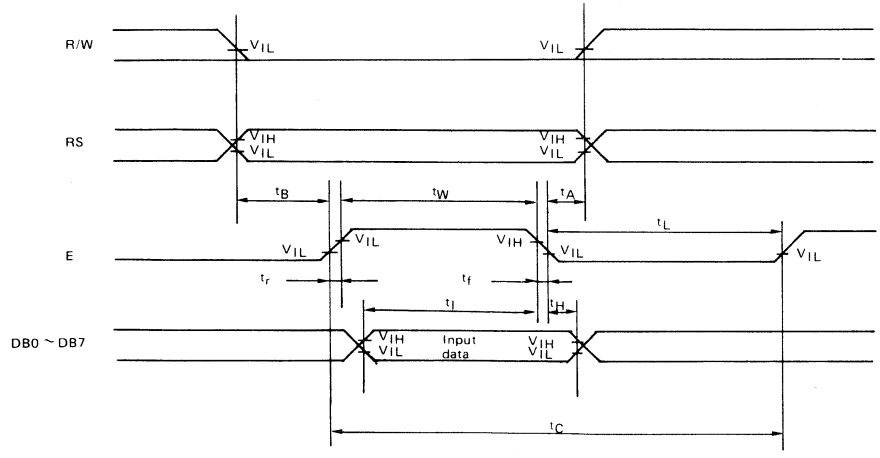


Figure 7

● **Output timing to the CPU**

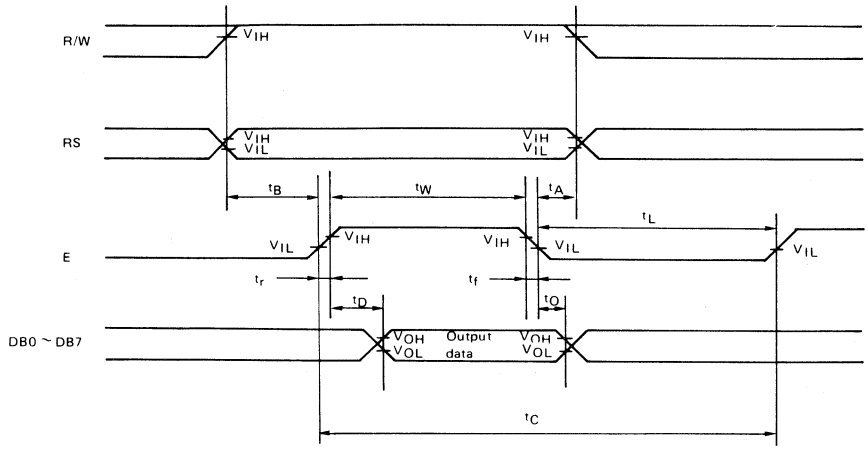


Figure 8

● **Output timing to MSM5259GS**

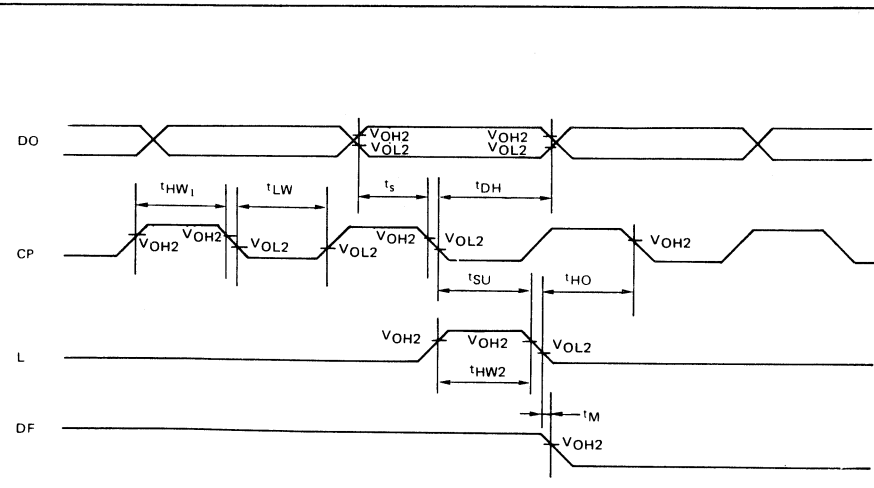


Figure 9

TYPICAL APPLICATION

Interface with LCD and MSM5259GS

Display examples when setting the 5 X 7 dots character font 1-line mode, 5 X 10 dots character font 1-line mode, and 5 X 7 dots character font 2-line mode through instructions are shown in Figures 10, 11, and 12, respectively.

When the 5 X 7 dots character font is set in the 1-line display mode, the COM signals COM9 to COM16 are output for extinguishing.

Likewise, when the 5 X 10 dots character font (1-line is set, the COM signals COM12 to COM16 are output for extinguishing.

The display example shows a combination of 16 characters (32 characters for the 2-line display mode) and the LCD. When the number of MSM5259GSs are increased according to the increase in the number of characters, it is possible to display a maximum of 80 characters.

Besides, it is necessary to generate bias voltage required for LCD operation by splitting resistors outside the IC to input it to MSM6222B-01GS and MSM5259GS.

Examples of these bias voltages are shown in Figures 13, 14, 15, and 16. Basically, this can be done by dividing the voltage of the resistors as shown in Figures 4 and 5. If the value of resistor R is made larger to reduce system power consumption, the LCD operating margin decreases and the LCD drive To prevent this, a by-pass condenser is serially connected to the resistor to lower voltage division impedance caused by the splitting of resistors as shown in Figures 15 and 16.

As the values of R, VR, and C vary according to the LCD size used and V_{LCD} (LCD drive voltage), these values have to be determined through actual experimentation in combination with the LCD. (Example set values:

$R = 3.3 - 10\ K\Omega$, $V_R = 10 - 30\ K\Omega$, and

$C = 0.0022\ \mu F$ to $0.047\ \mu F$)

Figure 17 shows an application circuit for the MSM6222B-01GS and MSM5259GS including a bias circuit.

The bias voltage has to maintain the following potential relation:

$$V_{DD} > V_1 > V_2 \geqq V_3 > V_4 > V_5$$

- In the case of 1-line 16 characters display (5 x 7 dot/font).

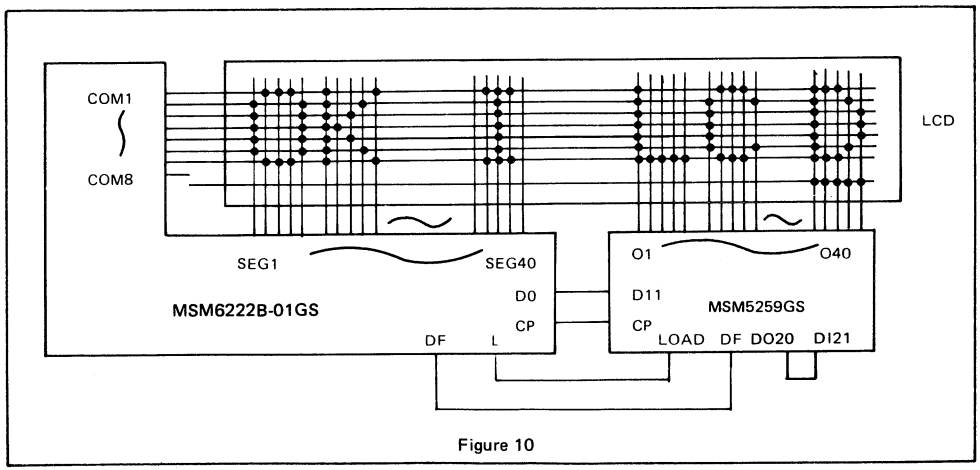


Figure 10

● In the case of 1-line 16 characters display (5 x 10 dot/font)

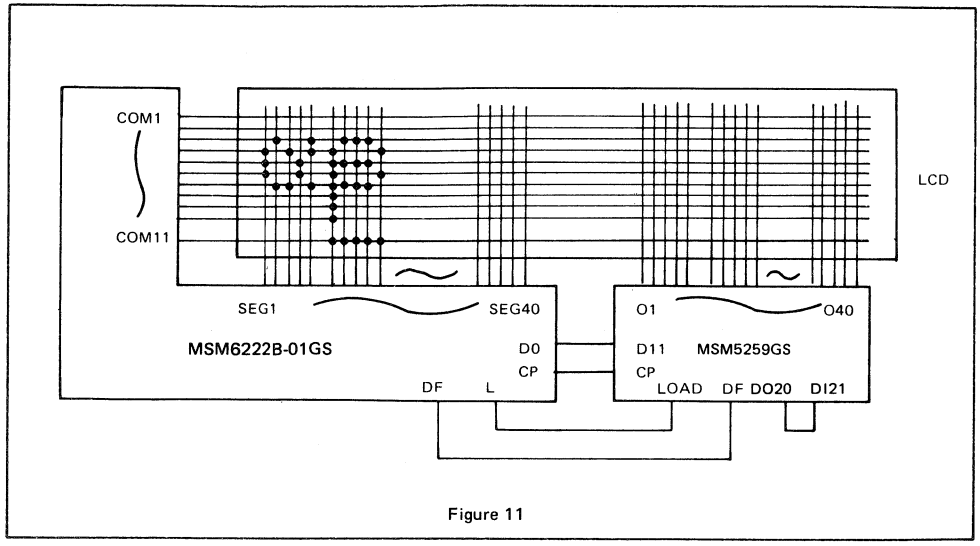


Figure 11

● In the case of 2-lines 16 characters display (5 x 7 dot/font)

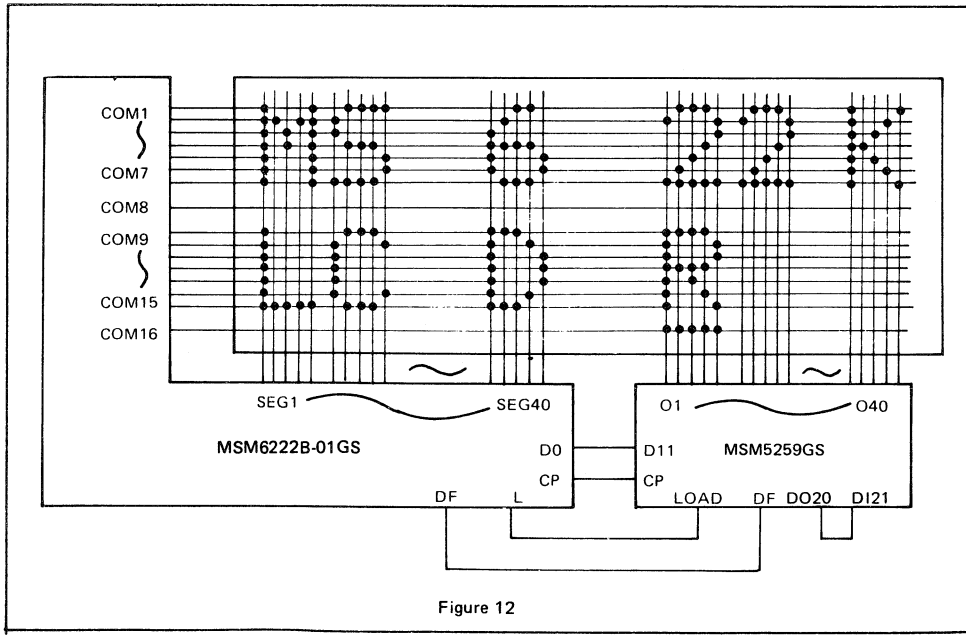


Figure 12

- Bias voltage circuit (1-line display mode)

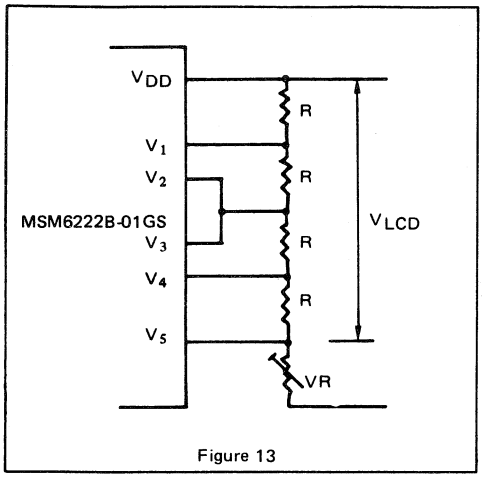


Figure 13

- Bias voltage circuit (2-line display mode)

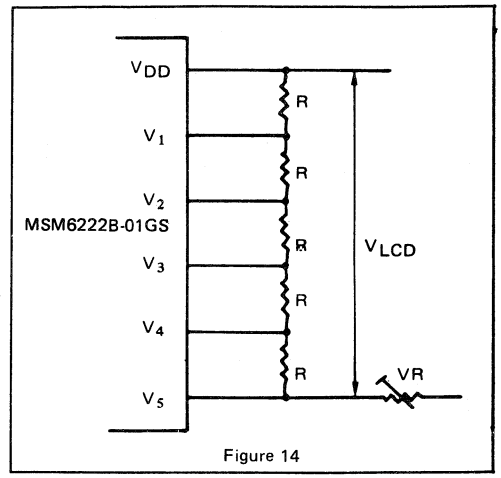


Figure 14

- Bias voltage circuit (1-line display mode)

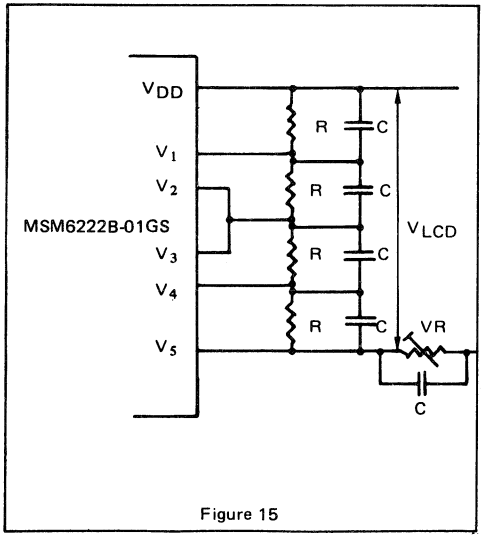


Figure 15

- Bias voltage circuit (2-line display mode)

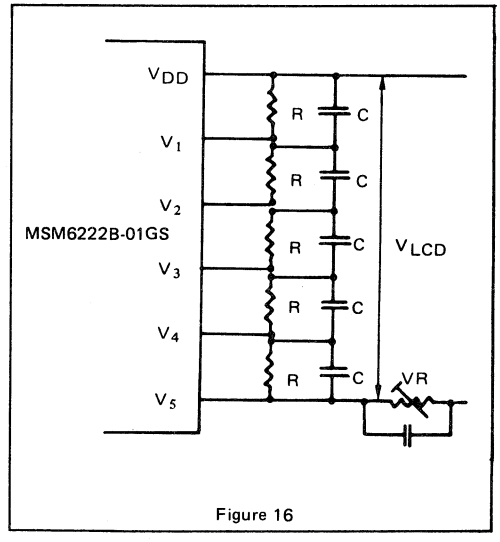


Figure 16

(V_{LCD}: LCD driving voltage)

● Application circuit.

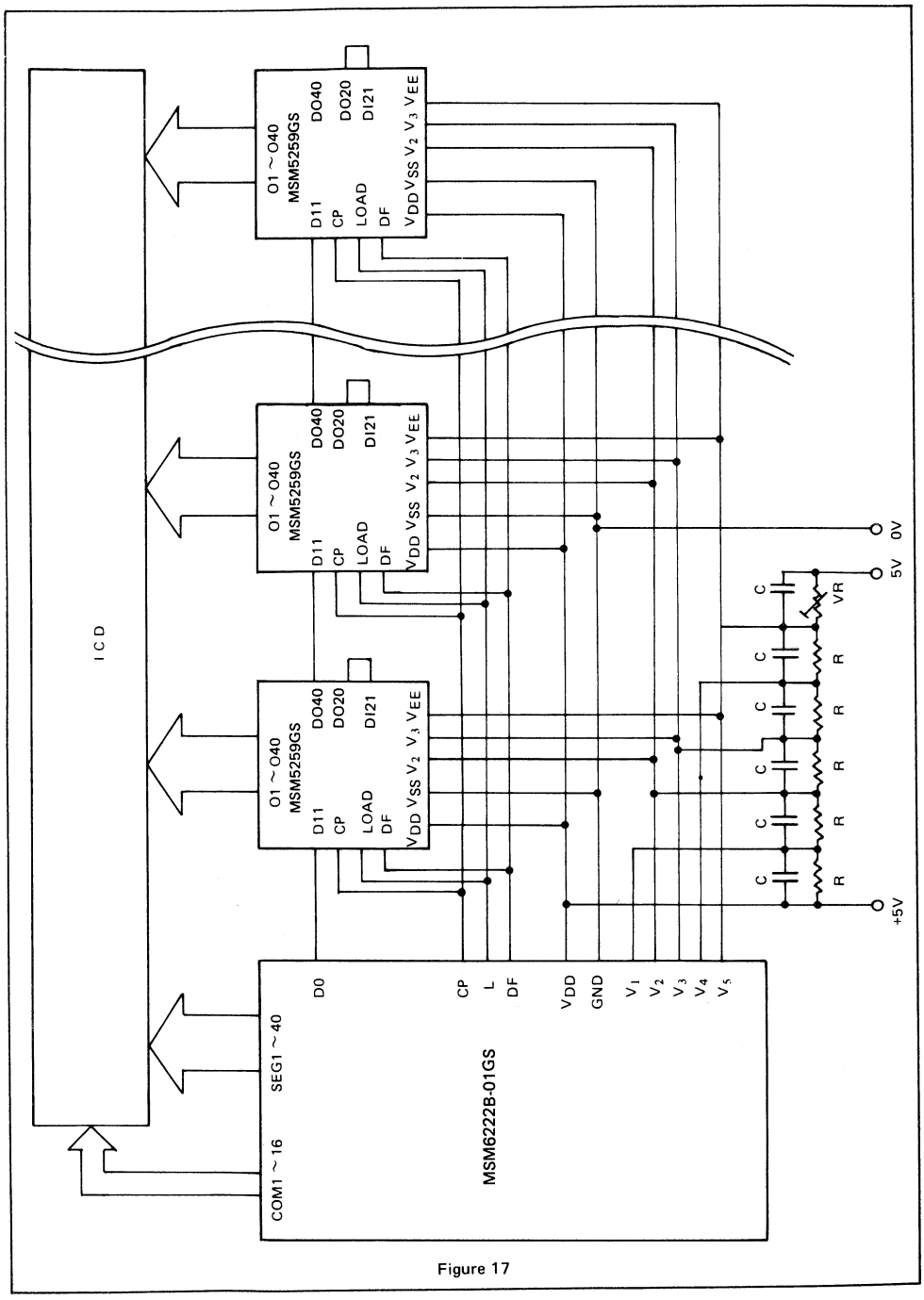


Figure 17

MSM6262-01GS

DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER WITH 48DOT COMMON DRIVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM6262GS is a dot matrix LCD controller which is fabricated by OKI's low power consumption CMOS silicon gate technology. In combination with 8-bit microcontroller, the MSM6262GS can control the dot matrix character type LCD module. The MSM6262GS consists of 48 dots COMMON driver, DISPLAY RAM, character generator RAM, character generator ROM and control circuit.

The MSM6262GS is provided with an serial data transfer output. So, Max. 160 characters can be controlled by MSM6262GS by using together with the MSM5259GS or the MSM5839CGS.

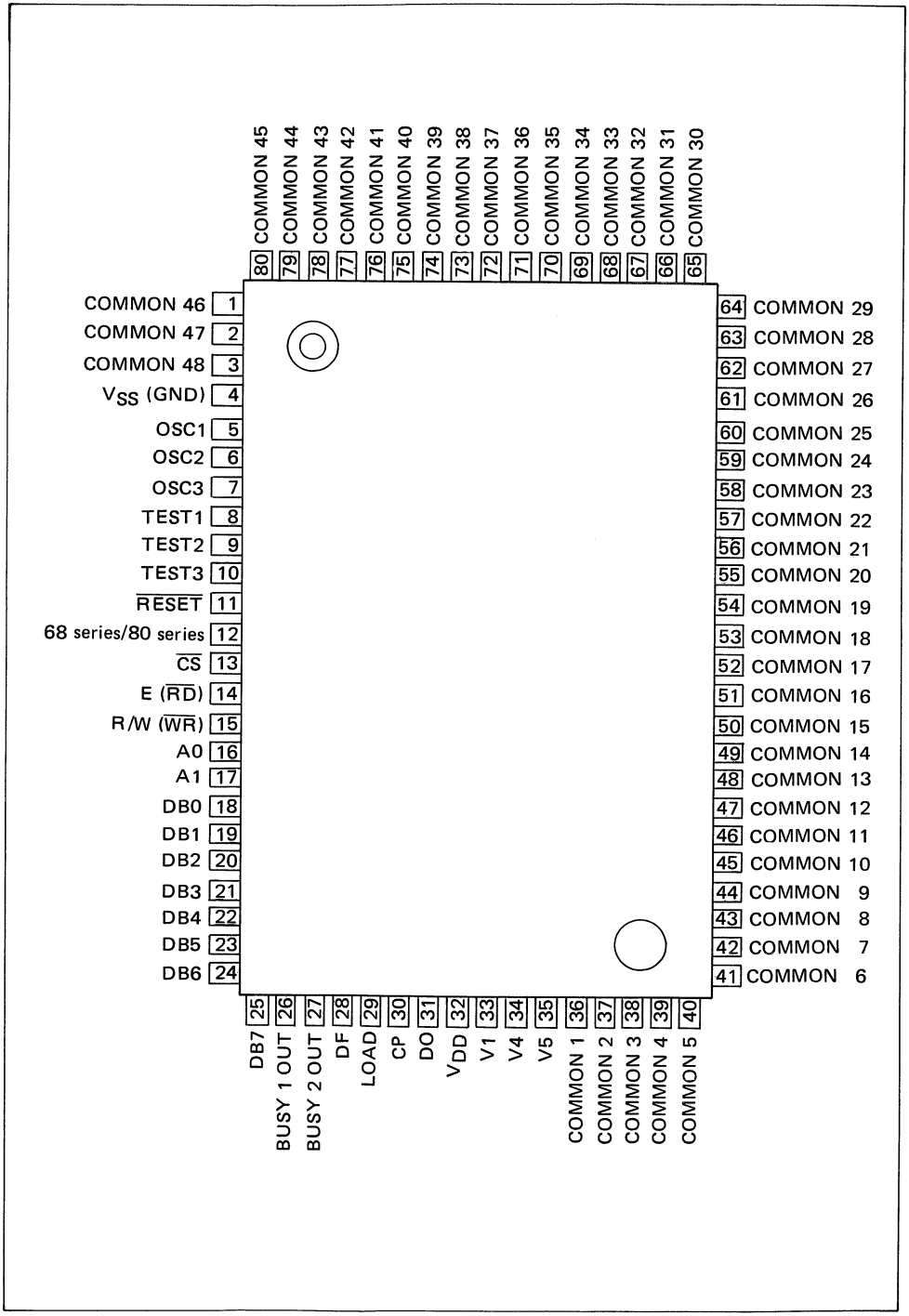
FEATURES

- Easy interface with 8-bit microprocessor or 8-bit microcontroller
- Dot matrix LCD controller/48 dot driver for three different fout configuration (5 x 7 dots, 5 x 11 dots and 5 x 12 dots)
- Max. 160 characters can be controlled
- Display RAM ... 160 x 9-bit
- On-chip character generator ROM (CGROM) for 256 different characters
  - 5 x 7 dots ... 128 characters
  - 5 x 11 dots ... 96 characters
  - 5 x 12 dots ... 32 characters
- On-chip character generator RAM (CGRAM) of 32 x 8-bit for 2 different character fonts
  - 5 x 8 dots ... 4
  - 5 x 12 dots ... 2
- Under-line function
- Shift function for g, j, p, q and y
- 80-pin plastic flat package

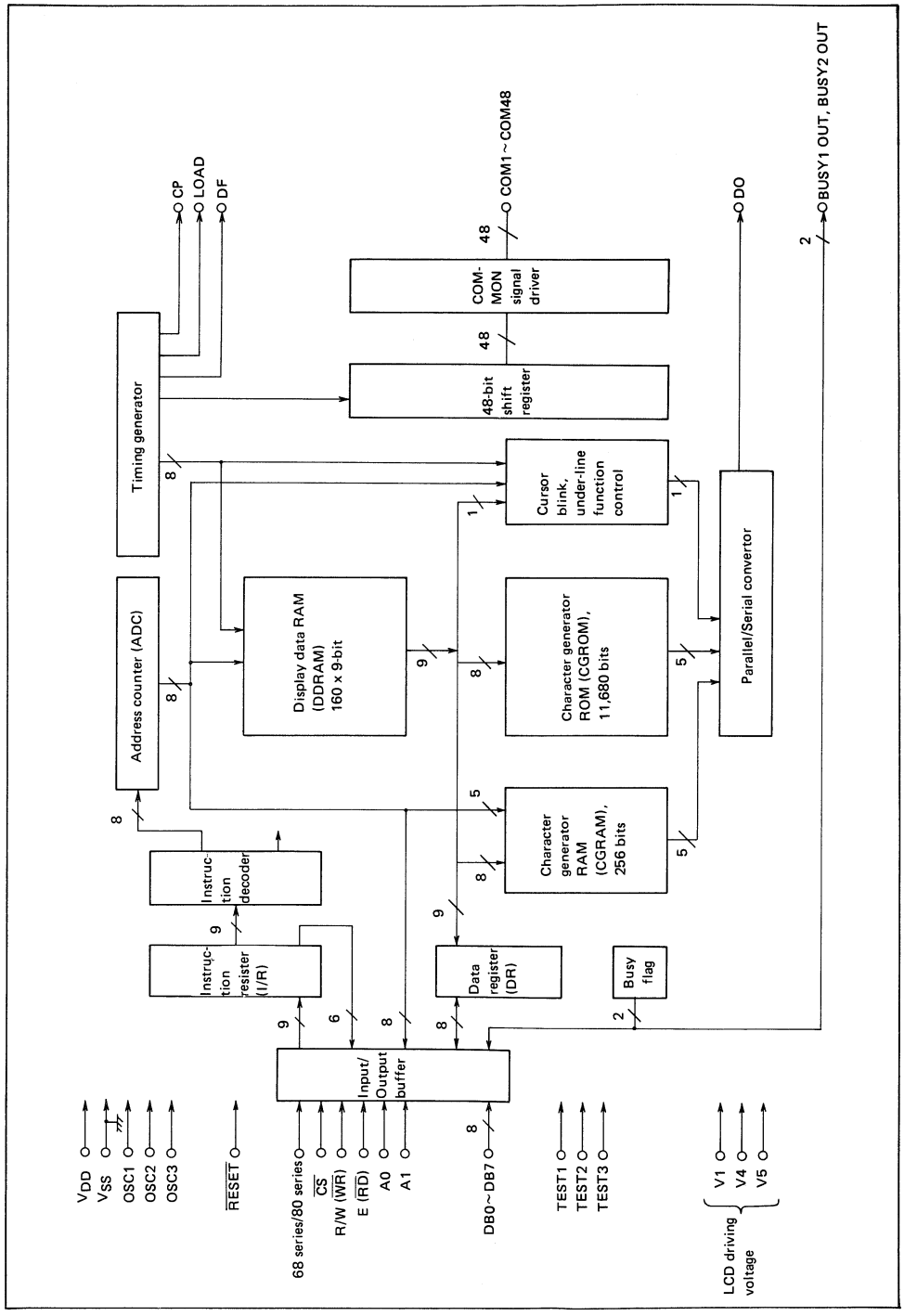
SELECTABLE DRIVING DUTY

Duty	Font Configuration (dot)	Cursor	Display (Characters x line)
1/16	5 x 7 (5 x 8)	○	80 x 2
1/24	5 x 11 (5 x 12)	○	80 x 2
1/32	5 x 7 (5 x 8)	○	40 x 4
1/48	5 x 11 (5 x 12)	○	40 x 4

PIN CONFIGURATION



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit	Applicable terminal
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 7.0	V	$V_{DD}-V_{SS}$
Supply voltage for LCD driving	V_1, V_4, V_5	ta = 25°C	$V_{DD}-12$ ~ $V_{DD}+0.3$	V	V_1, V_4, V_5
Input voltage	VIN	ta = 25°C	−0.3 ~ $V_{DD}+0.3$	V	OSC1 $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ 68 series/80 series $\overline{\text{CS}}$, A0, A1 $\overline{\text{WR}}$ (R/W) $\overline{\text{RD}}$ (E) DB_0 ~ DB_7
Power dissipation	P_D	ta = 25°C	500	mW	
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ +125	°C	
Operating temperature	T_{opr}	—	−20 ~ +75	°C	

DC CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, ta = −20 ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	Applicable terminal
"H" input voltage	V_{IH1}	−	2.2	−	V_{DD}	V	$\overline{CS}$, $\overline{WR}$ (R/W) $\overline{RD}$ (E), A0, A1 DB0 ~ DB7
"L" input voltage	V_{IL1}	−	−0.3	−	0.7	V	
"H" output voltage	V_{OH1}	I_O = −250 μA	2.4	−	−	V	DB0 ~ DB7
"L" output voltage	V_{OL1}	I_O = 1.8 mA	−	−	0.4	V	
"H" input voltage	V_{IH2}	−	V_{DD}−0.8	−	V_{DD}	V	OSC1 $\overline{RESET}$ 68series/80 series
"L" input voltage	V_{IL2}	−	−0.3	−	0.8	V	
"H" output voltage	V_{OH2}	I_O = −500 μA	0.85V_{DD}	−	−	V	DO, LOAD, DF
"L" output voltage	V_{OL2}	I_O = 500 μA	−	−	0.15V_{DD}	V	
"H" output voltage	V_{OH3}	I_O = −1mA	0.85V_{DD}	−	−	V	CP
"L" output voltage	V_{OL3}	I_O = 1mA	−	−	0.15V_{DD}		
"H" output voltage	V_{OH4}	I_O = −100 μA	2.4	−	−	V	BUSY1 BUSY2
"L" output voltage	V_{OL4}	I_O = 1.6 mA	−	−	0.4	V	
COM voltage drop	V_{COM}	Note 1 I_O = ± 50 μA	−	−	2.9	V	COM1~COM48
"H" input current	I_{ILH1}	V_{IN} = V_{DD}	−	−	1	μA	$\overline{CS}$, $\overline{WR}$ (R/W) $\overline{RD}$ (E), A0, A1 OSC1, 68 series/ 80 series
"L" input current	$I_{IL\ L1}$	V_{IN} = V_{SS}	−	−	−1	μA	
Current consumption	I_{DD1}	Note 2 V_{DD} = 5V, f_{OSC} = 500kHz	−	−	1.5	mA	V_{DD}
	I_{DD2}	Note 2 V_{DD} = 5V, f_{IN} = 500kHz	−	−	1.5	mA	
LCD driving voltage	V_{LCD1}	Note 3 V_{DD} −V_s 1/5 bias	3.0	−	11	V	V_1, V_4, V_5
	V_{LCD2}	1/6~1/7 bias	4.0	−	11	V	
		1/8 bias	4.5	−	11	V	
"H" input current	$I_{IL\ L2}$	V_{IN} = V_{DD}	−	−	2	μA	$\overline{RESET}$
"L" input current	$I_{IL\ L2}$	V_{IN}=V_{SS}, V_{DD}=5V	−8	−20	−60	μA	
Input frequency	f_{IN}	Note 4, Note 5	300	−	700	kHz	OSC1
Input clock duty	f_{Duty}	Note 5	45	50	55	%	
Input clock falling time	tr	Note 5	−	−	100	nS	
Input clock falling time	tf	Note 5	−	−	100	nS	
CR oscillation frequency	f_{CR}	Note 6	300	−	700	kHz	OSC1, 2, 3
"H" input current	I_{ILH3}	V_{IN} = V_{DD}			1	μA	DB0 ~ DB7
"L" input current	I_{ILL3}	V_{IN} = V_{SS} V_{DD} = 5V	−45	−120	−250	μA	

Note 1. This is applicable to the voltage drop which is caused between V_{DD}, V_1, V_4, V_5 and COM1 ~ COM48 when a current of 50μA is flew in/out to/from all of COM1 ~ COM48. (When the output level is either V_{DD} or V_1, it should be applied only when the current flows in. When the output level is either V_4 or V_5, it should be applied only when the current flows in.
In this case, +5V is applied to V_{DD}, V_1 and V_2, while −6V is applied to V_4 and V_5.)

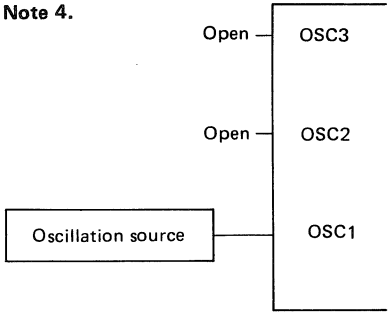
Note 2. This is applicable to the current which flows in to V_{DD} under following conditions.
V_{DD} = 5V, V_{SS} = 0V, V_1 = 2.8V, V_4 = −3.8V, V_5 = −6V, No load, No interface with CPU

Note 3. V_1 ~ V_5 should be set at as follows.

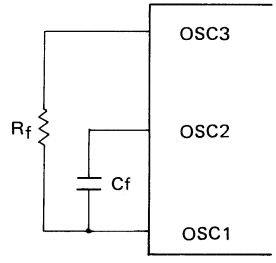
No. of lines (N) / Font configuration / Terminal	2 lines		4 lines	
	5 x 8	5 x 12	5 x 8	5 x 12
V_1	$V_{DD}-\frac{1}{5}V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-\frac{1}{6}V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-\frac{1}{7}V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-\frac{1}{8}V_{LCD}$
V_4	$V_{DD}-\frac{4}{5}V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-\frac{5}{6}V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-\frac{6}{7}V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-\frac{7}{8}V_{LCD}$
V_5	$V_{DD}-V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-V_{LCD}$	$V_{DD}-V_{LCD}$

V_{LCD} = LCD driving voltage

Note 4.

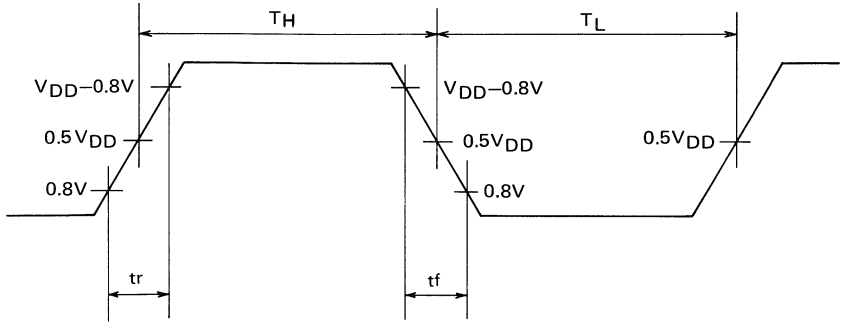


Note 6.



R_f = 39kΩ ± 5%
C_f = 22pF ± 10%

Note 5.

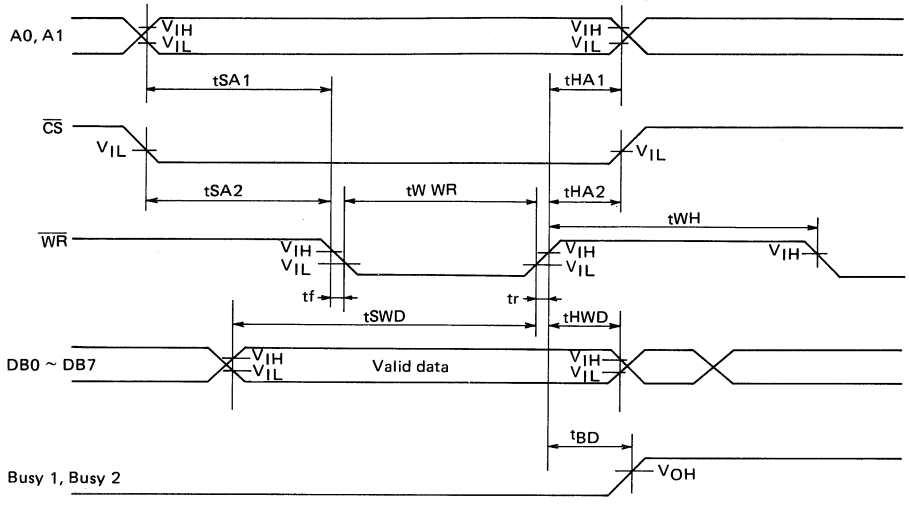


$$f_{Duty} = \frac{T_H}{T_H + T_L} \times 100\%$$

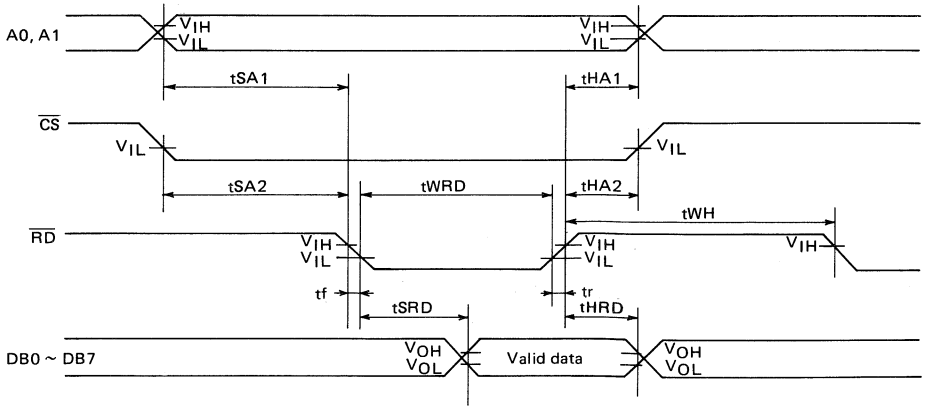
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

Interface 80 series CPU

Write operation



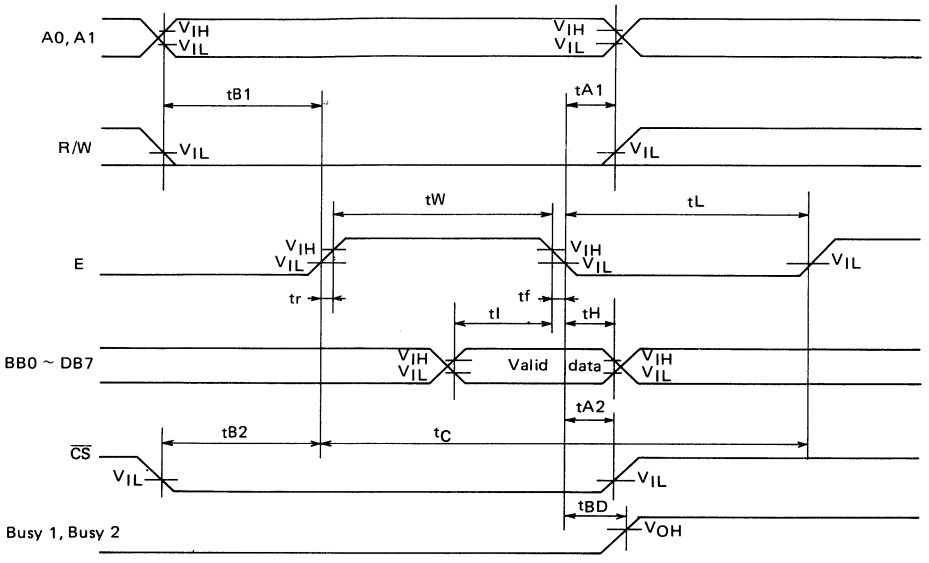
Read operation



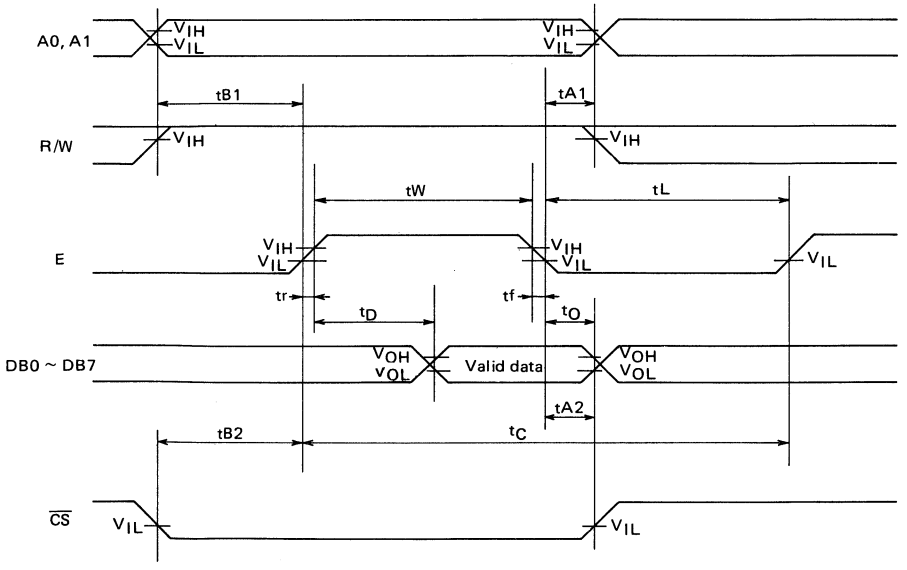
Refer to the chapter of DC characteristics for the definition of V_{IH}, V_{IL}, V_{OH} and V_{OL}.

Interface with 68 series CPU

Write operation

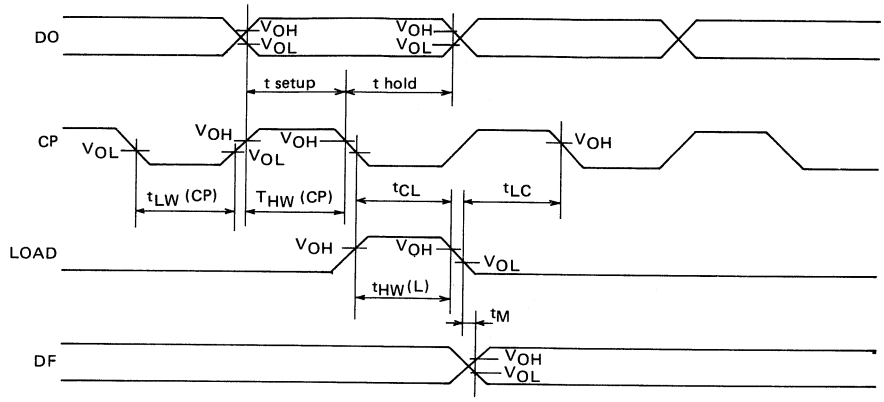


Read operation

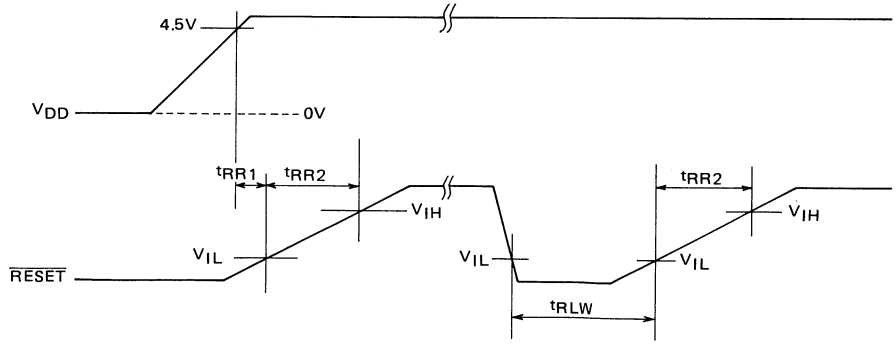


Refer to the chapter of DC CHARACTERISTICS for the definition of V_{IH}, V_{IL}, V_{OH} and V_{OL}.

Interface with Segment Driver



Reset Wave Form



Refer to the DC CHARACTERISTICS for the definition of V_{IH}, V_{IL}, V_{OH} and V_{OL}

Interface with 80 series CPU

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, ta = −20 ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN.	MAX.	Unit
Address set-up time	t_{SA_1}	110	—	ns
$\overline{CS}$ set-up time	t_{SA_2}	100	—	ns
$\overline{WR}$ "L" pulse width	t_{WWR}	320	—	ns
$\overline{RD}$ "L" pulse width	t_{WRD}	320	—	ns
$\overline{WR}$, $\overline{RD}$ "H" pulse width	t_{WH}	210	—	ns
Address hold time	t_{HA_1}	25	—	ns
$\overline{CS}$ hold time	t_{HA_2}	25	—	ns
Data set-up time	t_{SWD}	300	—	ns
Data hold time (write operation)	t_{HWD}	20	—	ns
$\overline{WR}$, $\overline{RD}$ falling time	tf	—	25	ns
$\overline{WR}$, $\overline{RD}$ rising time	tr	—	25	ns
Data delay time	t_{SRD}	—	190	ns
Data hold time (Reading operation)	tHRD	0	—	ns
Busy output delay time	t_{BD}	—	410	ns

Interface with 68 series CPU

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, ta = −20 ~ +75°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN.	MAX.	Unit
Cycle time	t_C	500	—	ns
Address, R/W set-up time	t_{B_1}	100	—	ns
$\overline{CS}$ set-up time	t_{B_2}	90	—	ns
E signal "H" pulse width	t_W	220	—	ns
E signal "L" pulse width	t_L	210	—	ns
Address, R/W hold time	t_{A_1}	20	—	ns
$\overline{CS}$ hold time	t_{A_2}	20	—	ns
Data set-up time	t_I	225	—	ns
Data hold time (Write operation)	t_H	30	—	ns
E signal rising time	tr	—	25	ns
E signal falling time	tf	—	25	ns
Data delay time	t_D	—	180	ns
Data hold time (Read operation)	t_O	10	—	ns
Busy output delay time	t_{BD}	—	410	ns

Interface with segment driver

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, ta=−20 ~ +75°C, f_{OSC} = 500 kHz)

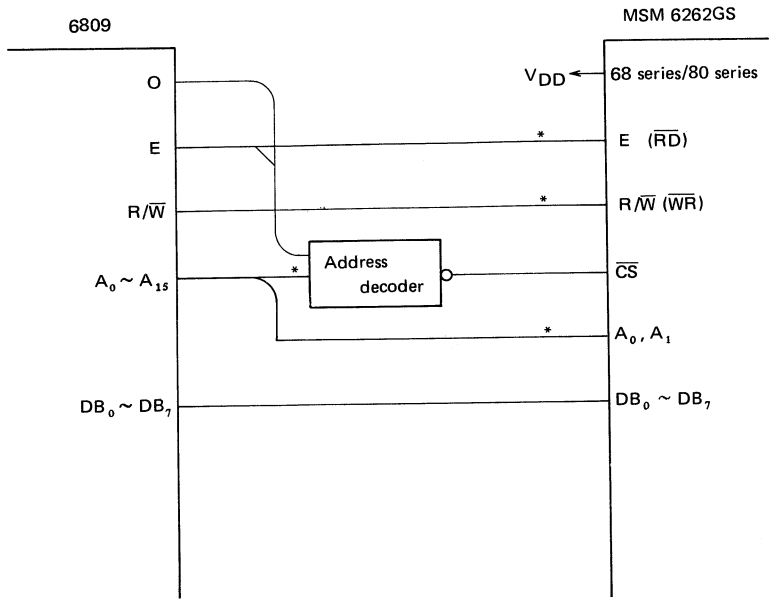
Parameter	Symbol	MIN.	MAX.	Unit
Clock "L" pulse width	t_{LW}(CP)	400	–	ns
Clock "H" pulse width	t_{HW}(CP)	400	–	ns
Do set-up time	t setup	200	–	ns
Do hold time	t hold	200	–	ns
LOAD, Clock set-up time	t_{CL}	200	–	ns
LOAD, Clock hold time	t_{LC}	100	–	ns
LOAD, "H" pulse width	t_{HW}(L)	400	–	ns
DF delay time	t_M	−500	500	ns

Reset waveform

(V_{DD} = 4.5 ~ 5.5V, ta = −20 ~ +75°C)

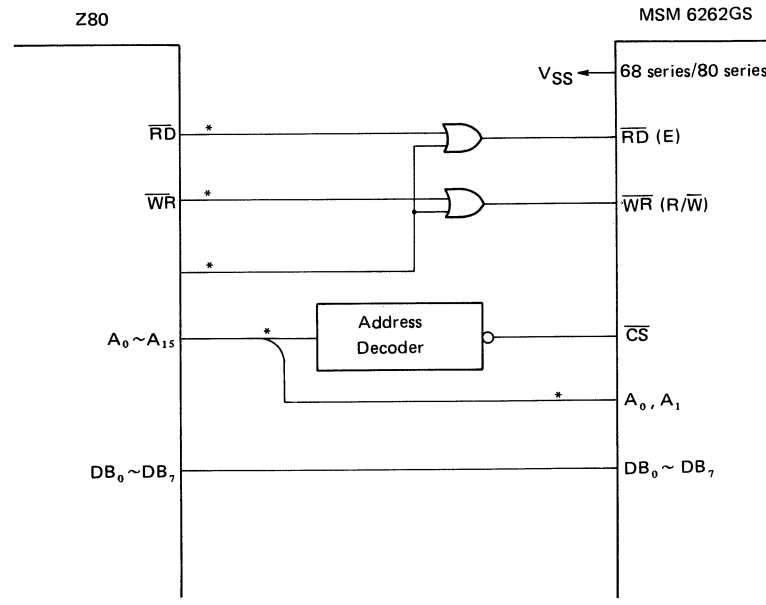
Parameter	Symbol	MIN.	MAX.	Unit
"L" input time when power is on	t_{RR_1}	0.25	–	ms
"L" input width when in operation	t_{RLW}	0.5	–	ms
Rising time	t_{RR_2}	0.5	–	ms

Interface with 6809



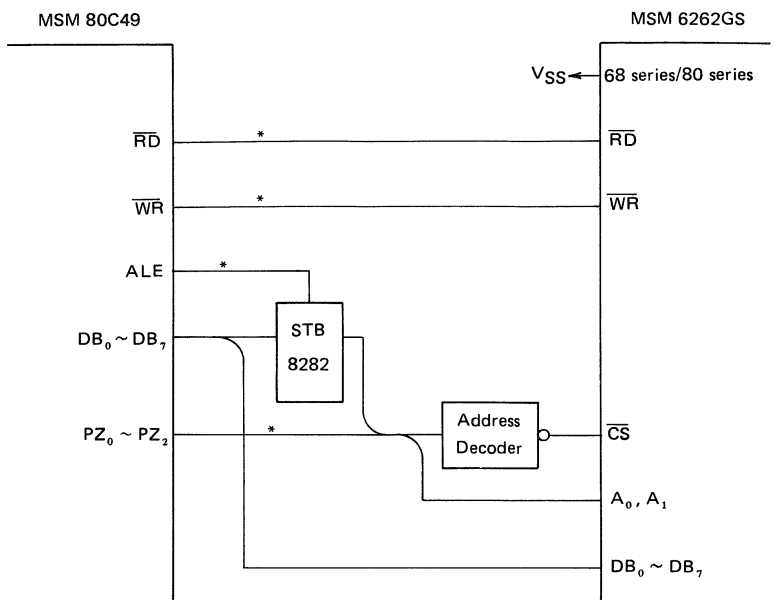
Pull-up resistors of 50 kΩ are required when the output of CPU becomes high impedance.

Interface with Z80



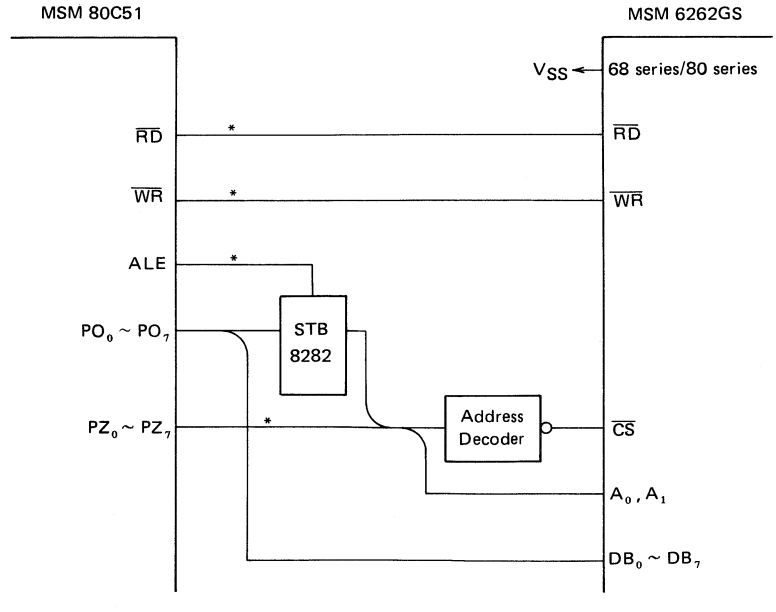
Pull-up resistors of 50 kΩ are required when the output of CPU becomes high impedance.

Interface with 80C49



Pull-up resistors of 50 kΩ are required when the output of CPU becomes high impedance.

Interface with 80C51

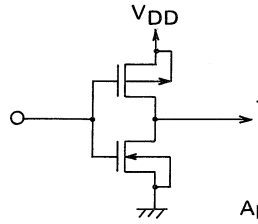


Pull-up resistors of 50 kΩ are required when the output of CPU becomes high impedance.

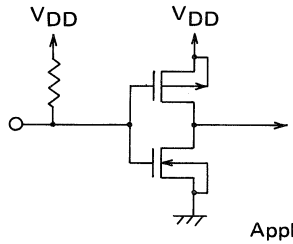
PIN DESCRIPTION

Pin Name	Input/Output	Function
OSC1 OSC2, OSC3	I, I/O	Oscillation connection pin.
$\overline{RESET}$	I	Reset pin.
68 series/80 series	I	Selection pin for either 68 series CPU or 80 series CPU.
$\overline{CS}$	I	Chip select pin. By setting CS at "L" level, MSM6262GS is set at selecting condition.
R/W ($\overline{WR}$)	I	R/$\overline{W}$ pin of 68 series CPU shall be connected to this pin, while $\overline{WR}$ pin shall be connected to this pin in case of 80 series CPU.
E ($\overline{RD}$)	I	E pin of 68 series CPU shall be connected to this pin, while $\overline{RD}$ pin shall be connected to this pin in case of 80 series CPU.
A_0, A_1	I	The address bus of CPU shall be connected to this pin. Instruction code is set by this pin.
$DB_0 \sim DB_7$	I/O	The data bus of CPU shall be connected to this pin. This pin is used to set the data of the instruction or to read the internal data.
TEST1 ~ TEST 3	I	Test pin. Normally these pins should be set at V_{SS} or open.
V_{DD}, V_{SS}		Voltage supply pin. V_{DD} is also used for the common bias voltage level to drive the LCD.
V_1, V_4, V_5		Common bias voltage input pin to drive the LCD.
DO	O	Serial data output pin for SEGMENT drivers.
CP	O	Clock pulse output pin. The clock output from this pin enables the character pattern data, which is output from DO, to input to the SEGMENT drivers.
LOAD	O	Load signal output pin. The character pattern data to the SEGMENT drivers, which was output from DO and CP, is loaded to the LCD output of the SEGMENT drivers, synchronized with the COMMON signal.
DF	O	B-type AC signal output pin to drive the LCD.
COM1 ~ COM48	O	COMMON signal output pin to drive the LCD.
BUSY1 OUT	O	This pin shows the internal condition of MSM6262GS. "H" shows that MSM6262GS is in internal operation, while "L" shows that MSM6262GS is ready to receive the instruction from the CPU.
BUSY2 OUT	O	This pin shows that MSM6262GS is in internal operation based on the instruction from the CPU, or MSM-6262GS is in display rivising operation based on the instruction from the CPU. "H" shows that MSM6262GS is in internal operation, while "L" shows that the display on the LCD has been established and the MSM6262GS is ready to receive an instruction.

○ **Input pin**

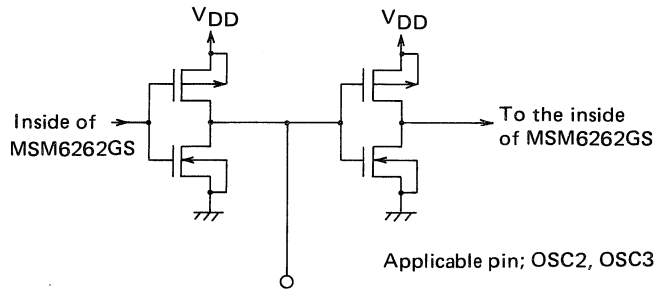


Applicable pin; OSC1, 68 series/80 series, $\overline{CS}$
R/$\overline{W}$ ($\overline{WR}$), E ($\overline{RD}$)
A0, A1

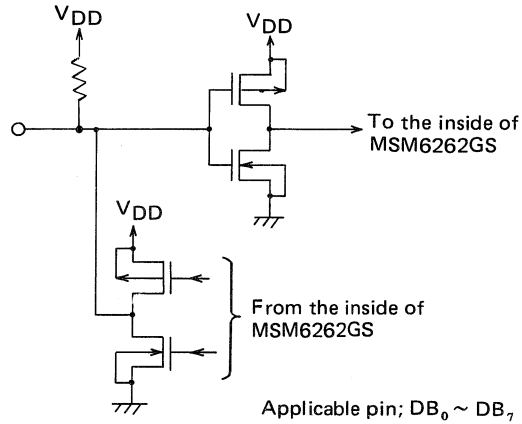


Applicable pin; $\overline{RESET}$

○ **Input/Output pin**

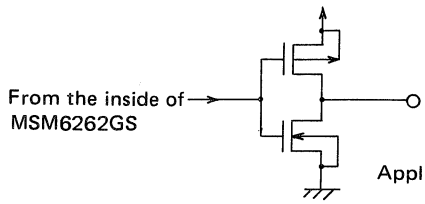


Applicable pin; OSC2, OSC3



Applicable pin; $DB_0 \sim DB_7$

○ **Output pin**



Applicable pin; CP, L, DF, DO,
BUSY1 OUT, BUSY2 OUT

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

1. Instruction Registor (IR) and Data Registor (DR)

The MSM62626S has two registors, instruction registor (IR) and data registor (DR).
IR is used to store the address code or instruction code of display data RAM (DD RAM) or character generator RAM (CG RAM).
This resistor can be written by the CPU, but can not be read out by the CPU but for some cases.
DR is used to store the data to write into (or read out) the data to/from DD RAM or CG RAM.
The data written into DR by the CPU is automatically written into the DD RAM or CG RAM.
When an address code is written into IR, the data of the specified address is automatically transferred to the DR from either DD RAM or CG RAM. By having the CPU subsequently read the DR (from the DR data), it is possible to verify DD RAM or CG RAM data.
After the writing of DR by the CPU, the DD RAM or CG RAM of the next address is selected to be ready for the next CPU writing.
Likewise, after the reading operation of the CPU, DD RAM or CG RAM data of the next address is transferred to the DR, when CPU is ready for the next reading operation.

2. Busy Flag (BF)

When the output of BUSY1 OUT is "H", MSM6262GS is engaged in internal operation.
When the output of BUSY2 OUT is "H", it indicates that MSM6262GS is engaged in internal operation or MSM6262GS is engaged in the revising of the display of the first line on the LCD. (Refer to the instruction table.)
When the output of BUSY1 OUT is "H", any input of new instruction is ignored. So, before setting a new instruction, it is necessary to check whether BUSY1 OUT and BUSY2 OUT are at "L"

3. Address Counter (ADC)

The address counter (ADC) allocates the address for the DDRAM and CG RAM write/read and also for the cursor display.
When the instruction code for a DD RAM address or CG RAM address setting is input to IR, after deciding whether it is DD RAM or CG RAM, the address counter code is transferred from IR to ADC. After writing (reading) the display data to (from) the DD RAM or CG RAM, the ADC increments (or decrements) by 1 automatically as its internal operation.

4. Timing Generator Circuit

This circuit generates the timing signal for the internal operation by CPU's instruction as well as to operate the internal circuit of DD RAM, CG RAM, CG ROM and so forth. It also generates the transfer signal to the SEGMENT driver (MSM5839CGS or MSM5259GS).
The internal operation accessed by the CPU and internal operation for LCD display is independent. So, blinking on the LCD, other than the corresponding display of the newly written data, does not occur even when the data is written from the CPU to the DD RAM.

5. Display Data RAM (DD RAM)

DD RAM is used to store the 8-bits character code (refer to Table 2) and 1-bit under-line data.
The address of DD RAM corresponds to the display position on the LCD. The correspondence is described below.

DD RAM address (set to ADC) is described as hexadecimal.

ADC

DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
MSB							LSB
Hexadecimal				Hexadecimal			

Example: When DD RAM address is 3A

L	L	H	H	H	L	H	L
3				A			

(1) Relation between DD RAM and display position in 2-lines display mode

	Digit 1	2	3	4	5	~	79	80 ← Display position
1st line	00	01	02	03	04	~	4E	4F ← DD RAM address (hexadecimal)
2nd line	80	81	82	83	84	~	CE	CF

Note: The address of the last digit of the first line and the first digit of the second line does not have any continuity.
When 2 pieces of MSM5839CGS (or MSM5259GS) are connected to MSM6262GS, 32 characters can be displayed from the first digit to the 16th digit.

	Digit 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
1st line	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
2nd line	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F
	MSM5839CGS (1) or MSM5259GS (1)								MSM5839CGS (2) MSM5259GS (2)							

When the display is shifted by an instruction, the relation between the DD RAM address and the display position becomes as follows.

(Shift to right direction)

Digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
1st line	4F	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E
2nd line	CF	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E

MSM5839CGS (1) or MSM5259GS (1) — MSM5839CGS (2) MSM5259GS (2)

1st line	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10
2nd line	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F	90

(Shift to left direction)

The maximum DD RAM capacity of MSM6262GS is for 160 characters. So, maximum 10 pieces of MSM5839CGS (or MSM5259GS) can be connected in case of 2-lines display mode.

Digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	~	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
1st line	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10	11	~	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F
2nd line	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F	90	91	~	C8	C9	CA	CB	CC	CD	CE	CF

MSM5839CGS (1) or MSM5259GS (1) — MSM5839CGS (2) MSM5259GS (2) — MSM5839CGS (3)~(9) MSM5259GS (3)~(9) — MSM5839CGS (10) MSM5259GS (10)

(2) Relation between the DD RAM and display position in 4-lines display mode

Digit	1	2	3	4	5	~	39	40	← Display position
1st line	00	01	02	03	04	~	26	27	
2nd line	40	41	42	43	44	~	66	67	DD RAM address (hexadecimal)
3rd line	80	81	82	83	84	~	A6	A7	
4th line	C0	C1	C2	C3	C4	~	E6	E7	

Note: The address of the previous line and the first address of the next line does not have any continuity.

When 2 pieces of MSM5839CGS (or MSM5259GS) are connected to MSM6262GS, 64 characters can be displayed from the first digit to the 16th digit.

Digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
1st line	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	.0E	0F
2nd line	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F
3rd line	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F
4th line	C0	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	CA	CB	CC	CD	CB	CF

MSM5839CGS (1) or MSM5259GS (1) — MSM5839CGS (2) MSM5259GS (2)

When the display is shifted by an instruction, the relation between the DD RAM address and the display position becomes as follows.

(shift to right direction)

Digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
1st line	27	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E
2nd line	67	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E
3rd line	A7	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E
4th line	E7	C0	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	CA	CB	CC	CD	CE

MSM5839CGS (1) MSM5259GS (1) — MSM5839CGS (2) MSM5259GS (2)

1st line	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10
2nd line	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F	50
3rd line	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F	90
4th line	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	CA	CB	CC	CD	CE	CF	D0

(shift to left direction)

The maximum DD RAM capacity of MSM6262GS is for 160 characters. So, maximum 5 pieces of MSM5839CGS (or MSM5259GS) can be connected in case of 4-lines display mode.

Digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	~	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
1st line	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10	11	~	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
2nd line	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	4A	4B	4C	4D	4E	4F	50	51	~	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67
3td line	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	8A	8B	8C	8D	8E	8F	90	91	~	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7
4th line	C0	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	CA	CB	CC	CD	CE	CF	D0	D1	~	E0	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7

MSM5839CGS (1) or MSM5259GS (1) — MSM5839CGS (2) MSM5259GS (2) — MSM5839CGS (3), (4) MSM5259GS (3), (4) — MSM5839CGS (5) MSM5259GS (5)

6. Cursor/Blink Control Circuit

This is the circuit to control the generation of cursor and its blinking. This circuit is controlled by the program of the CPU.

The position of the cursor and its blink appears on the position according to the ADC contents, which corresponds to the address of DD RAM, For example, when the ADC is set as 07, the position of cursor and its blinking become as follows.

	DB7			~				DB0
ADC	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
				0				7

2-lines display

Cursor and its blinking position

Digit 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	~	79	80
00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	~	4E	4F
80	81	83	83	84	85	86	87	88	~	CE	CF

4-lines display

Cursor and its blinking position

Digit 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	~	39	40
00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	~	26	27
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	~	66	67
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	~	A6	A7
C0	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	~	E6	E7

Note: Cursor display and blinking can be performed even when the CG RAM address is set in the ADC. So, it is necessary to disable the cursor display and blinking when the CG RAM address is set in the ADC.

7. Underline Control Circuit

First, whether underline display mode or underline blinking mode has to be set by the CPU.

When an instruction to enable the underline function is input from the CPU, the cursor display shifts to the right direction (increment) or left direction (decrement). Display of underline appears (or disappears) on the same position where cursor was displayed.

An input of "H" data enables the underline display, while an input of "L" data enables to disappear the display of underline.

8. Character Generator ROM (CG ROM)

CG ROM stores the character pattern. MSM6262GS has 128 kinds of 5 x 7 dots pattern, 96 kinds of 5 x 11 dots pattern and 32 kinds of 5 x 12 dots pattern. The character pattern corresponds to the character code which is written into the DD RAM.

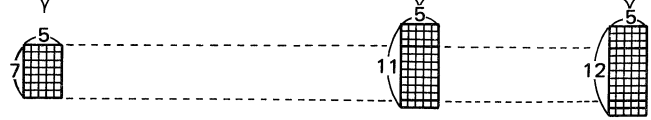
The relation between 8-bits character code and character pattern is described in Table 2.

When the 8-bits character code of CG ROM is written into the DD RAM, the character pattern of the corresponding character code of the CG ROM is displayed on the LCD position corresponding to the DD RAM address.

When all of the upper 4-bits of CR ROM code is "L", CG ROM can be switched to CG RAM.

Table 2 Relation between character code and character pattern

Upper / Lower 4-bit	0000 (0)	0001 (1)	0010 (2)	0011 (3)	0100 (4)	0101 (5)	0110 (6)	0111 (7)	1000 (8)	1001 (9)	1010 (A)	1011 (B)	1100 (C)	1101 (D)	1110 (E)	1111 (F)
0000 (0)	a	α		0	@	P	`	p	ä	ó		—	タ	ミ	Å	Ó
0001 (1)	o	β	!	1	A	Q	a	q	à	ö	。	ア	チ	ム	À	Ö
0010 (2)	↑	γ	"	2	B	R	b	r	á	ō	「	イ	ツ	メ	Á	Ō
0011 (3)	↓	δ	#	3	C	S	c	s	ä	œ	」	ウ	テ	モ	Ä	Œ
0100 (4)	±	ε	$	4	D	T	d	t	ā	æ	、	エ	ト	ヤ	Ā	Æ
0101 (5)	£	θ	%	5	E	U	e	u	è	ù	。	オ	ナ	ユ	È	Ù
0110 (6)	\	λ	&	6	F	V	f	v	é	ú	ヲ	カ	ニ	ヨ	É	Ú
0111 (7)	ı	μ	'	7	G	W	g	w	ë	ü	ァ	キ	ヌ	ラ	Ë	Ü
1000 (8)	~	ν	(	8	H	X	h	x	ē	ū	ィ	ク	ネ	リ	Ē	Ū
1001 (9)	φ	π	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ì	ç	ゥ	ケ	ノ	ル	ì	ÿ
1010 (A)	ō	ρ	*	:	J	Z	j	z	í	≠	ェ	コ	ハ	レ	í	√
1011 (B)	F_r	σ	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	千	ォ	サ	ヒ	ロ	ï	≅
1100 (C)	¢	Σ	,	<	L	¥	ℓ	|	ī	万	ャ	シ	フ	ワ	ī	§
1101 (D)	!!	÷	−	=	M	]	m	}	¡	²	ュ	ス	ヘ	ン	¿	n
1110 (E)	ω	φ	.	>	N	^	n	→	ñ	½	ョ	セ	ホ	:	Ñ	¼
1111 (F)	Ω	∞	/	?	O	_	o	←	ò	¾	ッ	ソ	マ	°	ò	
Configuration	5 x 7 dots								5 x 11 dots						5 x 12 dots	



8. Character Generator RAM (CG RAM)

The CG RAM is used to display user's original character pattern other than CG ROM.
The CG RAM has capacity (32 byte = 256 bits) to write 4 kinds of 5 x 8 dots and 2 kinds of 5 x 12 dots.
In displaying the character pattern stored in the CG RAM, CG RAM has to be enabled by an instruction. When CG RAM is enabled, CG ROM code for 16 characters cannot be read out as the character code with all "L" on the upper 4-bits is used as CG RAM code.
The following describes how to write and read the character pattern to and from the CG RAM.

(1) When the character pattern is 5 x 8 dots (See Table 3-1)

- **A method to write character pattern into the CG RAM by the CPU**

  3 bits of the CG RAM address (0 ~ 2) correspond to the line position of the character pattern. 2 bits of the CG RAM address (3, 4) correspond to the lower 2-bits of the character code.
  First, set increment or decrement by the CPU, and then input the CG RAM address. After this, write character pattern codes into CG RAM through DB_0 ~ DB_7 line by line.
  DB_0 to DB_7 correspond to CG RAM data 0 ~ 7 in Table 3-1.
  It is displayed when "H" is set as input data and is not display when "L" is set as input data.
  Since the ADC is automatically incremented or decremented by 1 after the writing of data to the CG RAM, it is not necessary to set the CG RAM address again.
  The line, the CG RAM address 0 ~ 2 of which are all "H" ("7" in hexadecimal notation), is the cursor position. It is ORed with the cursor at the cursor position and displayed to LCD.
  For this reason, it is necessary to set all input data that become cursor positions to "L".
  Although CG RAM data 0 ~ 4 bit are output to the LCD as display data, CG RAM data bit 5 ~ 7 are not. The latter can be written and read to and from the RAM, it is therefore allowed to be used as data RAM.
  Accordingly, it is necessary to set all input data which become cursor positions to "H". 0 ~ 4 bit of CG RAM data are output to the LCD as the display data, however, 5 ~ 7 bit of CG RAM data are not. But it can be used as RAM because data can be written/read into/from it.

- **A method to display the CG RAM character pattern to the LCD**

  First, an instruction to enable the CG RAM has to be input from the CPU. CG RAM is selected only when the upper 4 bits are all "L".
  So, the character pattern of CG RAM is displayed on the LCD position, corresponds to the CG RAM, when a character code shown in Table 3-1 is written into DD RAM. Since the 2 and 3 bit of the character code is regarded as invalid, "K" is displayed when the character code is "01", "05", "09", and "0D".

(2) When the character pattern is 5 x 12 dots (See Table 3-2)

- **A method to write character pattern into the CG RAM by the CPU**

  4 bits of CG RAM address (0 ~ 3) correspond to the line position of the character pattern. CG RAM address bit 4 corresponds to the bit 1 of the character code.
  First, set increment or decrement by the CPU, and then input the address of the CG RAM. After this, write the character pattern code into the CG RAM, line by line from DB_0 ~ DB_7.
  DB_0 to DB_7 correspond to CG RAM data, bit 0 ~ 7, in Table 3-2.
  It is displayed when "H" is set as the input data, while it is not displayed when "L" is set as the input data.
  As the ADC is automatically incremented or decremented by 1 after the writing of data to the CG RAM, it is not necessary to set the CG RAM address again.
  The line, the CG RAM address of which is "0B" or "1B" (hexadecimal), is the position of the cursor. It is ORed with cursor at the cursor position and is displayed on the LCD. So,

all of the input data for the position of the cursor have to be "L" when cursor display is required.

When the CG RAM data, bit 0 ~ 4, CG RAM address, bit 0 ~ 4, is "0" ~ "B", it is displayed on the LCD as the display data. When the CG RAM data, bit of 5 ~ 7, and CG RAM, bit data is 0 ~ 4 and CG RAM address data is "C" ~ "F", it is not output to the LCD.

But in this case, CG RAM can be used as RAM and it can be written into/read out. So, it can be used as the data RAM.

- **A method to display the CG RAM character pattern on the LCD.**

  First, an instruction to enable the CG RAM has to be input from the CPU. CG RAM is selected only when all of upper 4 bits data of the character code is Table 2 is "L" So, CG RAM character pattern is displayed on the LCD position corresponding to the DD RAM address when the character code is Table 3-2 is written into the DD RAM.

  Since the address bit of 0, 2 and 3 are regarded as invalid, the character of " " is display when the character code is "00", "01", "04", "05", "08", "09", "0C" and "0D."

(3) A method to read out the CG RAM data

First, set the CG RAM address by inputting a CG RAM address set instruction from the CPU. Then, execute the CG RAM/DD RAM data read instruction. The set data of CG RAM address is output to the DB_0 ~ DB_7. The 8-bits data, read out from the MSM6262GS, corresponds to the data which is written into the CG RAM. Since the CG RAM address is automatically incremented or decremented by +1 (or −1), the CG RAM read out instruction can be successfully input. It is necessary, however, to set the DD RAM at data transferring condition by executing the DD RAM address set instruction after all of CG RAM data are read out.

Table 3-1.

CG RAM	CG RAM DATA	DD RAM CHARACTER CODE
4 3 2 1 0 (LSB)	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 (MSB … LSB)	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 (MSB … LSB)
L L L L L	X X X L H H H L	L L L L X X L L
L L L H	H L L L H	
L H L	H L L L H	
L H H	H L L L H	
H L L	H L L L H	
H L H	H L L L H	
H H L	L H H H L	
H H H	L L L L L	
L H L L L	X X X H L L L H	L L L L X X L H
L L H	H L L H L	
L H L	H L H L L	
L H H	H H L L L	
H L L	H L H L L	
H L H	H L L H L	
H H L	H L L L H	
H H H	L L L L L	
H H L L L	X X X L H H H L	L L L L X X H
L L H	L L H L L	
L H L	L L H L L	
L H H	L L H L L	
H L L	L L H L L	
H L H	L L H L L	
H H L	L H H H L	
H H H	L L L L L	

X: IRRESPECTIVE OF H/L

Table 3-2.

CG RAM ADDRESS					CG RAM DATA								DD RAM CHARACTER CODE							
4	3	2	1	0 LSB	7 MSB	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 LSB	7 MSB	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 LSB
L	L	L	L	L	X	X	X	L	L	L	L	L								
	L	L	L	H				L	L	L	L	L								
	L	L	H	L				L	L	L	L	L								
	L	L	H	H				L	H	L	L	L								
	L	H	L	L				L	H	H	H	H								
	L	H	L	H				H	L	L	H	L								
	L	H	H	L				L	H	H	H	H								
	L	H	H	H				L	H	L	H	L								
	H	L	L	L				H	H	H	H	H								
	H	L	L	H				L	L	L	H	L								
	H	L	H	L				L	L	L	L	L								
	H	L	H	H				L	L	L	L	L								
	H	H	L	L				X	X	X	X	X								
	H	H	L	H																
	H	H	H	L																
	H	H	H	H																
H	L	L	L	L	X	X	X	L	L	L	L	L								
	L	L	L	H				L	L	L	L	L								
	L	L	H	L				L	L	L	L	L								
	L	L	H	H				L	L	L	L	L								
	L	H	L	L				L	L	L	L	L								
	L	H	L	H				H	L	L	L	H	L	L	L	L	X	X	H	X
	L	H	H	L				H	L	L	L	H								
	L	H	H	H				L	H	L	H	L								
	H	L	L	L				L	L	H	L	L								
	H	L	L	H				L	H	L	L	L								
	H	L	H	L				H	L	L	L	L								
	H	L	H	H				L	L	L	L	L								
	H	H	L	L				X	X	X	X	X								
	H	H	L	H																
	H	H	H	L																
	H	H	H	H																

X: IRRESPECTIVE OF H/L

9. LCD Display Circuit (COM1 ~ COM48, DO, CP, LOAD, DF)

The MSM6262GS is provided with COMMON signal output. So, maximum 160 characters can be displayed when it is used together with SEGMENT drivers (MSM5259GS or MSM5839CGS).
Interface between MSM6262GS and SEGMENT drivers can be done by using DO, CP, LOAD and DF.
The SEGMENT data is serially input to the SEGMENT driver from DO terminal, synchronized with the pulse which is output from the CP signal.
This data, input to the SEGMENT driver, is converted from serial data to parallel data by the latch pulse which is output from the LOAD terminal of MSM6262 and this converted data is used as the display data. This parallel/serial conversion is performed synchronized with the COMMON signal of MSM6262GS and LCD display AC signal which is output from DF terminal. So, this signal can drive dot matrix LCD panel.

10. Reset Circuit

Power-on-reset is required for MSM6262GS when it is powered-on. So, a condensor has to be connected between $\overline{RESET}$ terminal and V_{SS} terminal.
It is also advisable to connect a diode between $\overline{RESET}$ terminal and V_{SS} terminal when it is required to connect a condensor of more than 3.3 μF to $\overline{RESET}$ terminal.
When the power-on reset circuit normally operate, the busy flag 1 and 2 becomes at "H" level for about 10 ms after the power-on. During this period, a initialization of MSM6262GS is performed by following procedures.

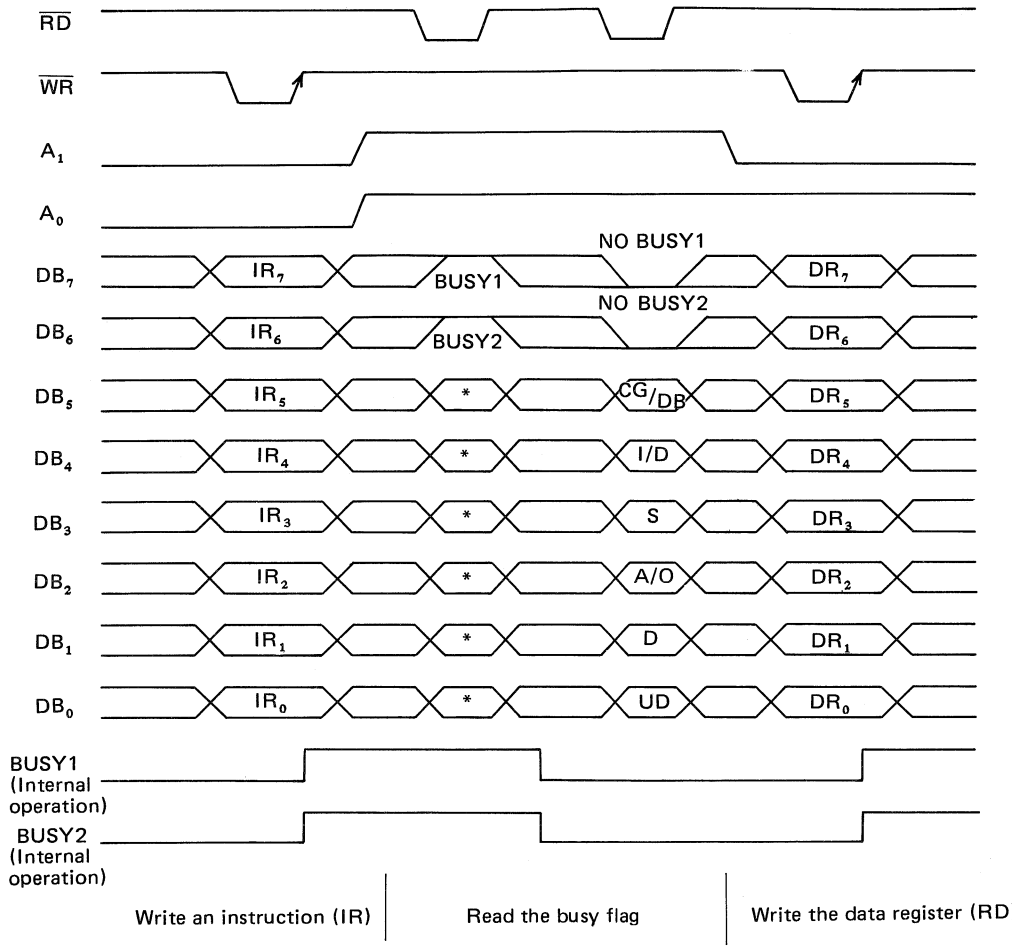
1 Display clear
2 CG ROM becomes ENABLE
3 No display shift
4 Increment of ADC
5 2-line display mode
6 5 x 8 dots font configuration
7 No display shift for "g", "j", "p", "q" and "y".
8 Display off
9 No display of cursor, blinking and underline

11. Data Bus with CPU

MSM6262GS can be interfaced with 8-bit CPU, such as 6809, Z80, 80C49 and 80C51. When MSM6262GS is connected with 6809, 68 series/80 series terminal has to be connected to V_{DD}. When MSM6262GS is connected with Z80, 80C49 or 80C51, 68 series/80 series terminal has to be connected to V_{SS}.
68 series/80 series level cannot be switched during MSM6262GS's operation. It has to be connected with either V_{DD} or V_{SS} before MSM6262GS is powered-on.

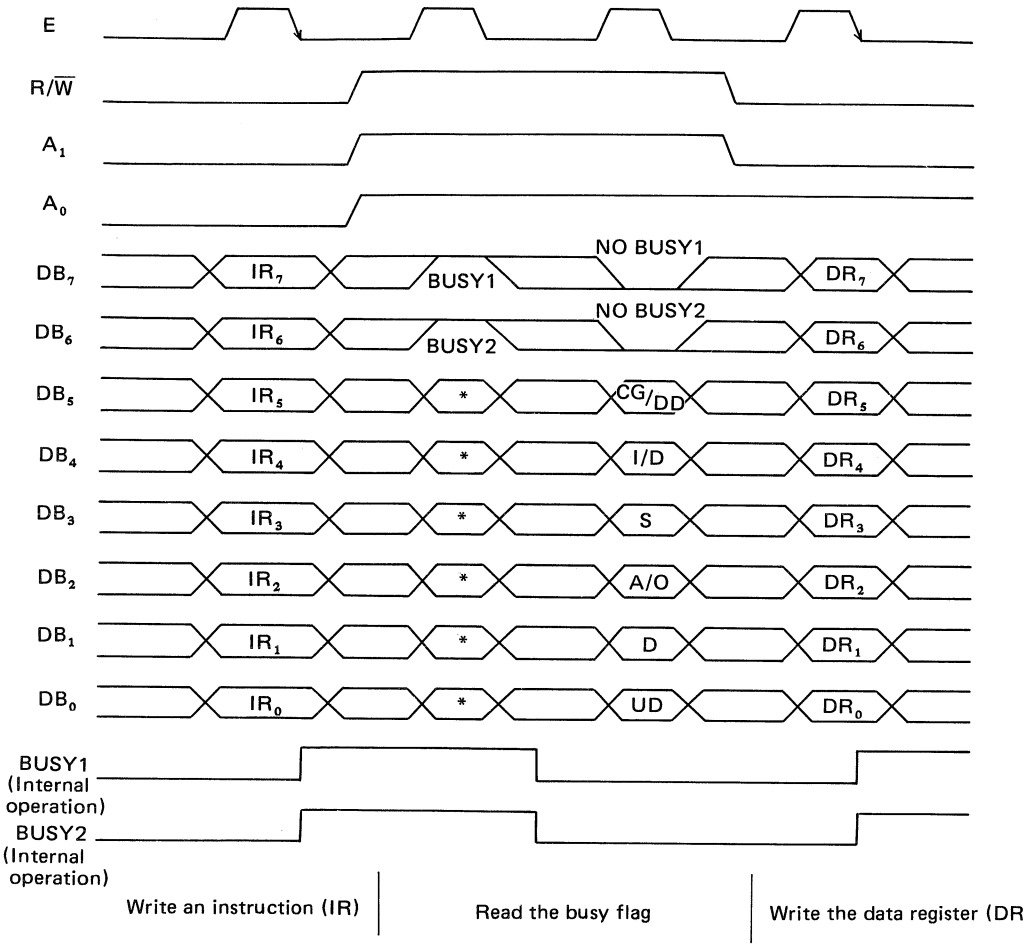
Note: When a reset signal is being input to $\overline{RESET}$ terminal, 68 series/80 series terminal's level can be switched. Since 68 series/80 series terminal does not have a switching characteristics nor V_T characteristics to have a interface with MCU nor it does not have an anti-chaterring circuit. So, this method is not a recommendable one since MSM6262GS is initialized when a reset signal is input.

80 series CPU data transfer



Note: * irrespective of H/L condition

68 series CPU data transfer



Note: * irrespective of H/L condition

INSTRUCTION TABLE

Note 1: In case of 80 series CPU, access to MSM6262GS is done by WR and RD. So, a bit for part of the read/write code is not required

*: Irrespective of H/L.

80 series CPU / 68 series CPU	Note 1	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0	Explanation	Execution Time (MAX) fosc-500kHz
	R/W	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0		
Display Clear	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	First, clear all of the display. Then set 0 address of DD RAM in the address counter.	3.22 ms
Return	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	CR/C	CR/C = L; Cursor home CR/C = H; Carriage Return	1.62 ms
Under Line	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	UL	*	UL = 1; Write the underline in the cursor part before executing this instruction. UL = 0; Erase the underline in the cursor part before executing this instruction.	20 μs
Entry Mode Set	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	I/D	S	A/O	This instruction (S) set whether the display of the direction of cursor (I/D) should be shifted or not. When the data is being written or read, this operation is performed. This instruction also set whether the character code of DD RAM is used as CG ROM or CG RAM. (A/O)	20 μs
Display/Cursor Shift	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	S/C	UD/RL	D_2 UR/DL	D_1 (*)	This instruction shift the cursor and display without changing the DD RAM contents. (S/C, UD/RL, UR/DL)	20 μs
CG RAM address Set	L	L	L	L	L	H	A_{CG}					This instruction set the CG RAM address. The data, which will be sent/received after the CG RAM address is set, is CG RAM data.	20 μs
Function Set	L	L	L	L	H	N	*	F_1	F_2	F_3	*	This instruction set followings. No. of lines (N), Character font (F_1), Cursor line font (F_2), Font shift of "g, j, p, q, y" (F_3)	20 μs
Display Control	L	L	L	H	D	C	B	UC	UB	*	*	This instruction set followings. All display on/off (D), Cursor display on/off (C), Character on the cursor position on/off (B), Underline display on/off (UC), Character, on the underline, blink on/off (UB)	20 μs
CG RAM/DD RAM Data Write	L	L	H	WRITE DATA								Write a data in either DD RAM or CG RAM	20 μs
DD RAM Address Set	L	H	L	A_{DD}								Set DD RAM address. The data which is sent/received after that is DD RAM data.	20 μs
Read the Underlined Data	H	L	L	ULD	RAM DATA							Read following data. Data on the underline, DD RAM or CG RAM data.	20 μs
Read the CG RAM/DD RAM Data	H	L	H	READ DATA								Read the data either from DD RAM or CG RAM.	20 μs
Read the Address Counter Content	H	H	L	A_{DC}								Read the address counter contents.	20 μs
Read Busy Flag	H	H	H	B1F	B2F	CG/DD	I/D	S	A/O	D	UD	Busy 1 flag (B1F) which shows MSM6262GS's internal operation. Busy 2 flag (B2F) which shows that the revising of display starting line is going on. CG/DD shows whether the data, being transmitted or received, is CG RAM or DD RAM. I/D shows the direction of cursor. S shows the display shift. A/O shows when the DD RAM character code is CG ROM character code or CG RAM character code. D shows the all display on/off UD shows underline display on/off	0 μs

CR/C = H : Carriage Return
CR/C = L : Cursor home
UL = H : Write under line
UL = L : Underline erase
I/D = H : Increment
I/D = L : Decrement
S = H : Accompany display shift
A/O = L : CG ROM ENABLE
A/O = H : CG RAM ENABLE
S/C = H : Display move
S/C = L : Cursor move
UD/RL = H : Up/Down move
UD/RL = L : Left/Right move
D_2, D_1 : The bit to set the line to be displayed in the upper-most position. D_1 is LSB. D_2 is MSB.
UR/DL = H : Upper-right move
UR/DL = L : Down-left move
N = L : 2 lines
N = H : 4 lines
F_1 = H : 5 x 11 dot
F_1 = L : 5 x 7 dots
F_2 = L : 5 x 12 dots or 5 x 8 dots
F_2 = H : 5 x 11 dots or 5 x 7 dots
F_3 = H : Shift "g, j, p, q, r" to the lower position by 1-dot.
F_3 = L : Character shift disable
ULD = H : Underline data exist
ULD = L : No underline data
B1F = H : Internal operation
B1F = L : Ready to receive instruction
B2F = H : Revising the display starting line or internal operation
B2F = L : No revision on display starting line
CG/DD = H : Transmit or receive CC RAM data
CG/DD = L : Transmit/Receive of DD RAM data

DD RAM : Display data RAM
CG RAM : Character generator RAM
A_{CG} : CG RAM address
A_{DD} : DD RAM address
ADC : Address counter which is used for both DD RAM and CG RAM

In case of fosc = 600 kHz, it becomes $20\mu s \times \frac{500}{600} \fallingdotseq 16.7\mu s$

12. Instruction Code

The instruction code is defined as the signal through which the MSM6262GS is accessed by the CPU. MSM6262GS starts its operation upon receipt of the instruction code.
The internal processing operation starts with a timing that does not affect the LCD display, so, the busy condition is longer than that of cycle time.
In the busy condition, MSM6262GS does not execute any instruction other than the reading of busy flag. Therefore, the CPU has to verify that busy flag is set at "L" before inputting the instruction code.

(1) Display clear

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H

When this instruction is executed, the LCD display is cleared.
When the cursor and blink is being displayed, the blinking position moves to the left end of the LCD. (In case of 2-lines or 4-lines display mode, the position is the left end of the first line)
All of the DD RAM data becomes "20" (hex), space code, while ADC data becomes "00" (hex.). If display is shifted, it returns to the normal position.
Data for underline is re-written as "L" and display turns off.

(2) Return

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	CR/C

- **CR/C = L (Cursor Home)**
  When this instruction is executed, cursor and blinking position move to the left end of the LCD. (In case of 2-lines or 4-lines display mode, it moves to the left end of the first line)
  When display is being shifted, the display returns to its original position for both parallely and vertically.
  ADC becomes "00" (hex.).
- **CR/C = H (Return)**
  When this instruction is executed, cursor and blinking position moves to the left end of the line.
  If the display is being shifted when this instruction was executed, only cursor and blinking position moves to the original position before it was shifted.
  All bit other than line specifying the bit of ADC will be reset to "L".

(3) Underline

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	UL	*

*: Irrespective of H/L

- **UL = H (Write underline)**
  When this instruction is executed underline appears on the cursor position. Cursor will move to the right or left if either increment or decrement is specified.
- **UL = L (Erase underline)**
  When this instruction is executed, the underline on the cursor position disappears. Cursor will move to the right or left if either increment or decrement is specified.
  When this instruction is executed, ADC will be automatically incremented by +1 or decremented by −1. Display is shifted accordingly.

(4) Entry mode set

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	I/D	S	A/O

- **I/D (Increment/Decrement)**
  When this instruction is executed, the character code or underline code is written into (or read out from) the DD RAM, DD RAM address will be incremented (I/D = H) or decremented (I/D = L) by 1.
  In case of decrement, cursor moves to the right, while cursor move to the left in case of decrement.
  It is same in case of writing/erasing the data into/from CG RAM.
- **S (Display shift in case of writing)**
  When S = L in case of writing data into DD RAM, display is shifted either to the right or left. When I/D = H, all display will shift to the left, while it will shift to the right when I/D = L. So, display of cursor looks being stopped and display itself looks being shifted.
  In case of reading the data from DD RAM, display shall not be shifted. In case of reading/writing the data from/to CG RAM, display shall not be shifted.
  In case of S = L, display shall not be shifted.
- **A/O (CG RAM ENABLE/CG ROM ENABLE)**
  When A/O is L, CG ROM will be enabled, and all CG ROM contents on Table 2 becomes selectable and CG RAM cannot be selected.
  CG RAM cannot be used as character code for display. But it can be used as data RAM.
  When A/O = H, CG RAM is enabled.
  In case the upper 4-bit of the character code in Table 2 is 0 (hex.), the bit pattern of CG RAM is displayed on the LCD. (CG RAM has a RAM area for 4 kinds of 5 x 8 dots and 2 kinds of 5 x 12 dots)
  CG ROM is selected when the upper 4-bit of the character code in Table 2 is 1 ~ F (hex.).

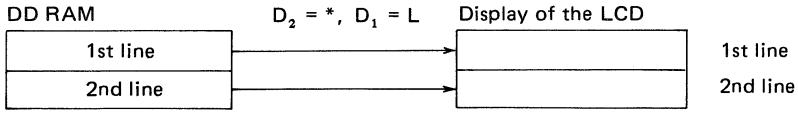
(5) Display/Cursor move

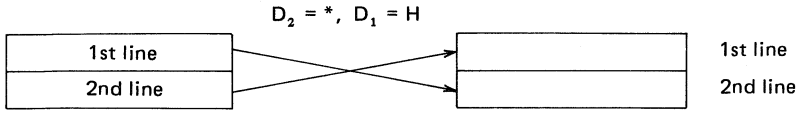
	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	L	H	S/C	UD/RL	D_2 (UR/DL)	D_1 (*)

*: Irrespective of H/L

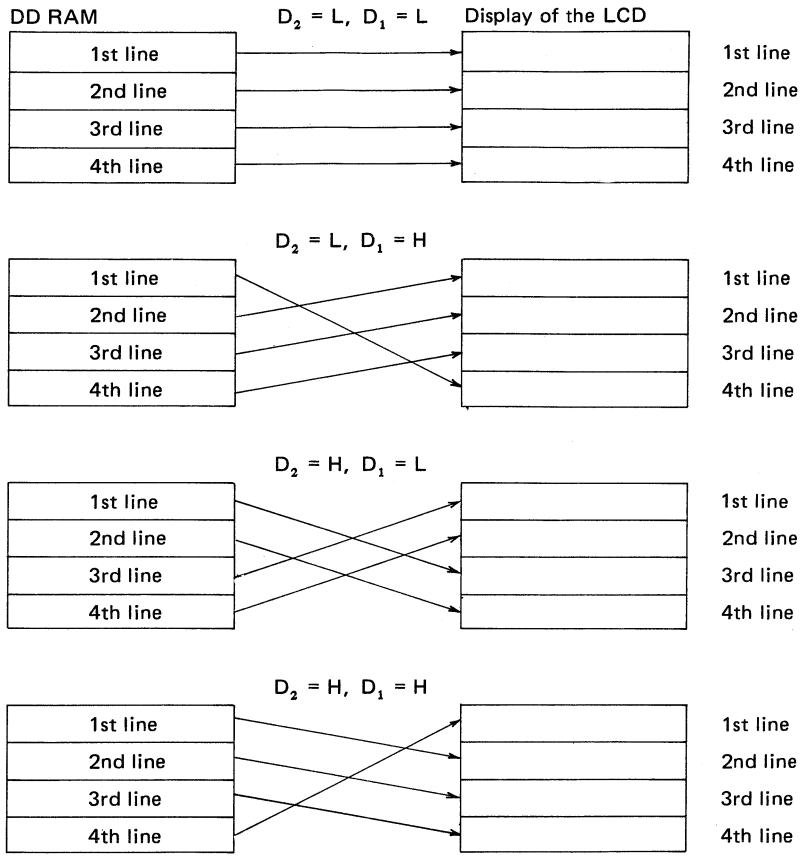
- **S/C (Display move/Corsor move)**
  This is the bit to select either display or cursor to move. S/C = H enables the display movement, while S/C = L enables the cursor movement.
- **UD/RL (Upward or Downward move/Right or left move)**
  UD/RL = H enables upward or downward move. UD/RL = L enables right or left move.
- **D_2, D_1 (Starting line of display)**
  Upward or downward movement is enabled by setting the starting line of display. D_1 is LSB and D_2 is MSB. Both D_1 and D_2 is expresed in 2-bit binary data.
  In case of 2-line mode, only D_1 is regarded as valid. Both D_1 and D_2 are regarded as valid data in case of 4-lines mode.

= 2-line mode =





= 4-line mode


DD RAM
D_2 = L, D_1 = L
Display of the LCD
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line
D_2 = L, D_1 = H
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line
D_2 = H, D_1 = L
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line
D_2 = H, D_1 = H
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line
1st line
2nd line
3rd line
4th line

- **UR/DL (Up-right move/Down-left move)**
  UR/DL = H enables up-right movement.
  UR/DL = L enables down-left movement.

  Combination of bit for Display/Cursor movement is as follows

S/C	UD/RL	D_2 (UR/DL)	D_1 *	Explanation
L	L	L	*	Move the cursor to the left by 1 digit
L	L	H	*	Move the cursor to the right by 1 digit
L	H	L	*	Move the cursor to the downward by 1 digit
L	H	H	*	Move the cursor to the upward by 1 digit
H	L	L	*	Move the display to the left by 1 digit
H	L	H	*	Move the display to the right by 1 digit
H	H	L	L	Set the first line as the display starting line ▲1
H	H	L	H	Set the 2nd line as the display starting line ▲1
H	H	H	L	Set the 3rd line as the display starting line ▲2
H	H	H	H	Set the 4th line as the display starting line ▲2

Note: In case of 1-line mode, ▲1 and ▲2 is invalid.
In case of 2-line mode, ▲2 is invalid.

(6) CG RAM address set

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	L	L	H	Ac_4	Ac_3	Ac_2	Ac_1	Ac_0

Set the CG RAM address which consists of 5-bit of $Ac_4 \sim Ac_0$. The data which will be transferred after this instruction is set shall be limited to the CG RAM data (character font data).

(7) Function set

Instruction set

A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
L	L	L	H	N	*	F_1	F_2	F_3	*

*: Irrespective of H/L

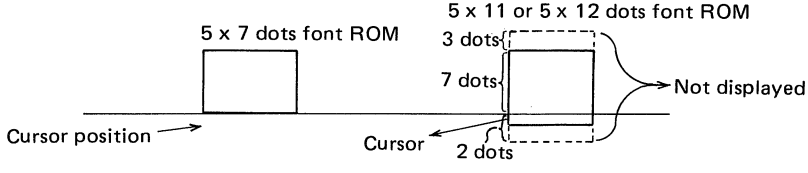
- N (4-line/2-line) LCD line selection

N	LCD lines
L	2-line mode
H	4-line mode

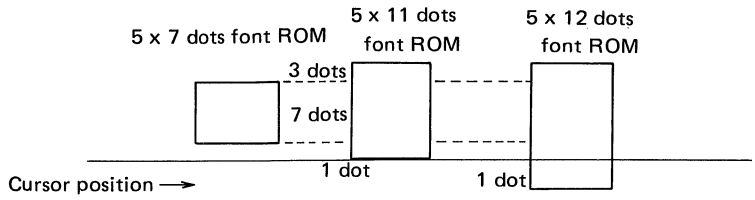
- **F_1 (5 x 11 dots/5 x 7 dots)**
  When F_1 = H, 5 x 12 dots/font is selected.
  When F_1 = L, 5 x 8 dots/font is selected.
- **F_2 (Font assignment of cursor line)**
  When F_2 = L and if character code, which has a display dot on the cursor position, is selected, it is displayed on the cursor line of LCD.
  When F_2 = H and if character code, which has a display dot on the cursor position, is selected, cursor is displayed but the bit on the cursor position is not displayed.
  In case of CG RAM, however, this function is not applicable and the bit on the cursor position is also displayed.
- **F_3 (Font shift of 'g, j, p, q, y')**
  When F_3 = H, the character font of 'g, j, p, q, y' is shifted to the downward by 1-bit.
  When F_3 = L, display is same as that described in Table 2. This bit is only valid in case of 5 x 12 dots/font.

Example

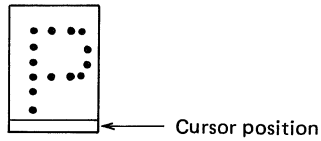
① F_1 = L (5 x 8 dots/font)



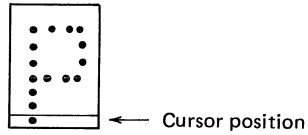
② F_1 = H (5 x 12 dots/font)



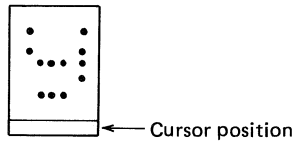
③ F_2 = H



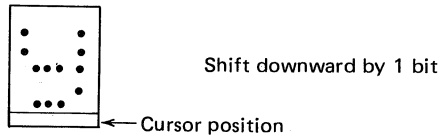
④ F_2 = L



⑤ F_3 = L



⑥ F_3 = H (5 x 12 dots/font only)



(8) Display control

Instruction code

A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
L	L	H	D	C	B	UC	UB	*	*

*: Irrespective of H/L

- **D**
  When D = H, display on the LCD is enabled.
  When D = L, display is disabled.
  When display was disabled by setting D at L, character code is the DD RAM does not change. So, when D becomes at H again, display is enabled immediately.
- **C**
  When C = H, cursor display appears.
  When C = L cursor display disappears.
- **B**
  When B = H, blinking of character, on the position corresponding to the cursor position, starts. Blinking of all-dot's-on and character (and cursor)-on is performed alternately for every 409.6 ms in case of fosc = 500 kHz and 5 x 8 dots font configuration (every 614.4 ms in case of 5 x 12 dots font configuration)
  When B = L, blinking stops.
  Cursor and blinking can be set simultaneously.
- **UC**
  When UC = H, underline is displayed on the cursor position.
  When UC = L, underline display is disabled.
- **UB**
  When UB = H, blinking of character, on the position corresponding to the underline position, starts. Blinking of character stops when UB = L.
  Cursor, blink, underline and blinking of character on the underline can be set simultaneously.

(9) CG RAM and DD RAM data write

Instruction code

A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
L	H	DI_7	DI_6	DI_5	DI_4	DI_3	DI_2	DI_1	DI_0

Write the 8-bit data ($DI_7 \sim DI_0$) into either CG RAM or DD RAM. Determination of either CG RAM or DD RAM is made by the CC RAM address set or DD RAM address set which shall be set in advance.
After the data was written into the RAM, it is incremented or decremented by 1 according to the entry mode of the address. Display shift will be also determined by the entry mode.

(10) DD RAM address set

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	H	L	AI_7	AI_6	AI_5	AI_4	AI_3	AI_2	AI_1	AI_0

This instruction code set the DD RAM address, consists of 8-bit (AI_7 ~ AI_0). The data which is received after this instruction was set shall be limited to the DD RAM data (character code data).
The address code other than below shall not be input.

2-line mode : 1st line 00 ~ 4F
2nd line 80 ~ CF
4-line mode : 1st line 00 ~ 27
2nd line 40 ~ 67
3rd line 80 ~ A7
4th line C0 ~ E7

(11) Underline data read

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	L	ULD	Do_6	Do_5	Do_4	Do_3	Do_2	Do_1	Do_0

This instruction read the 8-bit data (Do_7 ~ Do_0) from either CG RAM or DD RAM. Determination of CG RAM or DD RAM is made by the CG RAM address set or DD RAM set which shall be set in advance.
The first data read by this instruction is a valid data. Normal data is read out from the second instruction onward if the read instruction was executed continuously. This instruction address will be incremented or decremented by 1 according to the entry mode. Display shift is not, however, performed. Underline data is output to DB_7 as either H (when display is on) or L (when display is off).
The MSB of RAM data is not read. RAM data consists of 7-bit (DB_0 ~ DB_6)

(12) CG RAM and DD RAM data read

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	L	H	Do_7	Do_6	Do_5	Do_4	Do_3	Do_2	Do_1	Do_0

This instruction read the 8-bit data ($Do_7 \sim Do_0$) from either CG RAM or DD RAM. Determination of CG RAM or DD RAM is made by the CG RAM address set or DD RAM address set which shall be set in advance.

CG RAM address set instruction or DD RAM address set instruction has to be input just before executing this read instruction. If it is not input, the first output of the data becomes invalid. When this read instruction is performed continuously, normal data is output from the 2nd data onward.

In case of DD RAM data read, normal data is output from the first data without inputting the address set under the condition that cursor is moved by the cursor shift instruction.

After reading the data, the address is incremented or decremented by 1 by the entry mode. The shift of the display, however, is not performed.

(13) Address counter read

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	H	L	Ao_7	Ao_6	Ao_5	Ao_4	Ao_3	Ao_2	Ao_1	Ao_0

This instruction read the 8-bit data ($Ao_7 \sim Ao_0$). Address counter is determined by the address which shall be set in advance as it is used for both CG RAM and DD RAM.

(14) Busy flag read

	A_1	A_0	DB_7	DB_6	DB_5	DB_4	DB_3	DB_2	DB_1	DB_0
Instruction code	H	H	B1F	B2F	CG/DD	I/D	S	A/O	D	UD

- **B1F (Busy 1 flag)**
  When B1F = H, MSM6262GS is engaged in internal operation and next instruction is not accepted until when B1F becomes L. So, subsequent instruction has to be input after B1F is confirmed at L. During B1F = H, $DB_5 \sim DB_0$ cannot be determined.

- **B2F (Busy 2 flag)**
  B2F indicates that MSM6262GS is engaged in its internal operation and it also indicates that the display starting line is under being revised.
  Instruction contents of B1F and B2F is same other than when setting the starting line of display.
  B2F = H indicates that MSM6262GS is engaged in its internal operation. B2F = L indicates that MSM6262GS in ready for accepting new instruction.
  Even when B2F = H, new instruction can be accepted if B1F = L, When the starting line of display is revised under this condition, the previous set data about starting line of display becomes invalid and the newly input data about starting line becomes valid.

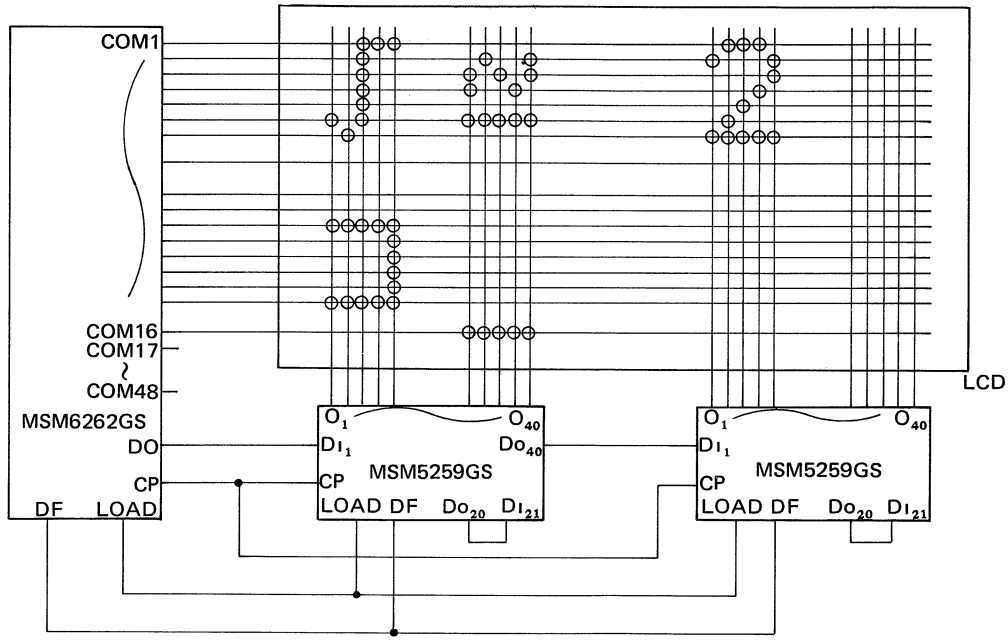
- **CG/DD (CG RAM/DD RAM)**
  This bit indicates whether the address counter contents is CG RAM or DD RAM when B1F = L. CG RAM is selected when CG/DD = H, while DD RAM is selected when CG/DD = L.
- **I/D (Increment/Decrement)**
  This is the bit to set the increment or decrement when B1F = L. Increment is selected when I/D = H, while decrement is selected when I/D = L.
- **S (Shift)**
  This is the bit to set the shift condition in the entry mode when B1F = L. Shift is set when S = H, while shift is disabled when S = L.
- **D (Display)**
  This is the bit to indicate whether the display, which was set by display control instruction, is on or off when B1F = L.
- **UD (Underline)**
  This is the bit to indicate the condition of underline or blinking on the underline, both of which were set by display control instruction, when B1F = L.
  When UD = H, either (or both of) underline display or blinking on the underline is being executed. When UD = L, it indicate neither of underline display nor blinking on the underline is performed.

1 Power on.
2 Wait for 15 msec or more after V_{DD} become at 4.5 V.
3 No busy 1 check (Check whether B1F = L or not)
4 Set No. of lines, character font by instruction. (After this stage, function set instruction cannot be input.)
5 No busy 1 check
6 Set display-off by inputting display control instruction.
7 No busy 1 check
8 Input display clear
9 No busy 1 check
10 Set entry mode
11 No busy 1 check
12 Set following functions.
Display on, Cursor, Blink, Underline Blink on the underline
13 No busy 1 check
14 Initialization complete

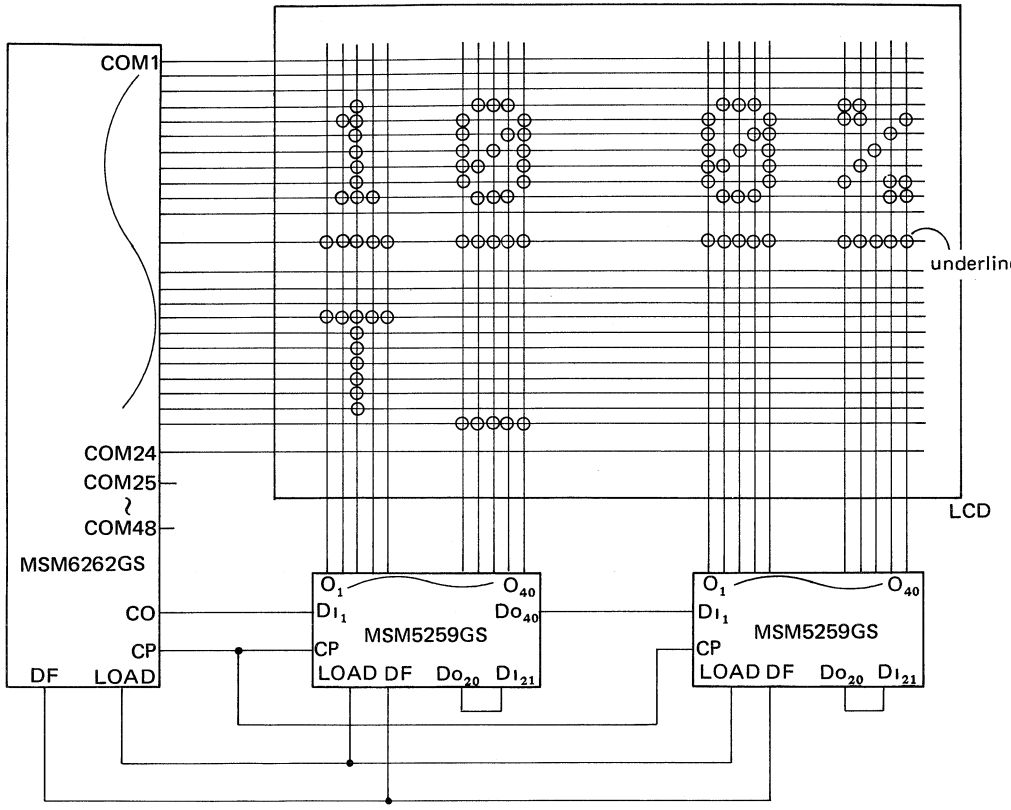
TYPICAL APPLICATION

- **Interface with MSM6262GS and LCD driver**
  When V_{LCD} is within the voltage range of $V_{DD} \sim V_{SS}$, MSM5259GS is recommendable as SEGMENT driver. When V_{LCD} is beyond the voltage range of $V_{DD} \sim V_{SS}$, MSM5839CGS is recommendable as SEGMENT driver.

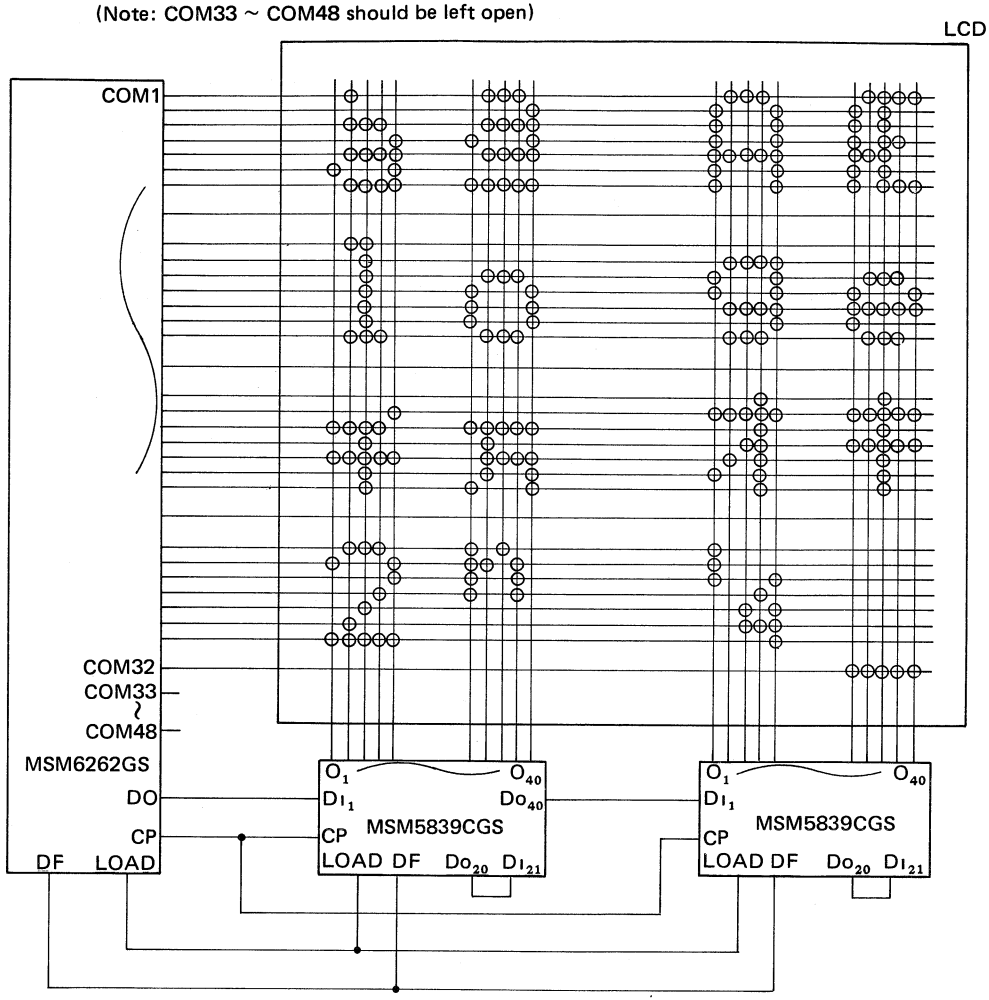
1 2-line display mode
5 x 7 dots/font, 16 characters/line
(Note: COM17 ~ COM48 should be left open)



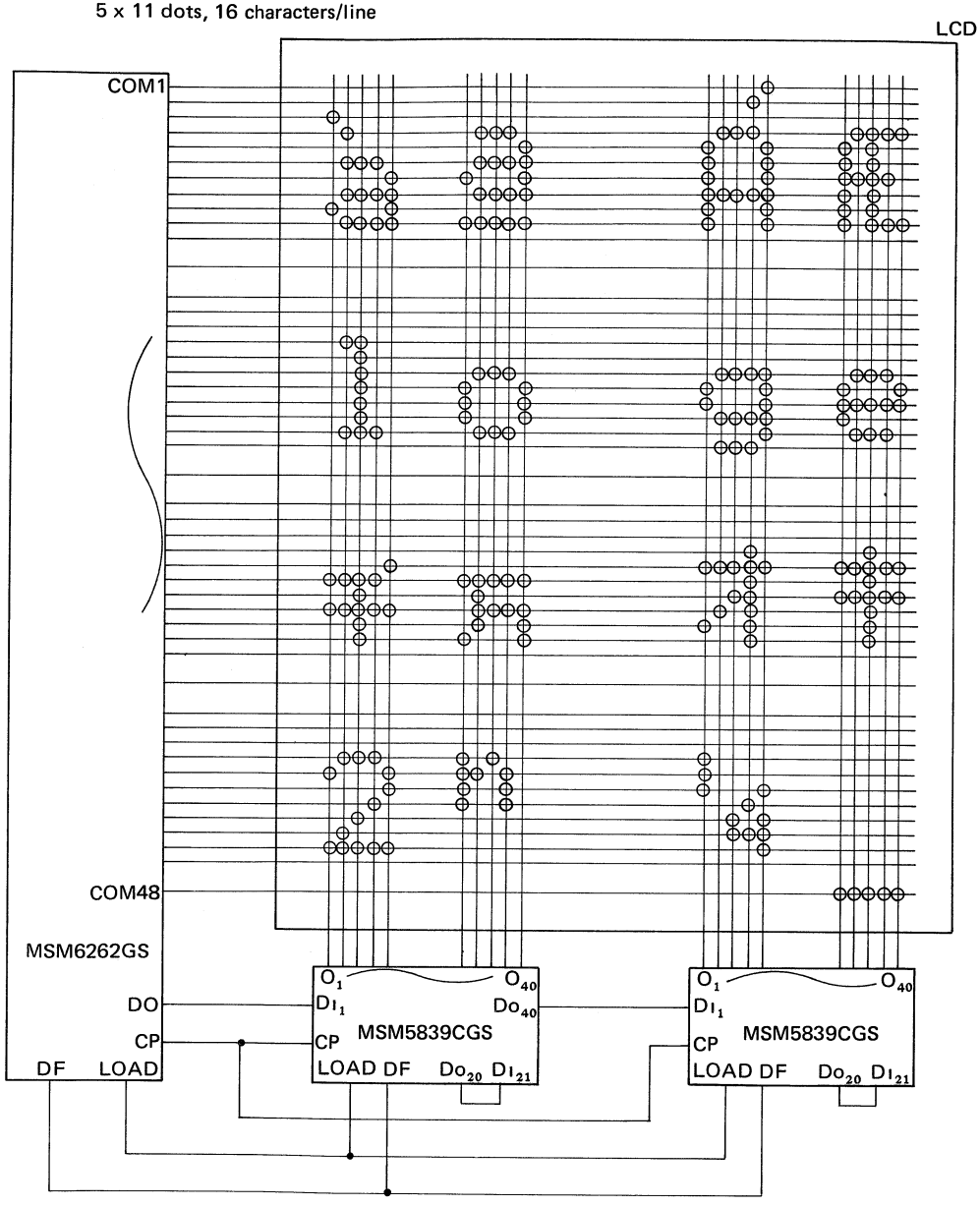
2 2-line display mode
5 x 11 dots/font, 16 characters/line
(Note: COM25 ~ COM48 should be left open)



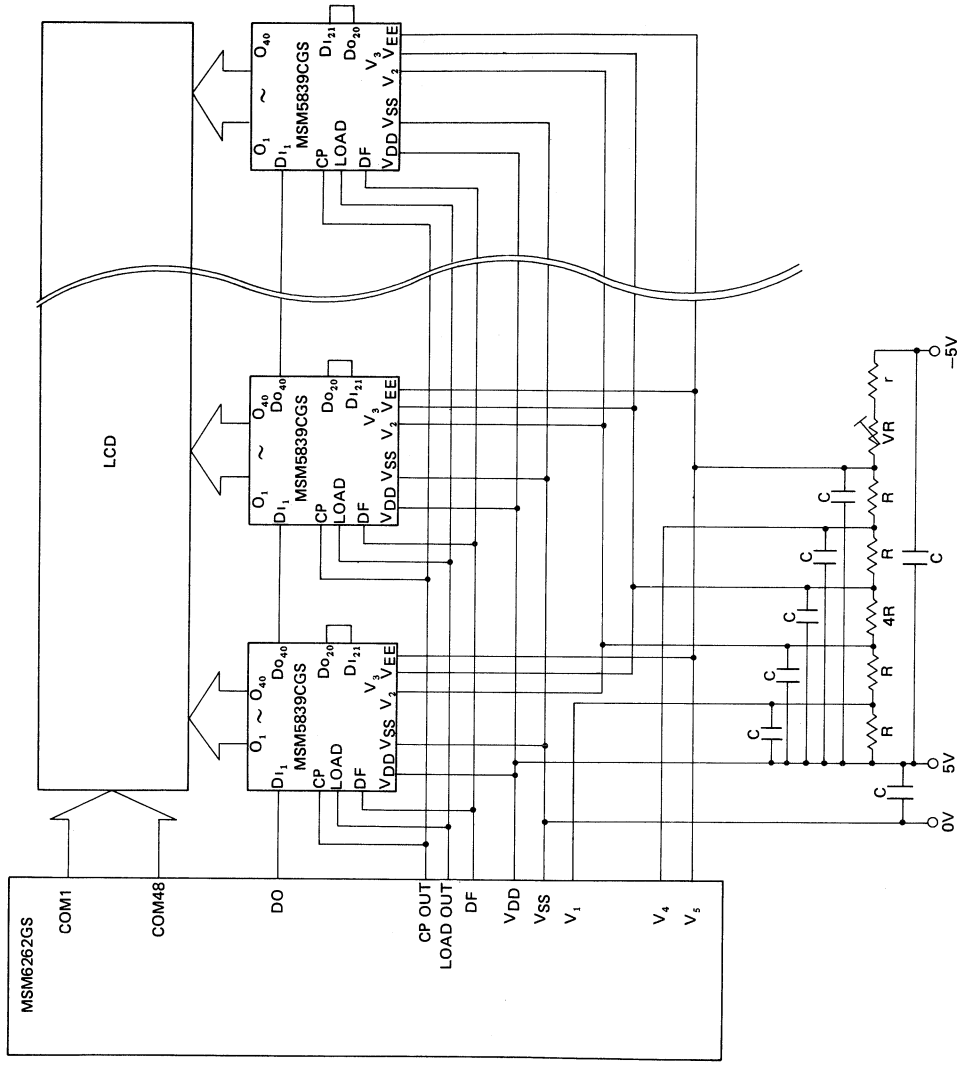
3 4-line display mode
5 x 7 dots/font, 16 characters/line
(Note: COM33 ~ COM48 should be left open)



4 4-line display mode
5 x 11 dots, 16 characters/line



MSM6262GS, MSM5839CGS, Bias circuit connection

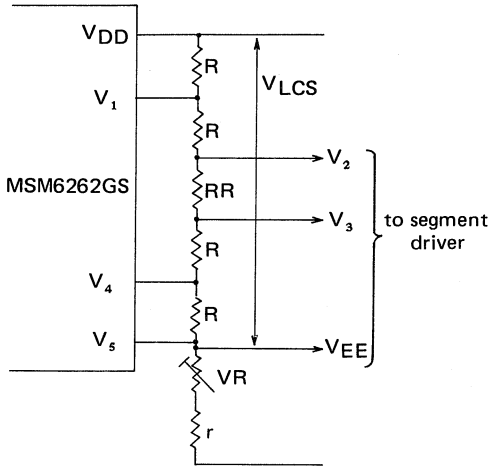


- **Example of bias circuit**

1 1/5 ~ 1/8 bias example 1.

Bias	1/5	1/6	1/7	1/8
PR	R	2R	3R	4R

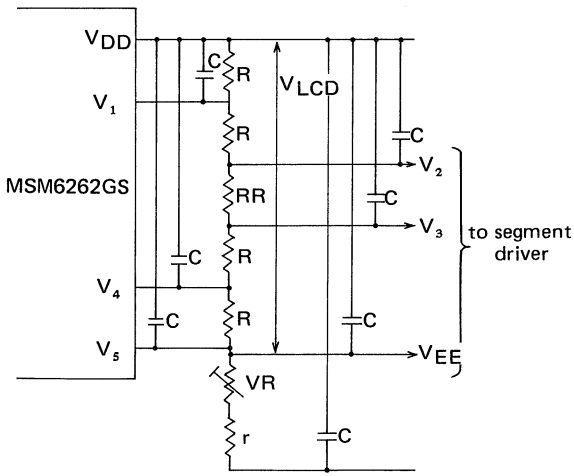
V_{LCD}; LCD driving voltage



1/5 ~ 1/8 bias example 2.

Bias	1/5	1/6	1/7	1/8
RR	R	2R	3R	4R

V_{LCD}; LCD driving voltage



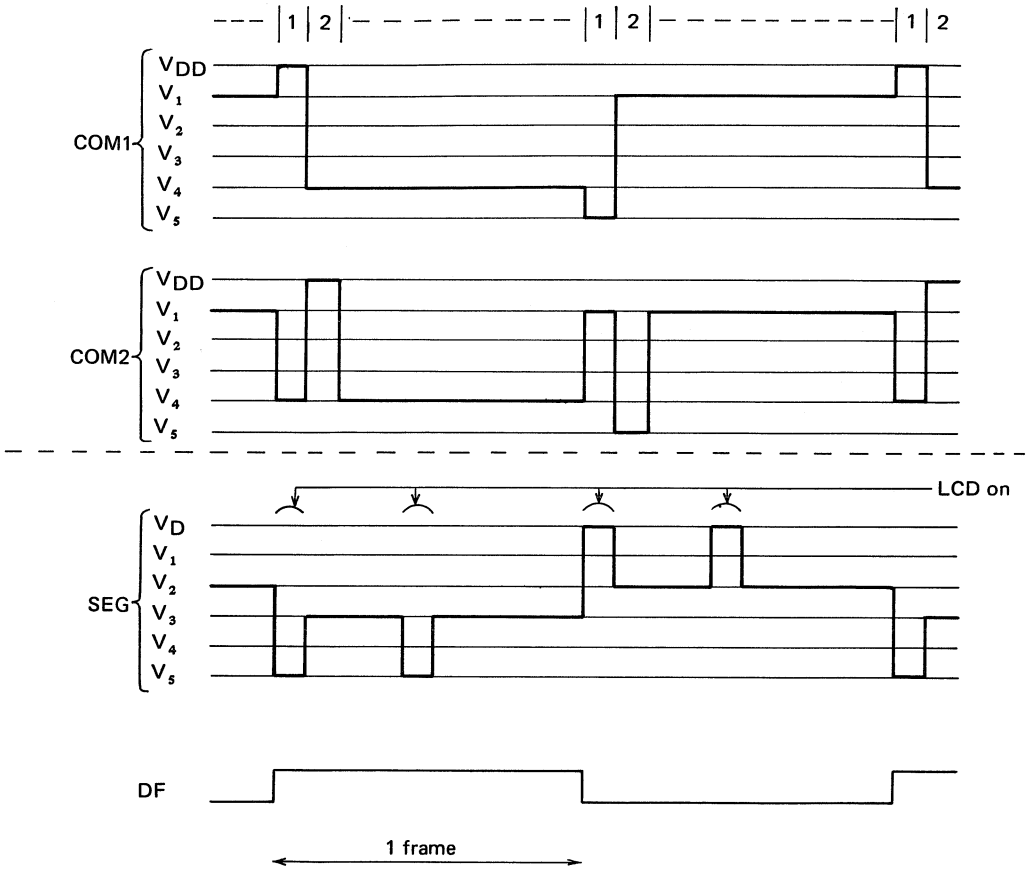
- **LCD duty and bias**

No. of line	2-line		4-line	
Duty	1/16	1/24	1/32	1/48
Bias	1/5	1/6	1/7	1/8

Above are examples of relation between LCD duty and bias. Since it is subject to change depend on the characteristics of LCD panel, please use above as a reference value.
The value of resistance on bias circuit is determined by the operational margin and power consumption. To make the power consumption lower, the value of resistance has to be bigger and this make the LCD driving output high and it causes the distortion on the LCD driving waveform.
In case of large LCD panel, the value of the resistance should be much lower as the LCD capacity increase.
To improve the distortion of LCD driving waveform, to connect bybass condensors parallely to the bias resistance, can be useful. But to connect a condensor of too big value causes the level shift of the bias voltage.
So, it has to be determined carefully after checking experimentally.
Followings are the reference value.

$R = 2 \sim 10k\Omega$
$V_R = 10 \sim 50k\Omega$
$r = 200\Omega \sim 2k\Omega$
$c = 0.0022 \sim 0.047\ \mu F$

LCD Driving Waveform



Duty	1/16	1/24	1/32	1/48
Frame frequency	78, 125 Hz	52, 08 Hz	78, 125 Hz	52, 08 Hz

Note: fosc = 500 kHz

OKI semiconductor

MSM6240GS

DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM6240GS is a CMOS Si-gate LSI to control large size dot matrix LCD in characters and graphics.

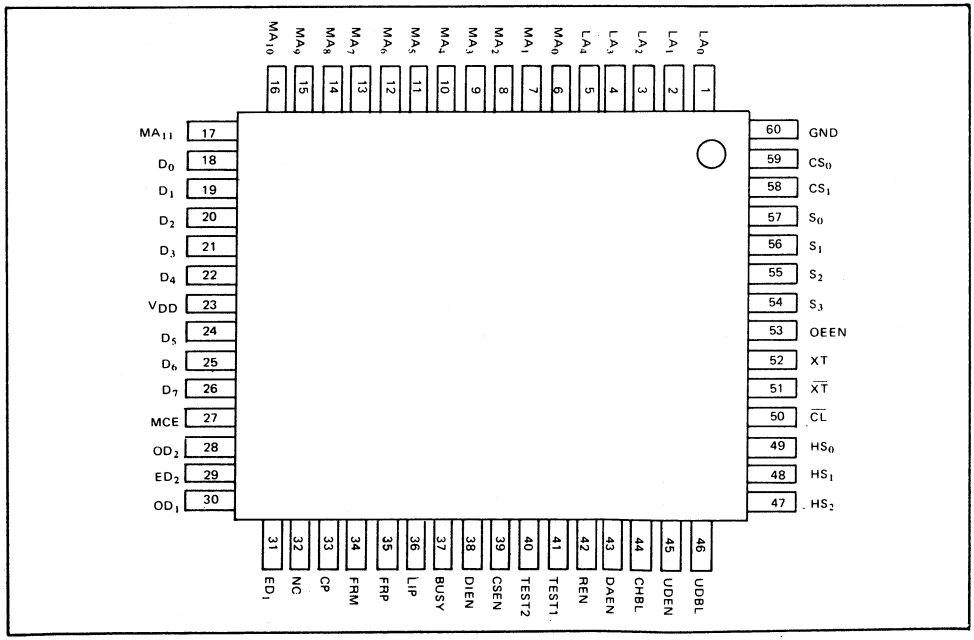
Three kinds of display modes are provided; Semi-graphic mode, Full-graphic mode and Character mode.

FEATURES

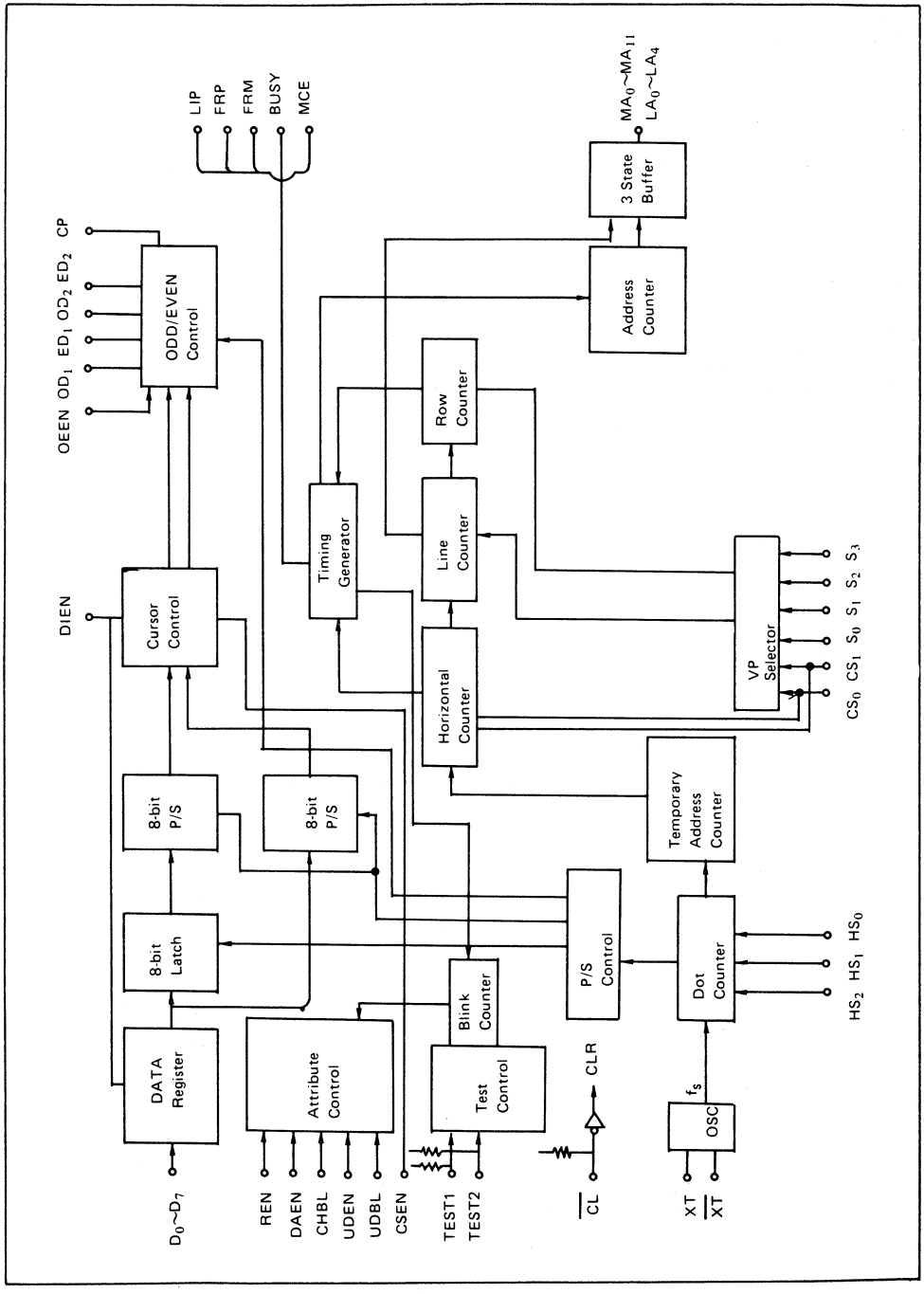
- Number of characters: 32, 40, 64 and 80/line
- Number of lines: 4 X 2, 6 X 2, 8 X 2 and 16 X 2
- Font composition (vertical): 8, 12, 18 and 20; hereinafter called VP (vertical pitch)
- Font composition (horizontal): 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14 and 16; hereinafter called HP (horizontal pitch)
- Address: Straight binary
- Attribute
  1) Display inversion
  2) Display blank
  3) Cursor display
  4) Character blink
  5) Cursor blink
- Applicable LCD duty: 1/32, 1/48, 1/64, 1/72, 1/80, 1/96, 1/108, 1/128, 1/144
- Low power CMOS Silicon gate technology
- Single +5V power supply.
- 60 pin plastic flat package (bent lead)

PIN CONFIGURATION

(Top View) 60 Lead Flag Package



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATING

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Power supply voltage	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6.0	V
Input voltage	V_{IN}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD}	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−50 ~ 150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Power supply voltage	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Operating temperature	T_{op}	—	−20 ~ 85	°C

INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = 25°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}	—	2.4	–	–	V	$D_0 \sim D_7$, REN, DAEN, CHBL, CSEN, UDEN, UDBL, DIEN
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}	—	–	–	0.8	V	
"H" Input voltage	V_{IH}	—	3.6	–	–	V	$HS_0 \sim HS_2$, CS_0, CS_1, $S_0 \sim S_3$, OEEN
"L" Input voltage	V_{IL}	—	–	–	1.0	V	
"H" Input current	I_{IH}	—	–	–	−1	μA	$D_0 \sim D_7$, REN, DAEN, CHBL, CSEN, UDEN, UDBL, FS, DIEN, $HS_0 \sim HS_2$, CS_0, CS_1, $S_0 \sim S_3$, OEEN
"L" Input current	I_{IL}	—	–	–	1	μA	
"H" Input current	I_{IH}	—	–	–	−1	μA	TEST1 ~ TEST3
"L" Input current	I_{IL}	—	–	500		μA	
"H" Input current	I_{IH}	—	–	–	−1	μA	$\overline{CL}$
"L" Input current	I_{IL}	—	–	50		μA	

OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = 25°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" Output current	I_{OH}	V_{OH} = 2.8V	−500	–	–	μA	$MA_0 \sim MA_{11}$, $LA_0 \sim LA_4$, OD_1, ED_1, OD_2, ED_2, CP, BUSY, FRM, FRP, MCE, LIP
"L" Output current	I_{OL}	V_{OL} = 0.4V	2.1	–	–	mA	

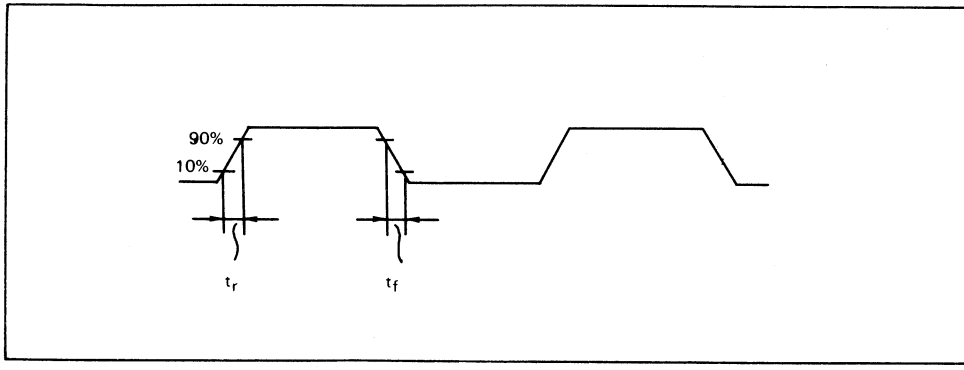
POWER CONSUMPTION

(Ta = 25°C)

Parameter	Symbol	V_{DD}	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	
Static current	I_{DDS}	5	f_{OSC} = 0 Hz	—	—	50	μA	No load
Operating current	I_{DD}	5	f_{OSC} = 10 MHz	—	—	14	mA	No load
Operating current	I_{DD}	5	f_{OSC} = 4 MHz	—	—	7	mA	No load

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%)



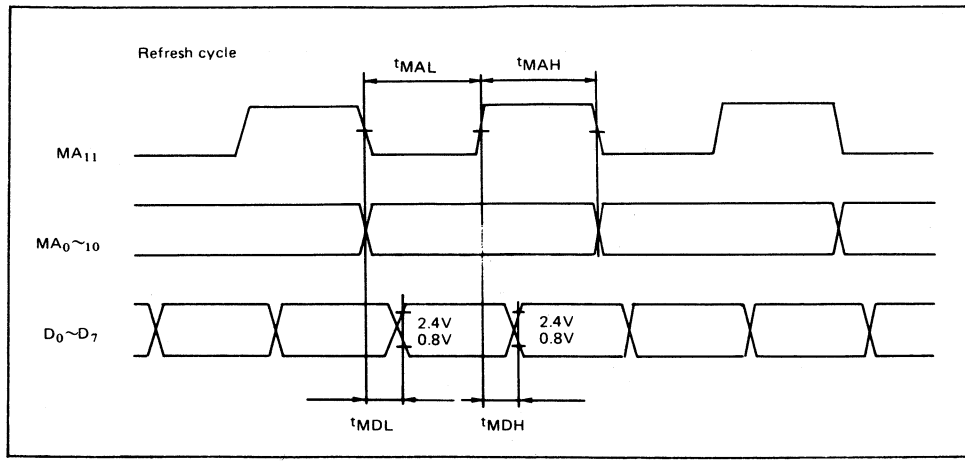
Parameter	Symbol	Load condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable terminal
Clock pulse Rise and fall time	t_r	CL = 150PF	–	–	100	ns	All output terminals
	t_f	CL = 150PF	–	–	100	ns	

MAXIMUM OPERATING FREQUENCY

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Oscillation frequency	f_{osc}	—	10	–	–	MHz

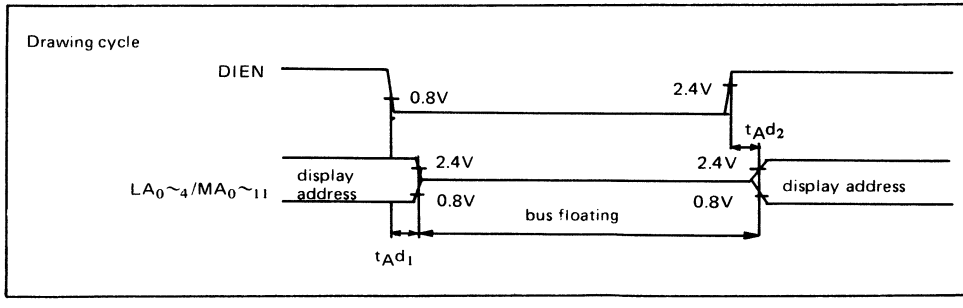
INTERFACE WITH EXTERNAL RAM, ROM



(C_L = 80pF)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Memory address time to the upper part	t_{MAL}	500	–	–	ns
Memory address time to the lower part	t_{MAH}	500	–	–	ns
Memory data delay time of the upper part	t_{MDL}	–	–	t_{MAL}-70	ns
Memory data delay time of the lower part	t_{MDH}	–	–	t_{MAH}-70	ns

Note: t_{MAL} and t_{MAH} is calculated by the following formula.
$t_{MAL} = t_{MAH} = 2/f_{osc} \times HP/2$
t_{MAL} and t_{MAH} become the minimum speed when HP is set at 5 and f_{osc} is 5MHz.

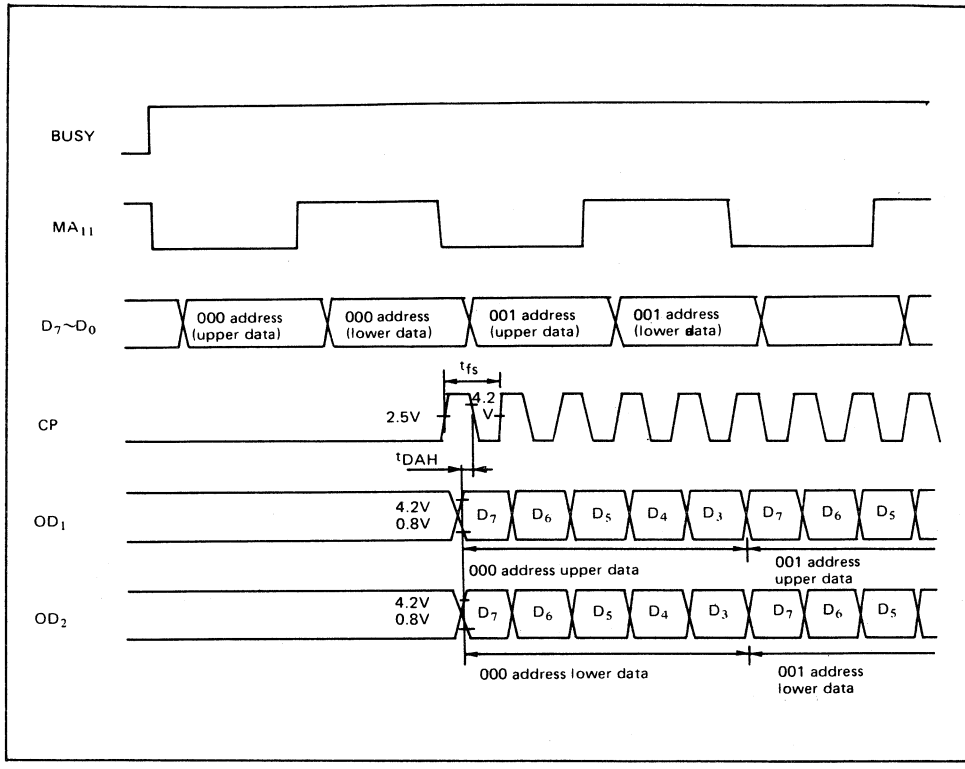


(CL = 150pF)

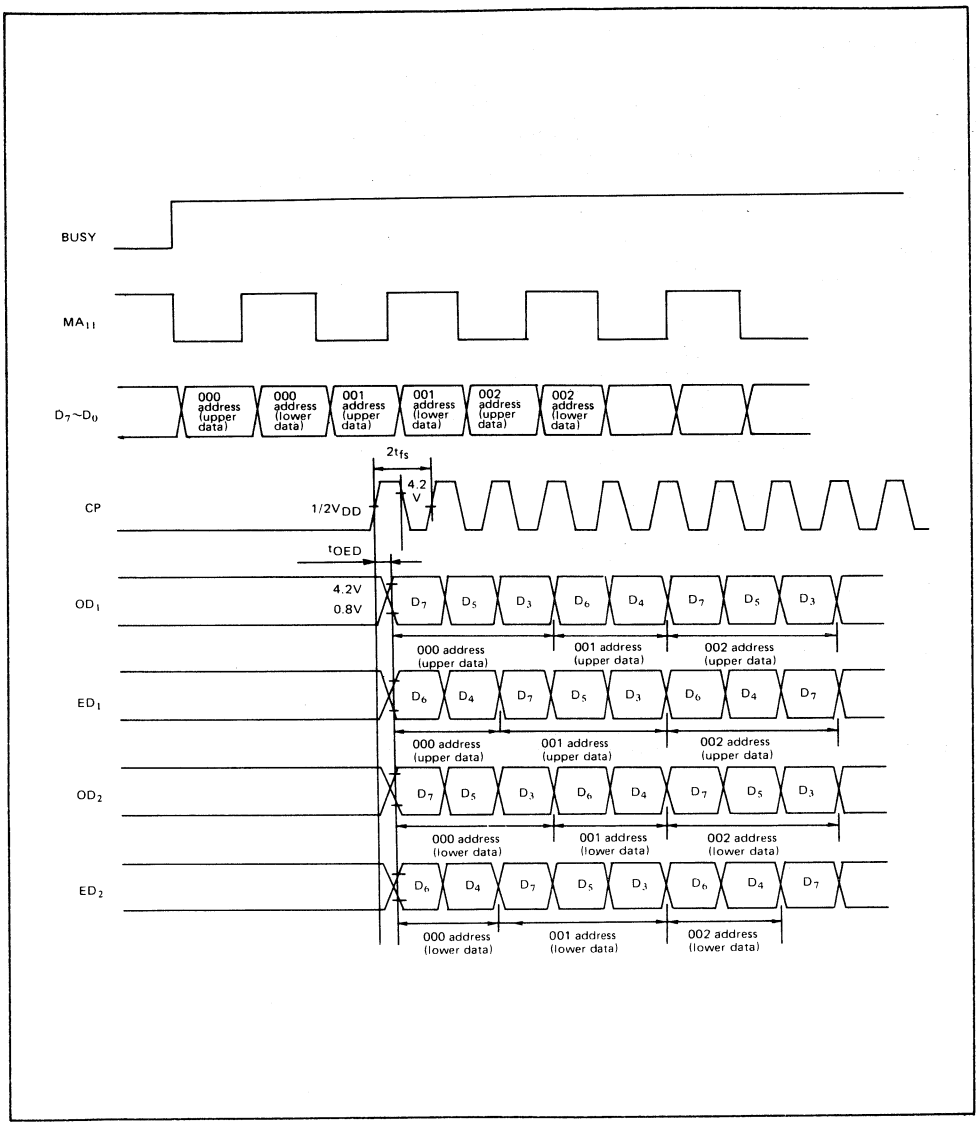
Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Drawing address delay time	t_{Ad1}			20	ns
Display address delay time	t_{Ad2}			120	ns

THE DISPLAY DATA TO LCD DRIVERS

1) Without ODD/EVEN data processing



2) Under ODD/EVEN data processing



(C_L = 80pF)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Shift clock pulse cycle time	t_{fs}	—	300	—	—	ns
Shift data delay time	t_{DAH}	—	—	—	50	ns
Shift clock pulse cycle time	2_{tfs}	—	400	—	—	ns
Shift clock data delay time	t_{OED}	—	—	—	80	ns

PIN DESCRIPTION

Pin name	I/O/Z	Function
OD_1 ED_1	$\overline{O}$	(Odd data) Output of serial data for X driver (Even data) Upper screen's data
OD_2 ED_2	$\overline{O}$	(Odd data) Output of serial data for X driver (Even data) Lower screen's data
LIP	$\overline{O}$	(Latch pulse) Latch pulse for one line
FRP	$\overline{O}$	(Frame pulse) Signal input to Y driver
FRM	$\overline{O}$	(Frame) Frame inversion signal
CP	$\overline{O}$	(Shift clock pulse) Shift clock pulse for X driver
BUSY	$\overline{O}$	"READY" SIGNAL L druing suspension of serial transfer
DIEN	I	(Display enable) Display enable signal; active H
MCE	$\overline{O}$	(Chip Enable) Memory chip enable control signal
$\overline{CL}$	I	(Clear) Clear terminal
XT $\overline{XT}$	I $\overline{O}$	(X'tal OSC) Crystal oscillation
V_{DD}		+5V
GND		0V
OEEN	I	Odd-number even-number data enable; active H

Pin name	I/O/Z	Function
MA_0 ∫ MA_{10}	$\overline{O}$/Z	(Memory address) Memory refresh address output, straight binary address $MA_0 \sim MA_{11}$ and $LA_0 \sim LA_4$ are at high impedance during DIEN = L
MA_{11}	$\overline{O}$/Z	Highest order bit of address signal, switching of upper and lower surfaces $MA_0 \sim MA_{11}$ and $LA_0 \sim LA_4$ are at high impedance during DIEN = L
LA_0 ∫ LA_4	$\overline{O}$/Z	(Line address) Line scan output for character generation $MA_0 \sim MA_{11}$ and $LA_0 \sim LA_4$ are at high impedance during DIEN = L
D_0 ∫ D_7	I	Display data input
S_0 ∫ S_3	I	Selection of number of VP and lines Refer to Sec. 10
CS_0 ∫ CS_1	I	Selection of number of characters to be displayed

CS_1	L	L	H	H
CS_0	L	H	L	H
No. of characters	32	40	64	80

HS_0 ∫ HS_2	I	(Horizontal select) HP programming
REN	I	(Reverse enable) Display inversion; active H
DAEN	I	Data input enable signal; active H
UDEN	I	Cursor display; active H
CHBL	I	Character blink; active H
UDBL	I	Cursor blink; active H
CSEN	I	Cursor display; active H
TEST1 ∫ TEST3	I	Test pins. On-chip pull-up resistors

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

1. Selection of HP

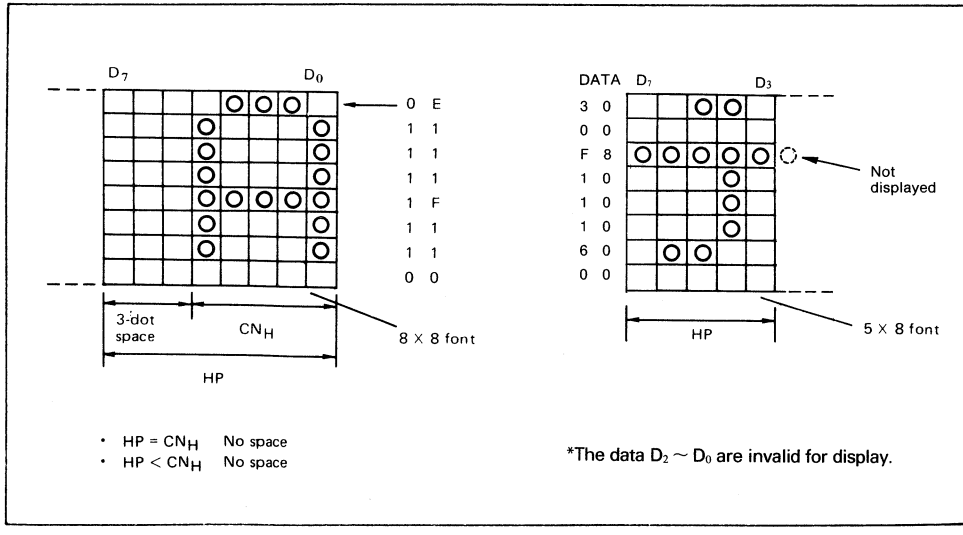
HP is determined by the logic levels of HS_2, HS_1 and HS_0.

HS_2	HS_1	HS_0	HP
L	L	L	5 dot
L	L	H	6
L	H	L	7
L	H	H	8
H	L	L	10
H	L	H	12
H	H	L	14
H	H	H	16

- **The horizontal space in a font**
  The horizontal space is determined by HP and number of horizontal dots/character (hereinafter called CN_H) in the character generator ROM.
  $HP > CN_H$ Space = $HP - CN_H$

(Example)
HP = 8 (HS_2 HS_1 HS_0:011)
CN_H = 5

(Example)
HP = 5 (HS_2 HS_1 HS_0:000)



- $HP = CN_H$ No space
- $HP < CN_H$ No space

*The data $D_2 \sim D_0$ are invalid for display.

● **The vertical space in a font**

The vertical space is determined by VP and vertical dots/character (hereinafter called CN_V) in the character ROM.

- $VP > CN_V$ Space = $VP - CN_V$
- $VP = CN_V$ No space
- $VP < CN_V$ No space

The data whose number of bits are more than the number of HP are invalid for display.

2. Selection of Number of Characters

Number of characters controlled by MSM6240GS is determined by the logic levels of CS_0 and CS_1, as follows:

CS_1	L	L	H	H
CS_0	L	H	L	H
No. of characters	32	40	64	80

8(4 X 2) lines X 80 characters
This is the case when HP is 8 or less. When HP is 10 ~ 16, the display on the LCD panel becomes 8(4 X 2) lines X 40 characters.

(Note) When HP is set to 10, 12, 14 or 16, display of characters on the LCD panel is made by accessing twice to the character generator ROM.
The memory address signal, $MA_0 \sim MA_{10}$, to the LCD panel is addressed as shown in the table below.

000	001		04E	04F
050	051		09E	09F
0A0	0A1		0EE	0EF
0F0	0F1		13E	13F
000	001		04E	04F
050	051		09E	09F
0A0	0A1		0EE	0EF
0F0	0F1		13E	13F

MA_{11} = L

MA_{11} = H

0F0 means following data.

MA 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
L	L	L	H	H	H	H	L	L	L	L

3. Selection of Number of HP and Lines

S_3 S_2	S_1 S_0	VP	No. of lines	Number of characters/line								Duty
				HP is 10 ~ 16				HP is 8 or less				
L L	L L	8	4	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/32
L L	L H	8	6	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/48
L L	H L	8	8	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/64
L L	H H	8	12	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/96
H H	H H	8	16	(80)	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/128
L H	L L	12	4	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/48
L H	H L	12	8	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/96
H L	L L	18	4	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/72
H L	L H	18	6	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/108
H L	H L	18	8	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/144
H H	L L	20	4	80	64	40	32	80	64	40	32	1/80

*Number of lines on above table is half of the actual number of lines on the LCD panel.
When all of $S_3 \sim S_0$ are set at high level (which means HP is 16 and number of characters/line is 80), the display on the LCD panel becomes as shown below because the capacity of the display RAM overflows.

HP = 8
Number of lines = 12
VP = 16
Number of characters/line = 80

4. Attribute Function

This function is determined by the data of the external attribute RAM. The attribute function per font is available.

- **Character Display, Blink**

DAEN	CHBL	Display
L	L	BLANK
L	H	Blink
H	L	Display
H	H	$\overline{\text{Blink}}$

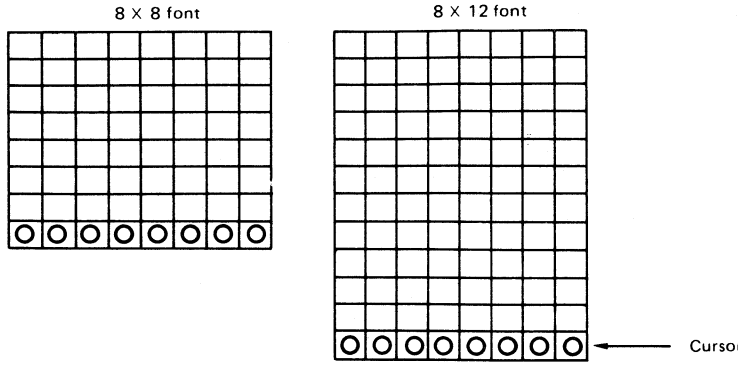
- **Cursor Display and Blink**

UDBL	CSEN	UDEN	Cursor Display
L	L	L	None
L	L	H	None
L	H	L	None
L	H	H	Cursor display
H	L	L	None
H	L	H	None
H	H	L	Cursor blink
H	H	H	$\overline{\text{Cursor blink}}$*

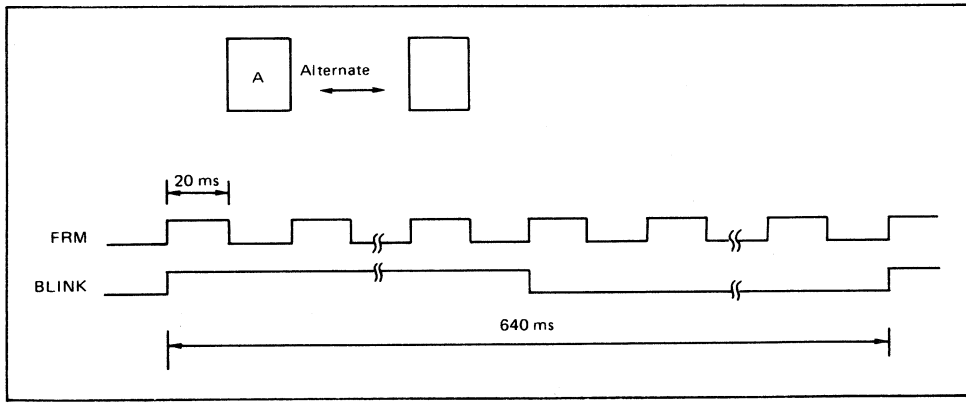
*The character and cursor blink alternately.

- **Cursor display position**
  Cursor is displayed in the bottom line of the font. The number of horizontal dots/font is same as that of HP.

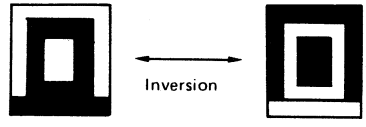
  (Example)



- **Blink**
  The blink cycle is 640 ms (FRP = 50 Hz) and is cynchronized to FRM signal.



- **Display inversion**

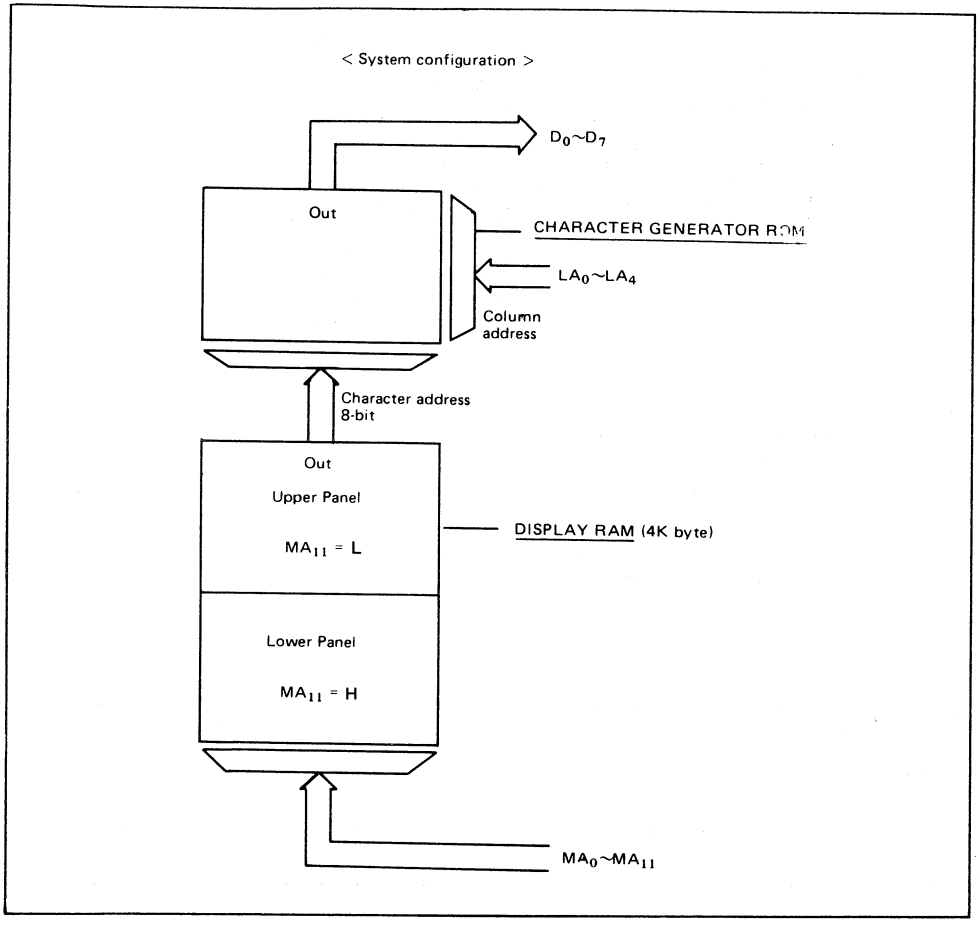


The display of character and cursor is inverted.

5. Display RAM (2K bytes)

The MSM6240GS is applicable to both character mode and graphic mode, which is only determined by system configuration, not by software.

- **When using Display RAM in the character mode**



The character code is programmed in the Display RAM in 8-bit configuration. The data of Display RAM is converted to the data necessary to display a character on the LCD, and is input to D_0 ~ D_7, display data input, of the MSM6240GS.

The MSM6240GS is capable of controlling 4,096 characters maximum, however, this capacity is affected, as is shown on the Sec. 13, by the LCD drivers speed.

- **Relationship between $LA_0 \sim LA_4$ and VP**

  $LA_0 \sim LA_4$ are valid for octal, duodecimal, octdicimal and vigesimal signals.

VP = 8

LA_2	LA_1	LA_0
L	L	L
L	L	H
L	H	L
L	H	H
H	L	L
H	L	H
H	H	L
H	H	H

VP = 12

LA_3	LA_2	LA_1	LA_0
L	L	L	L
L	L	L	H
L	L	H	L
L	L	H	H
L	H	L	L
L	H	L	H
L	H	H	L
L	H	H	H
H	L	L	L
H	L	L	H
H	L	H	L
H	L	H	H

VP = 18

LA_4	LA_3	LA_2	LA_1	LA_0
L	L	L	L	L
L	L	L	L	H
L	L	L	H	L
L	L	L	H	H
L	L	H	L	L
L	L	H	L	H
L	L	H	H	L
L	L	H	H	H
L	H	L	L	L
L	H	L	L	H
L	H	L	H	L
L	H	L	H	H
L	H	H	L	L
L	H	H	L	H
L	H	H	H	L
L	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	L	L

VP = 20

LA_4	LA_3	LA_2	LA_1	LA_0
L	L	L	L	L
L	L	L	L	H
L	L	L	H	L
L	L	L	H	H
L	L	H	L	L
L	L	H	L	H
L	L	H	H	L
L	L	H	H	H
L	H	L	L	L
L	H	L	L	H
L	H	L	H	L
L	H	L	H	H
L	H	H	L	L
L	H	H	L	H
L	H	H	H	L
L	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	L	L
H	L	L	L	H
H	L	L	H	L
H	L	L	H	H

- **Limitation of No. of characters and No. of lines**
  The No. of characters and the No. of lines are subject to limitation according to the RAM capacity.

When HP is set at 8 or less

No.	No. of characters/line	No. of lines	Display RAM area
1	80	16	000 ~ 4FF (H)
2	64	16	000 ~ 3FF (H)
3	40	16	000 ~ 27F (H)
4	32	16	000 ~ 1FF (H)

When HP is set at 10 ~ 16

No.	No. of characters/line	No. of lines	Display RAM area
5	80	12	000 ~ 77F (H)
6	64	16	000 ~ 7FF (H)
7	40	16	000 ~ 4FF (H)
8	32	16	000 ~ 3FF (H)

(**Note**) Number of lines on above table is half of the actual number of lines on the LCD panel.

(Example) RAM area 000 ~ 3BF

Memory address	MA_{11}	MA_{10}	MA_9	MA_8	MA_7	MA_6	MA_5	MA_4	MA_3	MA_2	MA_1	MA_0
Start address	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
End address	L	L	H	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H
Start address	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
End address	H	L	H	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H

Set HP at 8 or less

No. 1 In the case of 80 characters/line (Number of lines: 16 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		04E	04F
050	051	052	053		09E	09F
0A0	0A1	0A2	0A3		0EE	0EF
0F0	0F1	0F2	0F3		13E	13F
140	141	142	143		18E	18F
190	191	192	193		1DE	1DF
1E0	1E1	1E2	1E3		22E	22F
230	231	232	233		27E	27F
280	281	282	283		2CE	2CF
2D0	2D1	2D2	2D3		31E	31F
320	321	322	323		36E	36F
370	371	372	373		3BE	3BF
3C0	3C1	3C2	3C3		40E	40F
410	411	412	413		45E	45F
400	401	402	403		4AE	4AF
4B0	4B1	4B2	4B3		4FE	4FE

The table above shows the memory address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

No. 2 In the case of 64 characters/line (Number of lines: 16 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		03E	03F
040	041	042	043		07E	07F
080	081	082	083		0BE	0BF
0C0	0C1	0C2	0C3		0FE	0FF
100	101	102	103		13E	13F
140	141	142	143		17E	17F
180	181	182	183		1BE	1BF
1C0	1C1	1C2	1C3		1FE	1FF
200	201	202	203		23E	23F
240	241	242	243		27E	27F
280	281	282	283		2BE	2BF
2C0	2C1	2C2	2C3		2FE	2FF
300	301	302	303		33E	33F
340	341	342	343		37E	37F
380	381	382	383		3BE	3BF
3C0	3C1	3C2	3C3		3FE	3FF

The table above shows the memory address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

No. 3 In the case of 40 characters/line (Number of lines: 16 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		026	027
028	029	02A	02B		04E	04F
050	051	052	053		076	077
078	079	07A	07B		09E	09F
0A0	0A1	0A2	0A3		0C6	0C7
0C8	0C9	0CA	0CB		0EE	0EF
0F0	0F1	0F2	0F3		116	117
118	119	11A	11V		13E	13F
140	141	142	143		166	167
168	169	16A	16B		18E	18F
190	191	192	193		1B6	1B7
1B8	1B9	1BA	1BB		1DE	1DF
1E0	1E1	1E2	1E3		206	207
208	209	20A	20B		22E	22F
230	231	232	233		256	257
258	259	25A	25B		27E	27F

The table above shows the memory address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

No. 4 In the case of 32 characters/line (Number of lines: 16 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		01E	01F
020	021	022	023		03E	03F
040	041	042	043		05E	05F
060	061	062	063		07E	07F
080	081	082	083		09E	09F
0A0	0A1	0A2	0A3		0BE	0BF
0C0	0C1	0C2	0C3		0DE	0DF
0E0	0E1	0E2	0E3		0FE	0FF
100	101	102	103		11E	11F
120	121	122	123		13E	13F
140	141	142	143		15E	15F
160	161	162	163		17E	17F
180	181	182	183		19E	19F
1A0	1A1	1A2	1A3		1BE	1BF
1C0	1C1	1C2	1C3		1DE	1DF
1E0	1E1	1E2	1E3		1FE	1FF

The table above shows the memory address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

Set HP at 10 ~ 16

No. 5 In the case of 80 characters/line (Number of lines: 12 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		09E	09F
0A0	0A1	0A2	0A3		13E	13F
140	141	142	143		1DE	1DF
1E0	1E1	1E2	1E3		27E	27F
280	281	282	283		31E	31F
320	321	322	323		3BE	3BF
3C0	3C1	3C2	3C3		45E	45F
460	461	462	463		4FE	4FF
500	501	502	503		59E	59F
5A0	5A1	5A2	5A3		63E	63F
640	641	642	643		6DE	6DF
6E0	6E1	6E2	6E3		77E	77F

The table above shows the memory address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

No. 6 In the case of 64 characters/line (Number of lines: 16 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		07E	07F
080	081	082	083		0FE	0FF
100	101	102	103		17E	17F
180	181	182	183		1FE	1FF
200	201	202	203		27E	27F
280	281	282	283		2FE	2FF
300	301	302	303		37E	37F
380	381	382	383		3FE	3FF
400	401	402	403		47E	47F
480	481	482	483		4FE	4FF
500	501	502	503		57E	57F
580	581	582	583		5FE	5FF
600	601	602	603		67E	67F
680	681	682	683		6FE	6FF
700	701	702	703		77E	77F
780	781	782	783		7FE	7FF

The table above shows the memory address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

No. 7 In the case of 40 characters/line (Number of lines: 16 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		04E	04F
050	051	052	053		09E	09F
0A0	0A1	0A2	0A3		0EE	0EF
0F0	0F1	0F2	0F3		13E	13F
140	141	142	143		18E	18F
190	191	192	193		1DE	1DF
1E0	1E1	1E2	1E3		22E	22F
230	231	232	233		27E	27F
280	281	282	283		2CE	2CF
2D0	2D1	2D2	2D3		31E	31F
320	321	322	323		36E	36F
370	371	372	373		3BE	3BF
3C0	3C1	3C2	3C3		40E	40F
410	411	412	413		45E	45F
460	461	462	463		4AE	4AF
4B0	4B1	4B2	4B3		4FE	4FF

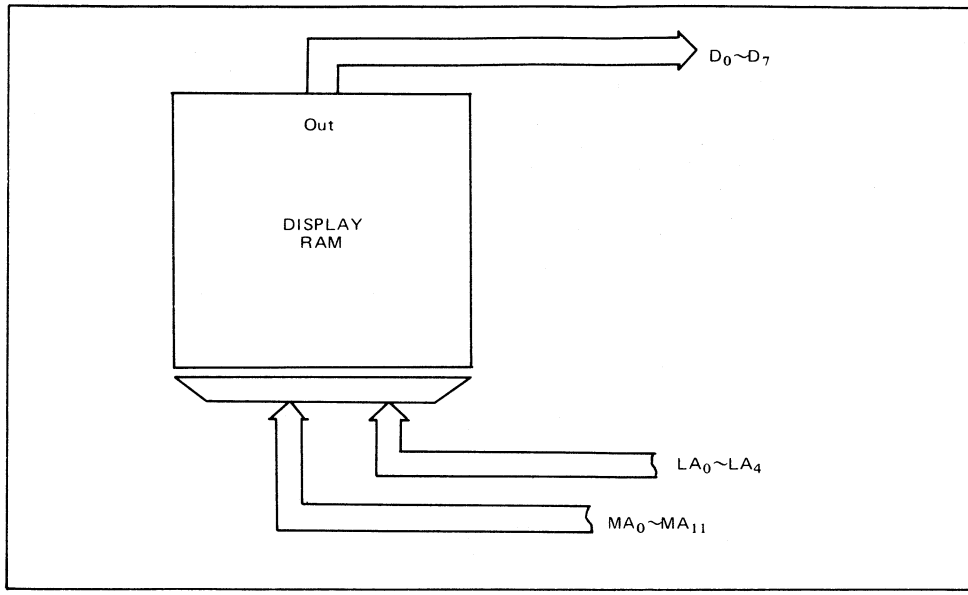
The table above shows the memoray address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

No. 8 In the case of 32 characters/line (Number of lines: 16 lines max.)

000	001	002	003		03E	03F
040	041	042	043		07E	07F
080	081	082	083		0BE	0BF
0C0	0C1	0C2	0C3		0FE	0FF
100	101	102	103		13E	13F
140	141	142	143		17E	17F
180	181	182	183		1BE	1BF
1C0	1C1	1C2	1C3		1FE	1FF
200	201	202	203		23E	23F
240	241	242	243		27E	27F
280	281	282	283		2BE	2BF
2C0	2C1	2C2	2C3		2FE	2FF
300	301	302	303		33E	33F
340	341	342	343		37E	37F
380	381	382	383		3BE	3BF
3C0	3C1	3C2	3C3		3FE	3FF

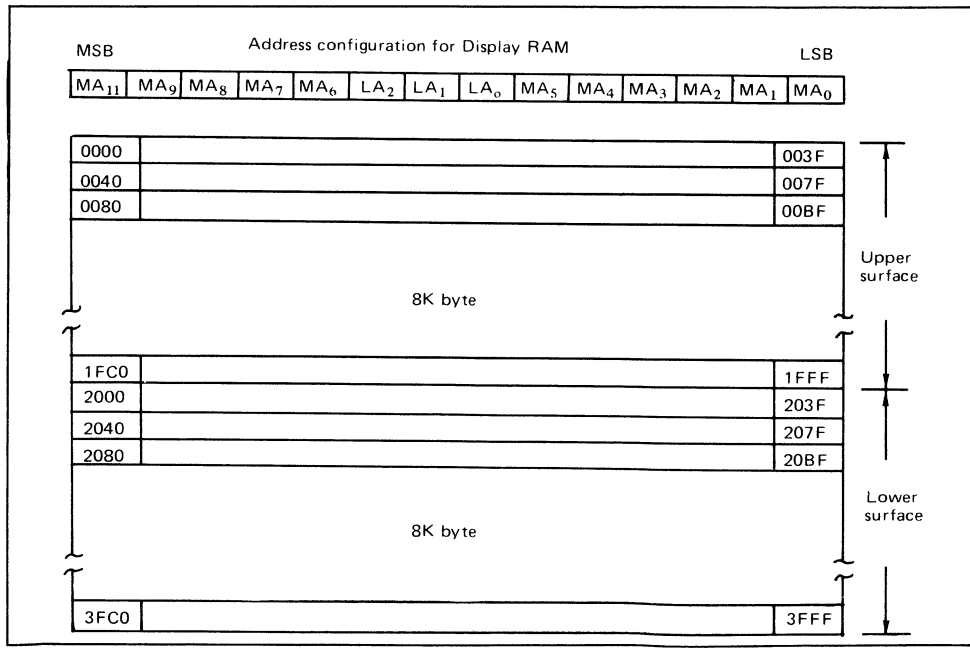
The table above shows the memory address to the LCD panel.
It only shows the address to the upper part of the LCD panel. Whether it be the upper or lower will be determined by the H/L condition of MA_{11}.

- **When using Display RAM in the graph mode**



(**Note**) The cursor display should not be used by setting CSEN at L.

(Example) HP = 8, VP = 8, 64 characters/line, 16 lines



6. Dien Signal

Before writing the data into DISPLAY RAM or ATTRIBUTE RAM, DIEN signal should be set at L.

7. Memory Chip Enable Signal (MCE)

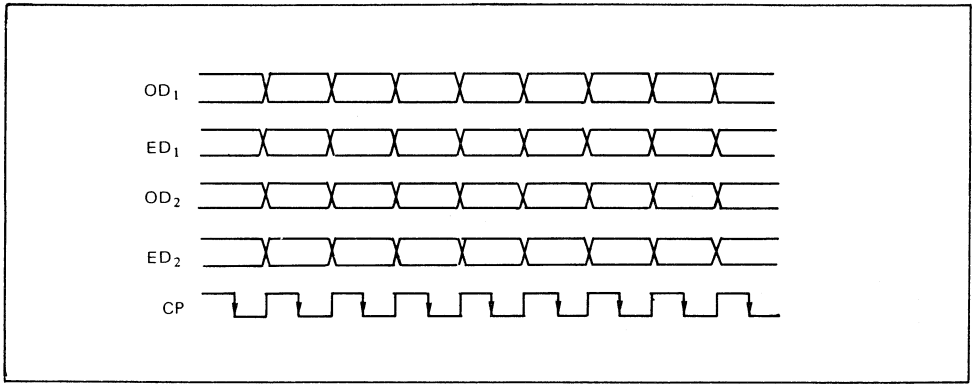
Normally this signal is set at L. This signal becomes H when BUSY signal or DIEN signal become L, which reduces the current consumption of the external RAM by half.

8. ODD/EVEN Number Data Processing

When OEEN is set at H, ODD/EVEN number data processing is proceeded.

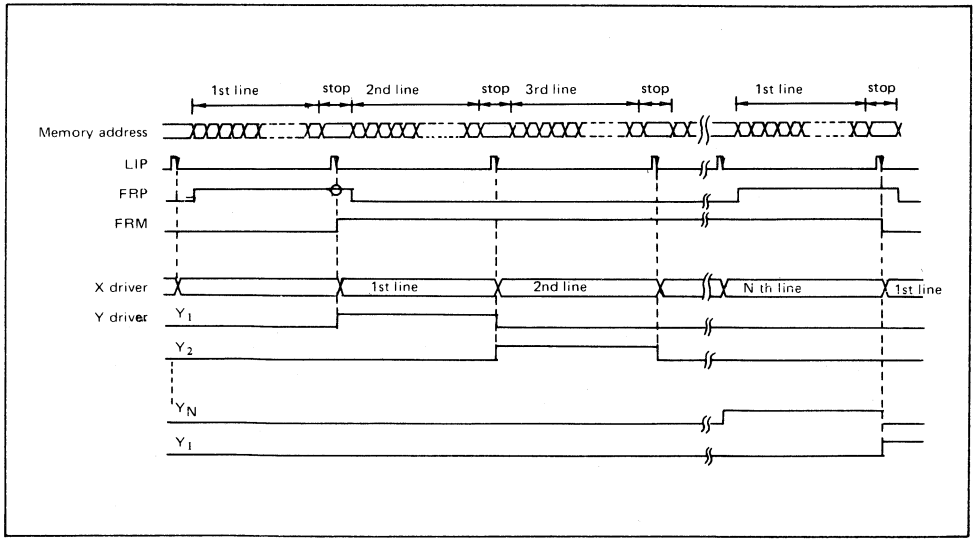
The purpose of ODD/EVEN number data processing is to reduce the shift pulse "CP" speed by half. When MSM6240 is applied to wide LCD's control, the speed of shift pulse becomes high and it exceeds the maximum clock frequency of the LCD drivers, so, to reduce the shift pulse speed is required. When OEEN is set at L, ODD/EVEN number data processing is not proceeded.

OEEN may set at L only when HP is set at 8 or less. In this case, the data is sent to OD_1 (upper part) and OD_2 (lower part).



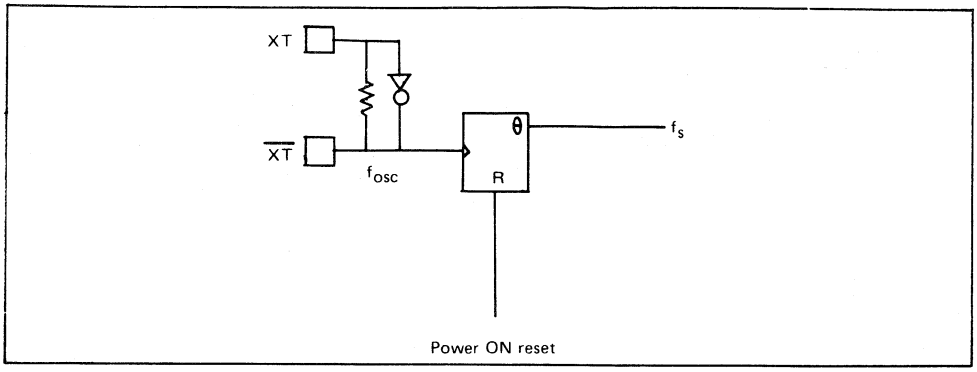
9. Frame Pulse, Frame, Latch

- **Timing chart**



The proper FRP frequency is 50 to 70 Hz. f_{OSC} must be calculated so that it might match with FRP frequency.

10. X'TAL Oscillation



The frequency of the crystal is calculated by following formula.

- HP is 8 or less

  f_{osc} = (Number of characters + 8) X HP X 1/duty X FRP X 2

HP is 10 ~ 16

f_{osc} = (Number of characters X 2 + 16) X 8 X 1/duty X FRP X 2

11. Crystal Oscillation Frequency Table

HP = 8, FRP = 50 ~ 70 Hz

No. of characters / Duty	32	40	64	80
1/128	4.1 ~ 5.7	4.9 ~ 6.9	7.4 ~ 10.3	9.0 ~ 12.6
1/96	3.1 ~ 4.3	3.7 ~ 5.2	5.5 ~ 7.7	6.8 ~ 9.5
1/64	2.0 ~ 2.9	2.5 ~ 3.5	3.7 ~ 5.18	4.5 ~ 6.3
1/48	1.5 ~ 2.1	1.8 ~ 2.5	2.8 ~ 3.9	3.4 ~ 4.8

HP = 7, FRP = 50 ~ 70 Hz

No. of characters / Duty	32	40	64	80
1/128	3.6 ~ 5.0	4.3 ~ 6.0	6.5 ~ 9.1	7.9 ~ 11.1
1/96	2.7 ~ 3.8	3.2 ~ 4.5	4.8 ~ 6.7	5.9 ~ 8.3
1/64	1.7 ~ 2.5	2.2 ~ 3.1	3.2 ~ 4.5	3.9 ~ 5.5
1/48	1.3 ~ 1.8	1.6 ~ 2.2	2.5 ~ 3.5	3.0 ~ 4.2

HP = 6, FRP = 50 ~ 70 Hz

Duty \ No. of characters	32	40	64	80
1/128	3.1 ~ 4.3	3.7 ~ 5.2	5.6 ~ 7.8	6.8 ~ 9.5
1/96	2.3 ~ 3.2	2.8 ~ 3.9	4.1 ~ 5.7	5.1 ~ 7.1
1/64	1.5 ~ 2.1	1.9 ~ 2.7	2.8 ~ 3.9	3.4 ~ 4.8
1/48	1.1 ~ 1.5	1.4 ~ 2.0	2.1 ~ 2.9	2.6 ~ 3.6

HP = 5, FRP = 50 ~ 70 Hz

Duty \ No. of characters	32	40	64	80
1/128	2.6 ~ 3.6	3.1 ~ 4.3	4.6 ~ 6.4	5.6 ~ 7.8
1/96	1.9 ~ 2.7	2.3 ~ 3.2	3.4 ~ 4.8	4.3 ~ 6.0
1/64	1.3 ~ 1.8	1.6 ~ 2.2	2.3 ~ 3.2	2.8 ~ 3.9
1/48	0.9 ~ 1.3	1.1 ~ 1.5	1.8 ~ 2.5	2.1 ~ 2.9

HP = 10 ~ 16, FRP = 50 ~ 70 Hz

Duty \ No. of characters	32	40	64	80
1/128	8.2 ~ 11.5	9.8 ~ 13.7	14.7 ~ 20.6	18.0 ~ 25.2
1/96	6.1 ~ 8.5	7.4 ~ 10.4	11.1 ~ 15.5	13.5 ~ 18.9
1/64	4.1 ~ 5.7	4.9 ~ 6.9	7.4 ~ 10.3	9.0 ~ 12.6
1/48	3.1 ~ 4.3	3.7 ~ 5.2	5.5 ~ 7.7	6.8 ~ 9.5

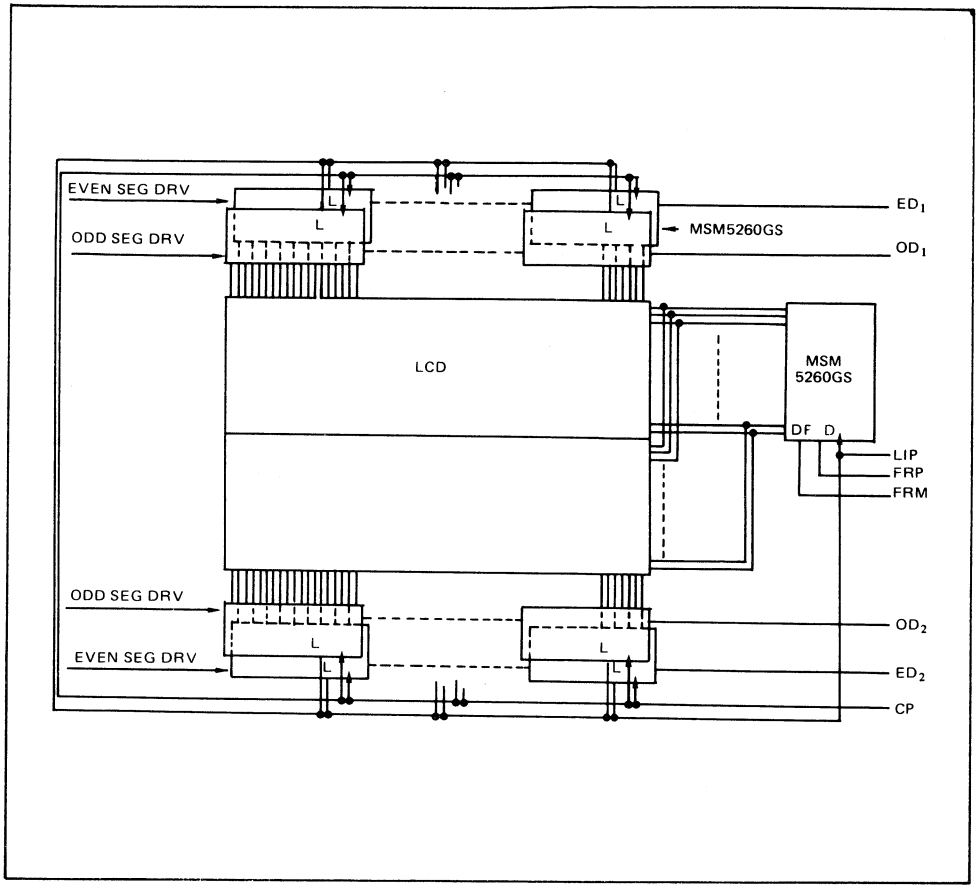
The value on above tables are affected by the maximum frequency of LCD driver's shift clock input and an maximum frequency of f_{osc}.
The relation between f_{osc} and shift clock is as follows.

- When ODD/EVEN data processing is proceeded
  $CP = f_{osc}/4$
- When ODD/EVEN data processing is not proceeded
  $CP = f_{osc}/2$

For example, the f_{osc} is limited as follows when MSM5260GS, whose maximum frequency of shift pulse is 3.3 MHz, is connected to MSM6240GS.

- When ODD/EVEN data processing is proceeded
  $f_{osc} \leq 10$ MHz
- When ODD/EVEN data processing is not proceeded
  $f_{osc} \leq 6.6$ MHz

TYPICAL SYSTEM CONFIGURATION



OKI semiconductor

MSM6255GS

DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER

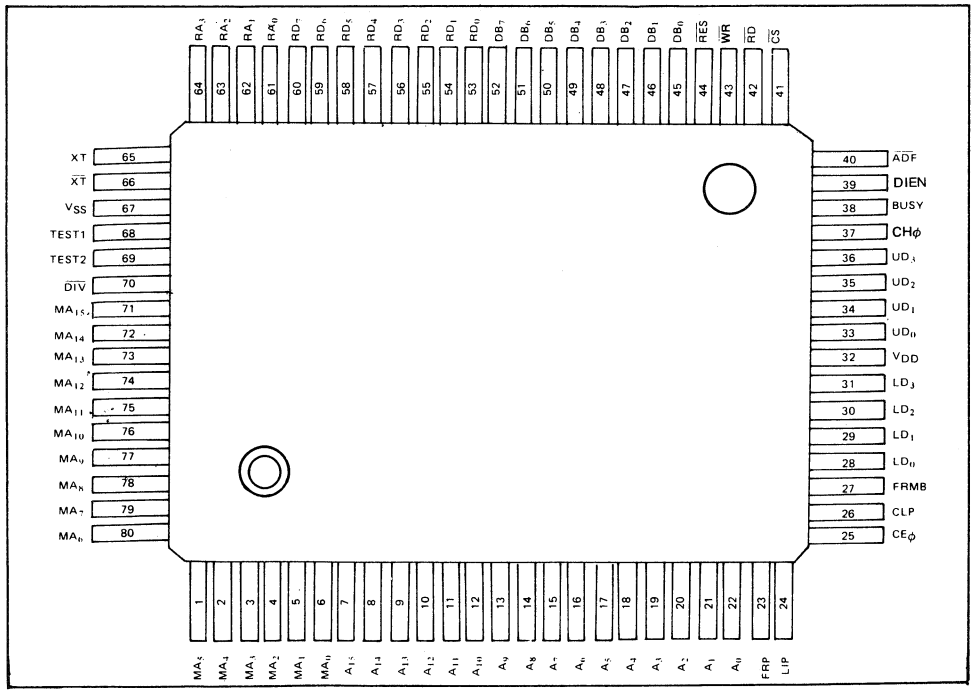
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM6255GS is a CMOS Si-gate LSI designed for use in controlling large size of DOT MATRIX LCD panels in characters and graphics.

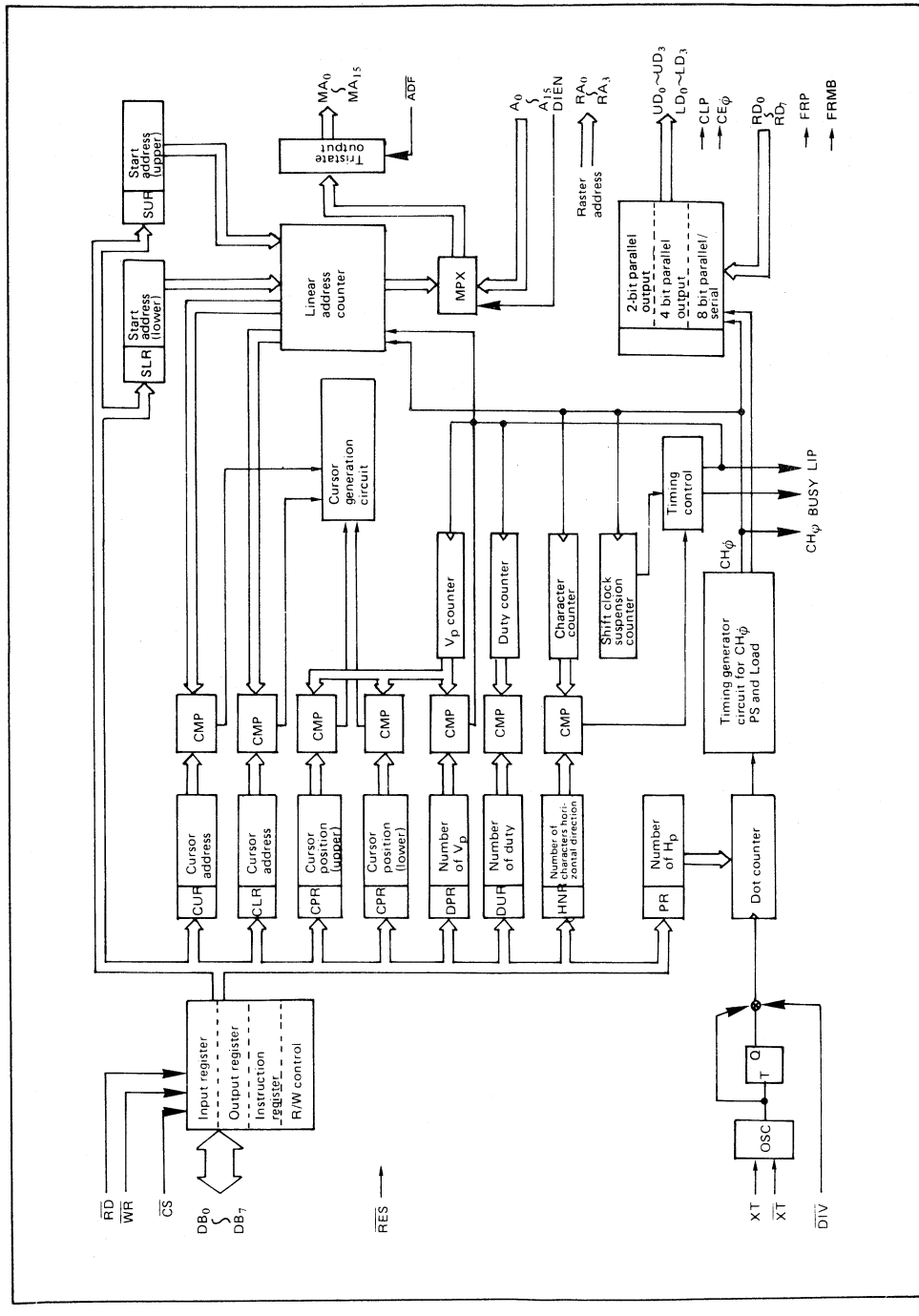
FEATURES

- Display control capacity
  - Graphic mode: 512,000 dots (2^{16} bytes)
    Memory address $MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$
  - Character mode: 65,536 characters (2^{16} bytes)
    Display address $MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$
- Direct interface with 8085 or Z80 CPU
- Duty: 1/2 to 1/256 selectable
- Attribute
  - Screen clear
  - Cursor ON/OFF/blink
- Scrolling and paging
- Display system: AC inversion at each frame
- Data output (upper and lower display outputs)
  4-bit parallel output, 2-bit parallel output
  1-bit serial output
- Crystal oscillation
- Low C-MOS Silicon gate process
- Single +5V power supply
- 80-pin flat package

PIN CONFIGURATION



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6	V
Input voltage	V_{IN}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ V_{DD}	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−50 ~ 150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Operating temperature	T_{op}	—	−20 ~ 85	°C
Operating frequency	f_{osc}	V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%	0 ~ 11	MHz

INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}	2.4	—	—	V	DB_0 ~ DB_7, $\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, A_0 ~ A_{15}, DIEN, ADF, RD_0 ~ RD_7
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}	—	—	0.7	V	
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}	4.5	—	—	V	$\overline{RES}$, $\overline{DIV}$, XT
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}	—	—	1.0	V	
"H" input current	I_{IH}	—	—	1	μA	DB_0 ~ DB_7, $\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$ A_0 ~ A_{15}, DIEN, $\overline{ADF}$ RD_0 ~ RD_7, $\overline{RES}$, $\overline{DIV}$
"L" input current	I_{IL}	—	—	−1	μA	
"H" input current	I_{IH}	—	—	250	μA	TEST1, TEST2
"L" input current	I_{IL}	—	—	−1	μA	

OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" output current	I_{OH}	V_{OH} = 2.8V	−500	—	—	μA	LD_0 ~ LD_3, UD_0 ~ UD_3, MA_0 ~ MA_{15}, RA_0 ~ RA_3, $CH\phi$, $CE\phi$, LIP, FRP, FRMB, BUSY, CLP, DB_0 ~ DB_7
"L" output current	I_{OL}	V_{OL} = 0.4V	2.4	—	—	mA	

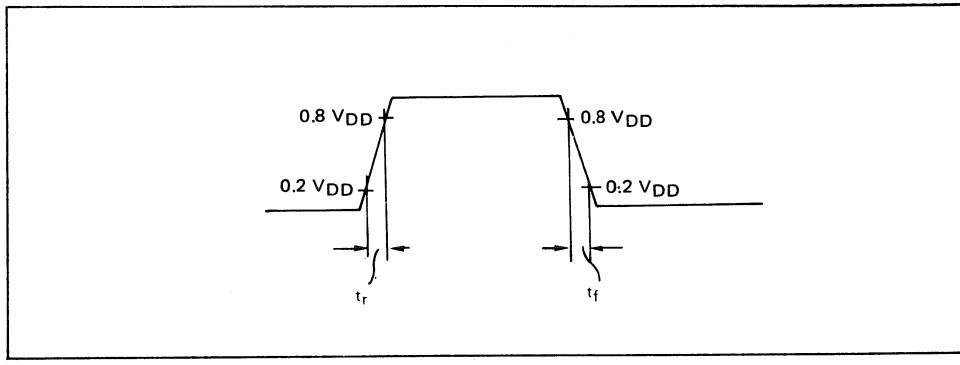
CURRENT CONSUMPTION

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = –20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	V_{DD}	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Static current	I_{DDS}	5	f_{osc} = 0 Hz, No load	–	–	50	μA
Dynamic current	I_{DD}	5	f_{osc} = 10 MHz, No load	–	–	15	mA

Note: TEST1 and TEST2 are open, and other inputs are either V_{DD} or GND.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS



(V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = –20 ~ 85°C)

Parameters	Symbol	Load condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
Rising time	t_r	60 pF	–	–	100	ns	All output pins
Falling time	t_f	60 pF	–	–	100	ns	

MAXIMUM OPERATING FREQUENCY

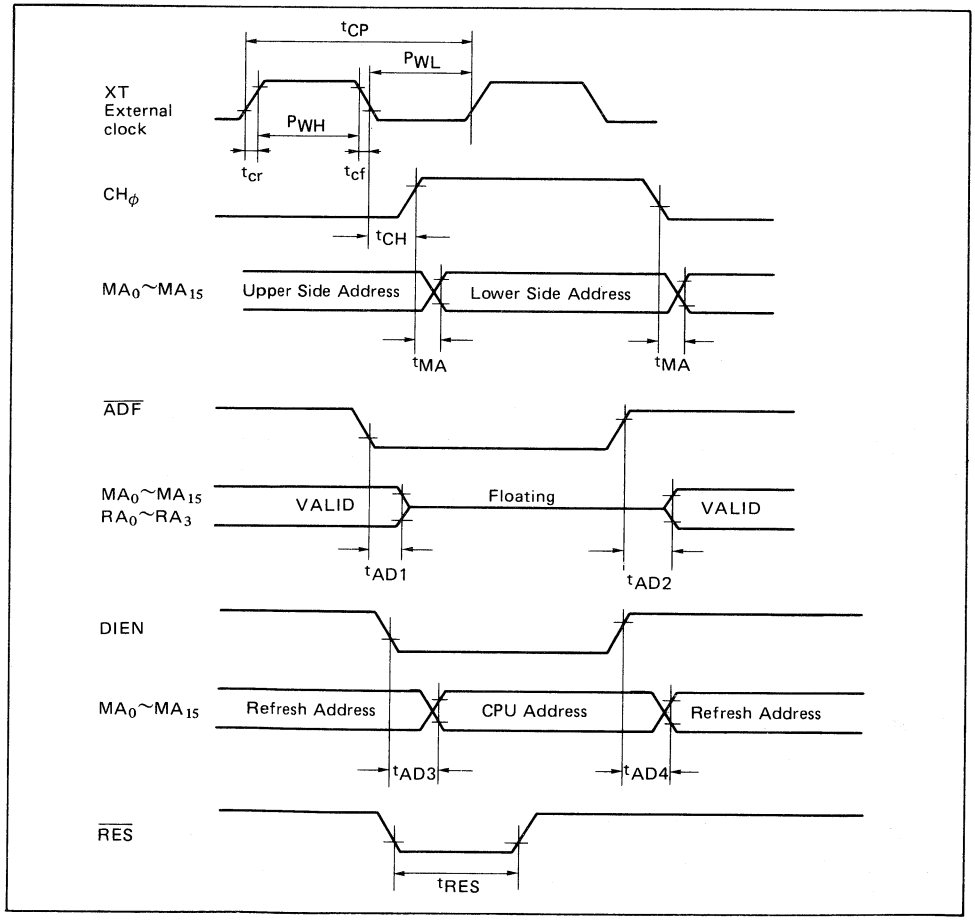
(V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = –20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Notes
Oscillating frequency	f_{osc}	$\overline{DIV}$ = "L"	11	–	–	MHz	Crystal oscillator
Basic clock frequency	f_s	$\overline{DIV}$ = "H"	5.5	–	–	MHz	External clock

LCDC CONTROL SIGNAL TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

(C_L = 30pF, V_{DD} = 5V ±5%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

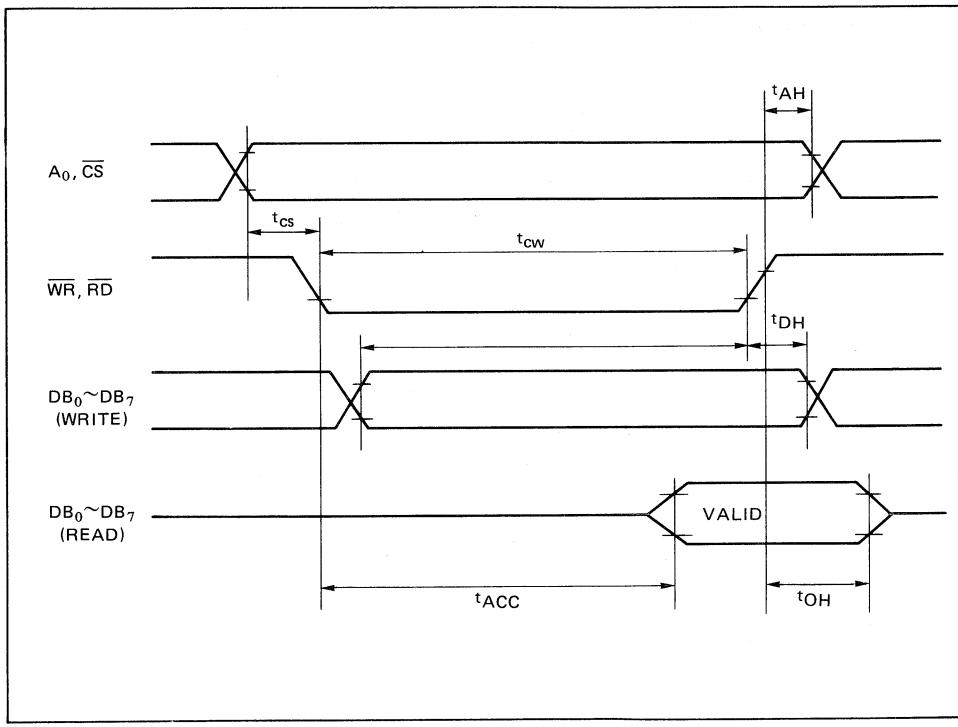
Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Clock cycle time	t_{CP}	180	–	–	ns
Clock "H" level pulse width	P_{WH}	80	–	–	ns
Clock "L" level pulse width	P_{WL}	80	–	–	ns
Clock rising/falling time	t_{cr}/t_{cf}	–	–	20	ns
Character clock delay time	t_{CH}	–	–	200	ns
Memory address clock delay time	t_{MA}	–	–	100	ns
Memory address disable delay time	t_{AD1}	–	–	40	ns
Memory address enable delay time	t_{AD2}	–	–	40	ns
CPU address delay time	t_{AD3}	–	–	100	ns
Refresh address delay time	t_{AD4}	–	–	100	ns
Reset "H" level pulse width	t_{RES}	1	–	–	μs



BUS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

(C_L = 50pF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

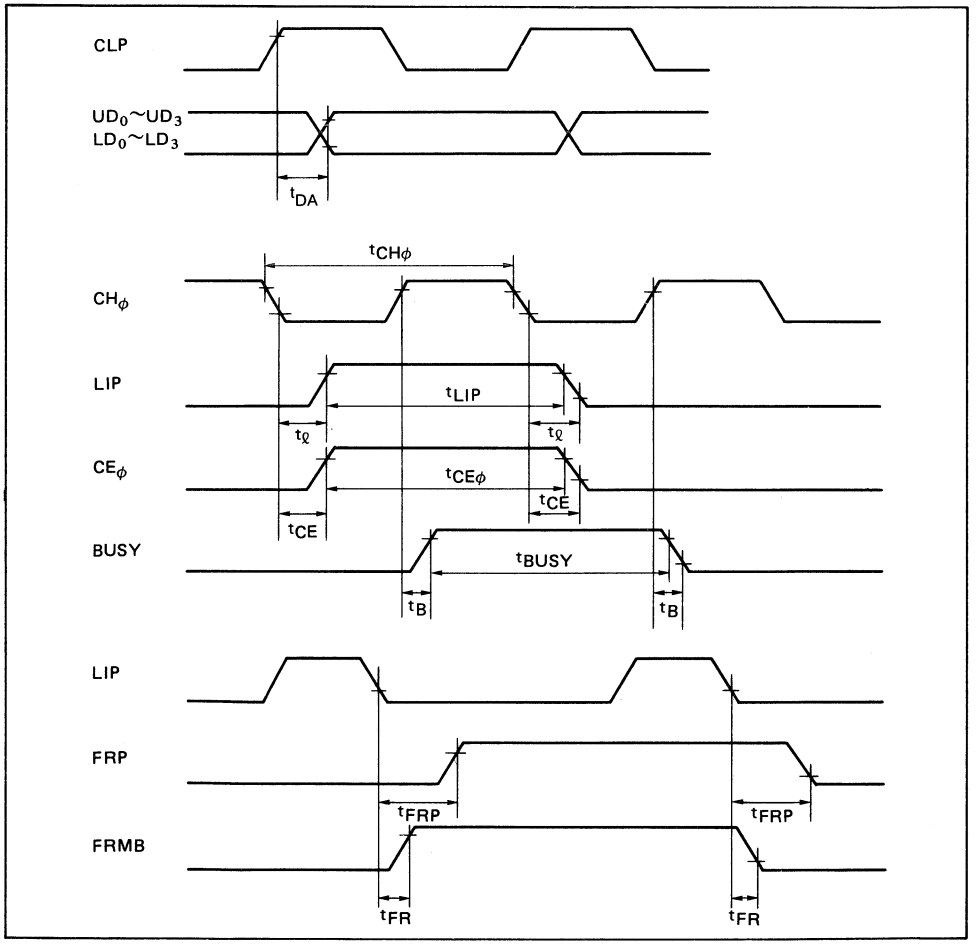
Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
A_0, CS Set up time	t_{CS}	100	–	–	ns
$\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$ Pulse width	t_{CW}	300	–	–	ns
Address hold time	t_{AH}	40	–	–	ns
Data set-up time	t_{DS}	200	–	–	ns
Data hold time	t_{DH}	40	–	–	ns
Output disable time	t_{OH}	0	–	40	ns
Access time	t_{ACC}	–	–	200	ns



LCD DRIVER INTERFACE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

(C_L = 30pF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = −20 ~ +85°C)

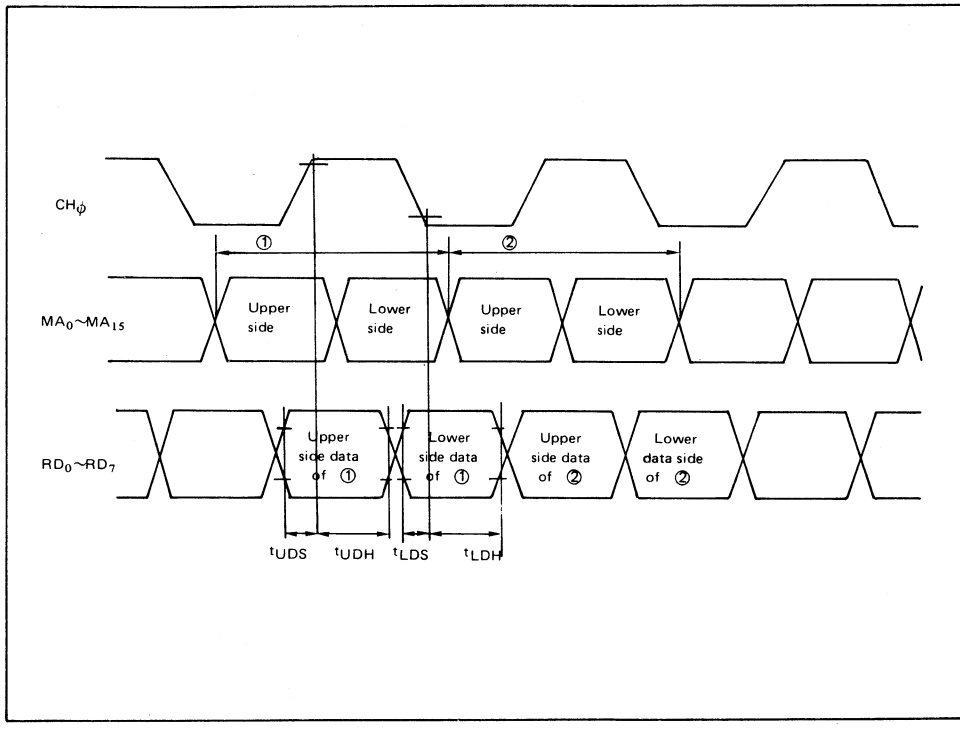
Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Data delay time	t_{DA}	–	–	100	ns
1 Character cycle time	$t_{CH\phi}$	730	–	–	ns
Latch signal delay time	t_{ℓ}	–	–	200	ns
Latch signal "H" time	t_{LIP}	1.46	–	–	ns
Chip enable clock delay time	t_{CE}	–	–	200	ns
Chip enable clock "H" time	$t_{CE\phi}$	730	–	–	ns
Ready signal delay time	t_B	–	–	200	ns
Ready signal "H" time	t_{BUSY}	5.11	–	–	μs
Frame signal delay time	t_{FRP}	$2t_{CH\phi}$	–	$2t_{CH\phi}$ +200	ns
Alternating frame signal delay time	t_{FR}	–	–	200	ns



TIMING FOR FETCHING PATTERN DATA

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 5%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Upper side data set-up time	t_{UDS}	120	—	—	ns
Upper side data hold time	t_{UDH}	40	—	—	ns
Lower side data set-up time	t_{LDS}	120	—	—	ns
Lower side data hold time	t_{LDH}	40	—	—	ns



PIN DESCRIPTION

Pin No.	Pin name	I/$\overline{O}$/Z	Function
1 ~ 6 71 ~ 80	MA_0 ⟆ MA_{15}	$\overline{O}$/Z	Address output for displaying RAM.
7 ⟆ 22	A_0 ⟆ A_{15}	I	Memory address input terminals.
23	FRP	$\overline{O}$	Frame signal . . . . Synchronization of display
24	LIP	$\overline{O}$	Display data latch signal
25	$CE\phi$	$\overline{O}$	Chip enable clock for LCD segment driver.
26	CLP	$\overline{O}$	Display data shift clock
27	FRMB	$\overline{O}$	AC signal
28 ⟆ 31	LD_0 ⟆ LD_3	$\overline{O}$	Display data parallel output for lower side.
32	V_{DD}		Supply voltage
33 ⟆ 36	UD_0 ⟆ UD_3	$\overline{O}$	Display data parallel output, Upper display 4-bit output (OD1, ED1, OD2 and ED2 outputs)
37	$CH\phi$	$\overline{O}$	Character clock
38	Busy	$\overline{O}$	Ready state signal. This signal is used while serial transmission stops.
39	DIEN	I	Display enable signal. When this signal is H, display is enabled.
40	$\overline{ADF}$	I	Address floating input. When this signal is L, MA_0~MA_{15} RA_0~RA_3 are high impedance. Whereas, it is H, A_0~A_{15} or a refresh address is output to MA_0~MA_{15}.
41	$\overline{CS}$	I	Chip select.
42	$\overline{RD}$	I	Read . . . . . Reading data is valid when $\overline{RD}$ = L
43	$\overline{WR}$	I	Write . . . . . Data is written when $\overline{WR}$ = H
44	$\overline{RES}$	I	Reset . . . . . Resets each counter.
45 ⟆ 52	DB_0 ⟆ DB_7	I/$\overline{O}$/Z	8-bit data bus . . . Common terminal for three state I/O.
53 ⟆ 60	RD_0 ⟆ RD_7	I	ROM/RAM data input . . . Dot pattern data for the character generator
61 ⟆ 64	RA_0 ⟆ RA_3	$\overline{O}$/Z	Raster address output. *This output is not used in the graphic mode.
65 66	XT $\overline{XT}$	I $\overline{O}$	X'tal osc. . . .When an external clock is used by setting $\overline{DIV}$ to "L", feeds it to XT.
67	V_{SS}		Ground pin.
70	$\overline{DIV}$	I	"H": EXT clock. "L": Self-excided oscillation

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

1. LCDC Internal Registers

The internal registers include one instruction register (IR) and nine data registers. (See Table 1).

Table 1 MSM6255GS internal registers

$\overline{CS}$	A_0	Instruction register 3 2 1 0	Register	Register name	READ	WRITE	Data bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
H	X	X X X X		Invalid	–	–								
L	H	X X X X	IR	Instruction register	○	○	X	X	X	X				
L	L	L L L L	MOR	Mode control register	X	○	X							
L	L	L L L H	PR	Character pitch register	○	○					X			
L	L	L L H L	HNR	Horizontal character number register	○	○	X							
L	L	L L H H	DVR	Duty number register	X	○								
L	L	L H L L	CPR	Cursor form register	○	○								
L	L	L H L H	SLR	Start address (lower) register	○	○								
L	L	L H H L	SUR	Start address (upper) register	○	○								
L	L	L H H H	CLR	Cursor address (lower) register	○	○								
L	L	H L L L	CUR	Cursor address (upper) register	○	○								

Note: "L" is read if the data of the registers marked X is read.

– **Instruction register**
The instruction register is a register for specifying the address of the data register which is accessed.
This register is cleared when $\overline{RES}$ input is "L".

— **Mode control register**

The mode control register is specified by writing "00_H" in the instruction register.

Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Mode control register	L	L	MODE DATA						

D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0	Output system	
H/L	H/L	H/L	H/L	L	L	L	1-bit serial	Character display
				H	L		2-bit parallel	
				X	H		4-bit parallel	
				X	H			
				L	L	H	1-bit serial	Graphics
				H	L		2-bit parallel	
				X	H		4-bit parallel	
				X	H			
Blink time	Cursor ON/OFF	Cursor blink	Display ON/OFF	2-bit parallel	4-bit parallel/ 1-bit serial	MODE		

H: Display ON
L: Display OFF

D_5 D_4
L L Cursor OFF
L H Cursor OFF
H L Cursor ON
H H Cursor blink

H: 16 frames
L: 32 frames
} Half of blinking cycle

– Character pitch register

Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	H
Character pitch register	L	$(V_p - 1)$				L	$(H_p - 1)$		

H_p represents the number of bits to be displayed among one byte display data sent from RAM. The value of H_p is the following five types.

H_p	D_2	D_1	D_0
4	L	H	H
5	H	L	L
6	H	L	H
7	H	H	L
8	H	H	H

– Horizontal character number register

	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	L
Character number register	L	L	$(H_N - 1)$						

Assuming the total horizontal dot number of the display is η_H,

$\eta_H = H_p \times H_N$, where $H_N = 2 \sim 128$.

The maximum value of $\eta_H = 8 \times 128 = 128$ bytes = 1,024 dots.

– Duty number register

Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	H
Time division register	L	$(N_X - 1)$							

$N_X = 2 \sim 256$

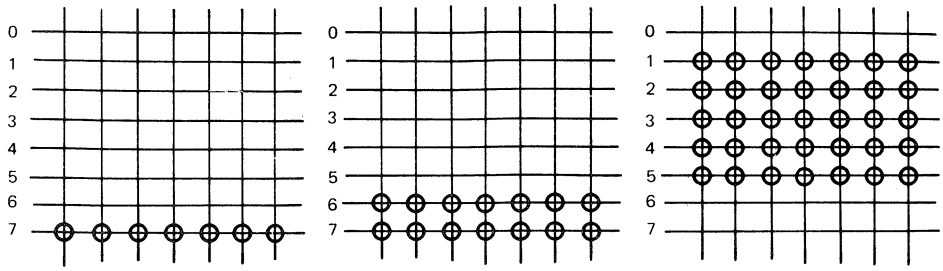
– Cursor form register

.Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	H	L	L
Cursor position register	L	$(C_{pu} - 1)$				$(C_{pd} - 1)$			

The cursor is displayed on the lines from C_{pu} to C_{pd} in the character display mode. The length of the cursor in the horizontal direction is equal to the character pitch in the horizontal direction, H_p.

The cursor is not displayed in graphic mode. The relation between the cursor and V_p is as follows.

Font configuration of $H_p = 7$ and $V_p = 8$



$C_{pu} = 8$, $C_{pd} = 8$ $C_{pu} = 7$, $C_{pd} = 8$ $C_{pu} = 2$, $C_{pd} = 6$

Note: (1) Setting of C_{pu}, $C_{pd} > V_p$ is not available.
(2) The cursor signal and pattern data are displayed subject to EX-OR.

– Start address (lower) register

Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	H	L	H
Display start address register (lower byte)	L	Start address (lower)							

– Start address (upper) register

Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	H	H	L
Display start address register (upper byte)	L	Start address (upper)							

The display start address shows an address of the RAM which stores data displayed at the left end and the most upper position.

The start address is composed of upper and lower 8 bits (16 bits in total).

– Cursor address (lower) register

Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	L	H	H	H
Cursor address register (lower byte)	L	Cursor address (lower)							

– Cursor address (upper) register

Register	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Instruction register	H	L	L	L	L	H	L	L	L
Cursor address register (upper byte)	L	Cursor address (upper)							

By this instruction, the value of the cursor address is written in the cursor address register. The cursor is displayed at the position specified by the cursor address register.

2. LCD Display

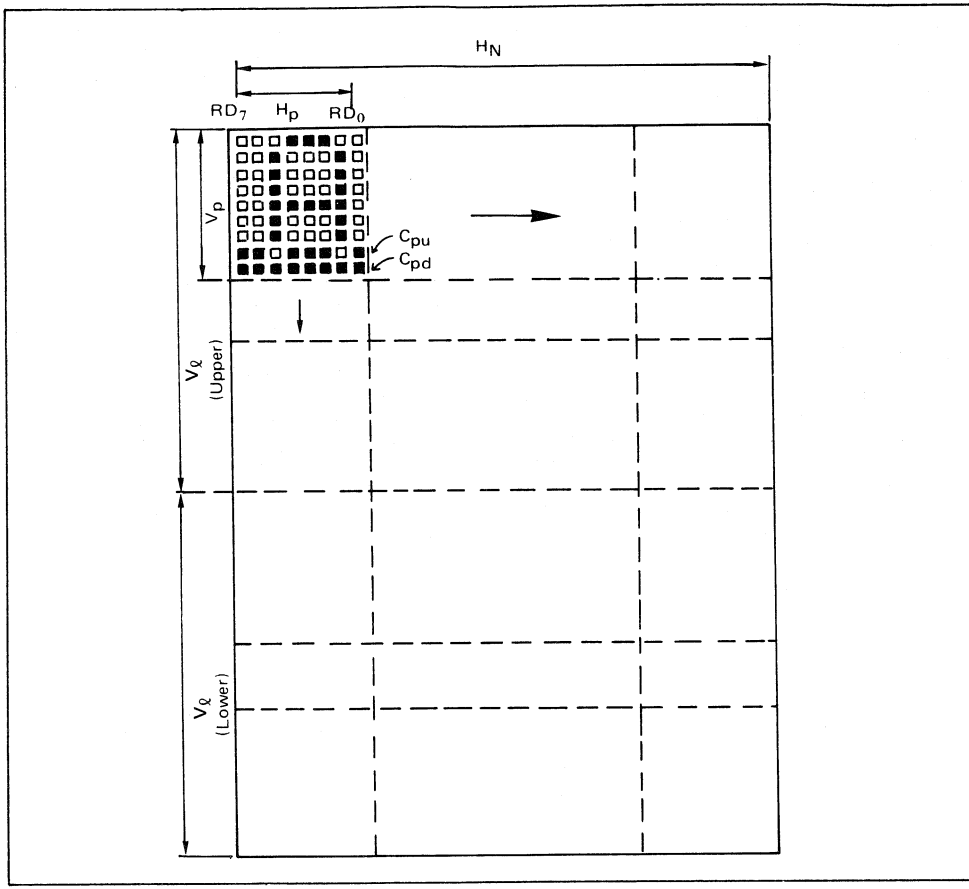


Table 2 Legend

Symbol	Name	Meaning	Value
H_p	Horizontal pitch	Pitch of characters in horizontal direction	4 ~ 8 dots
V_p	Vertical pitch	Pitch of characters in vertical direction	1 ~ 16 dots
H_N	Number of characters in one line	Number of characters per line or number of words per line	2 ~ 128 characters
V_ℓ	Number of rows	Display duty	2 ~ 256
C_{pu}	Cursor start position	A position where the cursor starts display	Line 1 ~ 16
C_{pd}	Cursor end position	A position where the cursor stops display	Line 1 ~ 16

3. Built-In Bus Averter

The bus averter which switches the address buses $A_0 \sim A_{15}$ of the CPU with the memory address buses of the refresh. The refresh memory addresses are output to $MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$ when the input terminal of DIEN is set at high level and $A_0 \sim A_{15}$ are output to $MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$ when the input terminal of DIEN is set at low level.

4. External Clock Operation

An external clock enables the MSM6255GS to operate when the input terminal of $\overline{DIV}$ is set at high level. The external clock is input to XT.

5. Address Output Floating

$MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$ and $RA_0 \sim RA_3$ become high impedance when the input terminal of $\overline{ADF}$ is set at low level. This function is used when the address buses of memory are opened to others than $MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$.

$MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$ and $RA_0 \sim RA_3$ become normal impedance when the input terminal of $\overline{ADF}$ is set at high level.

6. Power Down Function

Power down function of the MSM5279GS (segment driver) can be used by connecting the output terminal of $CE\phi$ to the ECLK input of the MSM5279GS. This function is valid only in 4-bit parallel output mode.

7. Refresh Memory Address ($MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$) Operation

In the horizontal direction, MAxx is counted up at the trailing edge of $CH\phi$. Upper side is addressed while $CH\phi$ is set at low level and lower side is addressed while $CH\phi$ is set at high level.

MAxx is counted up even if it exceeds the number of horizontal display characters, but this does not affect the display since no data is being transferred at the time.

The period in which the data transfer is suspended corresponds to eight characters. When the period passes, one horizontal cycle is completed and the next cycle is commenced.

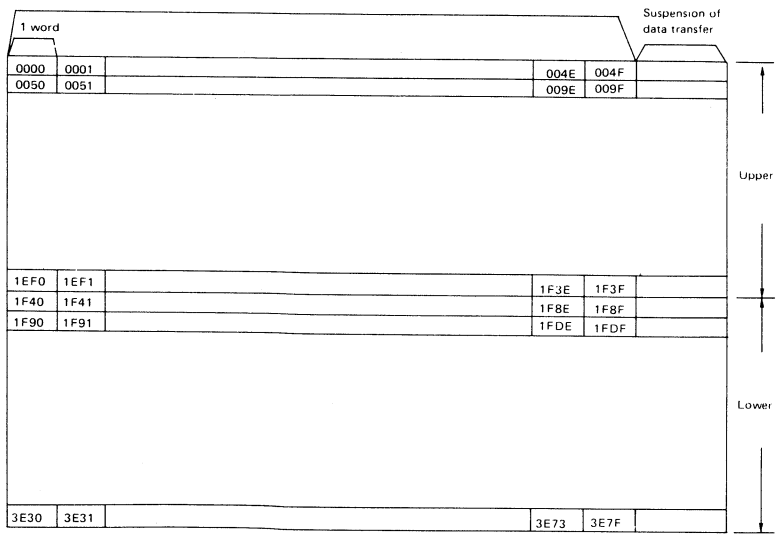
Memory address operation in the graphic mode is shown in Fig. 2 and that in the character mode is shown in Fig. 3.

Address configuration of display RAM

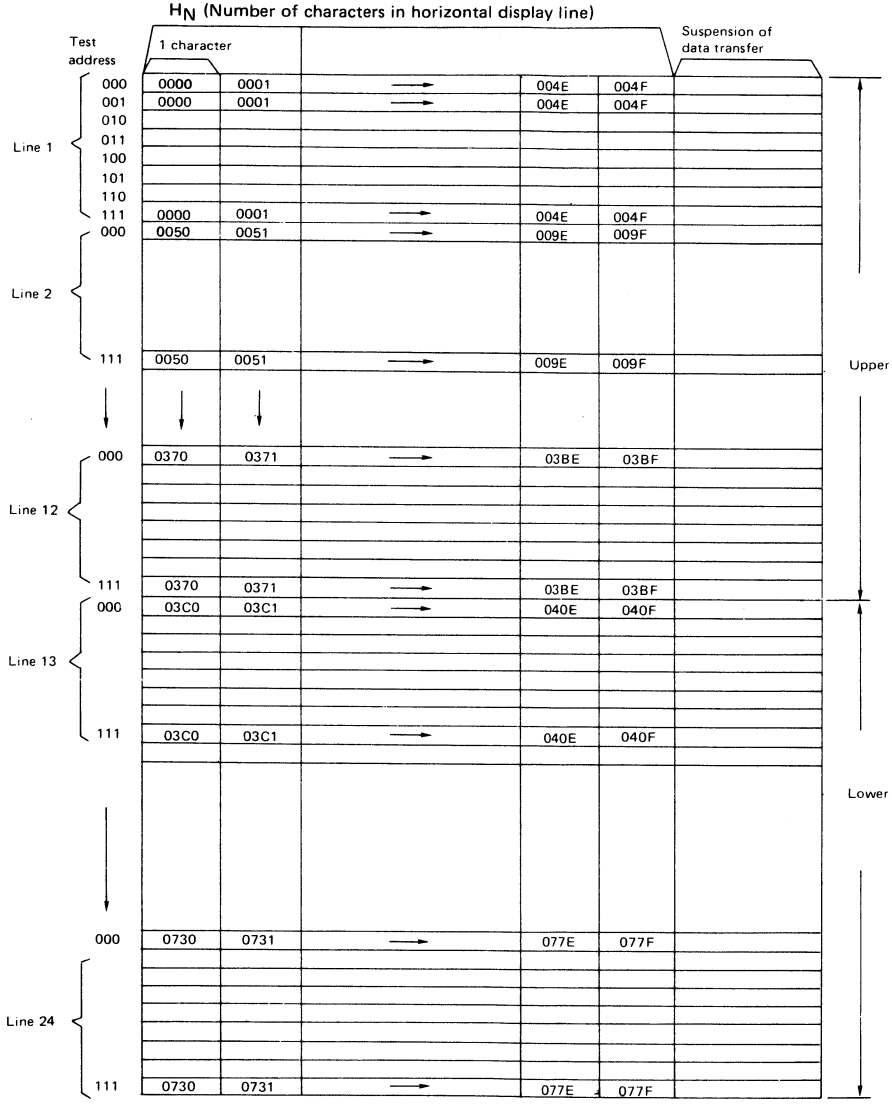
HSB LSB

MA_{15}	MA_{14}	MA_{13}	MA_{12}	MA_{11}	MA_{10}	MA_9	MA_8	MA_7	MA_6	MA_5	MA_4	MA_3	MA_2	MA_1	MA_0

Fig. 2 Memory address in the graphic mode (640 x 200)



Note: L is output for $RA_0 \sim RA_3$.



Note: Start address is 0000, 80 characters x 24 lines and V_p = 8.

Fig. 3 Memory address in the character mode (80 characters x 24 lines)

8. Output Mode

Three kinds of modes, 1 bit serial, 2-bit parallel and 4 bit parallel, are available as output modes. Data flow of each mode is shown below.

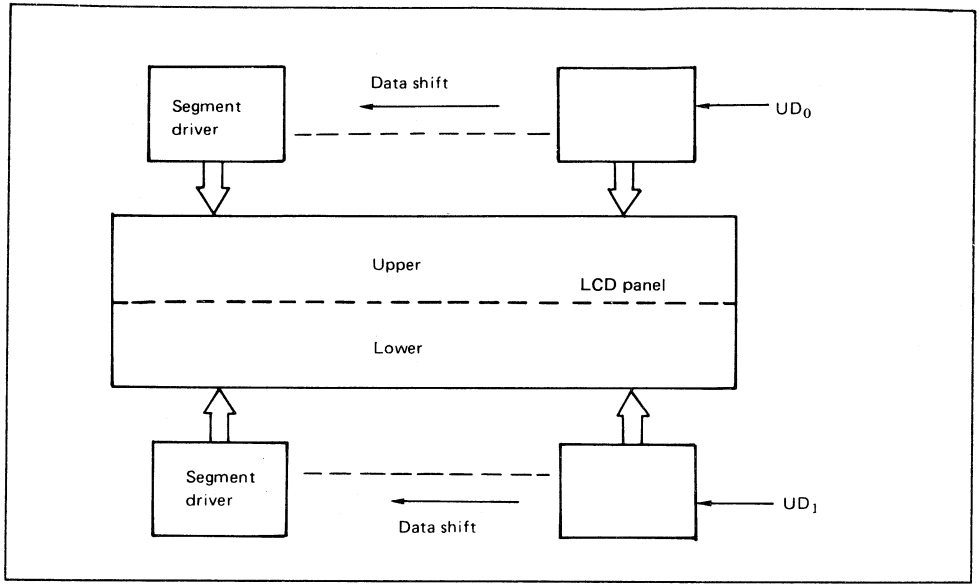


Fig. 4 1 bit seriel data transfer

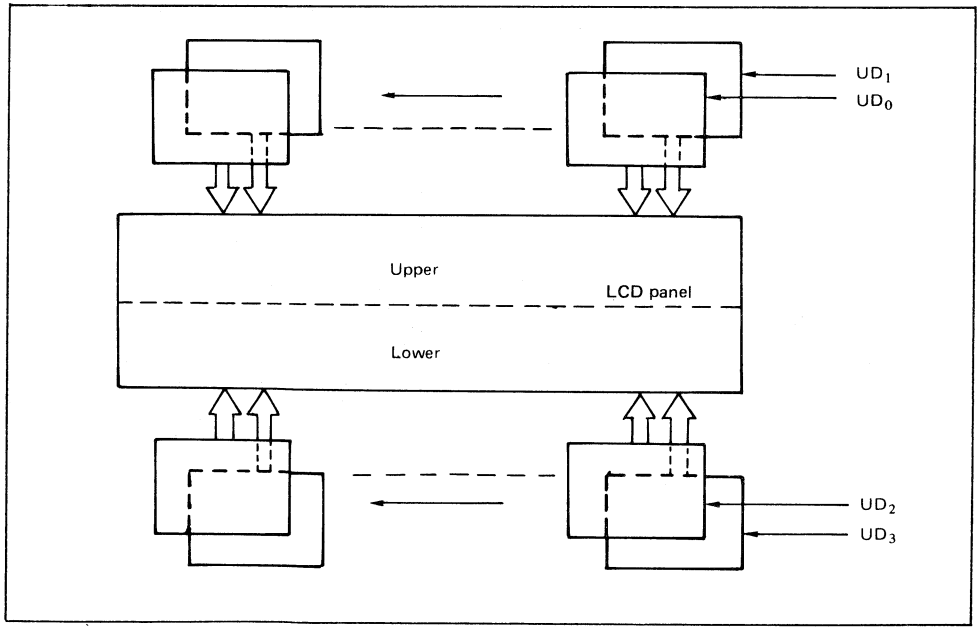


Figure 5 2-bit parallel data transfer

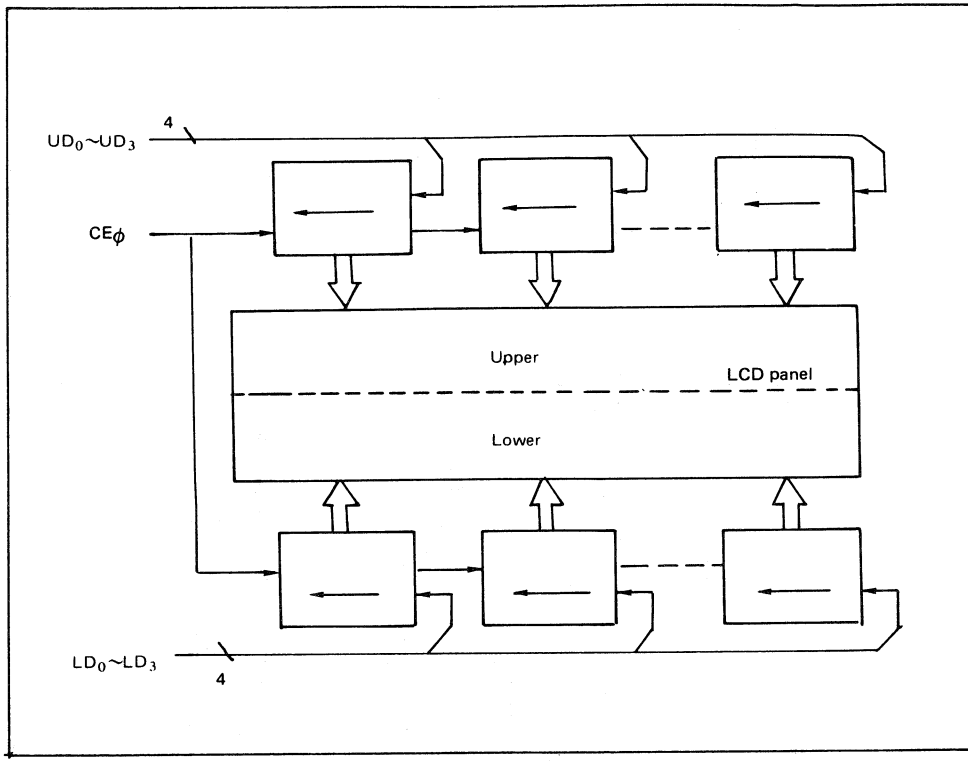
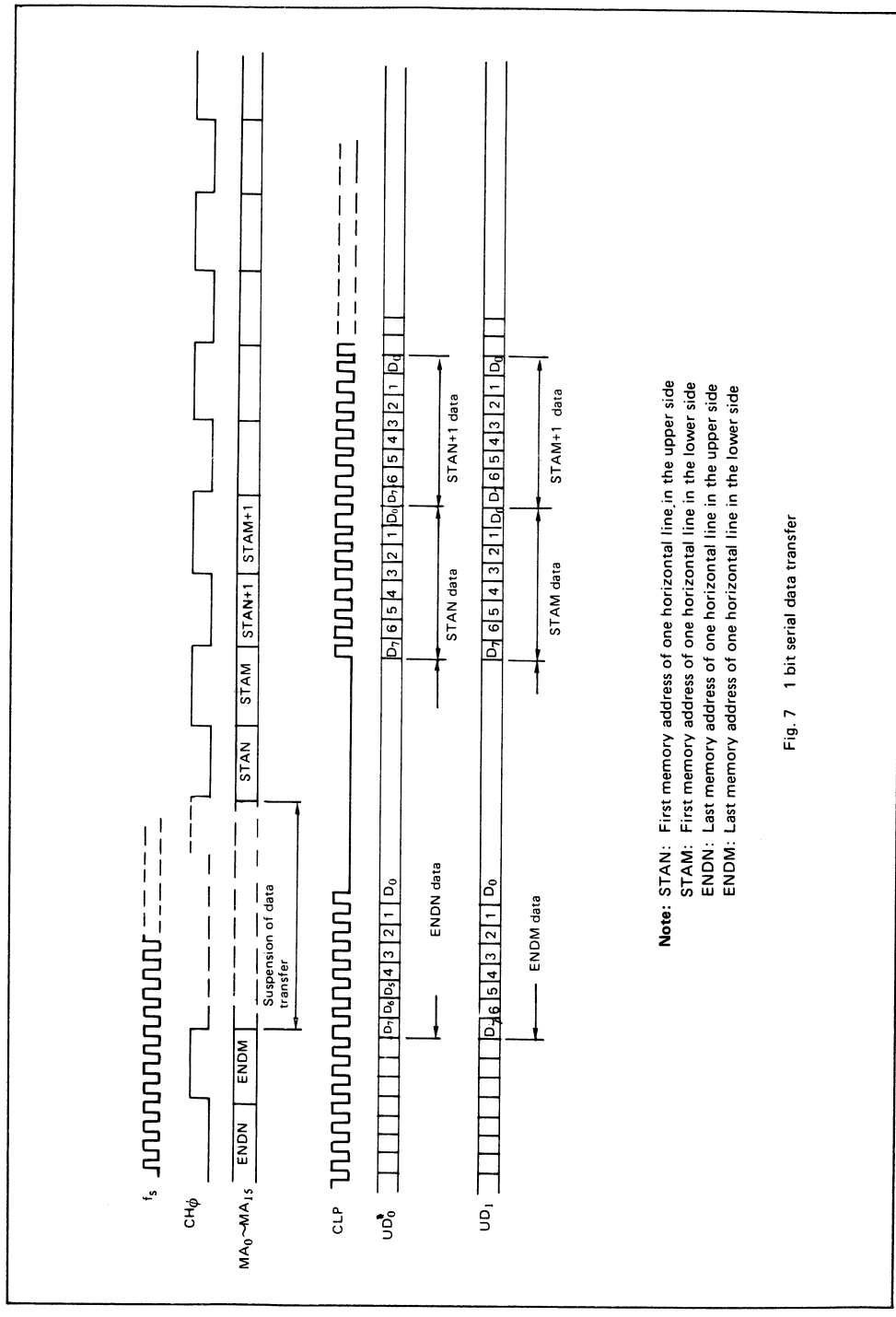


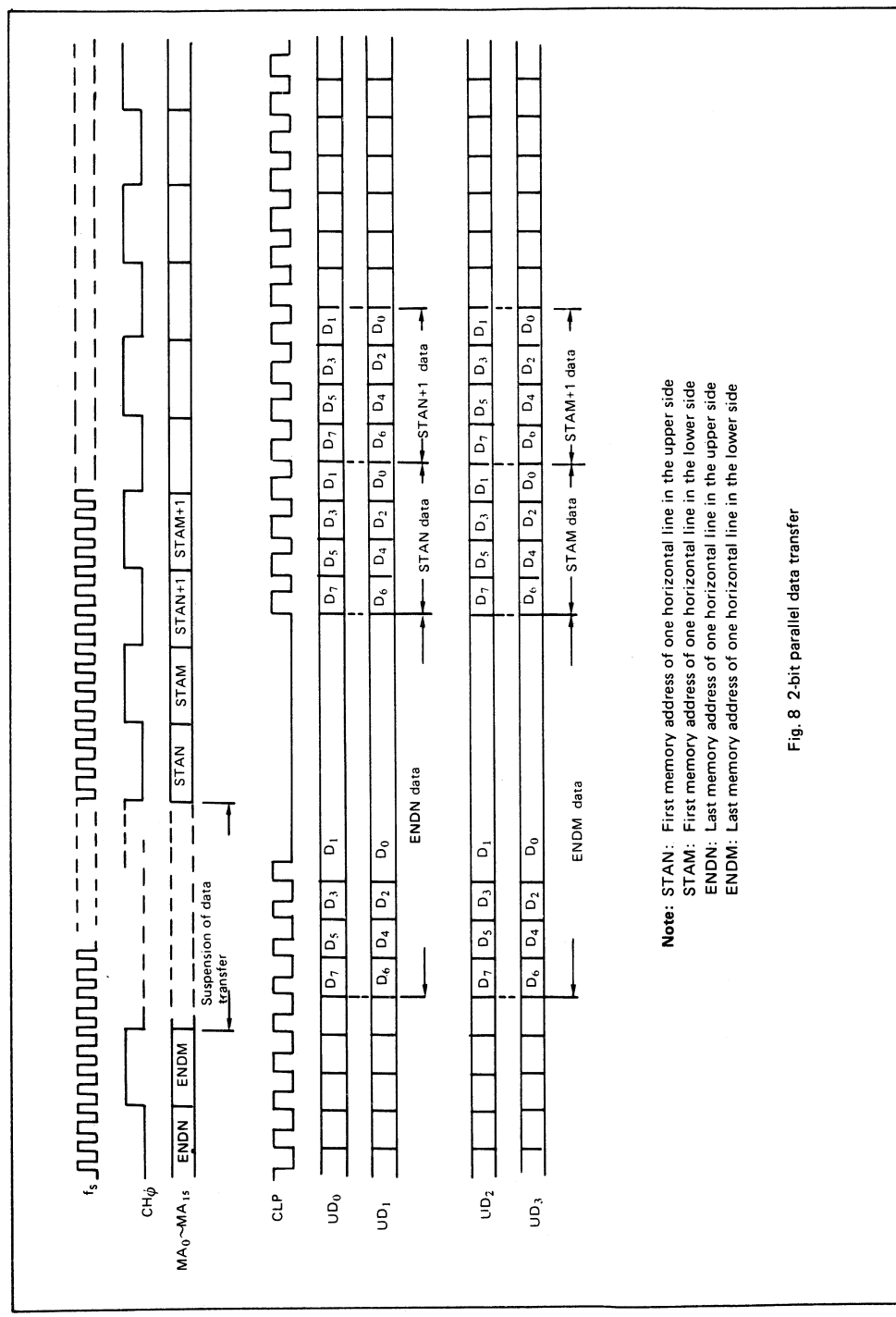
Fig. 6 4 bit parallel data transfer

Time charts corresponding to data transfers shown in Fig. 4 – Fig. 6 are shown in Fig. 7 – Fig. 9.



Note: STAN: First memory address of one horizontal line in the upper side
STAM: First memory address of one horizontal line in the lower side
ENDN: Last memory address of one horizontal line in the upper side
ENDM: Last memory address of one horizontal line in the lower side

Fig. 7 1 bit serial data transfer



Note: STAN: First memory address of one horizontal line in the upper side
STAM: First memory address of one horizontal line in the lower side
ENDN: Last memory address of one horizontal line in the upper side
ENDM: Last memory address of one horizontal line in the lower side

Fig. 8 2-bit parallel data transfer

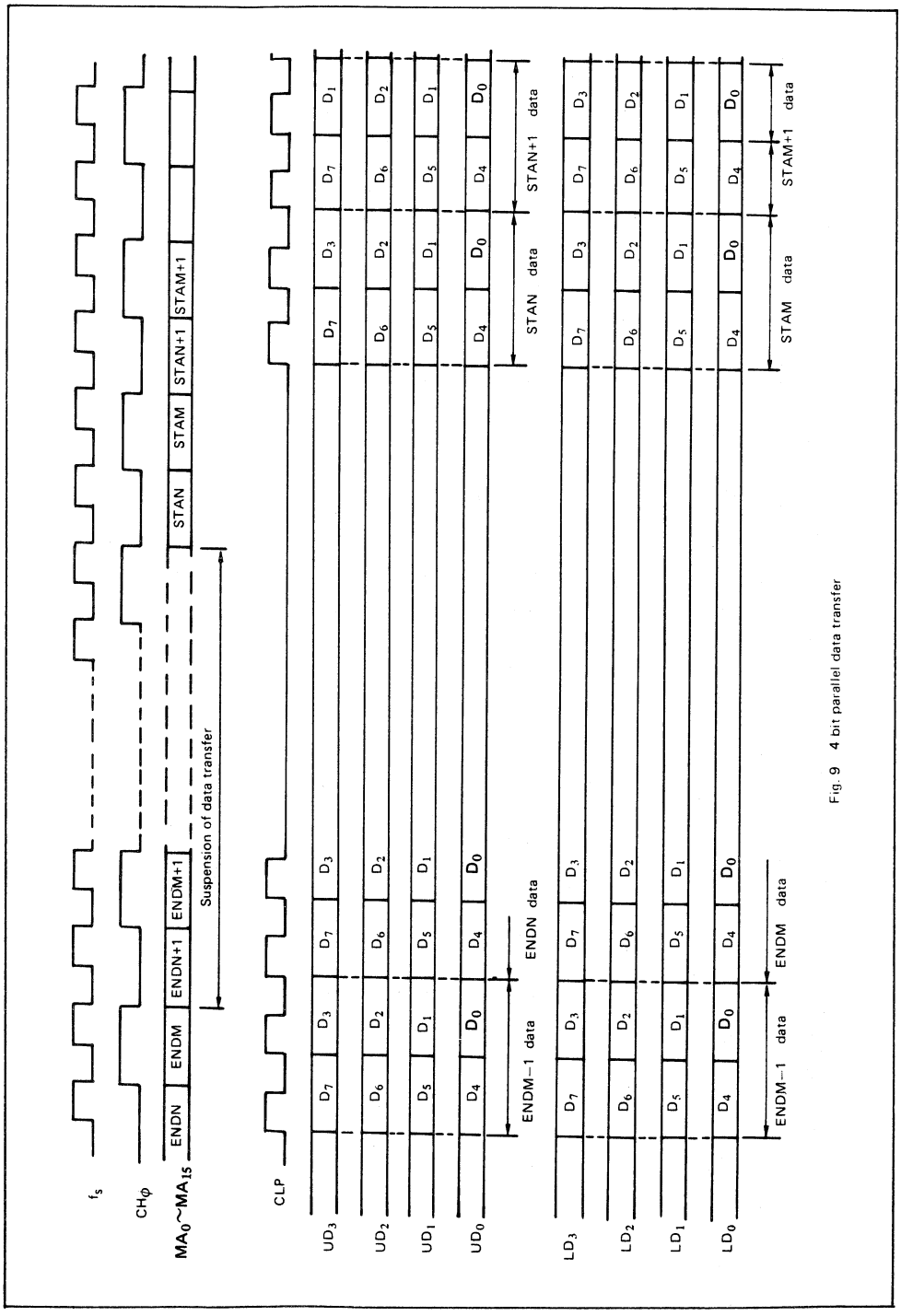


Fig. 9 4 bit parallel data transfer

9. LCD Driver

The most suitable LCD drivers for 4-bit parallel data transfer are MSM5278GS (common driver) and MSM5279GS (segment driver). MSM5260GS is the most suitable common/segment LCD driver in the case of 1-bit serial data transfer and 2-bit parallel data transfer.

Note: 4-bit parallel data transfer cannot be applied to MSM5260GS. Both 1-bit serial data transfer and 2-bit parallel data transfer cannot be applied to MSM5279GS.

10. Relation Between Duty and Number of Lines

Number of lines is determined by V_p, vertical character pitch, and V_ℓ, number of lines in vertical direction.

Number of lines = $V\ell/V_p \times 2$

Note: In the graphic mode, number of lines should not be odd number.

11. Calculation of Crystal Oscillation Frequency (f_{osc})

Table 3 Calculation formula of f_{osc}

$\overline{DIV}$	Output mode	Calculation formula of f_{osc}	Calculation example (MHz)
L	①	FRP × (H_N + 8) × H_p × V_ℓ × 2	9.856
	②	FRP × (H_N + 8) × $V\ell$ × 4	2.464
H	①	FRP × (H_N + 8) × V_p × V_ℓ	4.928
	②	FRP × (H_N + 8) × V_ℓ × 2	1.232

Note: (1) Table 3 shows a calculation example assuming that FRP = 70 Hz, H_N = 80, H_p = 8 and $V\ell$ = 100, however, the example of H_p = 4 ~ 7 in 4-bit parallel is not included.

(2) Output mode ① : H_p = 4 ~ 7 in 1-bit serial, 2-bit parallel and 4-bit parallel
Output mode ② : H_p = 8 in 4-bit parallel

12. Calculation of Character Clock (CH_ϕ) Frequency

$$CH_\phi = FRP \times (H_N + 8) \times V_\ell$$

Example: Assuming FRP = 70 Hz, H_N = 80 and V_ℓ = 100,.
CH_ϕ = 1.62 (μs)

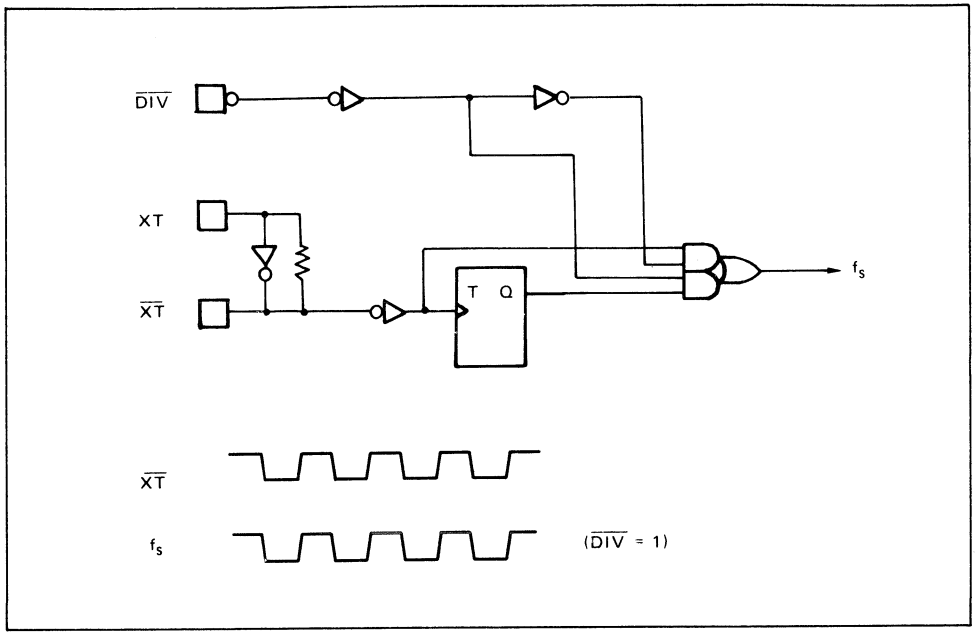
13. Calculation Shift Clock (CLP) Frequency

Table 4 Calculation formula of CLP

Output mode	Calculation formula of CLP	Calculation example (MHz)
1 bit serial	FRP × (H_N + 8) × H_p × V_ℓ	4.928
2-bit parallel	FRP × (H_N + 8) × H_p × V_ℓ × 1/2	2.464
4-bit parallel	FRP × (H_N + 8) × H_p × V_ℓ × 1/4	1.232

Note: Table 4 shows an calculation example assuming that FRP = 70 Hz, H_N = 80, H_p = 8 and V_ℓ = 100.

14. Relation Between Reference Clock (f_S) and External Clock



f_S functions as a dot clock in LCDC and the dot counter inside the IC is counted up at the tailing edge of f_S. The dot counter operates in N number system and its signals are output as CH_ϕ. (Refer to time charts Fig. 7–9 and Fig. 14.)

15. Access to the Display RAM

In writing/reading the data to/from the CPU, DIEN should be low level. By setting DIEN signal at low level, the address from the CPU are output from MA_0~MA_{15}, and this enables the access to the display RAM.
There are 3 method about accessing display RAM from the CPU.

(1) Direct access from CPU

Display RAM is accessed directly from the CPU, irrespective of MSM6255GS condition (refresh cycle or not).
In this method, the RAM address changes to the CPU address when the display is on the screen. So, frequent address to the RAM causes flickering on the screen.

(2) Access during BUSY signal is at high level

BUSY signal indicates the period when the data transfer is stopped and BUSY signal is set at high level during the data transfer is stopped. The period when BUSY signal is high corresponds to that of seven characters'. If display RAM is accessed during this period (when BUSY is high), the display on the screen does not flicker.

Note: This method is effective when the size of screen is small. In the case of big size screen, 640 x 200 dot, 1-character needs approx. 1.6μs. So, in this case, the period when BUSY is at high level is 11.2μs, which is impossible to write a lot of data.

(3) Synchronized access

Refresh scycle and CPU scycle are alternately performed. So, there is no flickering on the screen and there is no need to scence the BUSY signal.
In this method, however, some external circuits are necessary. The timing chart of this method is described in the Figure 10 below.

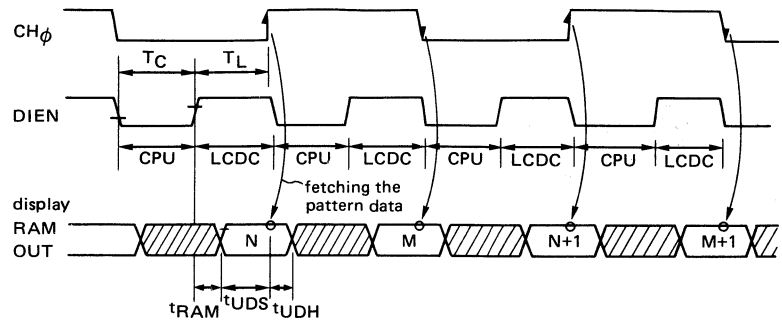


Figure 10 Basic timing of synchronized access to the display RAM.

legend

T_C	:	Period wihen the address bus is occupied by CPU
T_L	:	Period when the LCDC fetches the refreshed data
t_{RAM}	:	Refresh address delay time + memory access time
t_{UDS}	:	Upper side data set-up time
t_{UDH}	:	Upper side data hold time

$MA_0 \sim MA_{15}$ output address to the upper side when DIEN is high and CHϕ is low.

To perform synchronized access method, the timing between DIEN and CHϕ should be as described in Figure 10.

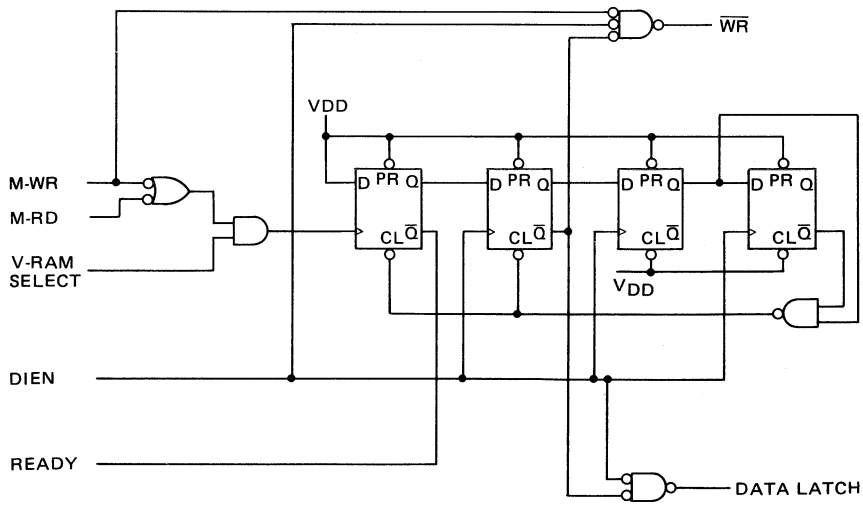


Figure 11 Wait function controlling circuit

Display RAM must meet following requirement.

$$T_L > t_{RAM} + t_{UDS}$$

In writing data into the display RAM, LCDC should be synchronized so that the write pulse should occur during the period of T_C. In reading the pattern data from the CPU, the data of display RAM should be talched first.

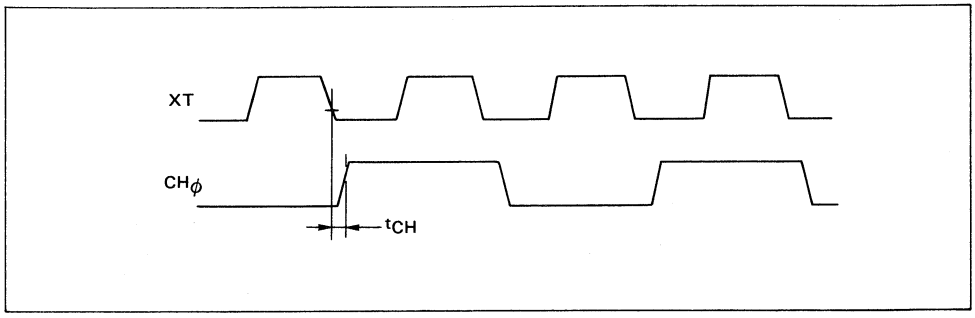
Figure 11 shows the controlling circuit.

16. DIEN

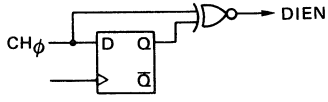
DIEN has to be generated when the display RAM is accessed by Synchronized access method described in 15-(3).

(1) Control the LCD module by separating upper side and lower side

Timing chart of XT and CHϕ is described as below. In this case, 4-bit data transfer is applied and H_p=8.



DIEN signal is generated by XT and CHϕ . DIEN signal generating circuit is described in the figure bellow.



When H_p≠8 in the 1-bit serial, 2-bit parallel and 4-bit parallel mode, the relation between XT and CHϕ should be refered to Figures 7 and 8.

17. Scroll·Paging

Scroll·paging is enabled by setting the display start address to the scroll address register.

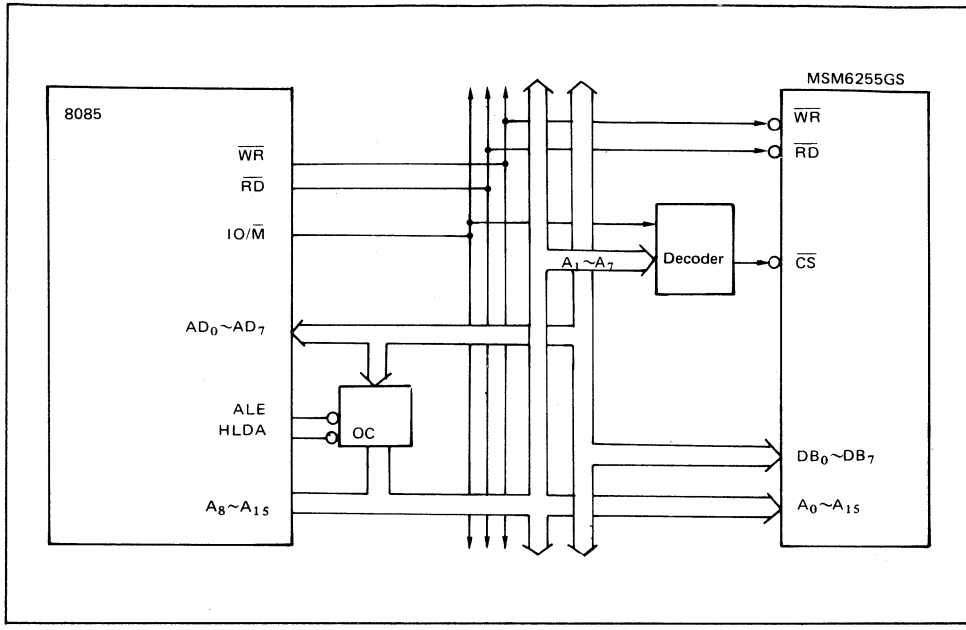
(1) Memory address of vertical scroll·paging

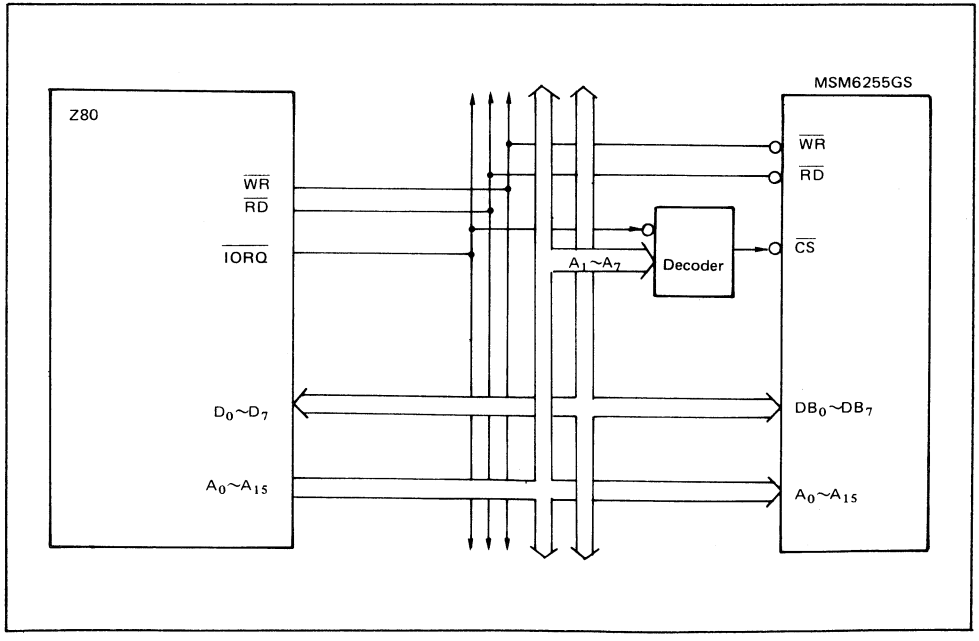
Figure 2 shows the memory address when the start address is 0000. When the start address is set at 0050, display will be vertically shifted by +1.
By setting the starting address one by one, screen will scroll vertically.
Paging will be performed by setting the start address as 3E80.

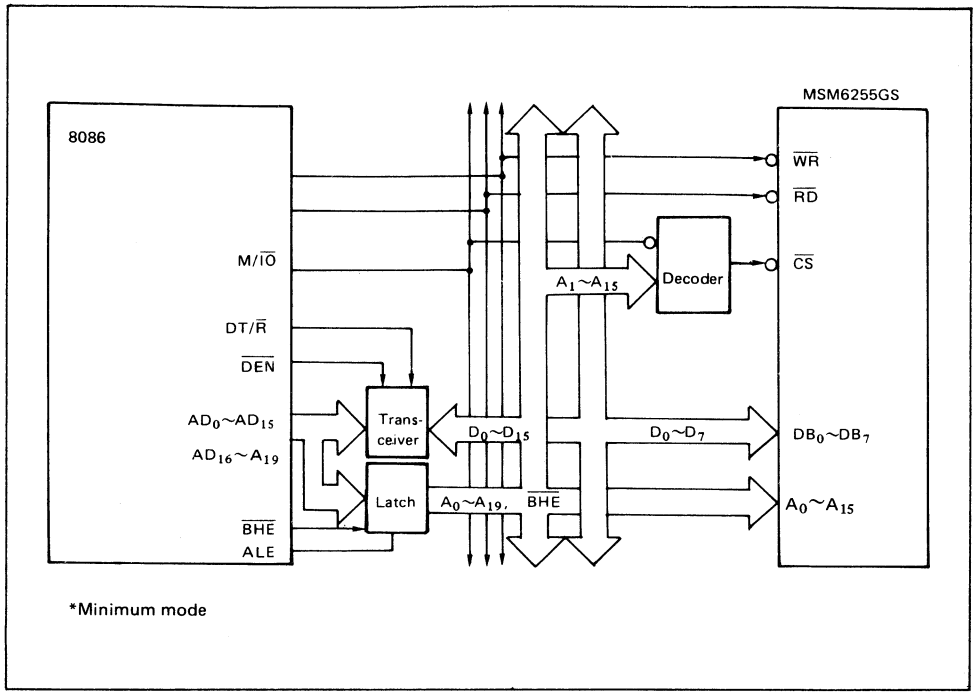
(2) Memory address of horizontal scroll

When the starting address is set at 0001 in Figure 2, the display on the screen will be shifted by +1 byte horizontally. The data shown as 004F in Figure 2 corresponds to the memory data in the 2nd line shown as 0050.

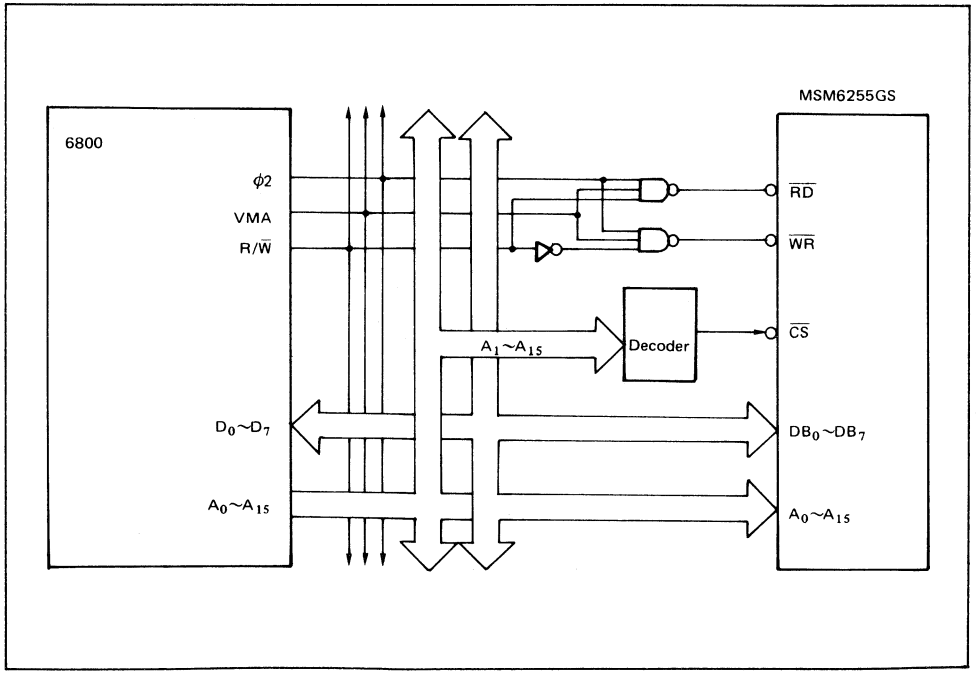
INTERFACE WITH CPU







*Minimum mode



SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

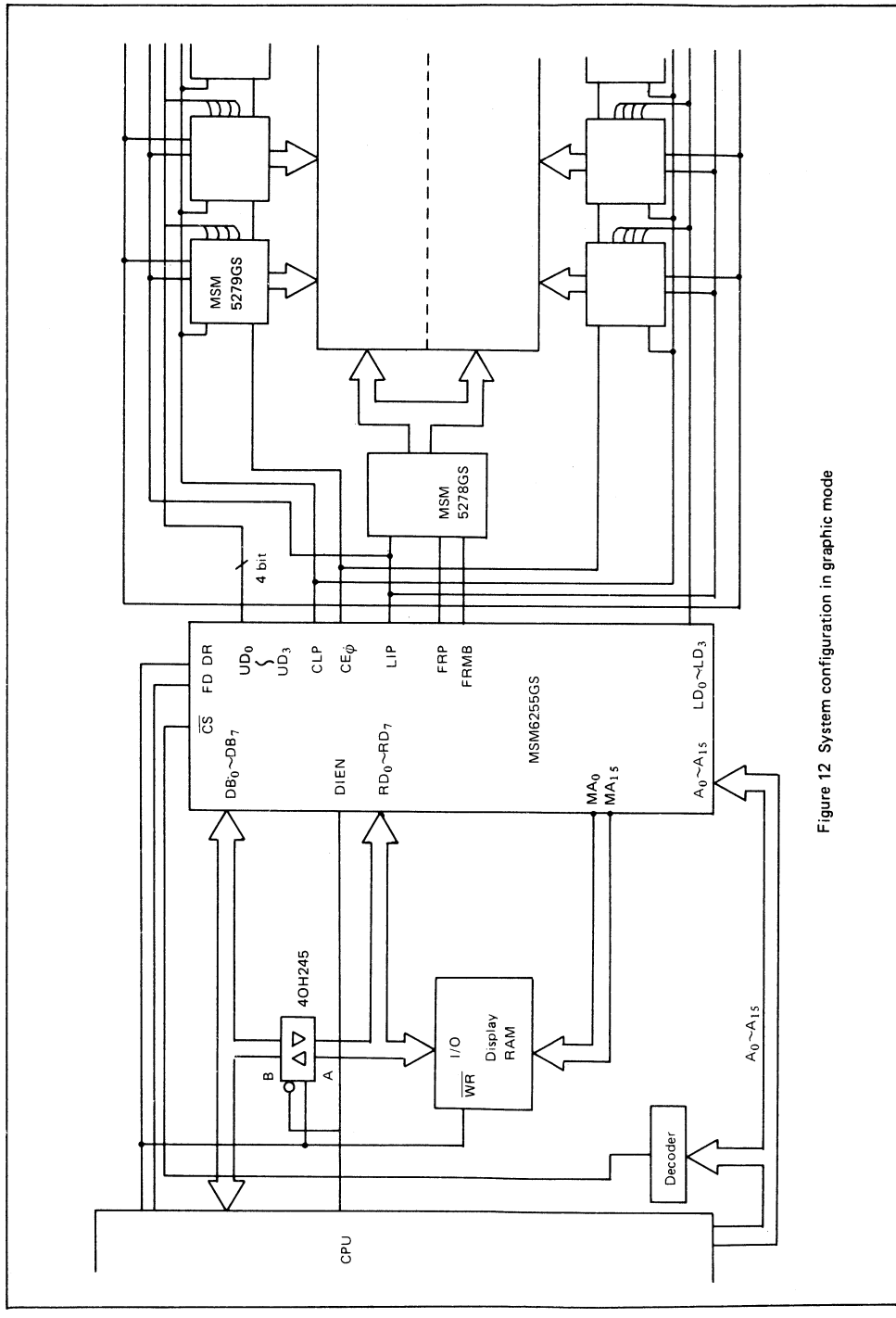


Figure 12 System configuration in graphic mode

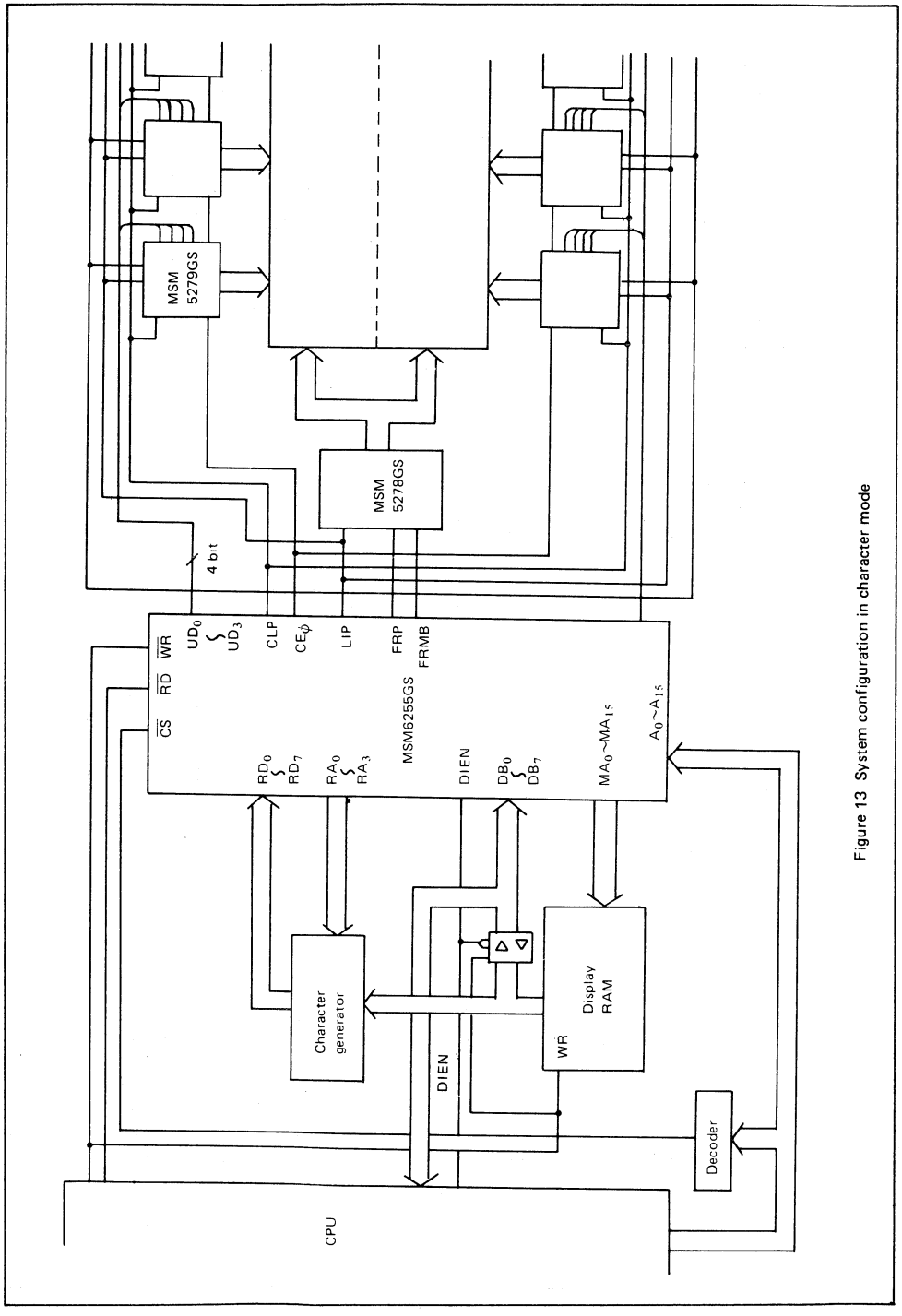


Figure 13 System configuration in character mode

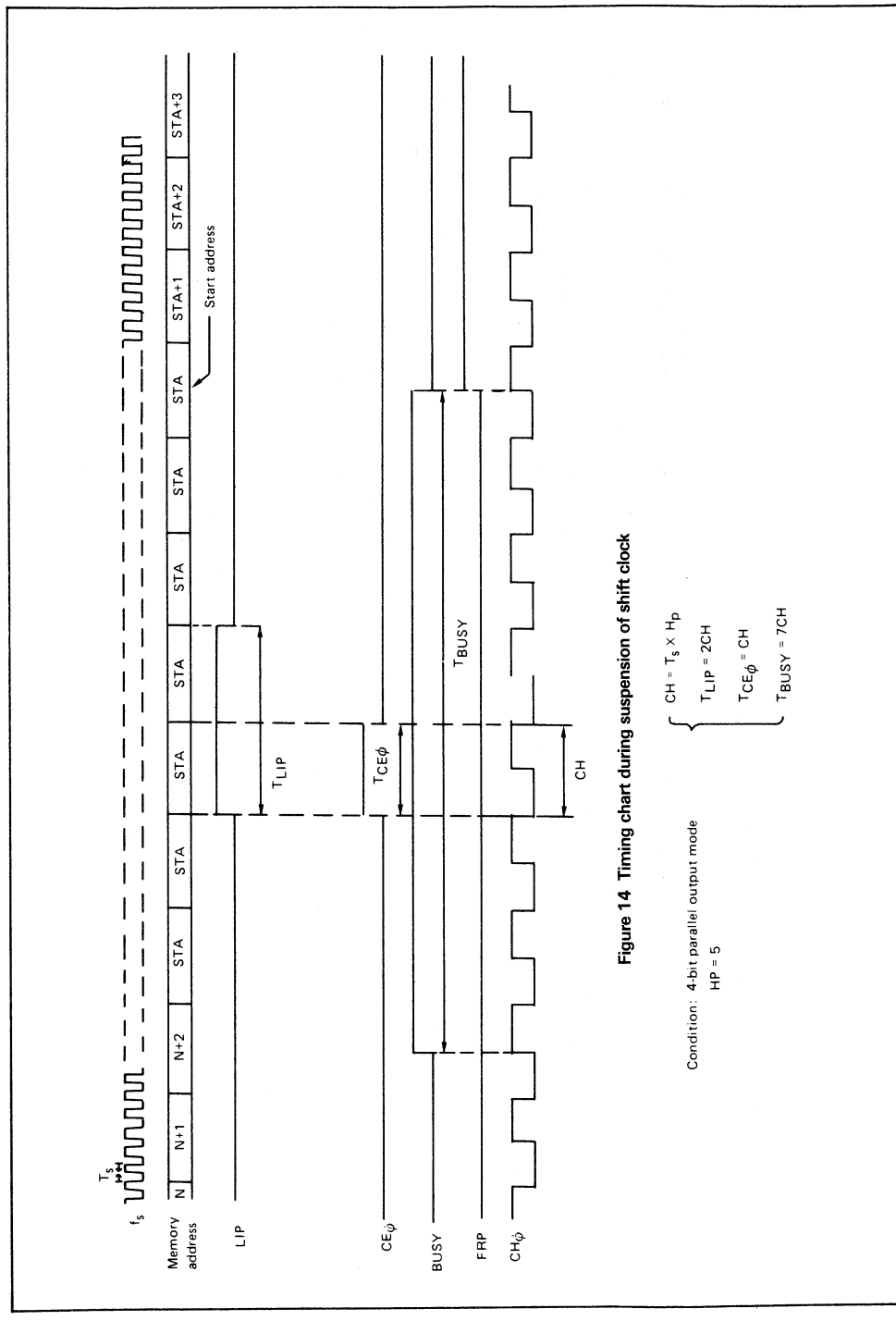


Figure 14 Timing chart during suspension of shift clock

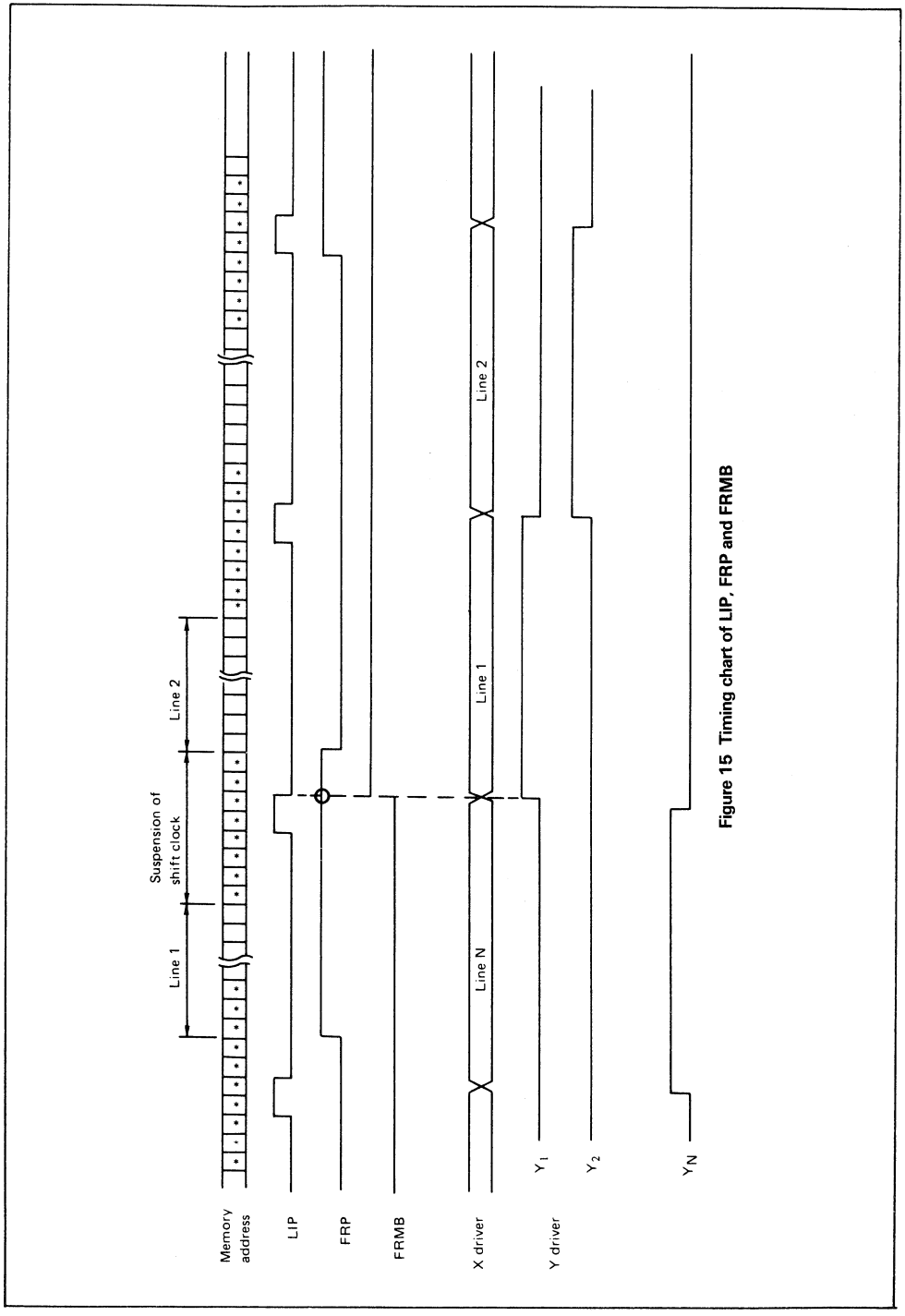


Figure 15 Timing chart of LIP, FRP and FRMB

APPLICATION CIRCUIT

Figure 16 and Figure 17 show application circuits.
In these examples, the size of LCD module is 640 x 200 dot.
4-bit data transfer is applied and $H_p = 8$.
Synchronized access method is used as accessing method to the display VRAM.

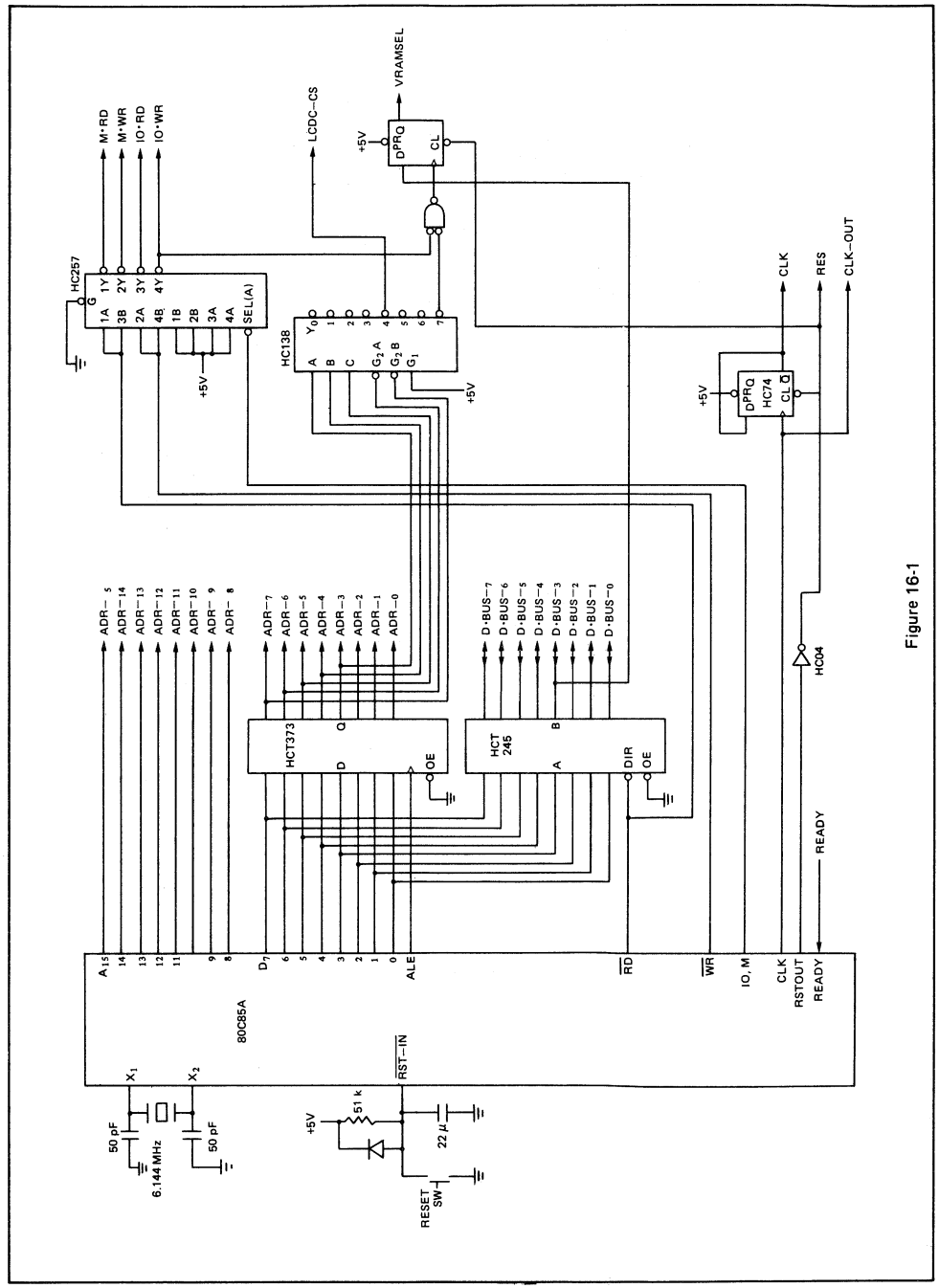


Figure 16-1

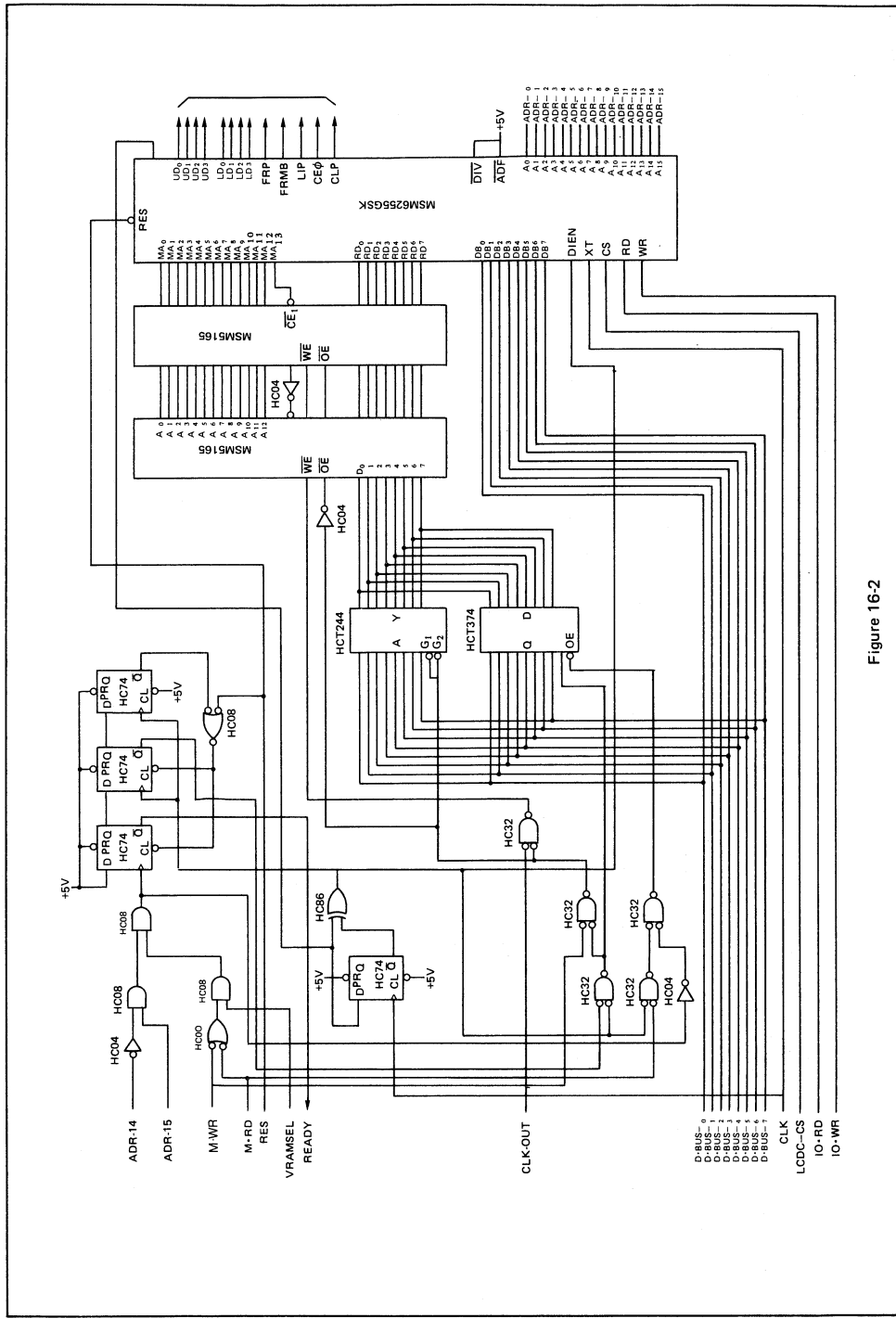

MSM6255GSK
MSM5165
MSM5165
HCT244
HCT374
HC04
HC08
HC32
HC86
HC74
+5V
ADR-14
ADR-15
M-WR
M-RD
RES
VRAMSEL
READY
CLK-OUT
CLK
LCDC-CS
IO-RD
IO-WR

Figure 16-2

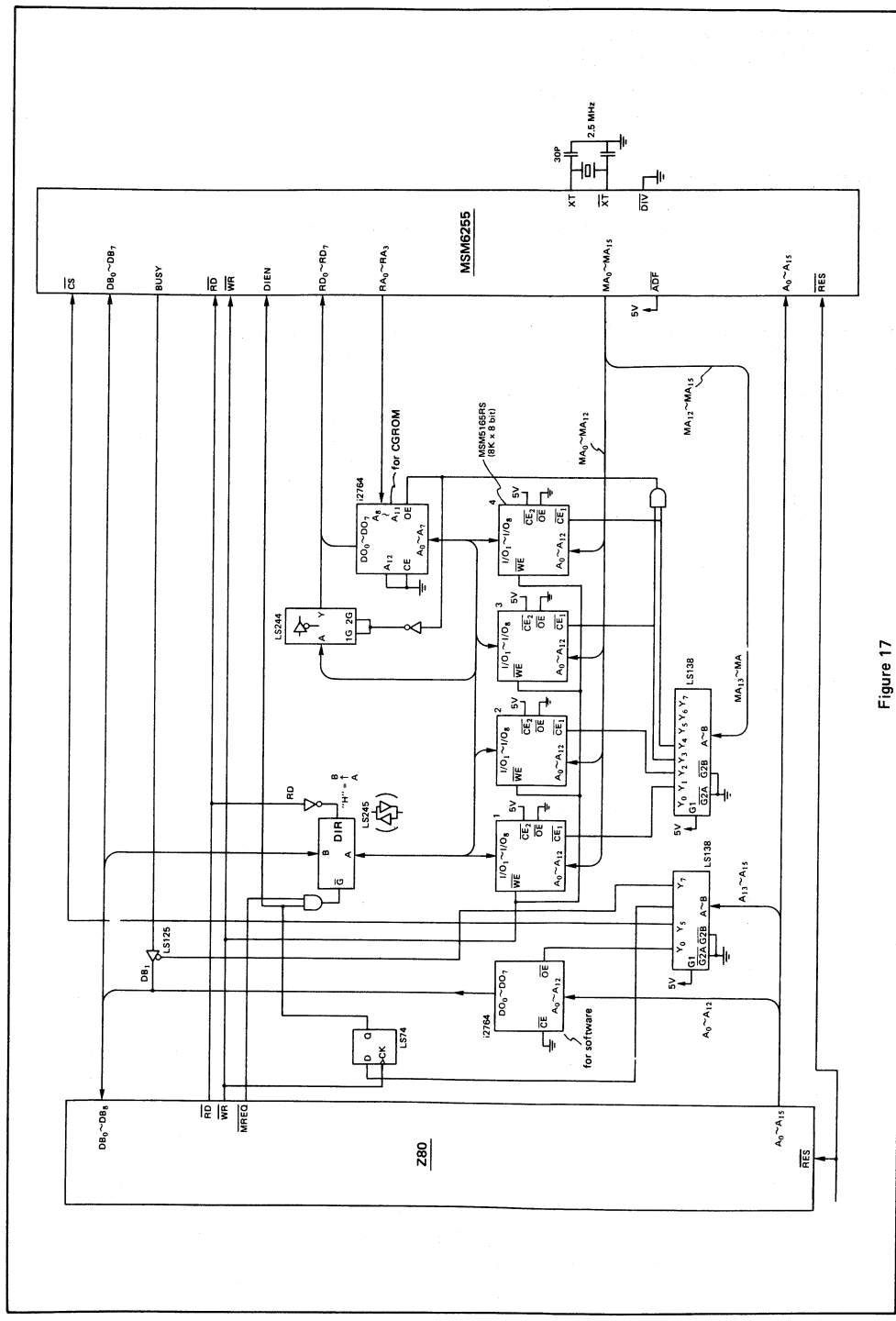

MSM6255
Z80
for CGROM
for software
MSM5165RS (8K × 8 bit)
2.5 MHz
30P
LS244
LS245
LS125
LS138
LS74
i2764
5V
ADF
DIR
RD
WR
MREQ
RES
BUSY
DIEN
CS
XT
DIV

Figure 17

MSM6265GS

DOT MATRIX LCD CONTROLLER

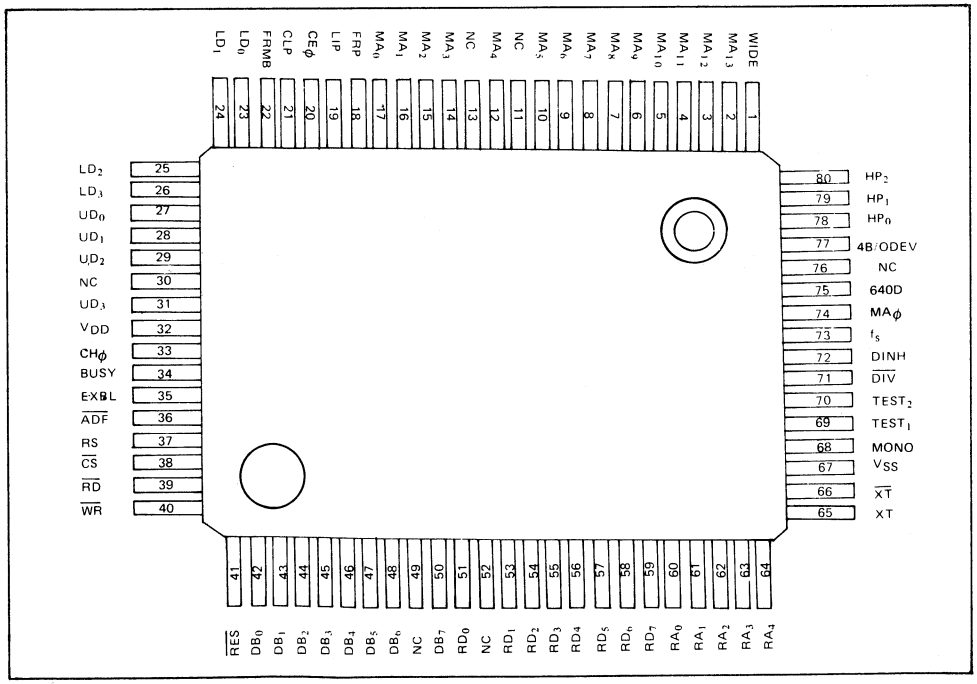
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The OKI MSM6265GS is CMOS Si-gate LSI to control large size dot matrix LCD in characters and graphics.

FEATURES

- Software compatibility with HD6845 and HD46505 CRT controllers.
- Display control capacity
  Number of characters: 16,384 (2^{14}) characters
  Display addresses
  MA_0 to MA_{13}
  Raster addresses
  RA_0 to RA_4
- Duty: 1/100 X 2
- Number of characters per row: 2 to 128 (programmable)
- Font configuration: Vp: programmable
  Hp = 8 (4-bit parallel output),
  Hp = 4 to 8 (ODD/EVEN output)
- Attributes: Cursor ON/OFF/BLINK
- Scrolling, paging
- Data output: 4-bit parallel output, ODD/EVEN output
- Display system: AC inversion at each frame
- Crystal oscillator, external clock input
- Low power CMOS silicon gate process
- Single +5V power supply
- 80-pin flat package

PIN CONFIGURATION



BLOCK DIAGRAM

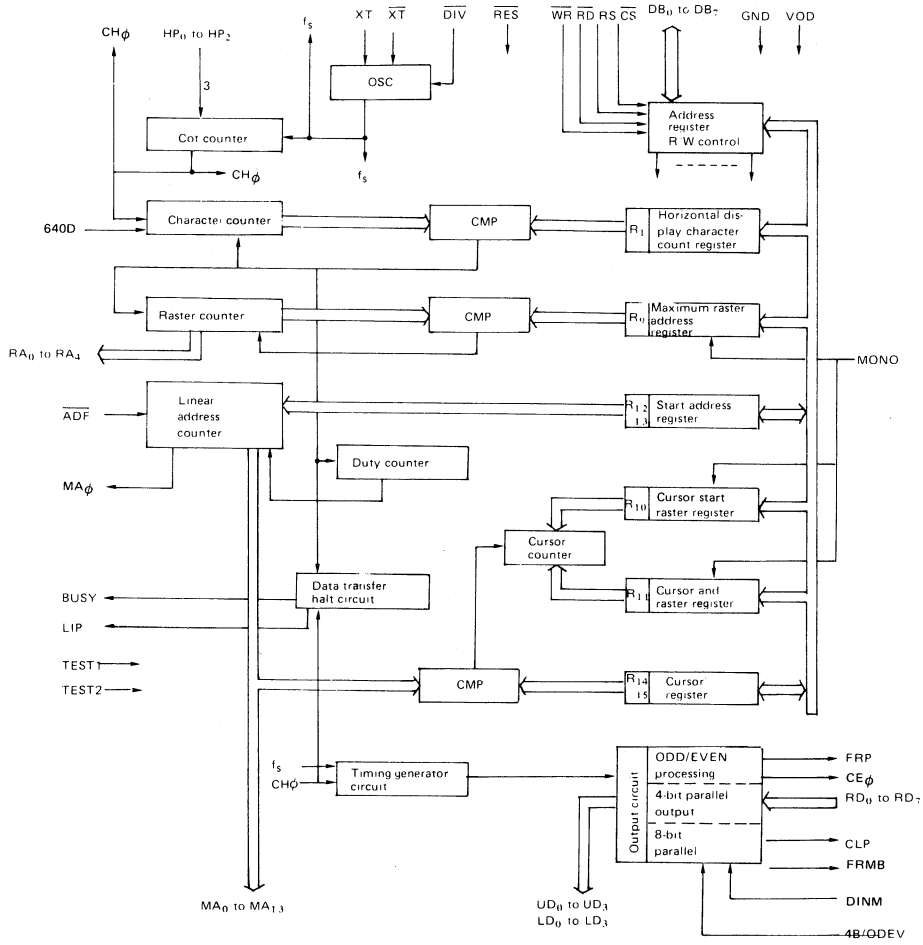


Figure 1 Block diagram

SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

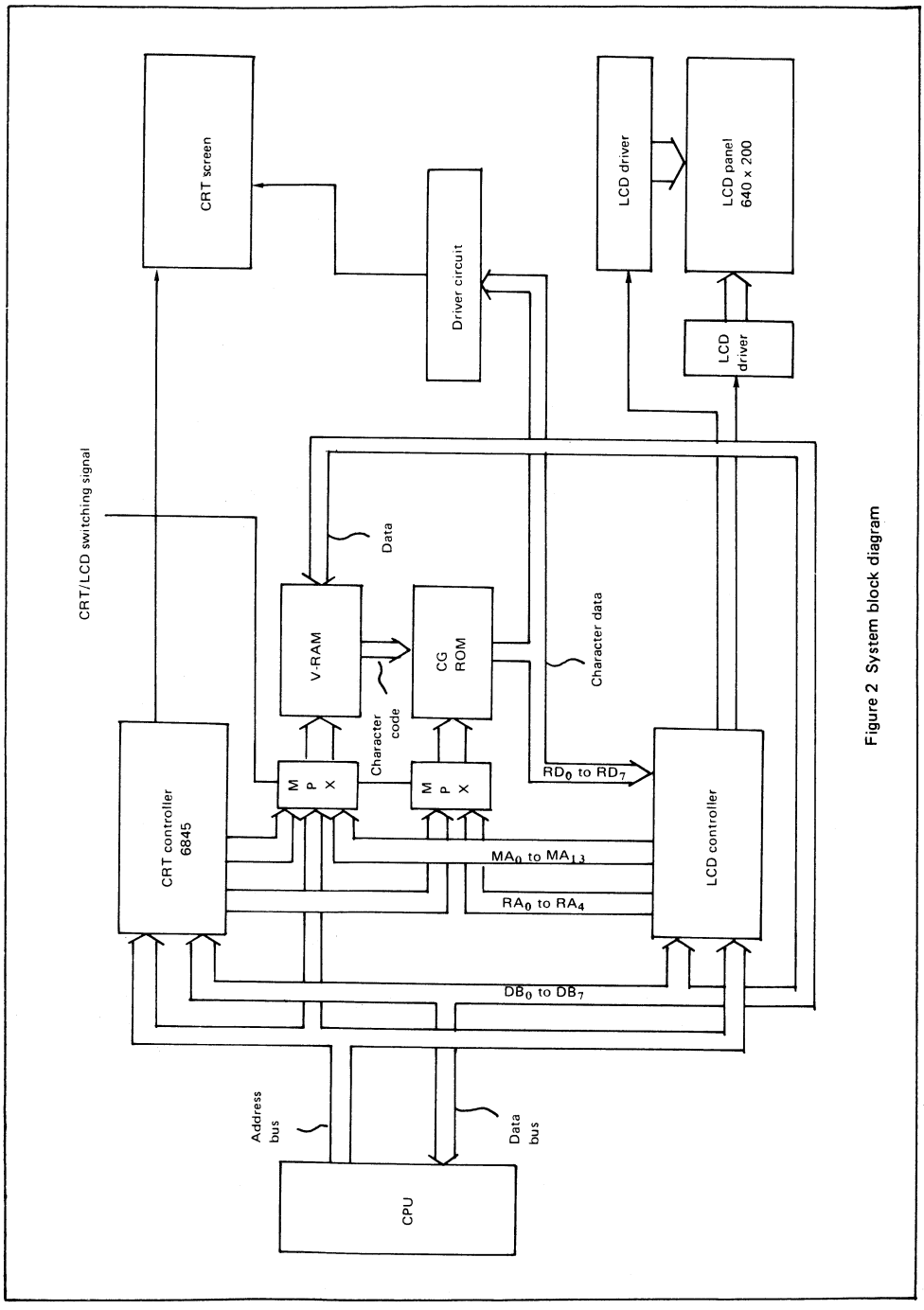


Figure 2 System block diagram

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Power supply voltage	V_{DD}	T_a = 25°C	−0.3 ~ 6.0	V
Input voltage	V_{IN}	T_a = 25°C	−0.5 ~ V_{DD} + 0.5	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	—	−55 ~ 150	°C

OPERATING RANGES

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Power supply voltage	V_{DD}	—	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Operating temperature	T_{op}	—	−20 ~ 85	°C

INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}	2.2	—	V_{DD}	V	$DB_0 \sim DB_7$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, DINH, $RD_0 \sim RD_7$, $\overline{ADF}$, $\overline{CS}$, WIDE, RS, $\overline{RES}$, EXBL. MONO, 4B/ODEV.
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}	−0.3	—	0.8	V	
"H" input volage	V_{IH}	3.6	—	V_{DD}	V	XT, TEST1, TEST2, $\overline{DIV}$
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}	−0.3	—	1.0	V	
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}	2.4	—	V_{DD}	V	$HP_0 \sim HP_2$
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}	−0.3	—	0.6	V	640D
"H" input current	I_{IH}	—	—	−1	μA	RS, $\overline{CS}$, $\overline{WR}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{ADF}$, $\overline{RES}$, $\overline{DIV}$, MONO, 640D, $HP_0 \sim HP_2$, DINH, DB_0 to DB_7, RD_0 to RD_7
"L" input current	I_{IL}	—	—	1	μA	
"H" input current	I_{IH}	—	—	−1	μA	TEST1, TEST2,
"L" input current	I_{IL}	—	—	100	μA	
Input capacitance	C_I	—	—	5	pF	All input terminals

OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" output current	I_{OH}	V_{OH} = 2.8V V_{OH} = 4.2V	−500 −100	—	—	μA μA	$MA_0 \sim MA_{13}$, $DB_0 \sim DB_7$, $UD_0 \sim UD_3$, $LD_0 \sim LD_3$, CLP, FRP, FRMB LIP, BUSY, $CH\phi$ $MA\phi$, fs
"L" output current	I_{OL}	V_{OL} = 0.4V	2.1	—	—	mA	

POWER CONSUMPTION

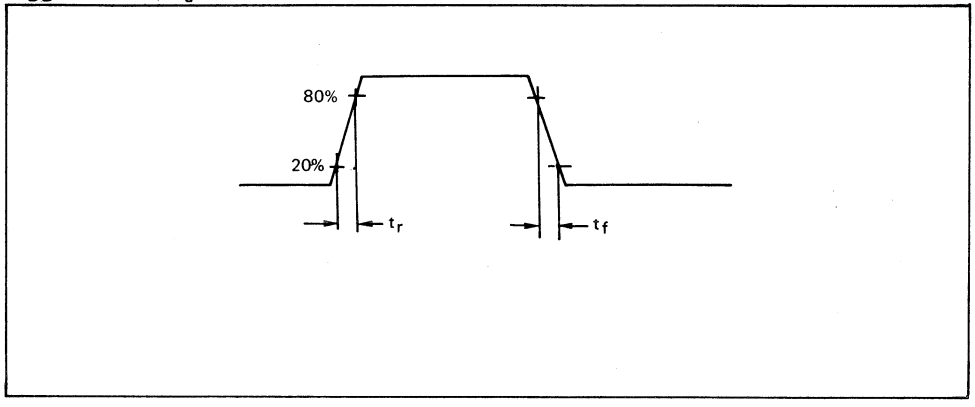
(T_a = 25°C)

Parameter	Symbol	V_{DD}	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Static current	I_{DDS}	5V	f_{osc} = 0 Hz, No load	–	–	50	μA
Dynamic current	I_{DD}	5V	f_{osc} = 10 MHz, No load	–	–	15	mA

Note: TEST1 and TEST2 are open, and other inputs are either V_{DD} or GND level.

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 to 85°C)



Parameters	Symbol	Load condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
Rising and falling times	t_r	60pF	–	–	40	ns	All output pins
	t_f	60pF	–	–	40	ns	

MAXIMUM OPERATING FREQUENCY

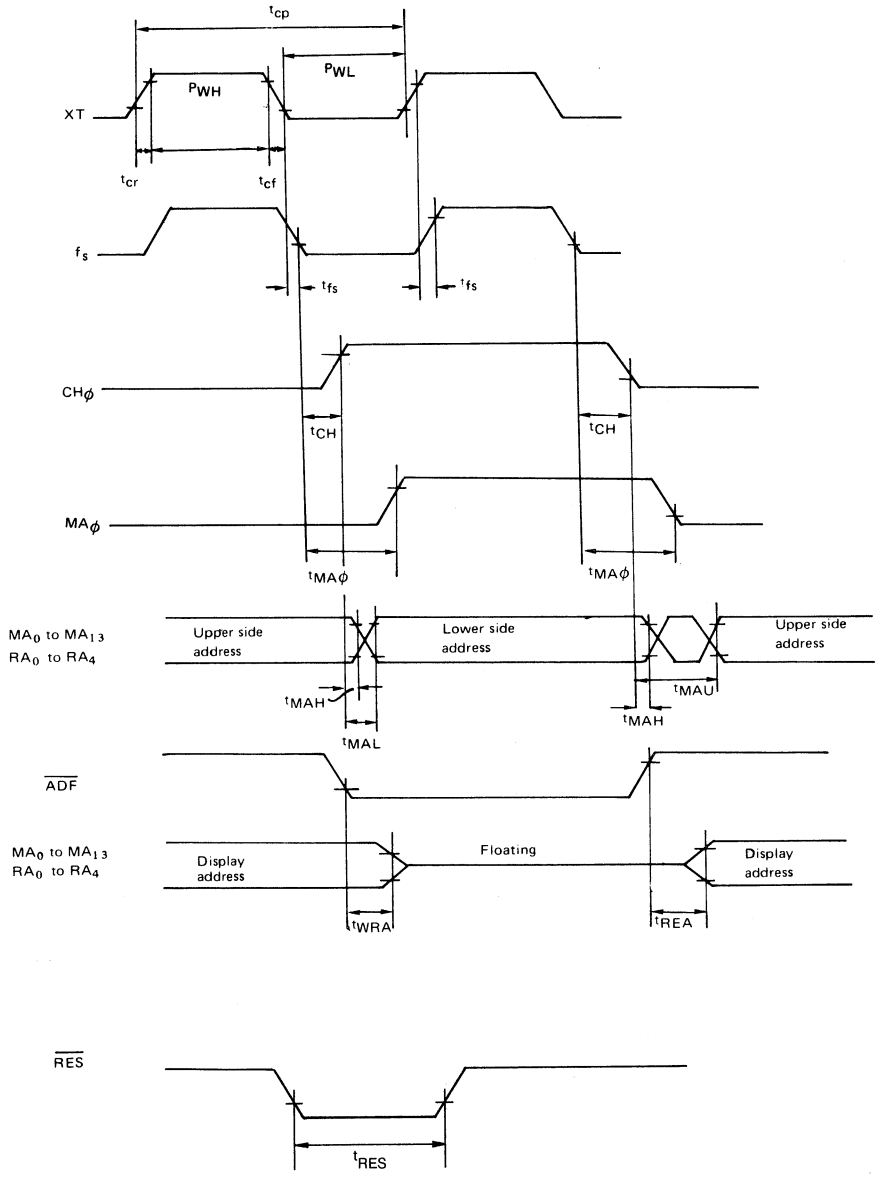
(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	
Oscillating frequency	f_{osc}	$\overline{DIV}$ = "L"	11	–	–	MHz	Crystal oscillator
Basic clock frequency	f_s	$\overline{DIV}$ = "H"	5.5	–	–	MHz	External clock

PIN DESCRIPTION

Pin No.	Pin name	I/O/Z	Function
1	WIDE	I	Expansion mode when "H". Normal when "L".
2 ~ 17	MA_{13} ~ MA_0	O/Z	Address output to display RAM. High impedance when ADF = "L".
18	FRP	O	Frame signal
19	LIP	O	Display data latch signal
20	$CE\phi$	O	Segment Drv chip enable clock
21	CLP	O	Display data shift clock
22	FRMB	O	Alternate signal
23 ~ 26	LD_0 ~ LD_3	O	Display data parallel outputs (lower side)
27 ~ 30	UD_0 ~ UD_3	O	Display data parallel outputs (upper side)
32	V_{DD}		+5V
33	$CH\phi$	O	Character clock
34	BUSY	O	Ready status signal. "H" during serial transfer halt period.
35	EXBL	I	Cursor control signal input
36	$\overline{ADF}$	I	Address floating input. Floating when "L"
37	RS	I	Register select input
38	$\overline{CS}$	I	Chip select . . . selection status when $\overline{CS}$ = "L"
39	$\overline{RD}$	I	Read . . . data reading possible while $\overline{RD}$ = "L"
40	$\overline{WR}$	I	Write . . . data writing executed by $\overline{WR}$ leading edge.
41	$\overline{RES}$	I	Reset signal input. Reset when "L".
42 ~ 50	DB_0 ~ DB_7	I/O/Z	8-bit data bus . . . three-state input/output common pins Pull-up registor on-chip . Positive logic
51 ~ 59	RD_0 ~ RD_7	I	ROM data inputs . . . Dot pattern data of CGROM.
60 ~ 64	RA_0 ~ RA_4	O/Z	Raster address outputs. High impedance when $\overline{ADF}$ = "L".
65	XT	I	Crystal oscillator pins
66	$\overline{XT}$	O	External clock is input to XT. ($\overline{XT}$ is open.)
67	GND		0V
68	MONO	I	Change R9, R10, and R11 contents when "H". Normal when "L". Direct V_{DD} and GND connections possible
69	$TEST_1$	I	Test input pins
70	$TEST_2$		Left open for use.
71	$\overline{DIV}$	I	External clock when "H". Self-oscillation when "L". Direct V_{DD} and GND connections possible.
72	DINH	I	display OFF signal input. Display OFF when "L".
73	fs	O	Dot clock
74	$MA\phi$	O	Memory address counter clock output
75	640D	I	40-character memory address output and 80-character data reading when "H" Normal when "L"
77	4B/0DEV	I	4-bit parallel output when "H", ODD/EVEN output when "L". Direct V_{DD} and GND connections possible.
78 ~ 80	HP_0 ~ HP_2	I	1 font horizontal pitch program input. Direct V_{DD} and GND connections possible.

TIMING CHARACTERISTICS OF LCDC CONTROL SIGNAL

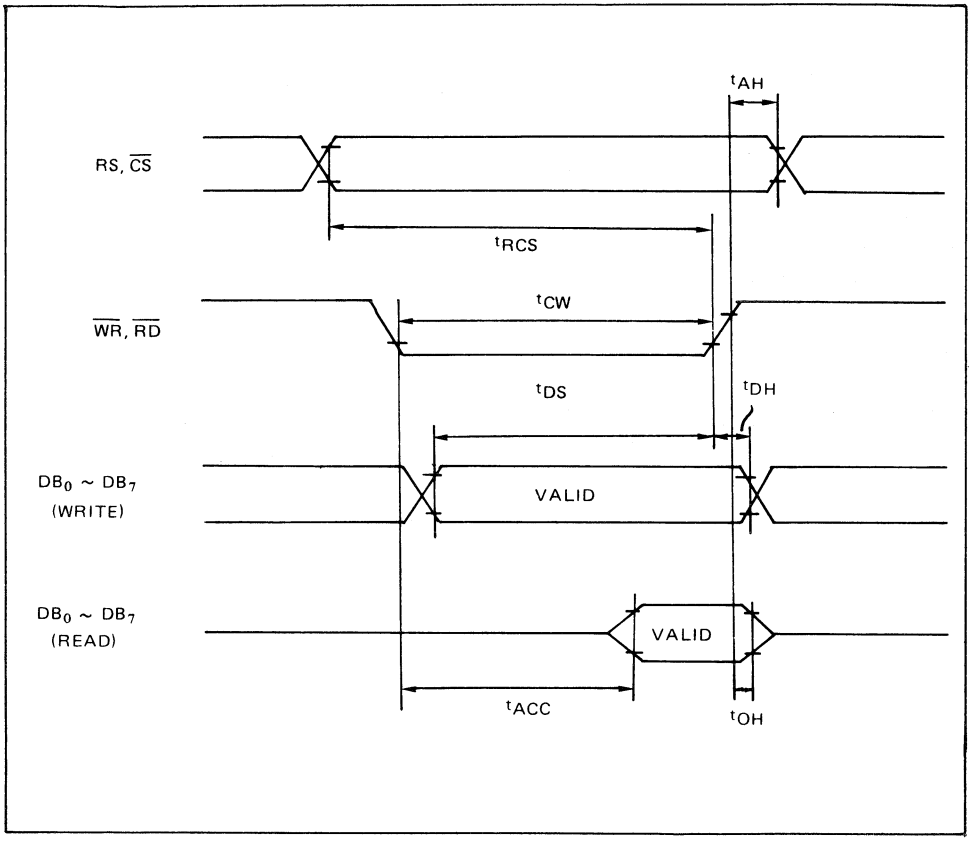


LCDC Control Signals

(C_L = 30pF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 to 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Clock cycle time	t_{cp}	180	–	–	ns
Clock "H" level pulse width	P_{WH}	80	–	–	ns
Clock "L" level pulse width	P_{WL}	80	–	–	ns
Clock rising and falling edge time	t_{cr}, t_{cf}	–	–	20	ns
Dot clock delay time	t_{fs}	–	–	110	ns
Character clock delay time	t_{CH}	–	–	100	ns
Memory address clock delay time	$t_{MA\phi}$	–	–	340	ns
Memory address hold time	t_{MAH}	5	–	–	ns
Upper side address delay time	t_{MAU}	–	–	290	ns
Lower side address delay time	t_{MAL}	–	–	120	ns
Drawing address delay time	t_{WRA}	–	–	40	ns
Display address delay time	t_{REA}	–	–	40	ns
Reset "L" level pulse width	t_{RES}	1	–	–	μs

BUS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

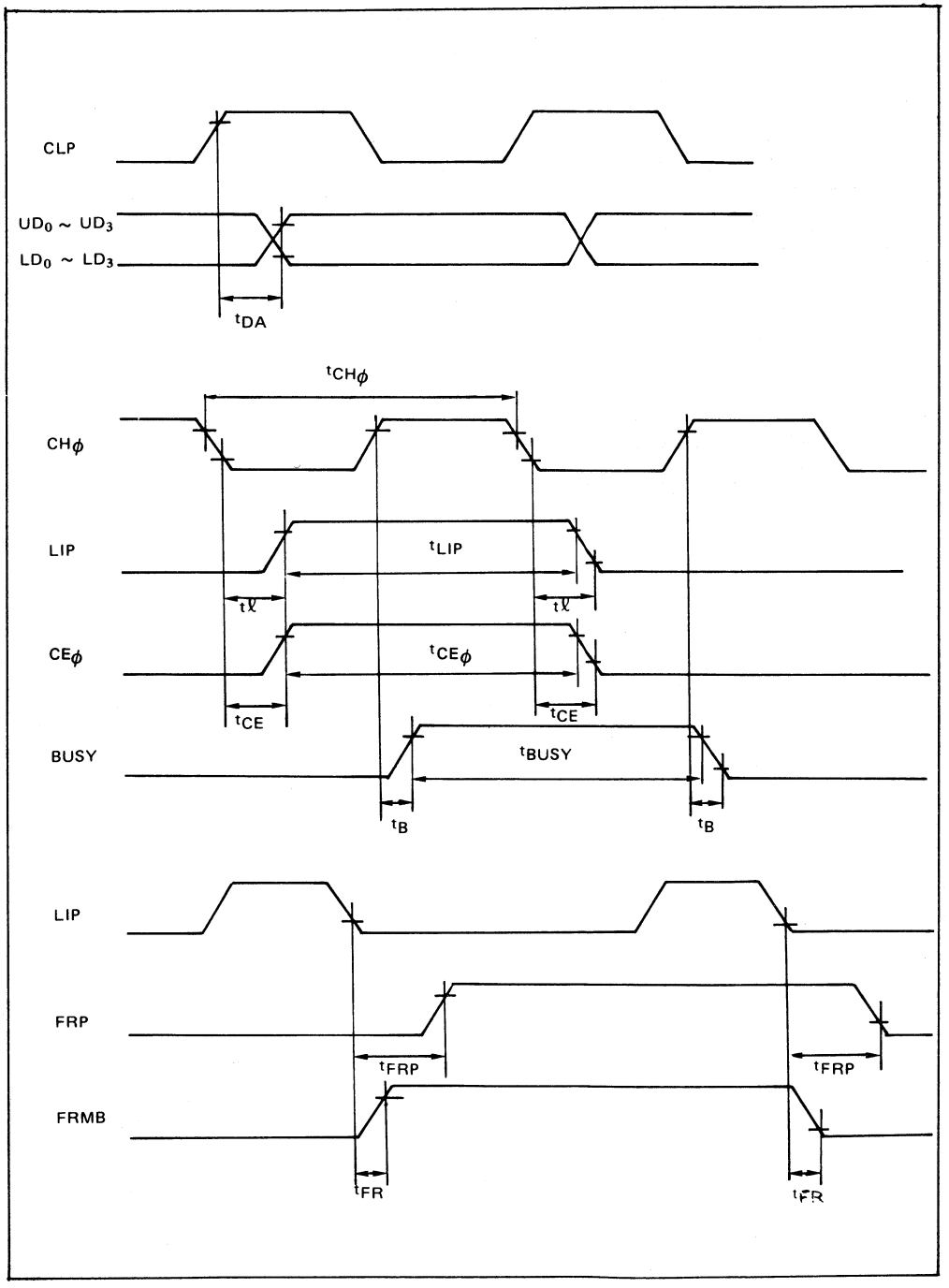


Bus Timing Characteristics

(C_L = 50pF, V_{DD} =5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 to 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Rs, $\overline{CS}$ set-up time	t_{RCS}	300	—	—	ns
$\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$ pulse width	t_{CW}	300	—	—	ns
Address hold time	t_{AH}	40	—	—	ns
Data set-up time	t_{DS}	200	—	—	ns
Data hold time	t_{DH}	40	—	—	ns
Output disable time	t_{OH}	0	—	40	ns
Access time	t_{ACC}	—	—	200	ns

LCD DRIVER INTERFACE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

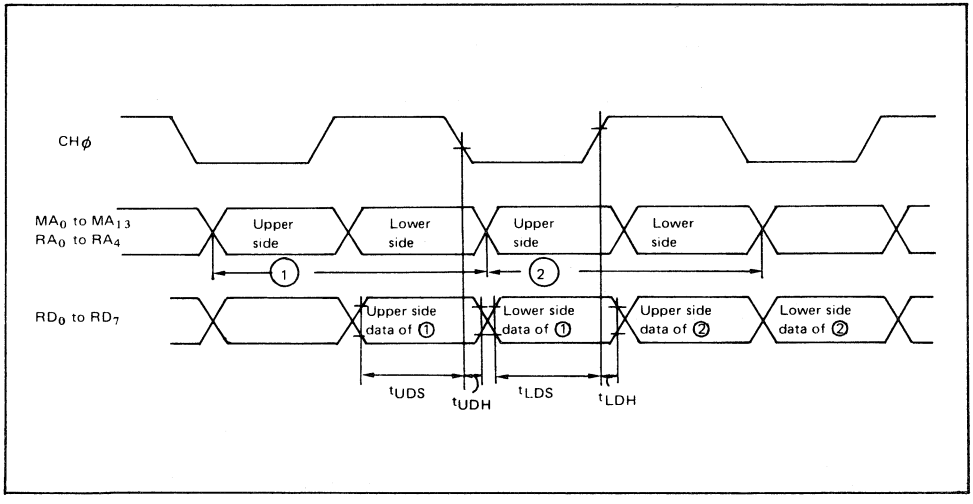


LCD Driver Interface Timing Characteristics

(C_L = 30pF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Data delay time	t_{DA}	–	–	100	ns
Cycle time for 1 character	$t_{CH\phi}$	730	–	–	ns
Latch signal delay time	t_{ℓ}	–	–	200	ns
Latch signal "H" time	t_{LIP}	1.46	–	–	μs
Chip enable clock delay time	t_{CE}	–	–	200	ns
Chip enable clock "H" time	$t_{CE\phi}$	730	–	–	ns
Ready signal delay time	t_B	–	–	200	ns
Ready signal "H" time	t_{BUSY}	5.11	–	–	μs
Frame signal delay time	t_{FRP}	$2t_{CH\phi}$	–	$2t_{CH\phi}$ + 200	ns
AC signal delay time	t_{FR}	–	–	200	ns

PATTERN DATA FETCHING TIMING



(C_L = 50 pF, V_{DD} = 5V ±10%, T_a = −20 ~ 85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Upper side data set-up time	t_{UDS}	140	–	–	ns
Upper side data hold time	t_{UDH}	40	–	–	ns
Lower side data set-up time	t_{LDS}	140	–	–	ns
Lower side data hold time	t_{LDH}	40	–	–	ns

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

1. LCDC Internal Registers

The internal registers include one address register (AR), and eight data registers R1 and R9 ~ R15. (See Table 1).

1) Address register (AR)

When a data register is accessed, this register specifies the number of that register. Once this register has been written, the same value is held until the power is switched off without being influenced by $\overline{RES}$.

2) Horizontal display character number setting register (R_1)

Setting of the number of characters per line on the screen. Any value from 2 to 128 can be set.

Example: 80-character setting (50_H)

D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
L	H	L	H	L	L	L	L

3) Maximum raster address register (R9)

Setting of the value obtained by subtracting 1 from the raster counter corresponding to one line. The vertical pitch V_p for 1 font can be set to any value from 1 to 32.

Example: V_p = 8 setting

D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
L	L	L	L	L	H	H	H

4) Cursor start raster register (R10)

This is one of the cursor control registers. The raster address of the top edge of the cursor is specified in the five lower order bits, and the cursor display mode is specified in the two higher order bits. The cursor display mode is set to either mode A or mode B by the EXBL input pin.

Cursor display mode A

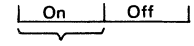
	D_6	D_5	EXBL = "H"
	L	L	Cursor displayed in stationary position
	L	H	No cursor display
Note 1	H	L	Cursor blinked on and off every 32 frames
Note 2	H	H	Cursor blinked on and off every 64 frames

Cursor display mode B

D_6	D_5	EXBL = "L"
L	L	No cursor display
L	H	
H	L	
H	H	

Note 1 & 2:

Blinking cycles:



32 or 64 frame interval

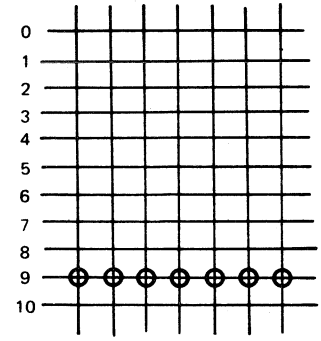
Note 3:

If the blinking cycle is applied to EXBL from an external source with D_6 = 0 and D_5 = 0, the cursor is blinked on and off by the EXBL frequency.

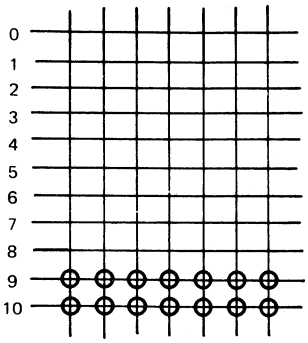
5) Cursor end raster address (R11)

This is another cursor control register. This register specifies the raster address of the bottom edge of the cursor. The relation to R10 is outlined below.

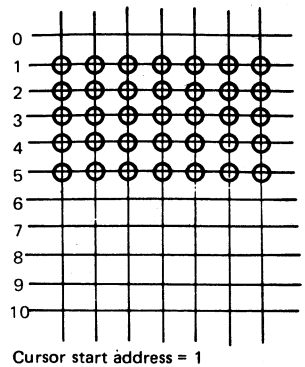
• HP = 7, V_p = 11, cursor start address ≤ cursor end address ≤ maximum raster address



Cursor start address = 9
Cursor end address = 9

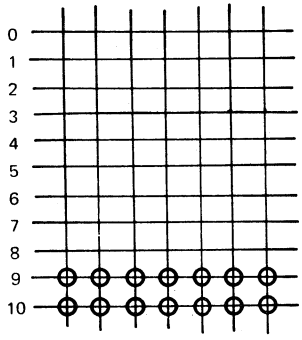


Cursor start address = 9
Cursor start address = 10



Cursor start address = 1
Cursor end address = 5

• HP = 7, V_p = 11, cursor start address > cursor end address



← Displayed up to the maximum raster address.

Cursor start address = 9
Cursor end address = 8

• Maximum raster address < cursor start address ≦ cursor end address.
Cursor display is switched off.

Note: When the cursor overlaps pattern data, the result of an EX-OR operation between the cursor signal and the pattern data is displayed.

6) Start address registers (R12 & R13)

Register for setting the memory address corresponding to the first character in the first line on the screen. The LCDC commences data display from this address. Both reading and writing are possible, and when reading, the two higher order bits become "00".

7) Cursor registers (R14 & R15)

The cursor display address is specified by two bytes. The LCDC controls the cursor when the memory address MAxx reaches this address while within the R10/R11 range.
Both reading and writing are possible, and when reading, the two higher order bits become "00"

Table 1 MSM6265GS internal registers

$\overline{CS}$	RS	Address register 3 2 1 0	Register	Register name	READ	WRITE	Data bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
H	X	X X X X		Invalid	–	–								
L	L	X X X X	AR	Address register	X	o	X	X	X	X				
L	H	L L L H	R_1	Horizontal display character count	X	o	X							
L	H	H L L H	R_9	Maximum raster address	X	o	X	X	X					
L	H	H L H L	R_{10}	Cursor start raster	X	o	X	B	P					
L	H	H L H H	R_{11}	Cursor end raster	X	o	X	X	X					
L	H	H H L L	R_{12}	Start address (H)	o	o	X	X						
L	H	H H L H	R_{13}	Start address (L)	o	o								
L	H	H H. H L	R_{14}	Cursor (H)	o	o	X	X						
L	H	H H H H	R_{15}	Cursor (L)	o	o								

Note 1: B denotes cursor blinking, and P denotes the blinking cycle period.
Note 2: "00" is read if registers marked X are read.

2. R9, R10, & R11 Register Re-Reading Function

The maximum raster register (R9), cursor start raster (R10), and cursor and raster (R11) are re-read in the following way when the MONO input pin is switched to "H". Normal operation when "L".

- Maximum raster address (R9)

D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
X	X	X					

Set V_{p-1}

R9 setting	R9 re-reading
0 ~ 7	0 to 7 (according to setting)
8 ~ 1F(H)	Fixed at 7

- Cursor start raster (R10)

D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
X	B	P					

R10 setting	R10 re-reading
0 ~ 6	0 to 6 (according to setting)
7 ~ 1F(H)	Fixed at 6

- Cursor end raster (R11)

R11 setting	R11 re-reading
0 ~ 7	0 to 7 (according to setting)
8 ~ 1F	Fixed at 7

Note: Since MSM6265 has been fixed at 1/100 duty × 2, the 25-line structure will no longer be possible if V_p exceeds 8. If this function is used, 25-line displays can be achieved even if $V_p > 8$ is set by the CRTC application software.

3. 40-Character Mode

If the 640D input pin is set to "H", memory addresses for 40 characters per horizontal line are output to $MA_0 \sim MA_{13}$ regardless of the R1 contents. Pattern data equivalent to 80 characters per horizontal line is fetched.

Normal when "L". See time chart in Figures 9 and 11.

4. Display Off Function

Whenthe DINH input pin is set to "L", 0 is output by $UD_0 \sim UD_3$ and $LD_0 \sim LD_3$, resulting in the display being switched off. This function is useful in cases where the power supply is switched on, and where the display is to be left off for relatively long periods of time. Leave set to "H" when the function is not to be used.

5. External Clock Operation

Operation by external clock is enabled when the $\overline{DIV}$ input pin is set to "H". The external clock is applied to $\overline{XT}$ input.

The crystal oscillator is used when the pin is left at "L".

6. Address Output Floating

$MA_0 \sim MA_{13}$ and $RA_0 \sim RA_4$ are switched to high impedance when the ADF input pin is set to "L". This function can be used when the memory bus is opened to other than LCDC (for example to drawing cycle from refresh cycle).

7. Power Down Function

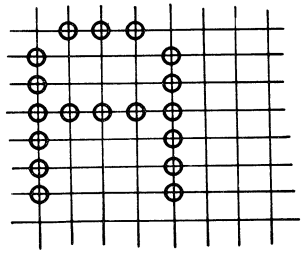
The LCDC generates the $CE\phi$ output signal for chip select of the segment driver. This $CE\phi$ signal is connected to the ECLK input of MSM5279GS. Note that this function can only be used when in 4-bit parallel output mode. See the time chart in Figure 13.

8. Expansion Mode

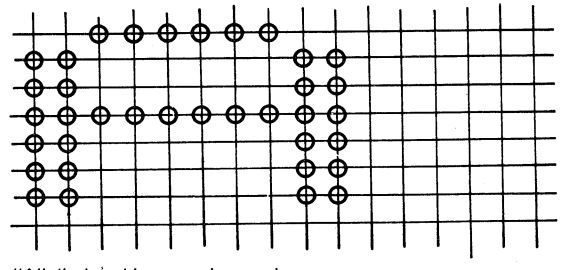
The shift clock count is doubled when "H" is applied to the WIDE input pin. Normal mode, when "L" is applied. In this mode, the clock frequency has to be changed.

Example: When 40-characters per line has been set
The number of display dots in the horizontal direction is changed to 640.

The difference between 80-characters per line in normal mode and 40-characters per line in expansion mode is outlined in the following diagram.



"A" displayed in normal mode



"A" displayed in expansion mode

The data transfer time charts are shown in Figures 3 and 4.

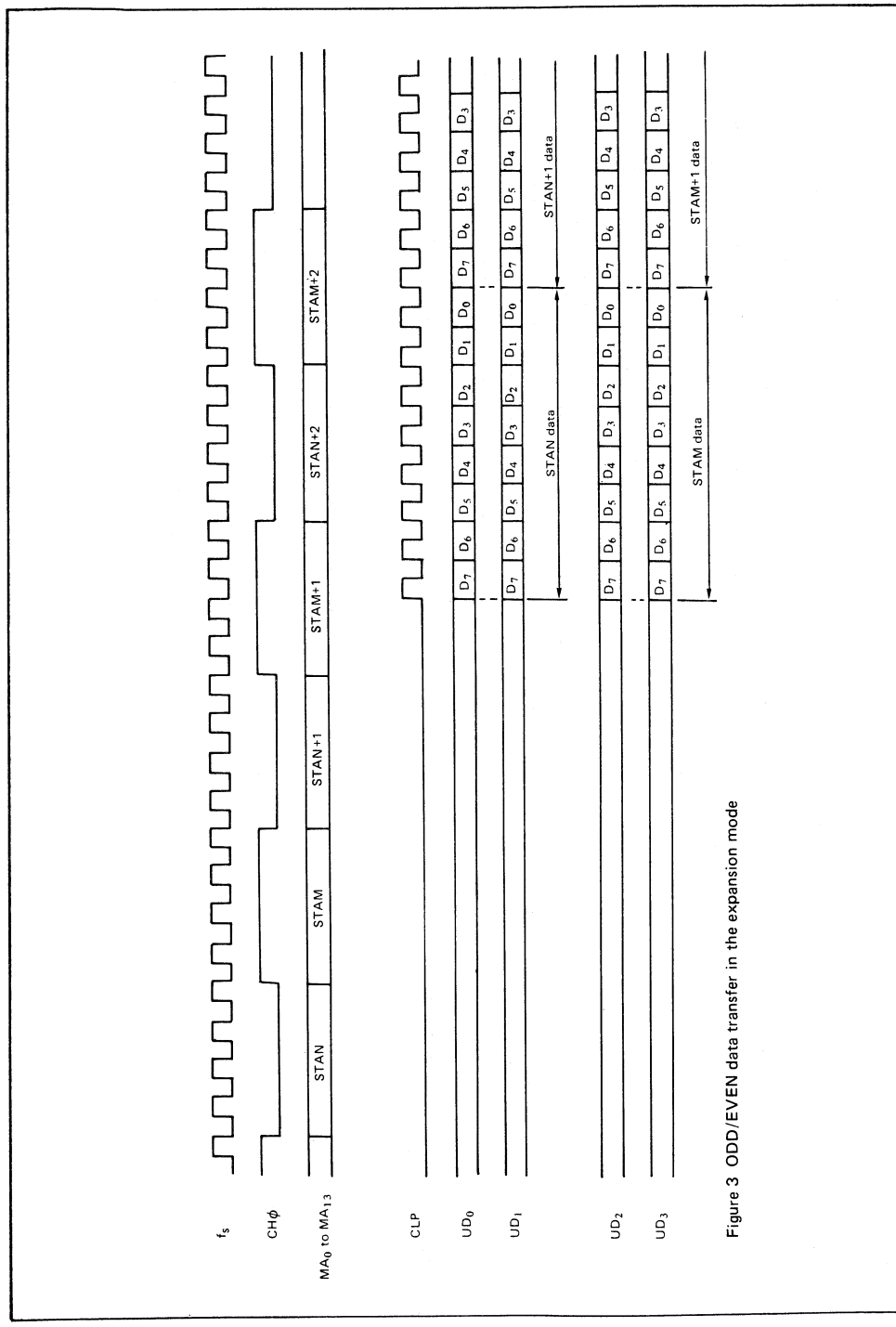


Figure 3 ODD/EVEN data transfer in the expansion mode

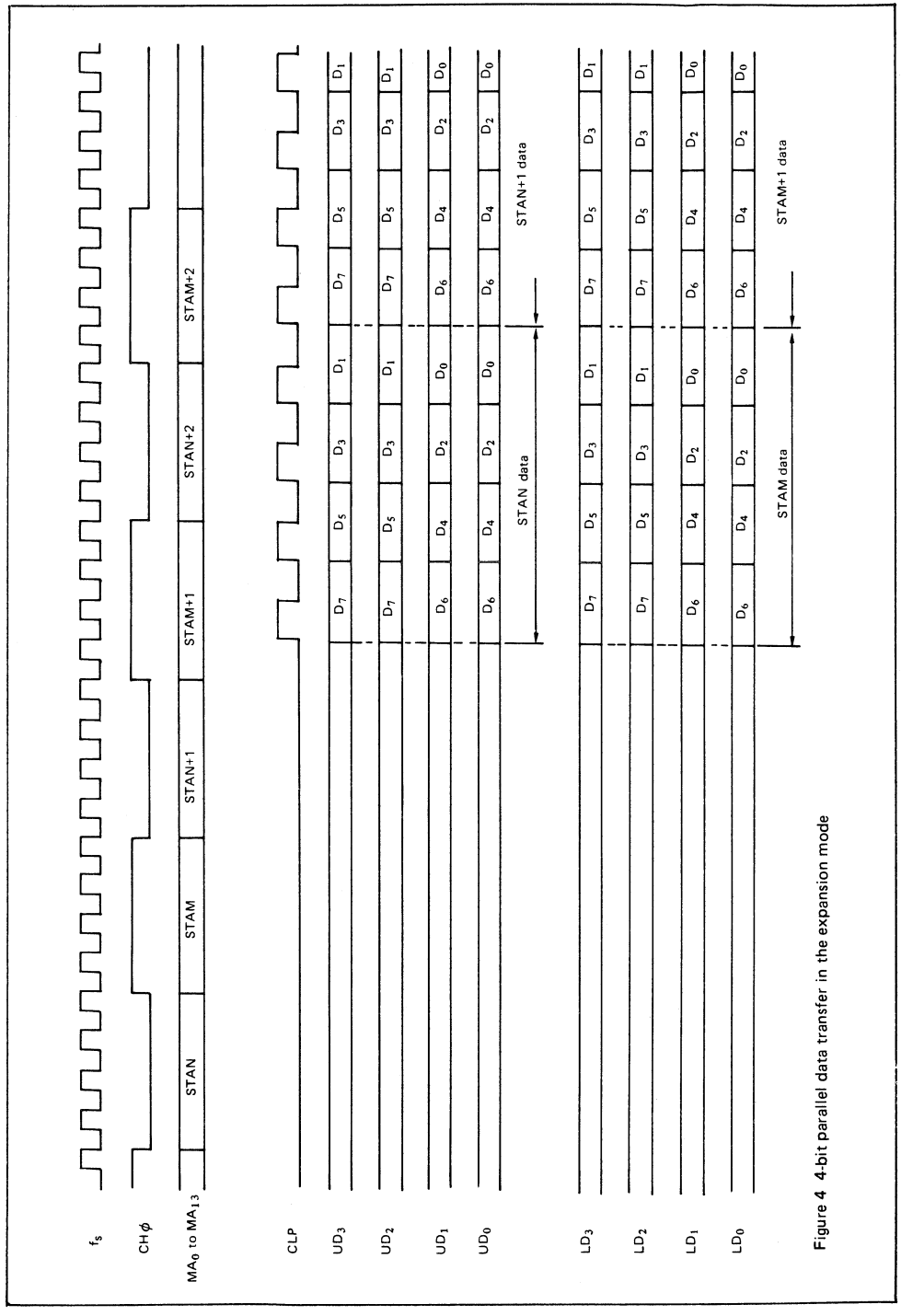


Figure 4 4-bit parallel data transfer in the expansion mode

9. Refresh Memory Address ($MA_0 \sim MA_{13}$) Operation

1) $MA_0 \sim MA_{13}$ Operation

In the horizontal direction, the MAxx output is synchronized with the CHϕ trailing edge. And although MAxx is counted up even if the horizontal display character count is exceeded, this does not effect the display since no data is being transferred at the time. The interval in which data transfer is stopped corresponds to eight characters, and when that interval is exceeded, a single horizontal cycle is completed and the next cycle is commenced. Memory address operation is as indicated in Figure 5 below.

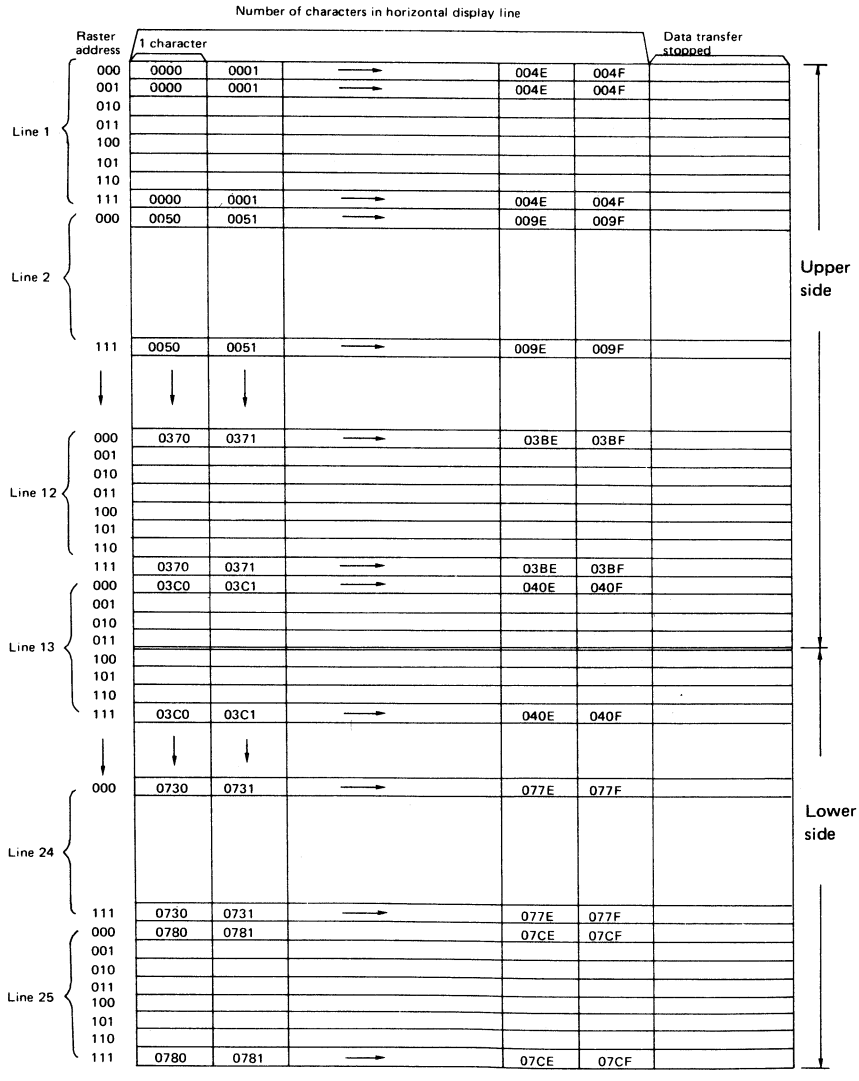


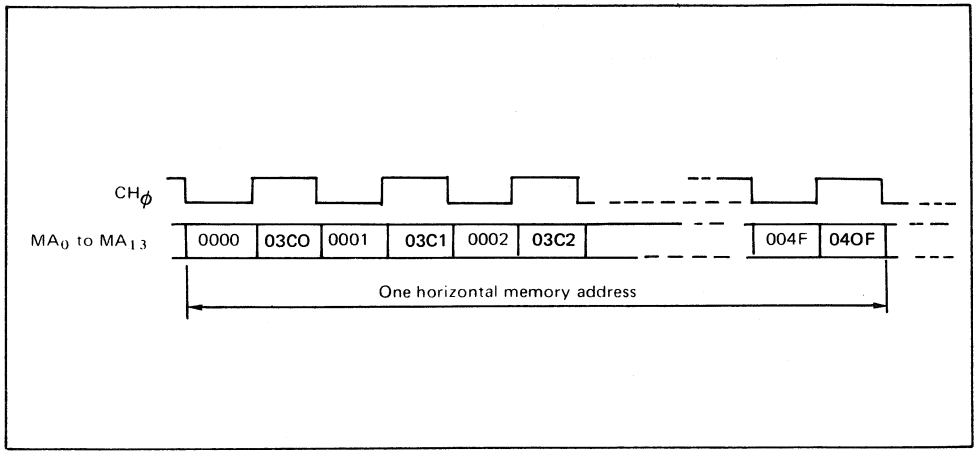
Figure 5 Refresh memory address ($MA_0 \sim MA_{13}$)

Note: When start address is 0000, 80 characters x 25 lines, Vp = 8.

2) Upper and Lower Screen Division

Since the screen is divided into upper and lower halves, MAxx for the upper side and MAxx for the lower side are sent by LCDC.

- **Simultaneous output of upper and lower screen halves**
  The upper and lower screen half addresses are sent upon being switched within a single character period. The upper side address is sent when the $CH\phi$ is "L" while the lower side address is sent when $CH\phi$ is "H".

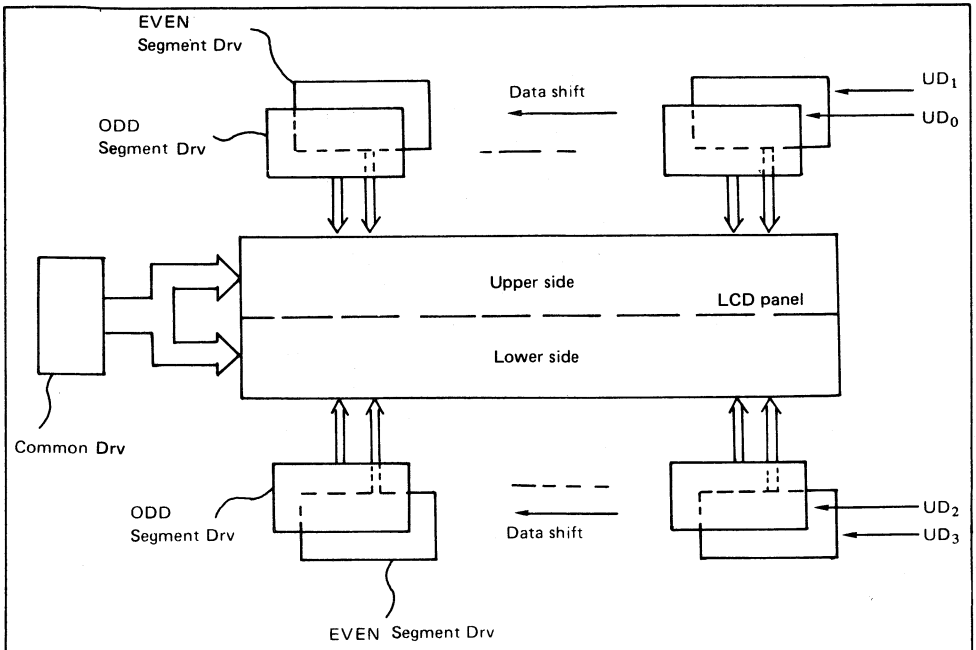


10. Output Mode Setting

Output mode is set by the 4B/ODEV input pin.

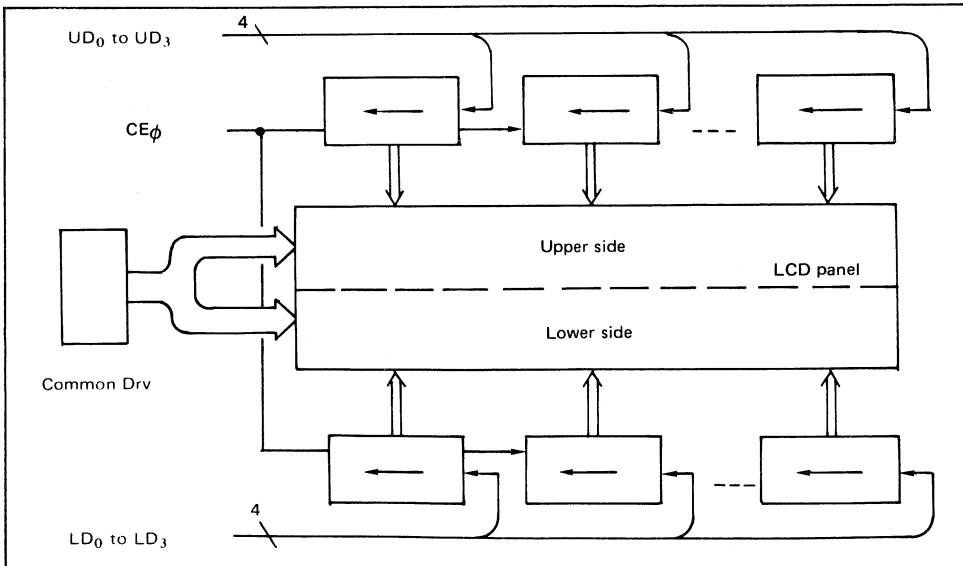
No.	4B/ODEV	Output mode
Mode 1	L	Simultaneous output of upper side and lower side data under 2-bit parallel data processing mode.
Mode 2	H	Simultaneous data output of upper side and lower side data under 4-bit parallel data processing mode.

The timing charts for modes 1 and 2 are shown in Figure 10 ~ Figure 13.



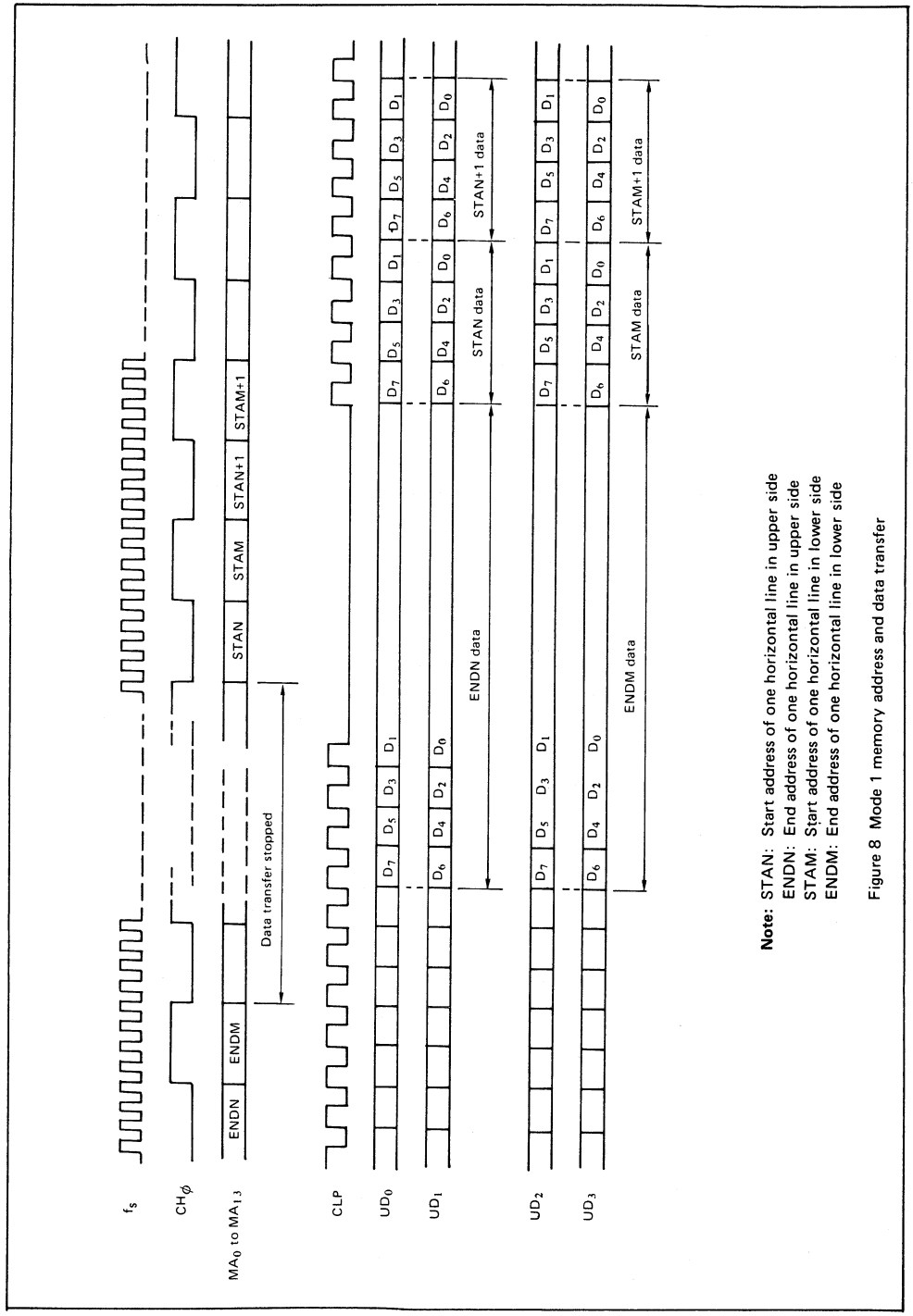
Note: MSM5260GS is used for the segment and common drivers. See Figure 8 and Figure 9 for the timing chart.

Figure 6 Mode 1 data flow



Note: MSM5279GS is used for the segment driver, and MSM5278GS is used for the common driver. See Figure 10 and Figure 11 for the timing chart.

Figure 7 Mode 2 data flow



Note: STAN: Start address of one horizontal line in upper side
ENDN: End address of one horizontal line in upper side
STAM: Start address of one horizontal line in lower side
ENDM: End address of one horizontal line in lower side

Figure 8 Mode 1 memory address and data transfer

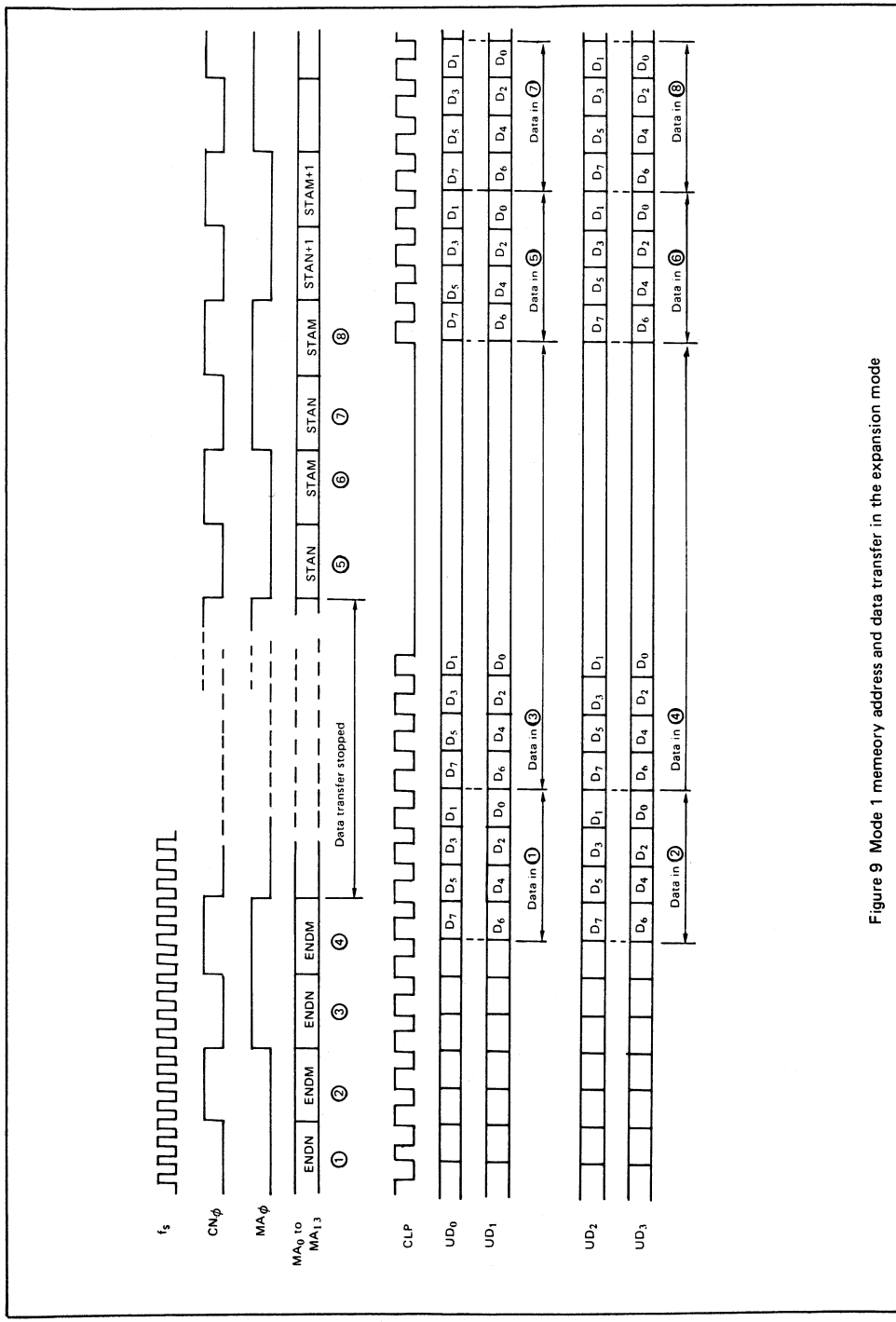


Figure 9 Mode 1 memeory address and data transfer in the expansion mode

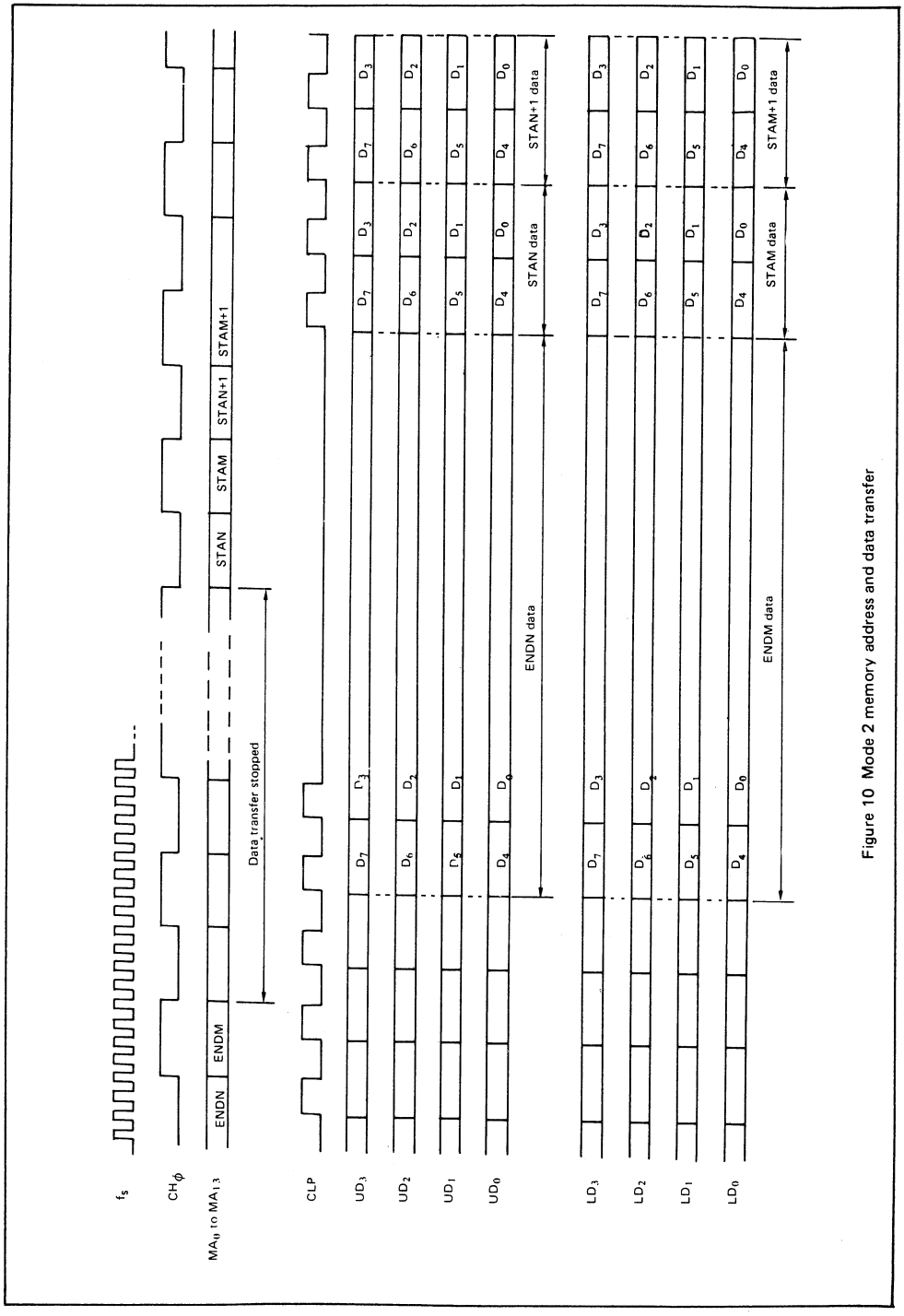


Figure 10 Mode 2 memory address and data transfer

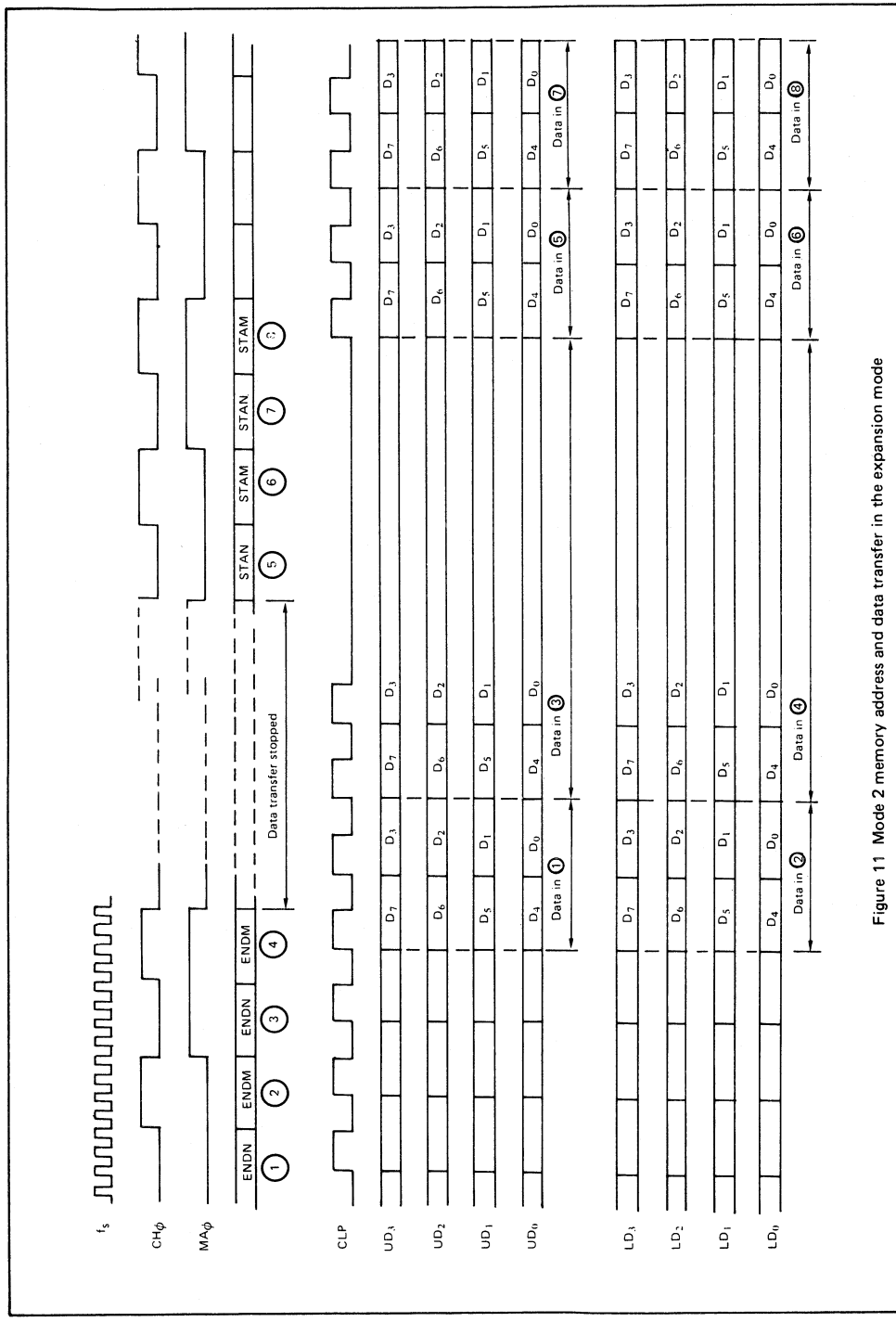


Figure 11 Mode 2 memory address and data transfer in the expansion mode

11. Relation between Duty and Number of Lines

Duty is fixed at 1/100 X 2. The screen is divided into upper and lower halves. The number of lines is determined according to the following equation.

Number of lines (number of characters in vertical display) = $200/V_p$

Note: V_p is the vertical pitch for 1 font (R9 contents)

Example 1. 25 lines when $V_p = 8$
Example 2. 20 lines when $V_p = 10$
Example 3. When $V_p = 14$ is set, only two rasters of contents are displayed in the line 8 font.

12. H_p Setting

The horizontal pitch H_p for 1 font is set by input pins $HP_0 \sim HP_2$.

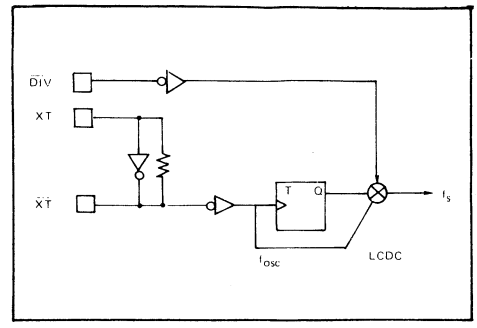
HP_2	HP_1	HP_0	HP
L	H	H	4
H	L	L	5
H	L	H	6
H	H	L	7
H	H	H	8

Note: $H_p = 8$ is fixed in 4-bit parallel output mode. $H_p = 4$ to 8 can only be set in ODD/EVEN output mode.
L denotes GND, and H denotes V_{DD}.

13. Crystal Oscillator Frequency Calculation

External clock or self-oscillation is selected by the $\overline{DIV}$ input pin.

$\overline{DIV}$	Oscillation source
L	Crystal oscillator
H	External clock connected to $\overline{XT}$ input pin.



f_{osc} calculation equation

$f_{osc} = FRP \times (HN + 8) \times H_p \times 1/Duty \times M$

where FRP is the frame frequency,
HN is the horizontal display character count.
HP is the horizontal pitch for 1 font.
8 denotes the data transfer stopped interval,
8 characters per horizontal line, and
M = 2 when $\overline{DIV}$ is L
M = 1 when $\overline{DIV}$ is H

Example of crystal oscillator Frequency Calculation

Calculation of output modes 1 and 2 with horizontal display character count of 80 characters, HP of 8, V_p of 8, and 1/duty = 100.
Substitute FRP = 70 Hz, HN = 80, Hp = 8, 1/duty = 100, and M = 2 into the equation.
f_{osc} = 9.856 (MHz)

14. Character Clock (CH_ϕ) Frequency Calculation

$CH_\phi = FRP \times (HN + 8) \times 1/Duty$
Example: FRP = 70 Hz, HN = 80, and 1/Duty = 100
CHO = 70 X 88 X 100 = 616 (KHz)
= 1.62 (μs) (approx.)

Note: The CH_ϕ cycle period is not related to output mode.

15. Shift Clock (CLP) Frequency Calculation

If the same conditions as in the f_{osc} calculated are used,
CLP = fs/2 = 2.464 (MHz) (Output mode 1)
CLP = fs/4 = 1.232 (MHz) (Output mode 2)

16. LCD Driver Interface

Signals related to the LCD driver include FRP, FRMB, CLP, CEϕ, and LIP. The time charts for these signals are shown in Figures 13 and 14.

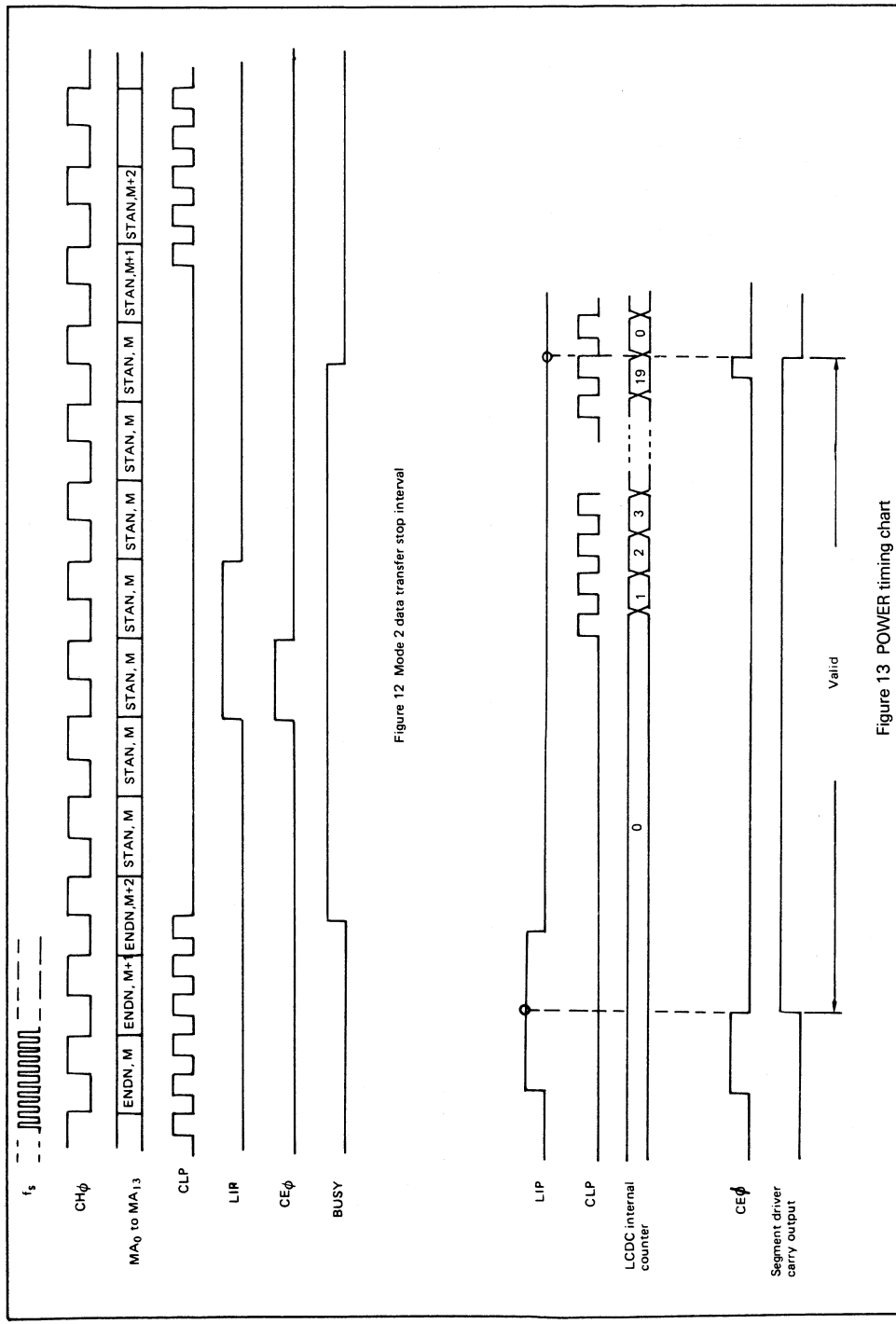


Figure 12 Mode 2 data transfer stop interval

Figure 13 POWER timing chart

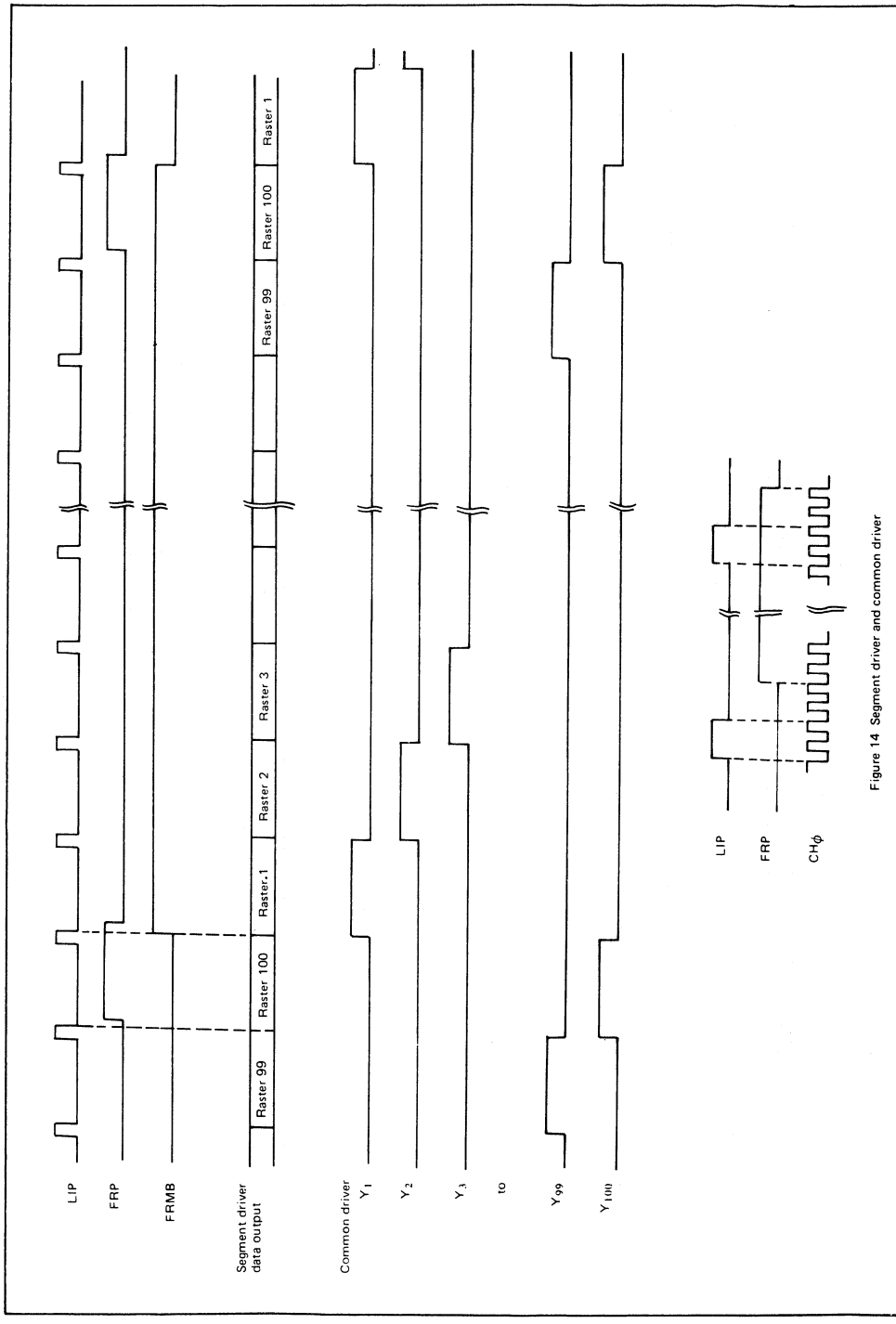


Figure 14 Segment driver and common driver

APPLICATION NOTE

1. Mono-Chro Mode

Only character mode is available in Mono-Chro mode. There is no graphic mode in this mode. Description of character mode is described as follows.

Character box : 8 x 8
Character font : According to the CGROM contents
Shape of cursor : 2 rasters
Display : 80 characters x 25 lines

- **Character box**

Horizontal pitch of the font is determined by $HP_2 \sim HP_0$. In the mono-chro mode, all of $HP_2 \sim HP_0$ should be set at "H" level and this determines the horizontal pitch at 8. Since the number of horizontal dot of the LCD is fixed at 640 dots, 80 characters/line can be displayed on the LCD panel.
Vertical pitch of the font is determined by R_9 contents. In the mono-chro mode, the vertical pitch of the font should be set at 8. Since the number of vertical dot of the LCD is fixed at 200 dots, 25 lines are displayed on the LCD. Even if the vertical pitch is set at 14*, it will be read as 8 when MONO input pin is set at "H" level.

* In the case of CRT display control by HD6845, vertical pitch is set at 14.

- **Character font**

The construction of character font can be changed according to the CG ROM contents. The pattern data has to be written into so that it can meet the character box.

- **Shape of cursor**

The shape of cursor is determined by R_{10} and R_{11} contents. Since the vertical pitch (14) is read as 8, the R_{10} and R_{11} contents have to be re-read.
Setting MONO input pin at "H" enables this re-reading as follows.

(example)

MSM6265			CRT Software
R_{10} : 6	←	R_{10}	: B
R_{11} : 7	←	R_{11}	: C

- **Attribute**

In this mode following attribute functions are available.

Character inversion, Display off, Under-line, Cursor On/Off/Blink

These attribute functions are determined by the external circuit, however, the contents of these attribute functions are stored in the attribute RAM.
In the Figure 15, writing data into the attribute RAM and character code RAM is effected by assigning the even number address to the character code and odd number address to the attribute function after selecting A_0 of the address bus from the CPU.
In reading out the data, 2-bytes are read out simultaneously.

Memory Address
B0000 Character code
B0001 Attribute
B0002 Character code
B0003 Attribute
. .
. .
. .

- **Cursor blink**

The cursor blink frequency should be supplid from the external source to EXBL.

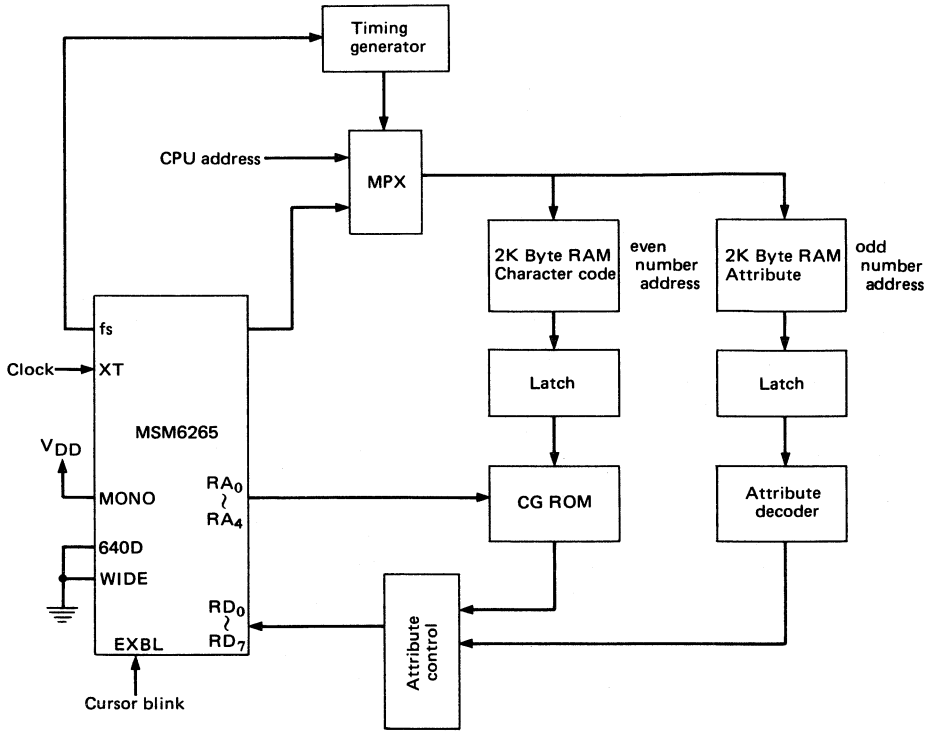


Figure 15 Mono-Chro mode (80 characters x 25 lines)

2. Color Mode

Both character mode and graphic mode are available in the color mode.

1) Character mode

Character box	: 8 x 8
Character font	: 5 x 7 or 7 x 7
Shape of cursor	: 2 rasters
Display	: 80 characters x 25 lines or 40 characters x 25 lines (display expasion mode)

The registers which determine the vertical pitch and the shape of cursor are determined as follows.

R_9 : 07, R_{10} : 06, R_{11} : 07

So, MONO input pin can be either "H" or "L".

- **40 characters x 25 lines display**

The shape of displayed characters have to be horizontally enlarged double to enable 40 characters/line display. To enable 40 characters/line display, WIDE input pin has to be set at "H" level. In this mode, however, the clock frequency has to be changed.

(example)

$f_{(OSC)}$ is calculated by following formula.

$f_{(OSC)}=F_{RP}x(H_Nx8)xHPx1/DUTYxM$

$f_{(OSC)}$ is 4.928 MHz when F_{RP} = 70 Hz, H_N = 80, H_p = 8, DUTY = 1/100 and M = 1. So, if H_N is changed to 40, $f_{(OSC)}$ has to be changed to 2.464 MHz to maintain other conditions.

2) Graphic mode

640 dots x 200 dots graphic display is enabled if the vertical pitch is set at 2 and number of horizontal characters is set at 40. In this case, the constructure of the display buffer address are described in Figure 16.

If 8K byte is assigned to the even number address and odd number address respectively as CPU address, a signal is necessary for the RAM address signal. This signal (MA_ϕ) is provided when 640D input pin is set at "H" level. Figure 17 shows an example of system configuration in the color mode.

RA_0	MA_{11}	MA_{10}	MA_9	MA_8	MA_7	MA_6	MA_5	MA_4	MA_3	MA_2	MA_1	MA_0

Figure 16

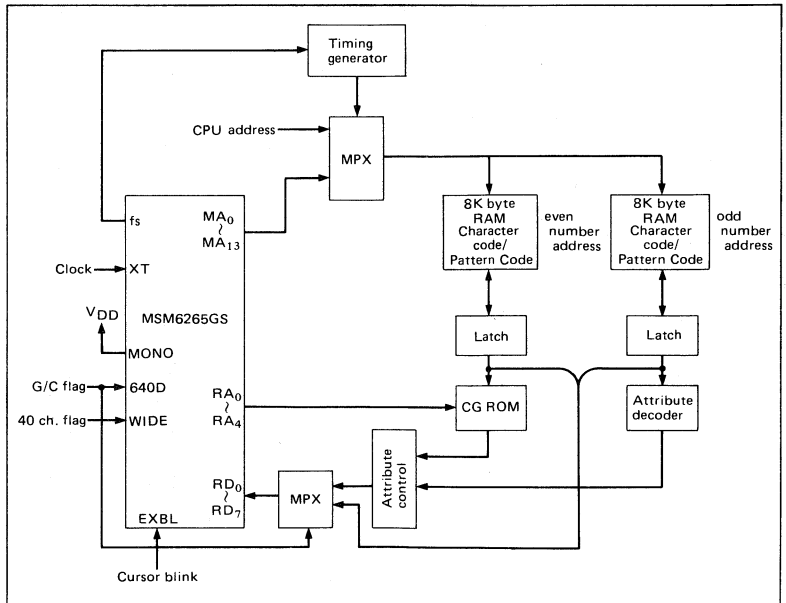


Figure 17 Color mode (Character mode: 80 ch. x 25 lines, 40 ch. x 25 lines, graphic mode: 640 dots x 200 dots)

3. DISPLAY METHOD

V-RAM is provided in the system configuration. So, inadequate access of CPU to the V-RAM results flickers on the display. Therefore, refresh cycle and CPU cycle should come alternatively, in other words, without omitting the refresh cycle, the V-RAM is accessed. This is commonly called the "Cycle Steal Method". Figure 18 shows the timing chart.

Writing data into V-RAM has to be done during the course of the CPU cycle. So, external circuit is necessary to generate timing for $\overline{WR}$ signal. In reading the data of the V-RAM, the data bus has to be latched as the address bus is changing alternatively. Figure 19 shows an example circuit.

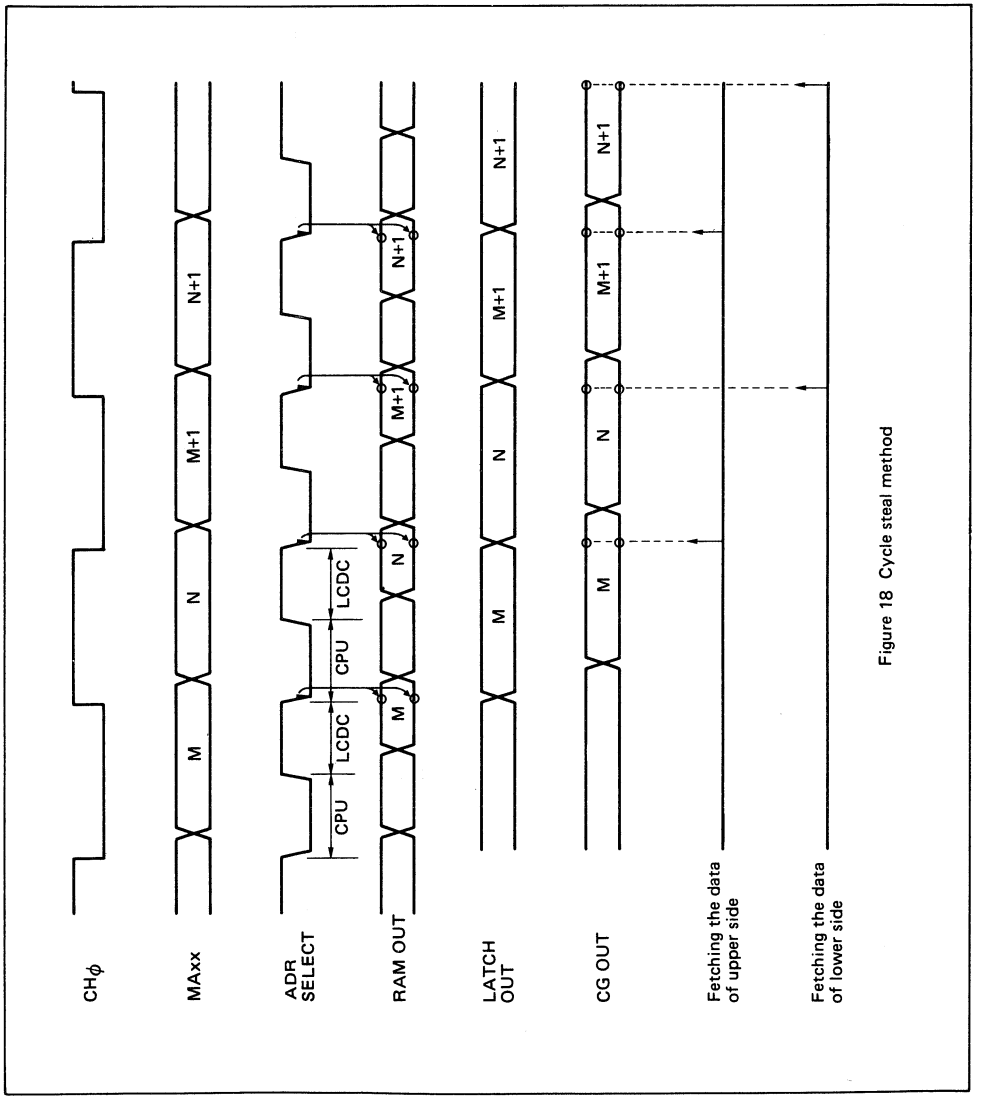


Figure 18 Cycle steal method

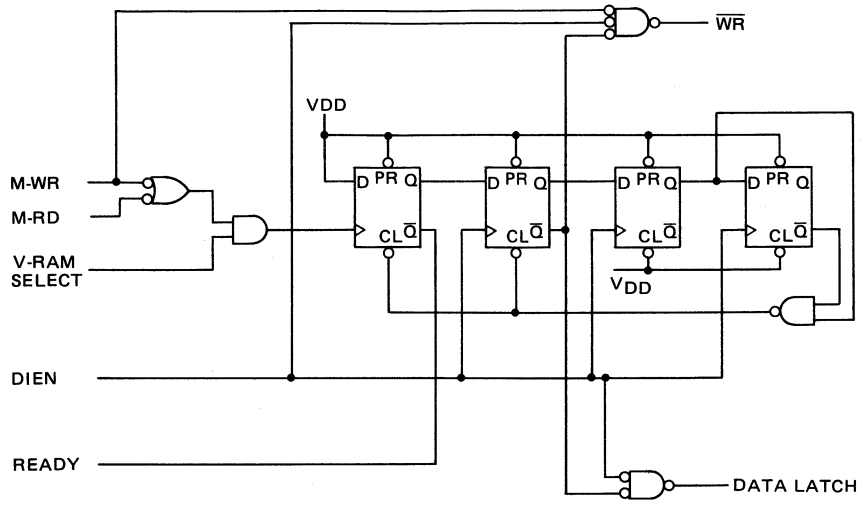


Figure 19 Wait control circuit

Legend

Symbol	Function
M-WR	Write signal to V-RAM from CPU
M-RD	Read signal to V-RAM from CPU
V-RAM SEL	Address bus of CPU is decoded and being output
ADR SEL	Address bus switching signal. 1/4 of fs signal is to be output
READY	Signal which let the CPU to wait
$\overline{WR}$	Write signal of V-RAM
DATA LATCH	Signal to latch the data output from V-RAM

OKI semiconductor IC

MSM6355 GS

LCD CONTROLLER LSI

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

MSM6355GS is a controller for large capacity dot matrix liquid crystal displays. Since the configuration of the internal registers is based on MSM6255, it is compatible with MSM6255 in software instructions.

The controller is more multi functional than MSM6255; scrolling per character unit in the horizontal direction, smooth scrolling per character unit in the vertical direction and shifting the graphic cursor are additional extras, which are easy to perform.

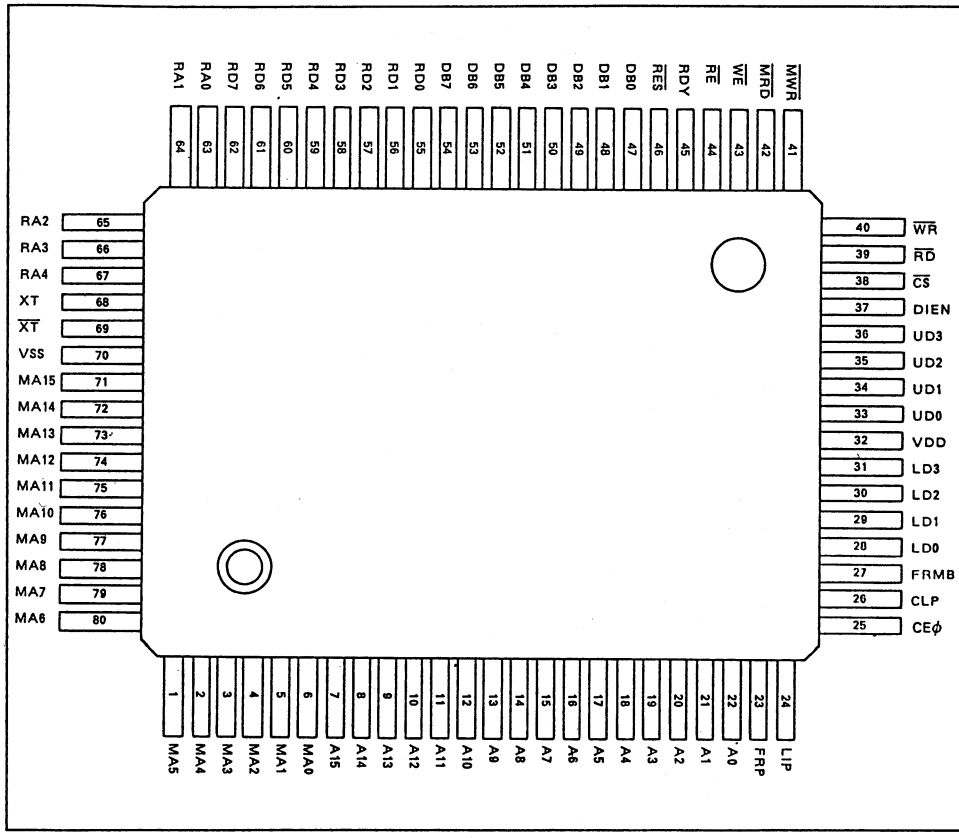
For the data transmission to the LCD driver, both 4-bit and 8-bit parallel, transmission formats are possible and suit to the interface with large screen liquid crystal panels.

FEATURES

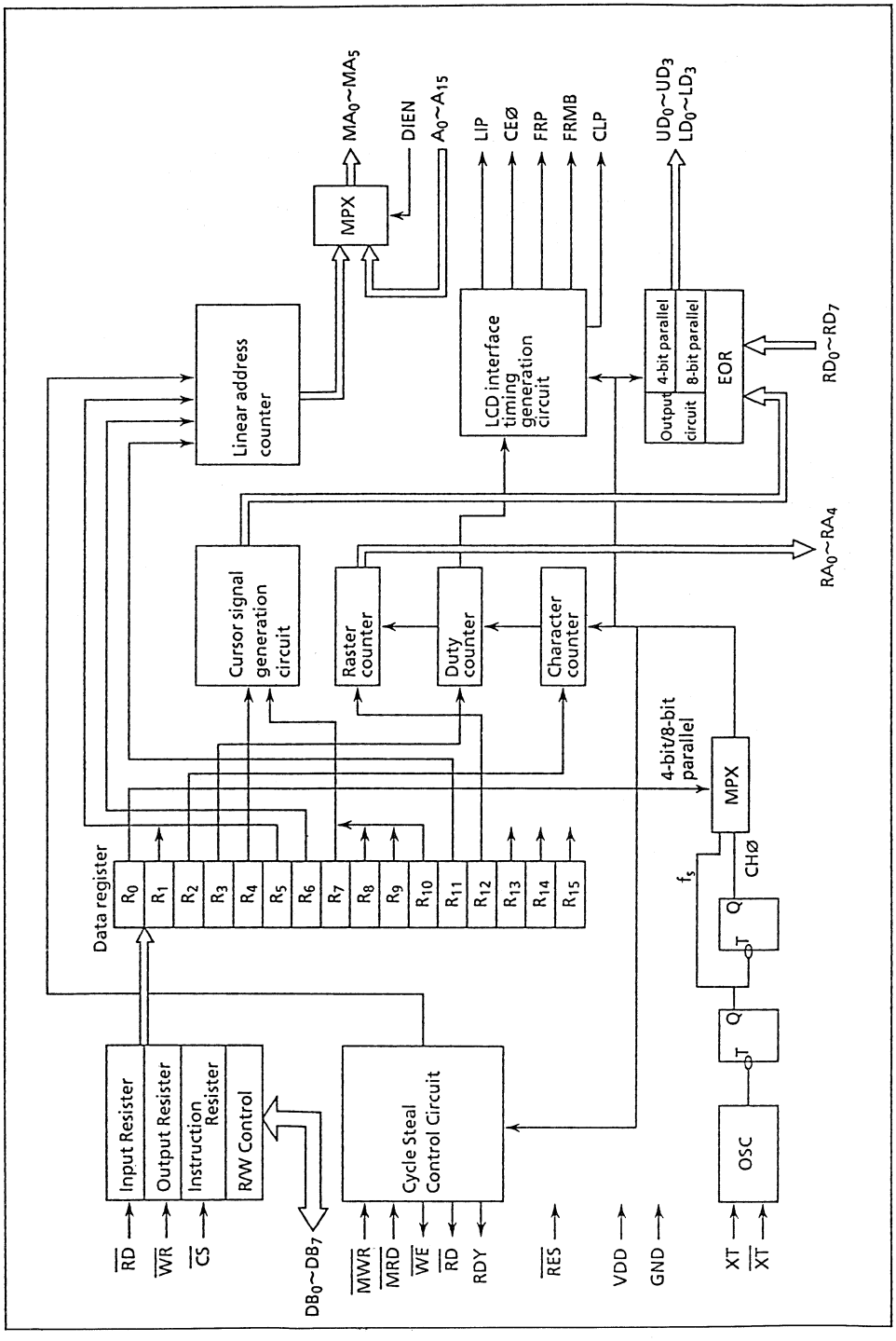
- The software is compatible with MSM6255GS.
- Graphic cursor function
  The cursor display up to 32 dots both horizontally and vertically is possible in the graphic mode.
- Scrolling function
  Scrolling of character units in the horizontal direction is possible.
  Smooth scrolling per character unit in the vertical direction is possible.
- A built-in "cycle steal" circuit is provided.
- Vertical screen division can be selected.
- The screen size
  Vertical: 1024 dots (max.), 2048 dots (max.) when the screen is divided vertically
  Horizontal: 2048 dots (max.)
- Display duty: 1/2 – 1/1024
- Character font: Vertical direction: 1 – 32 dots
  Horizontal direction: 8 dots fixed
- Cursor: ON/OFF, blinking speed, form and position are programmable
- LCD driver interface: 4 bit/8 bit parallel
- Process: CMOS
- Single power source: 5 V ± 10%

- Package: 80-pin QFP

PIN CONFIGURATION



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ 6	V
Input voltage	V_I	Ta = 25°C	− 0.3 ~ V_{DD}	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		− 50 ~ 150	°C

OPERATING RANGE

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Limits	Unit
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	−	4.5 ~ 5.5	V
Working temperature	T_{OP}	−	− 20 ~ 85	°C
Operating frequency	$f_{(OSC)}$	V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%	0 ~ 11	MHz

INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = − 20~85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}	2.4			V	DB_0~DB_7, A_0~A_{15}, $\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, $\overline{MRD}$, $\overline{MWR}$, DIEN, RD_0~RD_7
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}			0.7	V	
"H" input voltage	V_{IH}	4.0			V	$\overline{RES}$, XT
"L" input voltage	V_{IL}			1.0	V	
"H" input current	I_{IH}			− 1	μA	DB_0~DB_7, A_0~A_{15}, $\overline{CS}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, $\overline{MRD}$, $\overline{MWR}$, DIEN, RD_0~RD_7, $\overline{RES}$
"L" input current	I_{IL}			1	μA	

OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = − 20~85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Applicable pin
"H" output voltage	V_{OH}	0 = 500μA	2.8			V	LD_0~LD_3, UD_0~UD_3, MA_0~MA_{15}, RA_0~RA_4, CEØ, LIP, FRP, FRMB, CLP, DB_0~DB_7, $\overline{WE}$, RE, $\overline{RDY}$
"L" output voltage	V_{OL}	I_0 = 2.4mA			0.4	V	

CURRENT CONSUMPTION

(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Static current	I_{DDS}	f(OSC) = 0MHz, no-load			50	μA
Operating current	I_{DD}	f(OSC) = 11MHz, no-load			15	mA

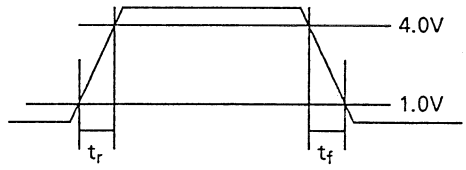
<Note> The input terminal shall be V_{DD} or GND.

OPERATING FREQUENCY

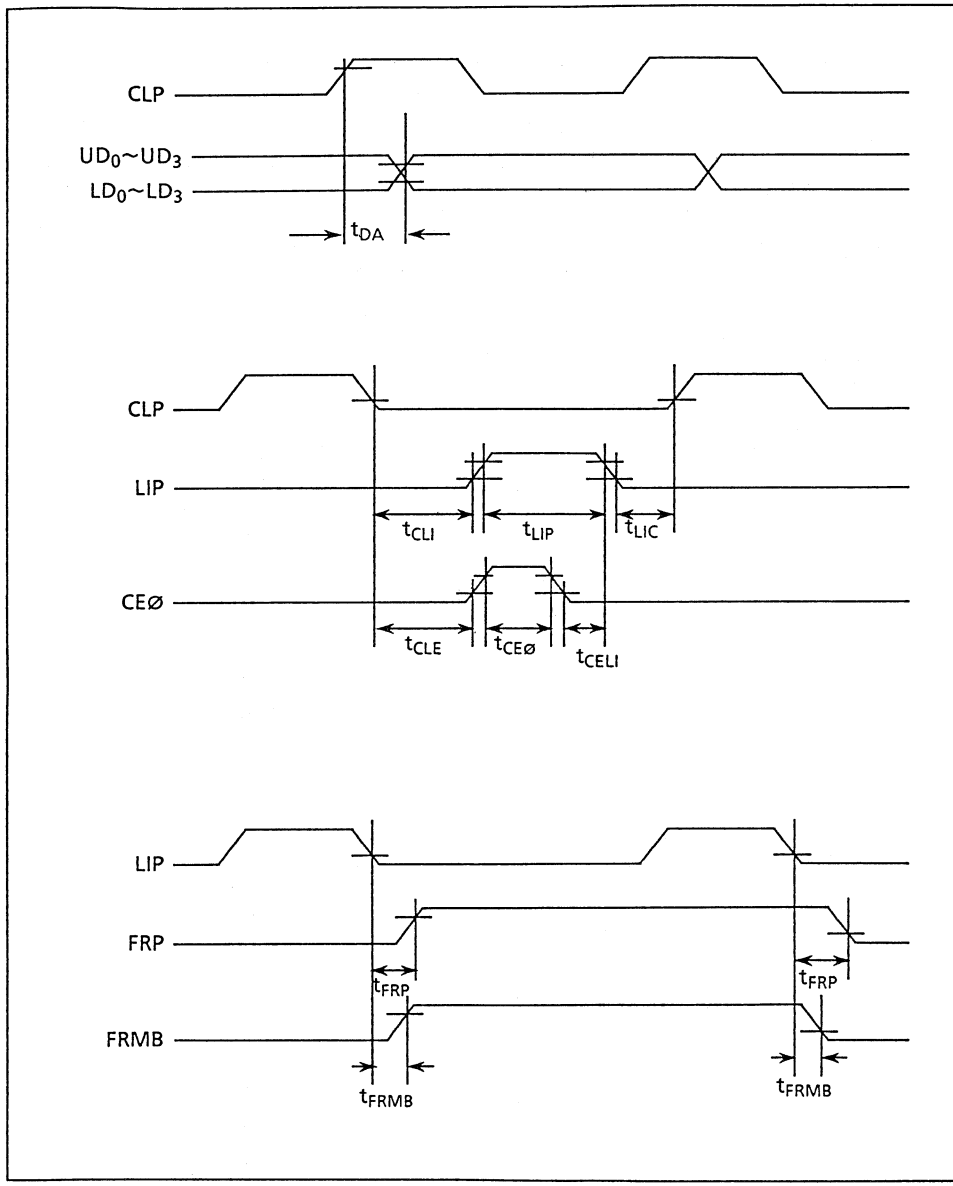
(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit	Note
Oscillation frequency	$f_{(OSC)}$		–	11	MHz	Crystal oscillation
External clock frequency	f_{IN}		–	11	MHz	External clock
Clock rise and fall times	t_r, t_f			50	ns	External clock
Clock duty	Duty	40	50	60	%	External clock

XT
(External clock)



LCD DRIVER INTERFACE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



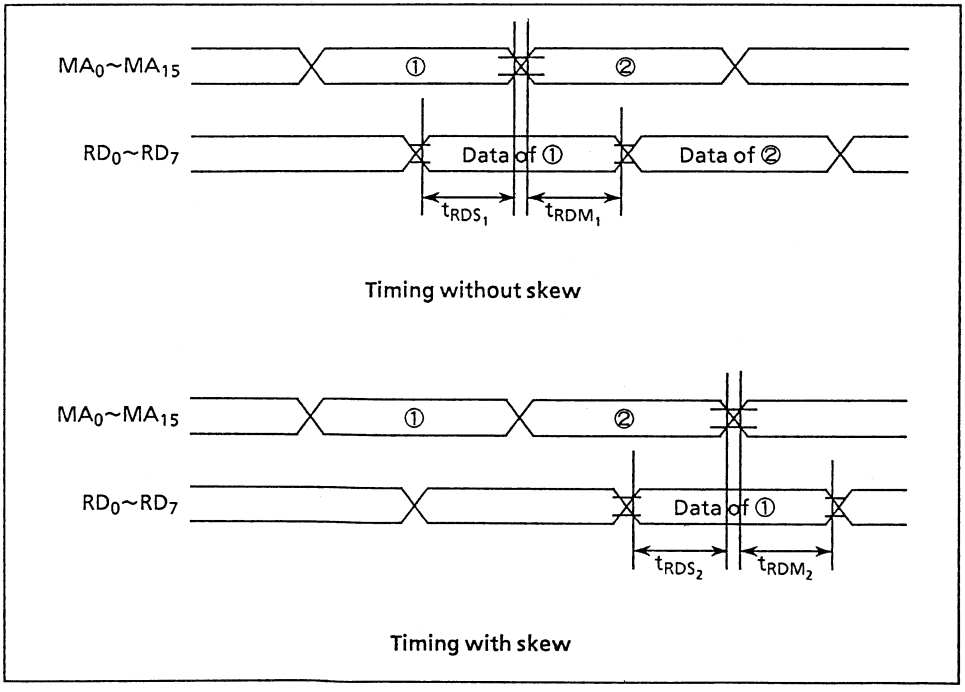
INTERFACE TIMING PARAMETER VALUE

(C_L = 30PF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Data delay time	T_{DA}			100	ns
CLP → LIP time	t_{CLI}		$t_{CH\phi}/2$		ns
LIP → CLP time	t_{LIC}		$t_{CH\phi}/4$ $t_{CH\phi}/2$	*1 *2	ns
Ratch signal "H" time	t_{LIP}		$t_{CH\phi}/2$		ns
CLP → CEØ time	t_{CLE}		$t_{CH\phi}/2$		ns
Chip enable clock "H" time	$t_{CE\phi}$		$t_{CH\phi}/4$		ns
CEØ → LIP time	t_{CELI}		$t_{CH\phi}/2$		ns
LIP → FRP time	t_{FRP}	$t_{CH\phi}/2$		$t_{CH\phi}/2 + 200$	ns
LIP → FRMB time	t_{FRMB}			200	ns

Note: *1: 4-bit parallel mode, *2: 8-bit parallel mode

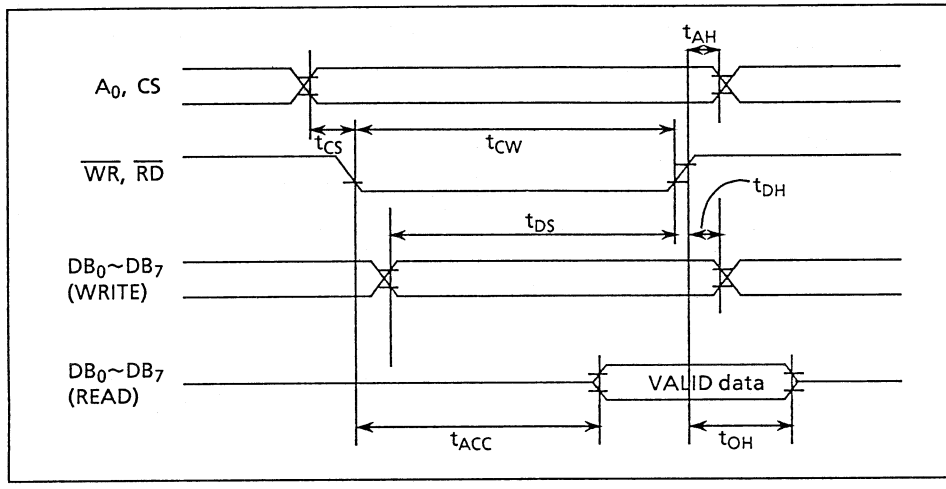
PATTERN DATA TAKE TIMING



(V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Data set up time	t_{RDS}	100			ns
Data hold time	t_{RDH}	30			ns

CPU BUS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

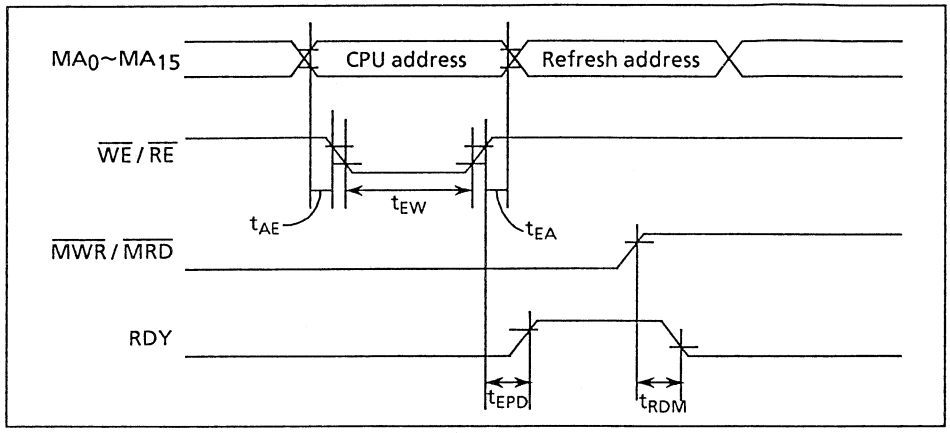


(C_L = 50PF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~85°C)

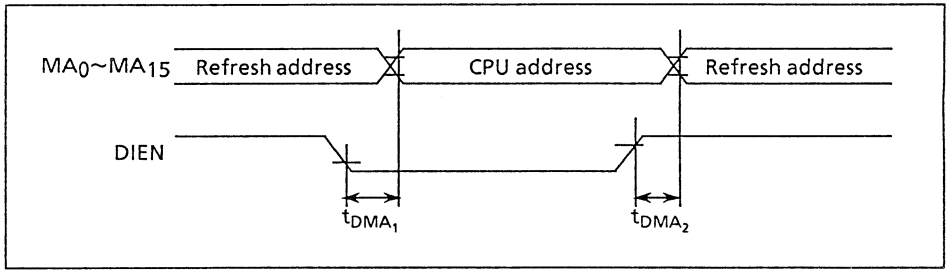
Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
A_0 and CS set up time	t_{CS}	50		−	ns
$\overline{WR}$ and $\overline{RD}$ pulse width	t_{CW}	300		−	ns
Address hold time	t_{AH}	20		−	ns
Data set up time	t_{DS}	200		−	ns
Data hold time	t_{DH}	20		−	ns
Output disable time	t_{OH}	0		40	ns
Access time	t_{ACC}	−		200	ns

ADDRESS BUS SWITCH TIMING

1) Synchronized Access System



2) CPU priority System

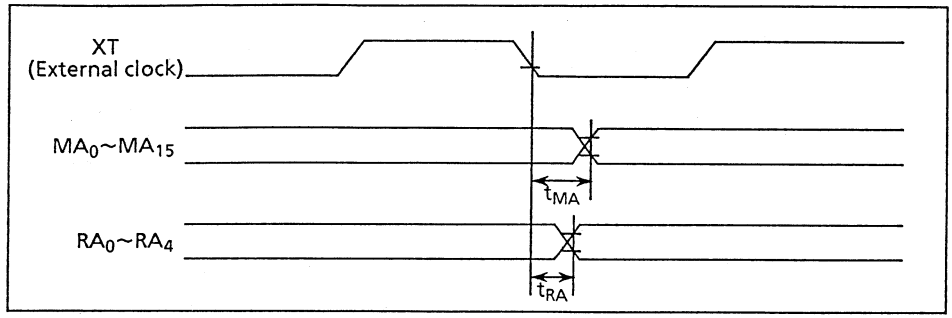


(C_L = 50PF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~85°C)

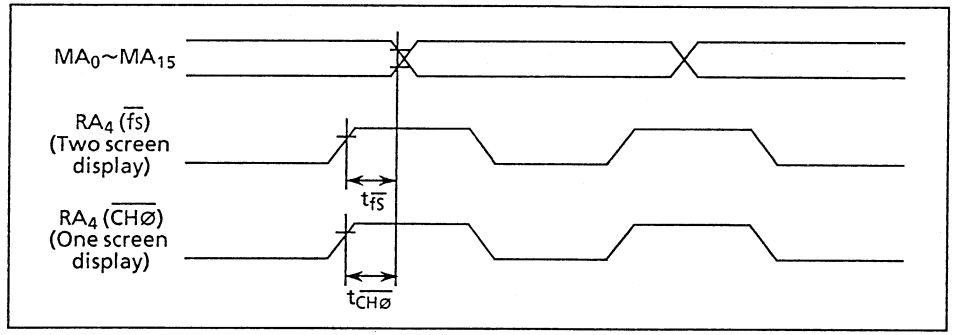
Parameter	Symbol	MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
CPU address → $\overline{WE}$ / $\overline{RE}$ time	t_{AE}	0			ns
$\overline{WE}$ / $\overline{RE}$ → RDY time	t_{EA}	15			ns
$\overline{WE}$ / $\overline{RE}$ pulse width (two screen display)	t_{EW}	$t_{CH\phi}/4 - 70$		$t_{CH\phi}/4 - 15$	ns
$\overline{WE}$ / $\overline{RE}$ pulse width (one screen display)		$t_{CH\phi}/2 - 70$		$t_{CH\phi}/2 - 15$	ns
$\overline{WE}$ / $\overline{RE}$ → RDY time	t_{ERD}			100	ns
$\overline{MWR}$ / $\overline{MRD}$ → RDY time	t_{RDM}			100	ns
CPU address delay time	t_{DMA_1}			100	ns
Refresh address delay time	t_{DMA_2}			100	ns

MEMORY ADDRESS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

1) Without Skew



2) With Skew



(C_L = 30PF, V_{DD} = 5V ± 10%, Ta = −20~85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	TYP	TYP	TYP	Unit
Memory address delay time	t_{MA}			250	ns
Raster address delay time	t_{RA}			250	ns
RA_4 → Memory address time (Two screen display)	t_{fS}	30		180	ns
RA_4 → Memory address time (One screen display)	$t_{CH\overline{\O}}$	30		150	ns

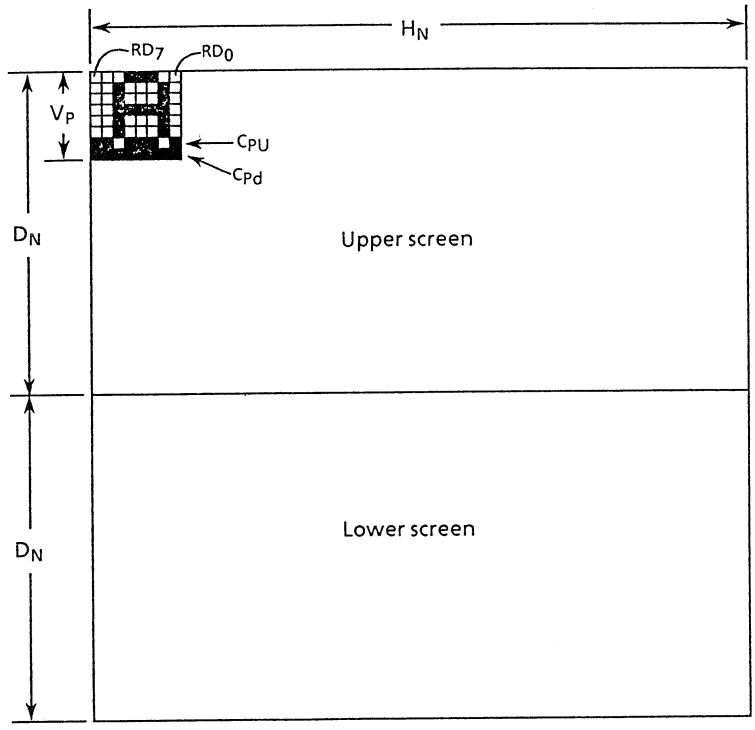
PIN DESCRIPTION

Classification	Pin Name	Input /Output	Function			
Power source	V_{DD}	Input	Connect to + 5V power source			
	V_{SS}	Input	Connect to 0V			
LCD interface	UD_0~UD_3	Output		One screen display		Two screen display
				4-bit parallel	8-bit parallel	4-bit parallel
	LD_0~LD_3	Output	UD_0 ~ UD_3	–	Data output terminal	Upper screen data output terminal
			UD_0 ~ UD_3	Data out put terminal	Data output terminal	Lower screen data output terminal
	LIP	Output	The latch clock for the display data			
	CLP	Output	The shift clock for the display data			
	FRMB	Output	Liquid crystal drive output AC signal			
	FRP	Output	Frame signal			
	CEØ	Output	The chip enable clock of the segment driver			
Memory interface	MA_0~$_{15}$	Output	Address output for the display RAM			
	RA_0~$_{15}$	Output	Raster address output			
	RD_0~$_7$	Input	Input of the character and dot data and bit map data			
	$\overline{WE}$	Output	The latch clock for reading of the display RAM			
	$\overline{RE}$	Output	Display RAM read latch clock			
CPU interface	$\overline{CS}$	Input	Chip select input. it is possible to read from and write to the iternal register of LCDC during "L" level.			
	$\overline{RD}$	Input	The data reading is possible during "L" level			
	$\overline{WR}$	Input	The data writing is carried out on the rise edge			
	$\overline{MRD}$	Input	Read signal input of the display FAM			
	$\overline{MWR}$	Input	The write signal input of the display RAM			
	RDY	Output	Ready output. After the $\overline{WE}$ signal is output at normal "L" level, the level becomes "H" level			
	$\overline{RES}$	Input	Reset input. The internal counter of LCDC is reset at "L" level			
	DB_0~$_7$	Input /Output	8-bit data bus --- Three state input/output common terminal			
	A_0~$_{15}$	Input	The external input of the memory address			
	DIEN	Input	The switch over signal input of the CPU address bus and internal LCDC. This is effective when switching over the direct adress bus using the external signal without using the cylcle steal bus.			

Classification	Pin Name	Input /Output	Function
Clock source	XT	Input	Crystal oscillator connection terminal. When using the external clock, input to XT terminal and disconnect $\overline{XT}$.
	$\overline{XT}$	Output	

PROGRAMMABLE SCREEN CONFIGURATION

The relation between the LCD display screen and the registers is as shown below.



Symbol	Description	Value
V_P	Character pitch in the vertical direction	1~32
H_N	Number of characters per line (character display). Number of words per line (graphic display).	2~256 characters 16 dots ~ 2048 dots
D_N	Display duty	2~1024
C_{PU}	The position where th cursor starts to display	1~32 lines
C_{Pd}	The position where the cursor ends to display	1~32 lines

LIST OF LCDC INTERNAL REGISTERS

The internal register has one unit of instruction register (IR) and 16 units of the data register. The selection of the instruction register and data register is to be carried out using A_0 terminal.

Table 1 The internal register of MSM6355

$\overline{CS}$	A0	Instruction register				Resis -ter	Resister Name	R/W	Data bit							
		3	2	1	0				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	X	X	X	X	X		Invalid	–								
0	1	X	X	X	X	IR	Instruction register	R/W	X	X	X	X				
0	0	0	0	0	0	R_0	Mode control I	W	X					X		
0	0	0	0	0	1	R_1	Character pitch	R/W					X	X	X	X
0	0	0	0	1	0	R_2	Number of characters (horizontal)	R/W								
0	0	0	0	1	1	R_3	Number of duty	W								
0	0	0	1	0	0	R_4	Character cursor form	R/W								
0	0	0	1	0	1	R_5	Start address (lower)	R/W								
0	0	0	1	1	0	R_6	Start address (upper)	R/W								
0	0	1	1	1	1	R_7	Cursor address (upper)	R/W								
0	0	1	0	0	0	R_8	Cursor address (lower)	R/W								
0	0	1	0	0	1	R_9	Graphic cursor form (horizontal)	W								
0	0	1	0	1	0	R_{10}	Graphic cursor form	W								
0	0	1	0	1	1	R_{11}	Horizontal imaginary screen	W	X	X						
0	0	1	1	0	0	R_{12}	Display start raster address	R/W								
0	0	1	1	0	1	R_{13}	Number of horizontal stops	W	X	X	X	X	X			
0	0	1	1	1	0	R_{14}	Mode control II	W	X							
0	0	1	1	1	1	R_{15}	Test	W	X	X	X	X	X	X		

Note 1: Mark X means the invalid data bit.

Note 2: The R/W shows whether only write from the CPU to the register is possible or both read and write are possible.

W: Only write is possible
R/W: Both write and read are possible

INTERNAL REGISTER

To select one unit of data register out of 16 units of data registers, it is necessary to write the address of the data register to be selected on the instruction register. The CPU carries out data transmission to the data register corresponding to the written address.

The array of the data register is the same as MSM6255GS from R_0 to R_8 so that software is compatible with that of MSM6255GS. The newly provided data registers are R_9~R_{15}.

• Instruction Register (IR)

This is the register that is aimed at specifying the register number when accessing each data register. This register is cleared when $\overline{RES}$ input is at "L" level. (That is, R_0 register is to be registered.)

• Mode Control I Register (R_0)

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Mode control I	0	X					X		

D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0	Output System	Mode
				X	0	0	8-bit parallel	Character
					1		4-bit parallel	
					0	1	8-bit parallel	Graphic
					1		4-bit parallel	

1: Display ON, 0: Display OFF

D_5 D_4
0 0 Cursor OFF
0 1 Cursor OFF
1 0 Cursor ON
1 1 Cursor blinks

1: 16 frames,
0: 32 frames

- **Character Pitch Register (R_1)**

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Character pitch register	O	$V_P - 1$				X	X	X	X

HP is 8-bit fixed. V_P is programmable up to 32 and the R_1 register is to be combined with D_5 of R_{12}. If V_P is used only up to 16, it is necessary only to set R_1 register.

Example: When using in $V_P = 8$, set the upper of $D_7 \sim D_4$ to 7(H); the lower of $D_3 \sim D_0$ may be set any of O~F(H) since the lower of $D_3 \sim D_0$ is invalid.

- **Horizontal Character Number Register (R_2)**

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Horizontal character number register	O	$H_N - 1$							

This is the register that is aimed at specifying the number of display characters in the horizontal direction. The data is to be set making 8-bit as one character unit. H_N can be set up to 2~256 characters, so the maximum total number of dots is 256 characters × 8 dots/character = 2048 dots.

- **Duty Number Register (R_3)**

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Duty number register	O	$D_N - 1$							

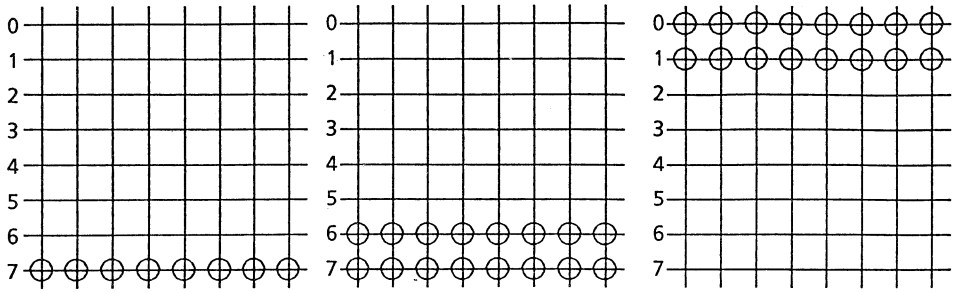
This register in set corresponding to the duty ratio of LCD panel. D_N can be set up to 2~256 and this can be extended up to 1024. Two bit of D_3 and D_4 of R_{14} are prepared for extending the number of duty.

- **Character Cursor Form Register (R_4)**

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Character cursor register	O	$(C_{PU} - 1)$				$(C_{Pd} - 1)$			

In case of character mode, the cursor is displayed from the C_{PU}th the line to the C_{Pd}th line. The length of the cursor in the horizontal direction is equal to 8-pitch in the horizontal direction.

<Cursor form when $V_P = 8$>



Note 1: C_{PU}, $C_{Pd} > V_P$ can not be set.

Note 2: The cursor signal and pattern data are displayed after EX-OR is carried out.

Note 3: When extending V_P up to 17~32 (when the newly provided register R_{12} is used), C_{PU} and C_{Pd} value are used by using combination of D_7 and D_6 with register R_4.

- **Start Address (Lower) Register (R_5)**
  Start Address (Upper) Register (R_6)

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0	
Start address (lower) register	0	Start address lower								R_5
Start address (Upper) register	0	Start address upper								R_6

This register is aimed at specifying the read top address of the display memory. It is possible to carry out scrolling paging easily by rewriting the description of the register.

- **Cursor Address (Lower) Register (R_7)**
  Cursor Address (Upper) Register (R_8)

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0	
Cursor address (lower) register	0	Cursor address lower								R_7
Cursor address (Upper) register	0	Cursor address upper								R_8

This is the register that is aimed at specifying the cursor display address. To carry out the cursor display, it is necessary to set this register and R_0 register.

- **Graphic Cursor (Horizontal Direction) Form register (R_9)**

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Graphic cursor form register	0	END – 1				STA – 1			

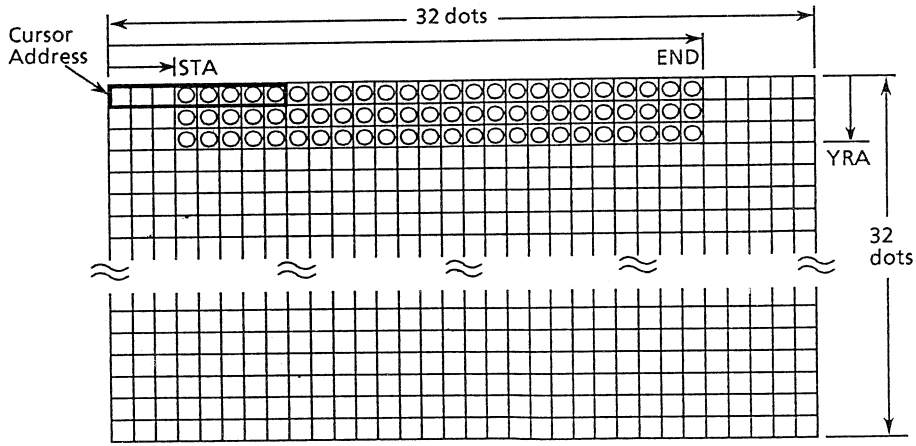
This is aimed at defining the size of the cursor in the horizontal direction by the unit of one dot. It is possible to display the cursor in graphic mode. The maximum number of the display dots in the horizontal direction is 32 (dots).

The cursor is displayed from STA dot to END dot.

- **Graphic Cursor (Vertical Direction) Form Register (R_{10})**

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Graphic cursor form register	0	×	×	×	YRA – 1				

This is aimed at defining the size of the cursor in the vertical direction by the unit of one dot. The maxmum number of the display dots in the vertical direction is 32. The cursor is displayed from the position that is shown by the cursor address register to YRA line.



The example of the graphic cursor display (STA = 4, END = 27, YRA = 3)

The above figure shows the example in which D3 is set to register R_9 and 02 to register R_{10}.

• Horizontal Imaginary Screen Register (R_{11})

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Horizontal imaginary screen register	O	HIN							

This register is aimed at setting the screen width in the horizontal direction for finding the top address on the next line by the character unit. It is possible to scroll in the horizontal direction by the character unit by rewriting the start address.

If it is not necessary to make the horizontal imaginary screen width wider than the display width, the horizontal virtual screen width and the number of horizontal display characters shall be set to the same value.

Memory address for start address 0000

0000	0001	0002	0003	0004	0005	0006	0007		
000A	000B	000C	000D	000E	000F	0010	0011		
0014	0015	0016	0017	0018	0019	001A	001B		
001E	001F	0020	00021	0022	0023	0024	0025		

← The number of horizontal display characters →

← Horizontal imaginary screen width →

Memory address for start address 0002

		0002	0003	0004	0005	0006	0007	0008	0009
		000C	000D	000E	000F	0010	0011	0012	0013
		0016	0017	0018	0019	001A	001B	001C	001D
		0020	00021	0022	0023	0024	0025	0026	0027

← The number of horizontal display characters →

← Horizontal imaginary screen width →

Example: Horizontal scrolling in case of the number of horizontal display characters; 8, horizontal imaginary screen width; 10 characters, number of duty; 4, and no vertical division.

• Display Start Raster Address Register (R_{12})

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Display start raster address register	O	C_{PU4}	D_{Pd4}	V_{P4}	Raster address				

(1) This register is aimed at specifying the start raster address on the 1st line using the data bit of D_4~D_0. For the data, any value which is the maximum raster V_P or less shall be set. It is possible to carry out the smooth scrolling in character mode by rewriting the register.

(2) it is possible to extend the V_P value using D_5 data bit

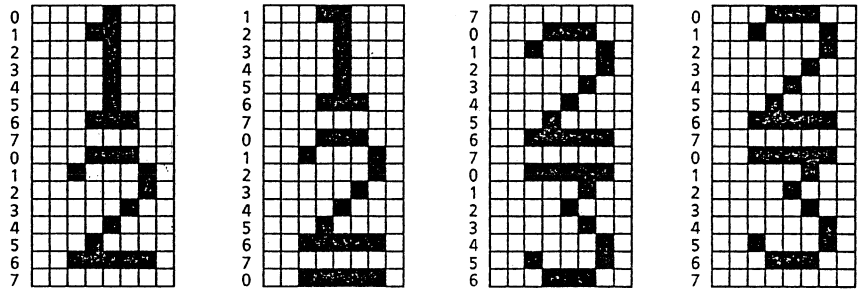
V_{P4} 1; VP 17~32

0; VP 1~16

use combination with register R_1.

(3) It is possible to extend the setting of the cursor form using the data bit of D_7 and D_6. When V_P value is 17 or more, it is to be used in combination with register R_4.

The example of smooth scrolling in character mode (The number of horizontal display characters; 80)



Start address

$R_5 = 00$, $R_6 = 00$ | $R_5 = 00$, $R_6 = 00$ | $R_5 = 00$, $R_6 = 00$ | $R_5 = 50$, $R_6 = 00$

Display start raster

$R_{12} = 00$ | $R_{12} = 01$ | $R_{12} = 07$ | $R_{12} = 00$

Note 1: The smooth scrolling can be used only for one screen display. It cannot be used for two screen display.

Note 2: When carrying out smooth scrolling in graphic mode, it is necessary to set the top address per one line on the start address register.

• Horizontal Stops Number Register (R_{13})

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Horizontal stops number register	O	×	×	×	×	×	HST – 1		

This register is aimed at setting the shift clock stop duration in the horizontal direction by the character unit. It is possible to carry out fine adjustment of the frame frequency by setting HST optionally up to 1~8 characters.

• Mode Control II Register (R_{14})

Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Mode control II register	O	×	HS	V_P Just	D_{U9}	D_{U8}	S_{kew}	U/L	Steal

(1) Steal

This is the data bit for setting whether cycle steal function is to be provided or not:

Steal = 1; cycle steel function

Steal = 0; input the switch over signal of the address bus to DIEN input terminal from outside.

Note 1: When using the cycle steal function, connect DIEN terminal to V_{DD} or GND.

Note 2: When using no cycle steal function, $\overline{MRD}$ and $\overline{MWR}$ terminal to V_{DD} or GND.

(2) U/L

This is the data bit for setting whether vertical division of the LCD panel is to be provided or not:

U/L = 1; one screen display

U/L = 0; two screen display.

(3) Skew

This is the data bit for setting whether skew function is to be provided or not:

Skew = 1; with skew function

Skew = 0; without skew function.

(4) D_{U8}, D_{U9}

This is the data bit for extending the number of duty. It is set by combining register R_3.

D_{U9}	D_{U8}	Number of duty
0	0	2 ~ 256
0	1	257 ~ 512
1	0	513 ~ 768
1	1	769 ~ 1024

(5) V_P Just

This is the bit for setting whether the vertically divided screen has odd number of lines or even number of lines in character mode:

V_P Just = 0; to be set for odd number of lines

V_P Just = 1; to be set for even number of lines.

Note: In case of one screen display, it is not necessary to specify the bit.

(6) H_S

This is the bit for setting the horizontal imaginary screen width:

H_S = 1; when setting the horizontal imaginary screen width, it is necessary to set H_S = 1

H_S = 0; even if the horizontal imaginary screen width is set, it is invalid and the set value on the number of horizontal characters has a top priority.

- **Test Register (R_{15})**

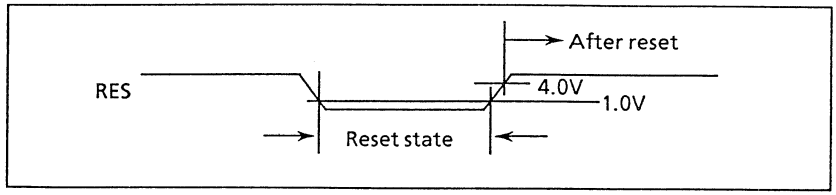
Register Name	A_0	D_7	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
Test register	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	T_{e2}	T_{e1}

T_{e2}; 0, T_{e1}; 0: Normal operation is carried out. If $\overline{RES}$ is set to "L" level, this register is reset resulting in T_{e1} = 0 and T_{e2} = 0. If "1" is written on T_{e2} and T_{e1}, the unit is set to test mode and does not operate as LCDC normally.

RESET

The $\overline{RES}$ terminal is the input for determining the internal state of LSI including the counter, register and so on. Since the data register of MSM6355GS includes test mode, it is necessary to reset LCDC basically. When $\overline{RES}$ terminal is not used, it is necessary to write zero (0) into D_1 and D_0 bit of register R_{15}.

When $\overline{RES}$ is made "L" level, the unit is set to "Reset".



- **The Reset State of the Register**

The newly provided data register is affected by reset. The reset state of the data register is shown below:

(1) Graphic cursor form (horizontal) $(R_9) = 38$ (H)
End = 8 and STA = 1 are set

(2) Graphic cursor form (vertical) $(R_{10}) = 00$ (H)
YRA = 1 is set

(3) Horizontal imaginary screen $(R_{11}) = (R_2)$
HIN = H_N is set

(4) Display start raster address $(R_{12}) = 00$ (H)
$C_{PU4} = 0$, $C_{Pd4} = 0$, $V_{P4} = 0$, and raster address = 00 are set

(5) Number of horizontal stops $(R_{13}) = 07$ (H)
HST = 8 is set

(6) Mode control II $(R_{14}) = 00$ (H)

(7) Test $(R_{15}) = 00$ (H)

(8) Instruction (IR) = 00 (H)
Mode control (I) is specified

- **The Reset State of the Output Terminal**

(1) To be fixed to "L"
FRMB, LIP, FRP, CEØ, RA_0~RA_4, RDY, MA_0~MA_{15}, UD_3~UD_0, LD_3~LD_0, CLP

(2) To be fixed to "H"
$\overline{WE}$, $\overline{RE}$

(3) Not to be affected
DB_0~DB_7

LCD DISPLAY SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

The LCDC provides the following modes as the system configuration of the LCD display:

① One or two screen configuration
② 4 or 8-bit data transmission

- **Screen Configuration**

The one screen configuration requires only half of the segment drivers for the two screen configuration; so, the system configuration can be achieved at low cost. But in case of a large number of display dots in the vertical direction, the duty ratio is low resulting in the limit in cost reduction. In this case, two screen configuration is more efficient.

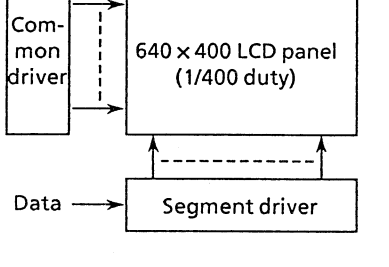


Fig. 1 The system example of one screen configuration

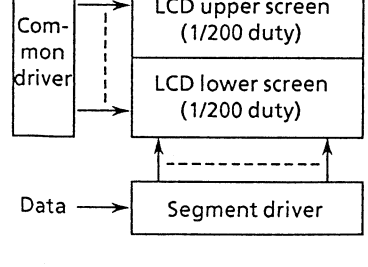


Fig. 2 The system example of two screen configuration

• Data Transmission

When transmitting the data to the segment driver, there are two kinds of transmission systems: 4-bit parallel data transmission and 8-bit parallel data transmission. If the maximum segment driver operating frequency is exceeded in the 4-bit parallel data transmission, the 8-bit parallel transmission is used.

• The Power Down Function of the LCD Driver

It is possible to select the MSM5279GS (segment driver) chip by connecting the output terminal of CEØ to the ECLK input of MSM5279GS. It is not necessary to connect to MSM5299BGS that counts the internal shift clock of LCD driver.

Fig. 3 4-bit parallel data transmission (one screen display)

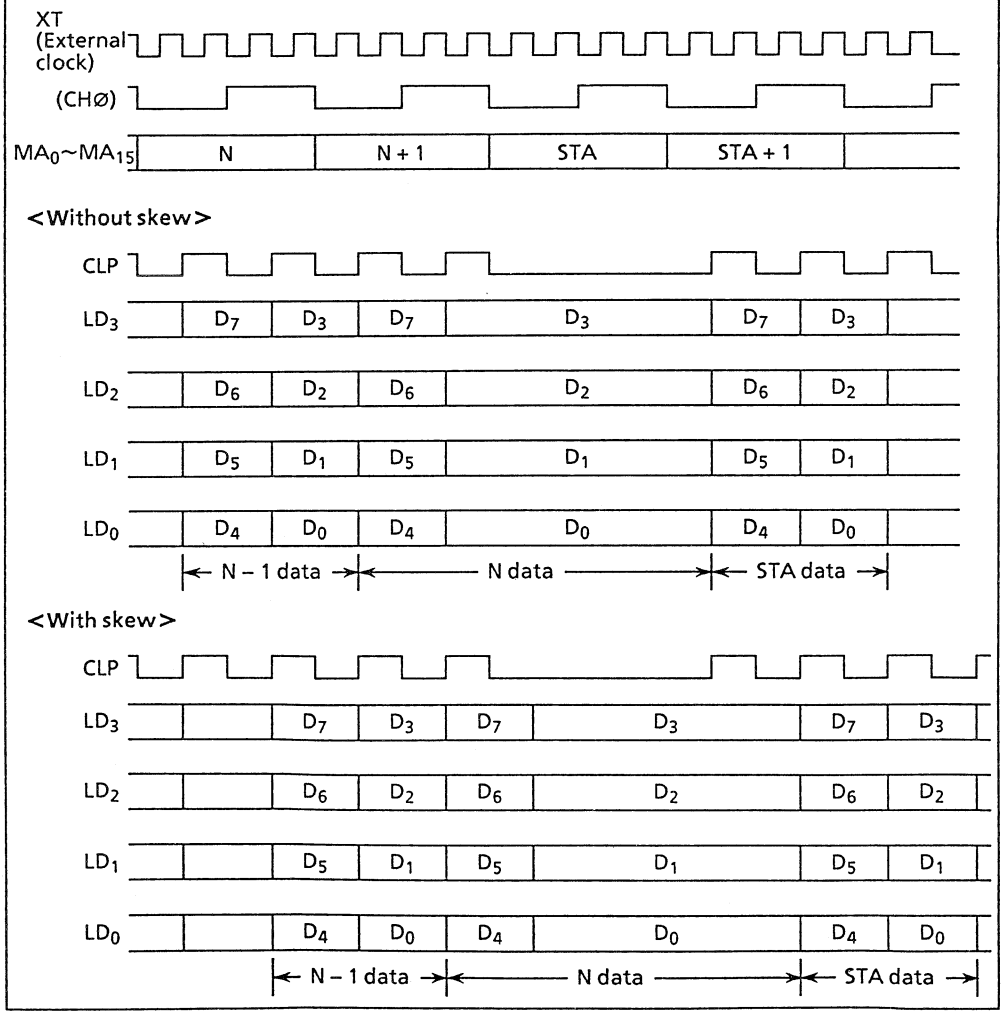


Fig. 4 4-bit parallel data transmission (two screen display)

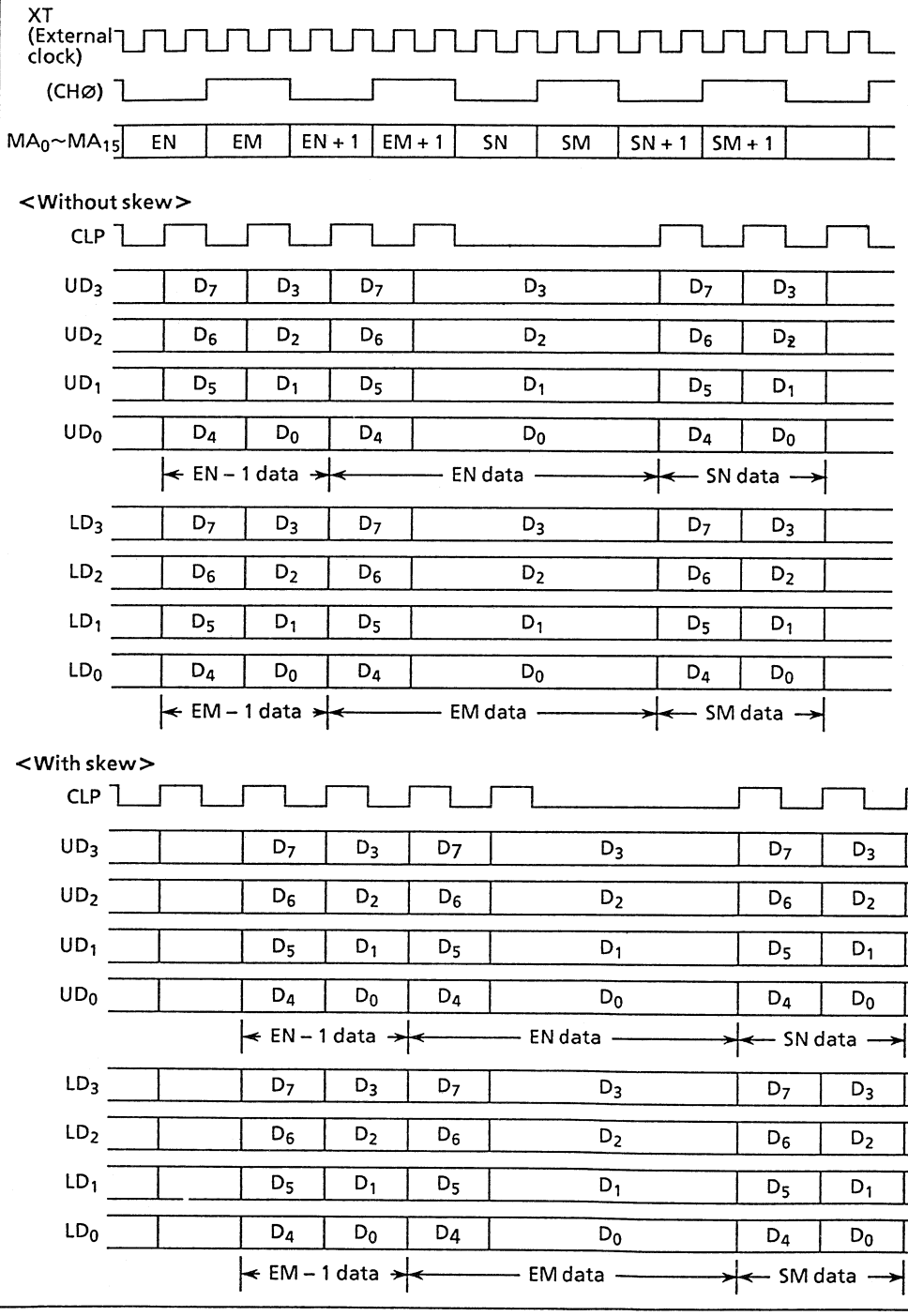


Fig. 5 8-bit parallel data transmission (one screen display)

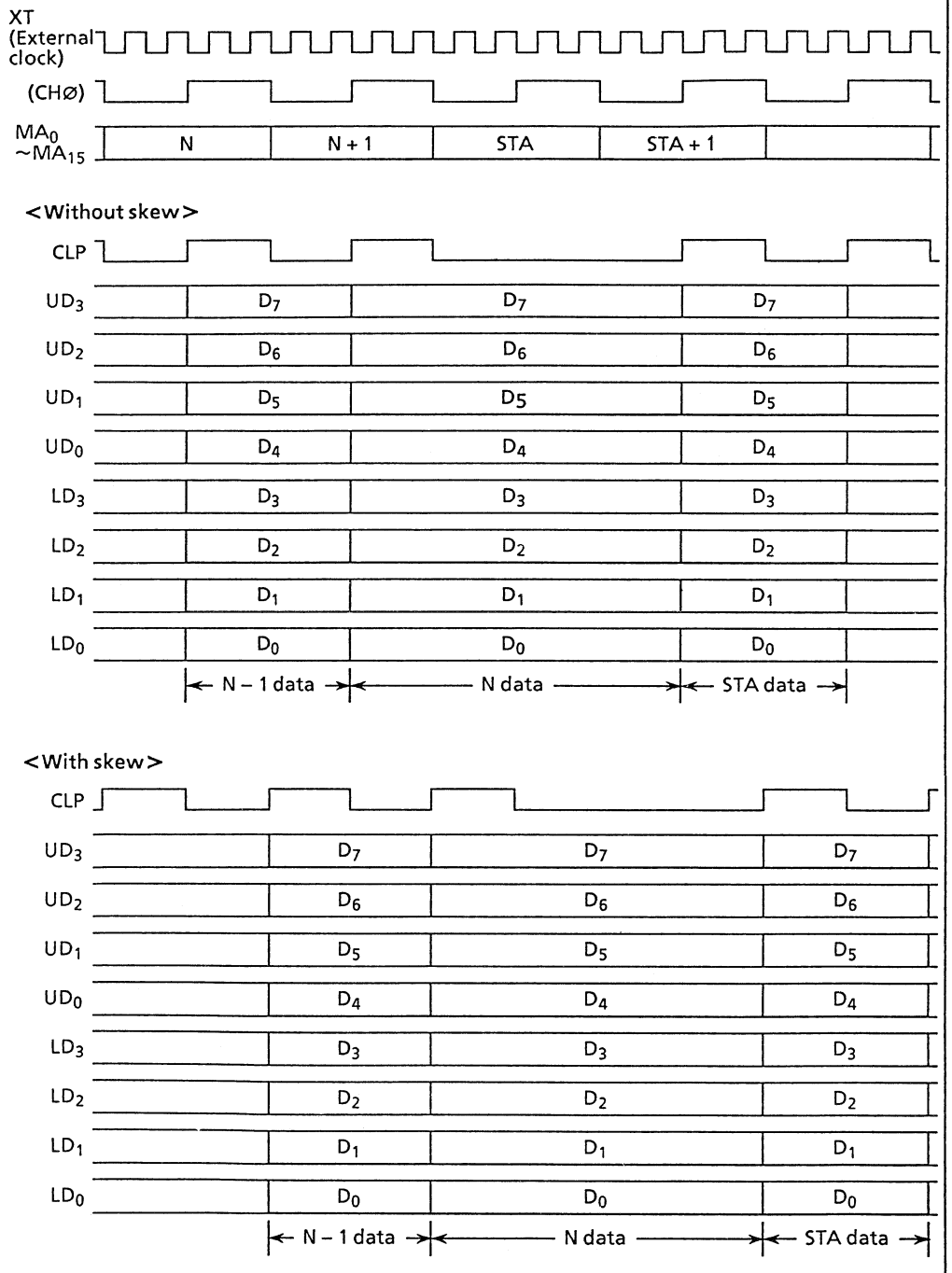
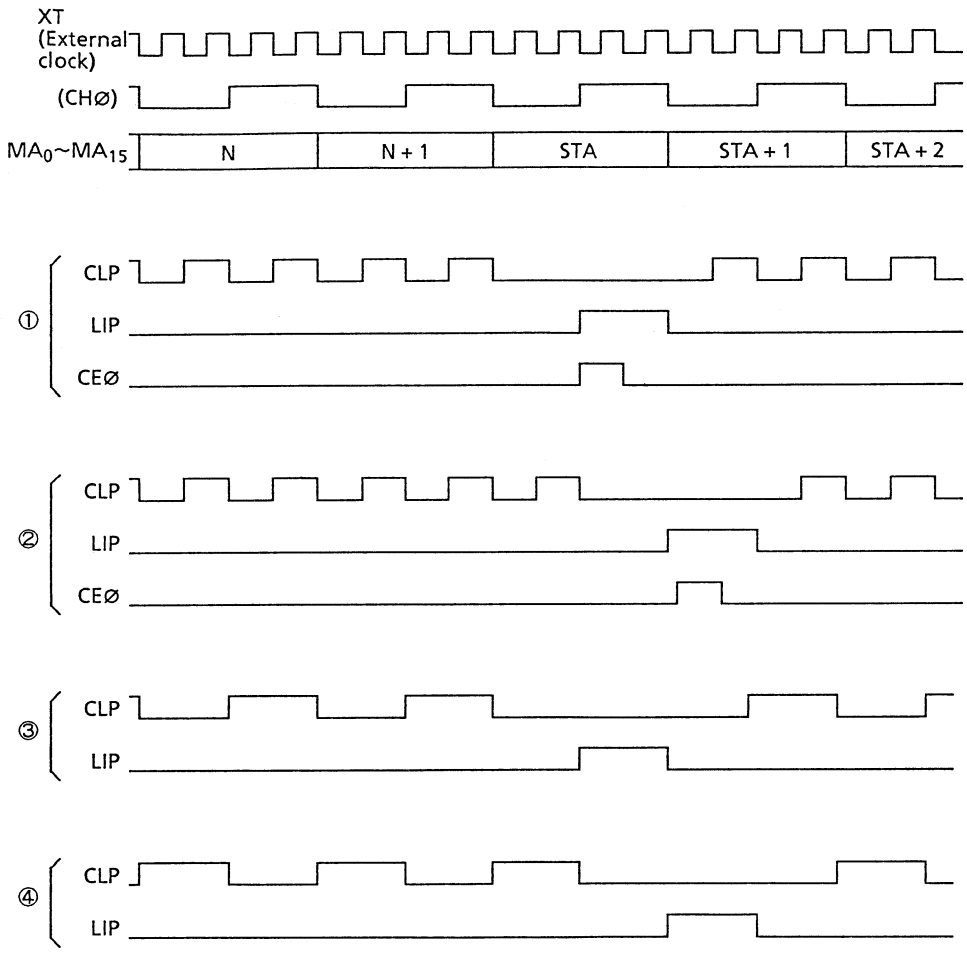
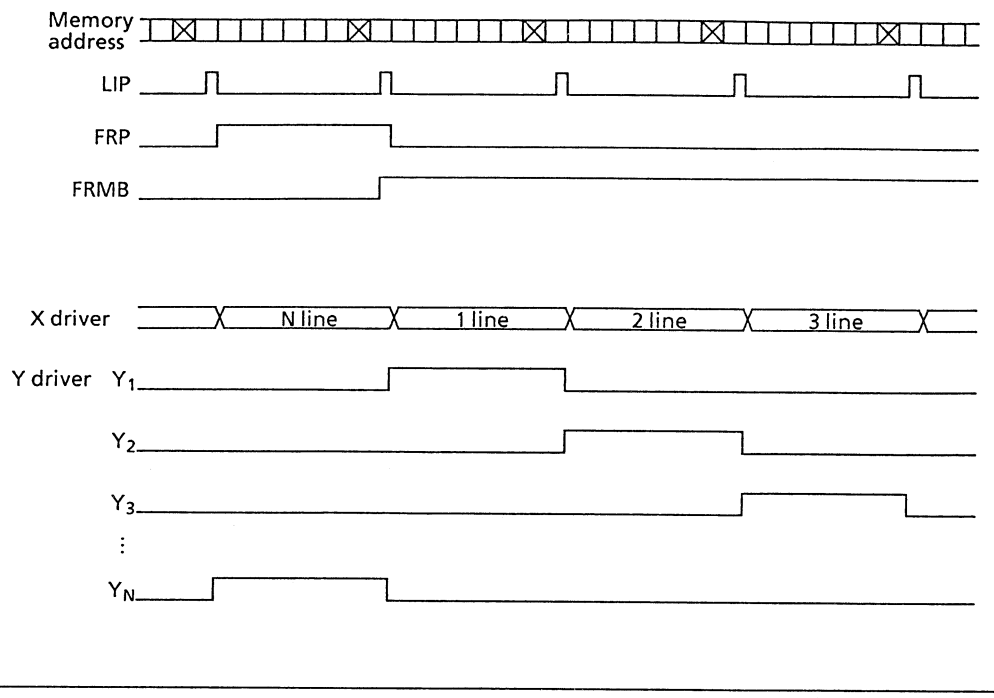


Fig. 6 The time chart of the shift clock stop duration



① ; 4-bit parallel (without skew)
② ; 4-bit parallel (with skew)
③ ; 8-bit parallel (without skew)
④ ; 8-bit parallel (with skew)

Fig. 7 Time chart of LIP, FRP, and FRMB



Operation of the Refresh Memory Address (MA_0~MA_{15})

Ma_{XX} is counted up at the trailing edge of CHØ even over the number of horizontal display characters, but this does not affect the display because of the data transmission stop duration.

The data transmission stop duration is 1 character to 8 characters and after the duration one cycle in the horizontal direction ends and the next cycle starts.

Fig. 8 The memory address time chart of Fig. 10: One screen display

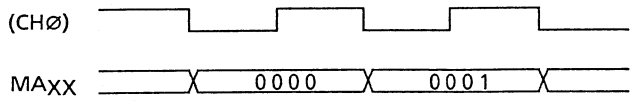


Fig. 9 The memory address time chart of Fig. 10: Two screen display

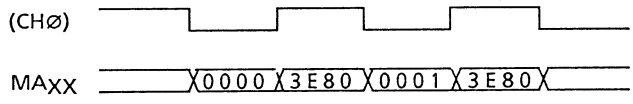
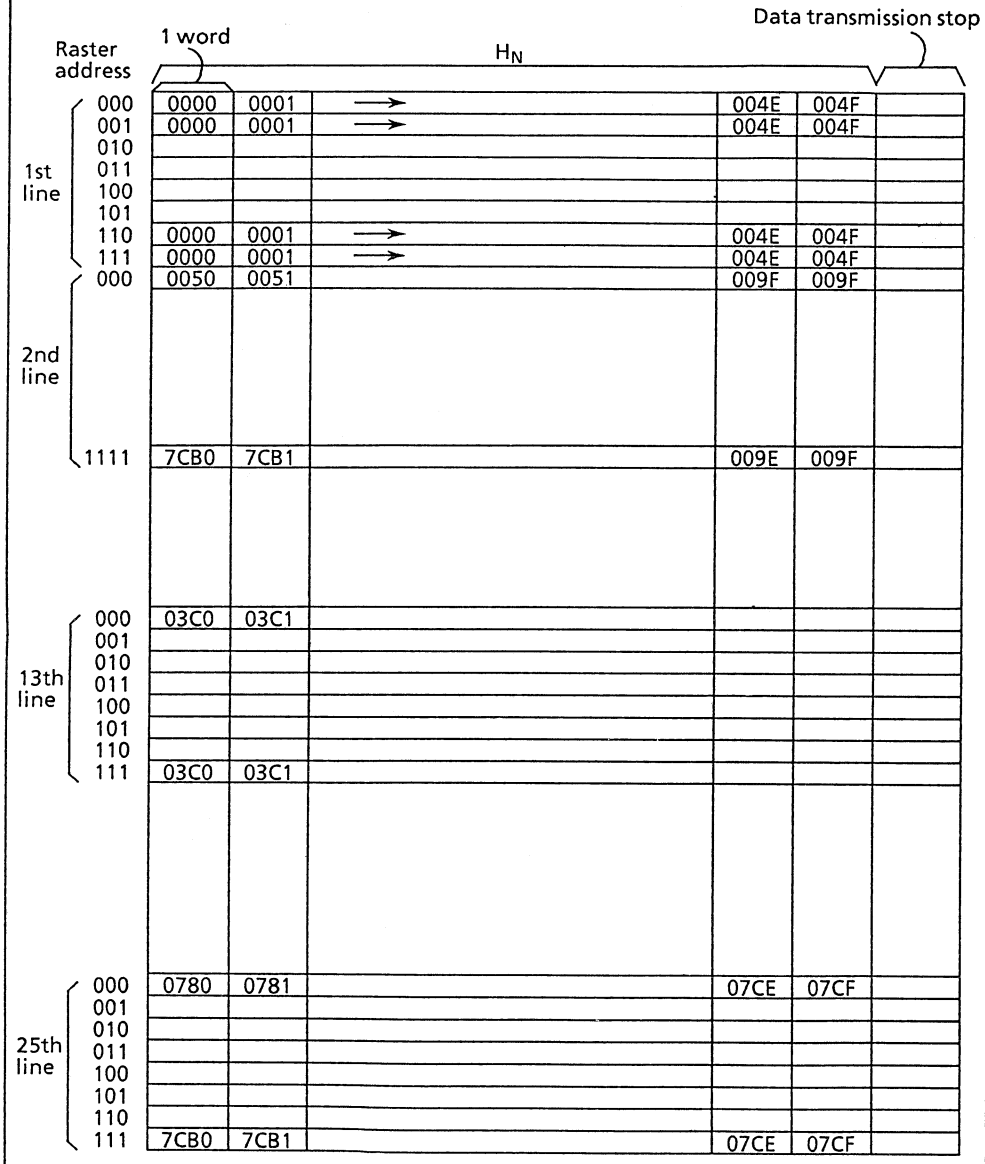


Fig. 10 The memory address of graphic mode (640 × 400)

Number of lines	1 word		H_N			Data transmission stop
0	0000	0000		004E	004F	
1	0050	0050		009E	009F	
⋮						
200	3E30	3E31		3E3E	3E7F	
201	3E80	3E81		3ECE	3ECF	
202	3ED0	3ED1		3F2E	3F2F	
⋮						
400	7CB0	7CB1		7CEE	7CFF	

Note: Start address; 0000, H_N = 80 characters, D_N = 200 or 400.

Fig. 11 The memory address of graphic mode (640 × 400)



Note: Start address; 0000, H_N = 80 characters, D_N = 100 or 200, V_P = 8.

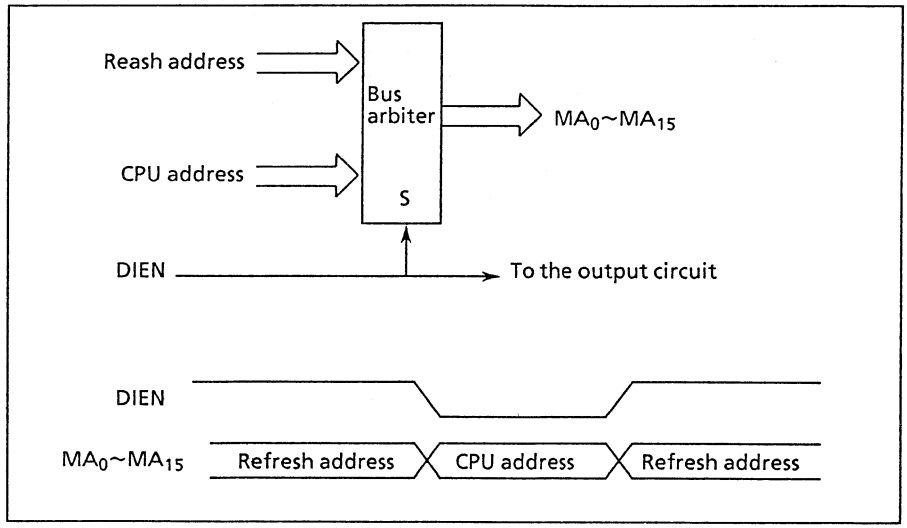
ACCESSING THE DISPLAY RAM

When accessing the display RAM from CPU, there are two kinds of access methods: The CPU priority method and the synchronized access method (cycle steal).

• CPU Priority Method

This method is to access the display RAM directly regardless of the operation (during refresh) of LCD controller. In this case, the address of the display RAM is switched over to the CPU address during display, so frequent access to display RAM may cause flickering of display.

Set D_0 of register R_{14} to "0" and switch over the address bus using DIEN terminal.



If the DIEN is set to "L" level, the CPU address is output to MA_0~MA_{15}, so, to reduce the effect to the display, the output circuit is controlled to turn off the display when DIEN is at "L" level.

• Synchronized Access Method

1) Outline

This method is to carry out the refresh cycle and CPU cycle alternately and the refresh address is never dropped out resulting in no flickering of the display. When writing and reading the data to and from the display RAM, the LCD controller regenerates the proper timing that does not affect the display and outputs the write signal $\overline{WE}$ and Read signal $\overline{RD}$.

Set D_0 of register R_{14} to "1" to set to the synchronized access mode. Table 2 shows the necessary signals for synchronized access.

Table 2 The signals required for synchronized access

Signal Name	Function
$\overline{MWR}$	Display RAM write signal input. Connect it to V_{DD} or GND to give priority to the CPU.
$\overline{MRD}$	Display RAM read signal imput. Connect it to V_{DD} or GND to give priority to the CPU.
$\overline{WE}$	In the output of the white signal of the display RAM, $\overline{MWR}$ is regenerated and output.
$\overline{RD}$	This is used as the clock when latching the data of the display RAM in the outpuyt of the read signal of the display RAM.
RDY	This is used for synchronization between CPU and LCDC putting wait on the CPU by the ready output

2) The description of operation

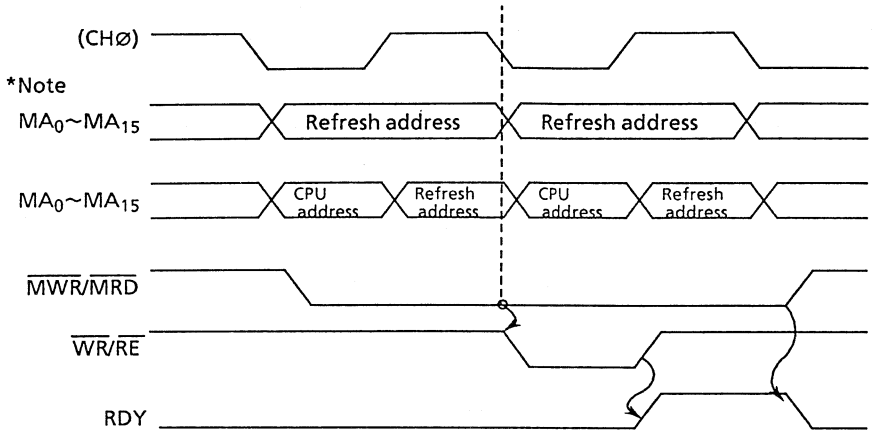
When the LCD controller is set to cycle steal mode, it prepares the refresh cycle which the CPU can interrupt, this CPU cycle is one screen display and 1/2 cycle of cycle tCUØ of the character clock. In the two screen display, it is 1/4 cycle.

The $\overline{WE}/\overline{RD}$ is generally output in "H" level. "L" level is input synchronized with the character clock when the $\overline{MWR}/\overline{MRD}$ goes to "L" level.

RDY outputs "L" level normally and after $\overline{WE}/\overline{RE}$ rises (when writing or reading data ends) it outputs "H" level and cancels wait.

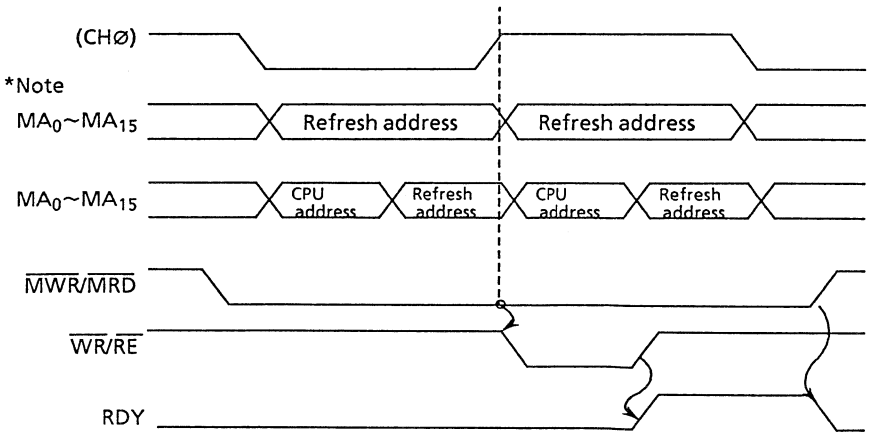
When connecting to the CPU ready input, it is neccessary to provide a gate for the display RAM chip select signal and CPU write or read signal.

Fig. 12 The cycle steal of one screen display



*Note: The timing for MA_0~MA_{15} applies when the cycle steal operation is not carried out.

Fig. 13 The cycle steal of two screen display



*Note: The timing for MA_0~MA_{15} applies when the cycle steal operation is not carried out.

SKEW FUNCTION

In the system that controls the large screen LCD panel, it is difficult to access both the display RAM and CGROM within the horizontal one character time since one cycle of the character clock (CHØ) is short.

In this case, as shown in Fig. 15 the method that latches the description of the display RAM once and accesses CGROM in the next cycle (skew function) is used.

Since the signal for latching is output from RA_4, the maximum value of V_P is limited to 16 when the skew functionis used. The calculation to judge whether the skew function is to be used or not is done based on the calculation formulae in the Table 3.

Table 3 Calculation formulae of memory access time

Skew Function	Calculation Formulae	Vertical Division
Not provided	① $t_{CH} > t_{RAM} + t_{CG} + t_{RDS_1}$	One screen display
	② $t_{CH}/2 > t_{RAM} + t_{CG} + t_{RDS_1}$	Two screen display
Provided	③ $t_{CH} > t_{CH4} + t_{RAM}$ ④ $t_{CH} > t_{CG}$	One screen display
	⑤ $t_{CH}/2 > t_{fS} + t_{RAM}$ ⑥ $t_{CH}/2 > t_{CG}$	Two screen display

Note: The set up time and delay time of latch are disregarded.

Fig. 14 The system configuration without skew

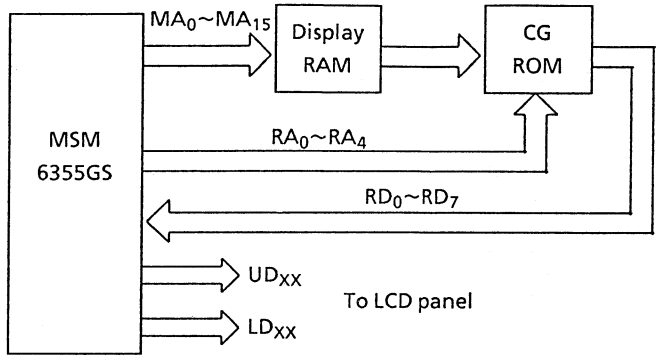
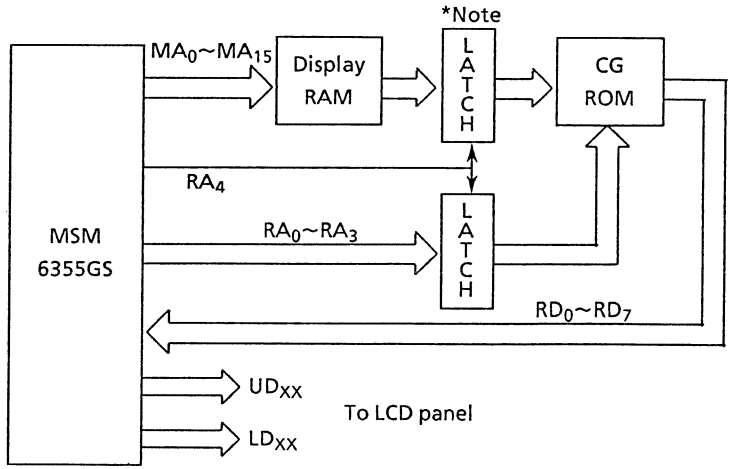


Fig. 15 The system configuration with skew



*Note: The data is taken on the rising edge.

Fig. 16 The timing chart of the one screen display without skew

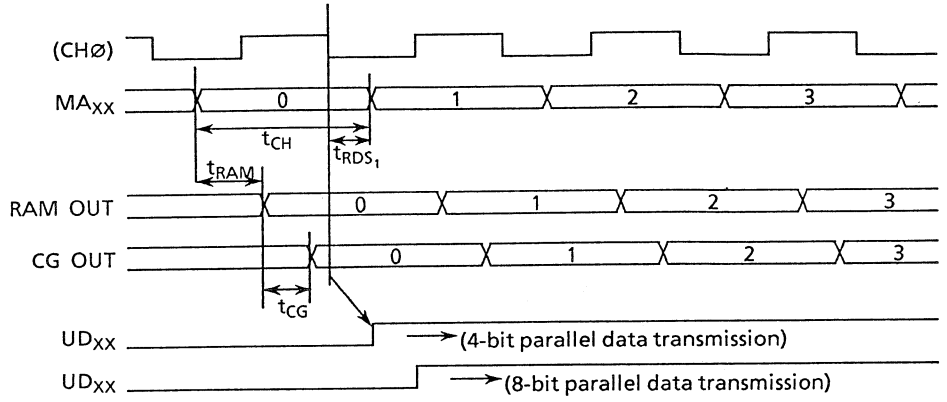


Fig. 17 The timing chart of the one screen display with skew

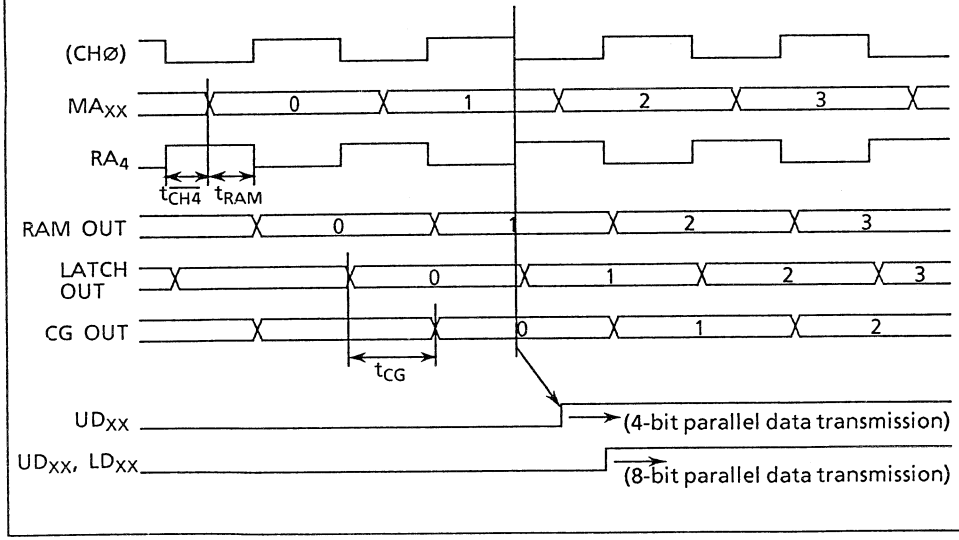


Fig. 18 The timing chart of the two screen display without skew

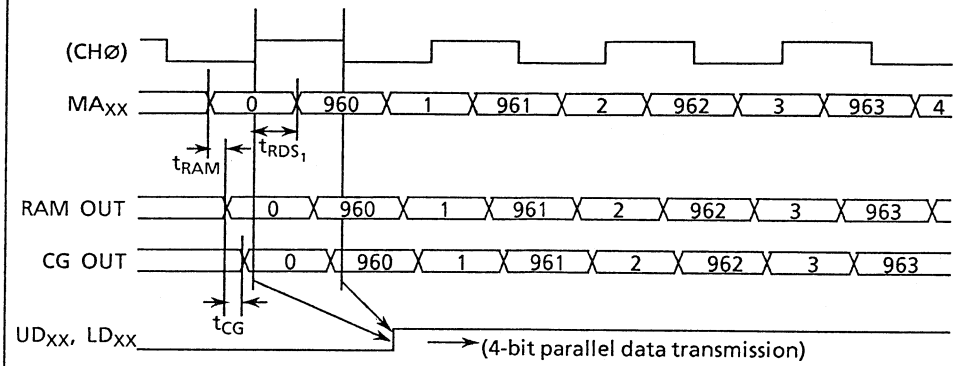
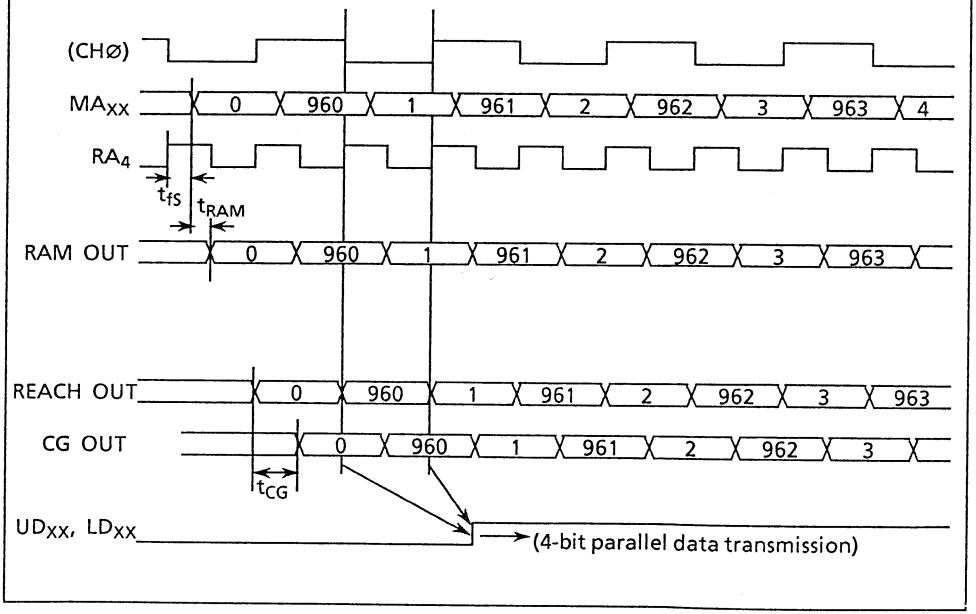


Fig. 19 The timing chart of the two screen display with skew



CALCULATION OF THE BASE OSCILLATION FREQUENCY (f_{OSC})

The base oscillation frequency is the same regardless of whether crystal oscillation is used or when an external clock is used.

Table 4 Base oscillation calculation formulae

Output System	Formulae of $f_{(OSC)}$	Calculation examples
4-bit parallel	FRP × (H_N + HST) × D_N × 4	9,856
8-bit parallel	FRP × (H_N + HST) × D_N × 2	4,928

Note: The calculation examples in Table 4 are based on FRP = 70Hz, H_N = 80 characters, HST = 8 characters, and D_N = 400.

CALCULATION OF THE SHIFT CLOCK (CLP)

Table 5 Calculation of shift clock (CLP)

Output System	Formulae of $f_{(CLP)}$	Calculation examples
4-bit parallel	FRP × (H_N + HST) × D_N × 2	4,928
8-bit parallel	FRP × (H_N + HST) × D_N	2,464

Note: The calculation examples in Table 5 are based on FRP = 70Hz, H_N = 80 characters, HST = 8 characters, and D_N = 400.

CALCULATION OF CHARACTER CLOCK (CHØ)

The character clock is the basic internal IC clock which is used as the clock of the refresh memory address counter.

In the system that displays the large screen LCD panel, it is necessary to calculate the frequency of the character clock in order to judge whether it is possible to access CGROM sufficiently. The formulae for calculating the frequency of the character clock is shown below:

$$CH\emptyset = FRP \times (H_N + H_{ST}) \times D_N$$

The calculation examples are shown in Table 6.

Table 6 Calculation Examples of CHØ

CHØ (MHz)	FRP (Hz)	H_N (character)	H_{ST} (character)	D_N
0.567	70	80	1	100
1.134	70	80	1	200
2.268	70	80	1	400

MEMO

OKI

Oki Electric Europe GmbH

Niederkasseler Lohweg 8, D-4000 Düsseldorf 11, Fed. Rep. of Gemany
Tel: 0211-59550 Fax: 0211-591669 Telex: 858-4312

For further information please contact:

Oki Electric Industry Co., Ltd.
Head Office Annex
10-3, Shibaura, 4-chome,
Minato-ku, Tokyo 108, Japan
Tel : 3-454-2111
Fax : 3-798-7643
Telex : J22627
Electronic Devices Group
Overseas Marketing Dept.

Oki Semiconductor
650 North Mary Avenue,
Sunnyvale, CA 94086,U.S.A.
Tel : (408) 720-1900
Fax : (408) 720-1918
Telex : 296687 OKI SNTA

Oki Electric Europe GmbH
Niederkasseler Lohweg 8,
D-4000 Düsseldorf 11,
Fed. Rep. of Germany
Tel : 211-59550
Fax : 211-591669
Telex : 853-4312 OKI-D

Oki Electronics (Hong Kong) Ltd.
16th Floor, Fairmont House,
8 Cotton Tree Drive, Hong Kong
Tel : 5-263111
Fax : 5-200102
Telex : 62459 OKIHK HX

Printed in West Germany

OKI SINCE 1881

REF NO. : OAL22-2A14-58